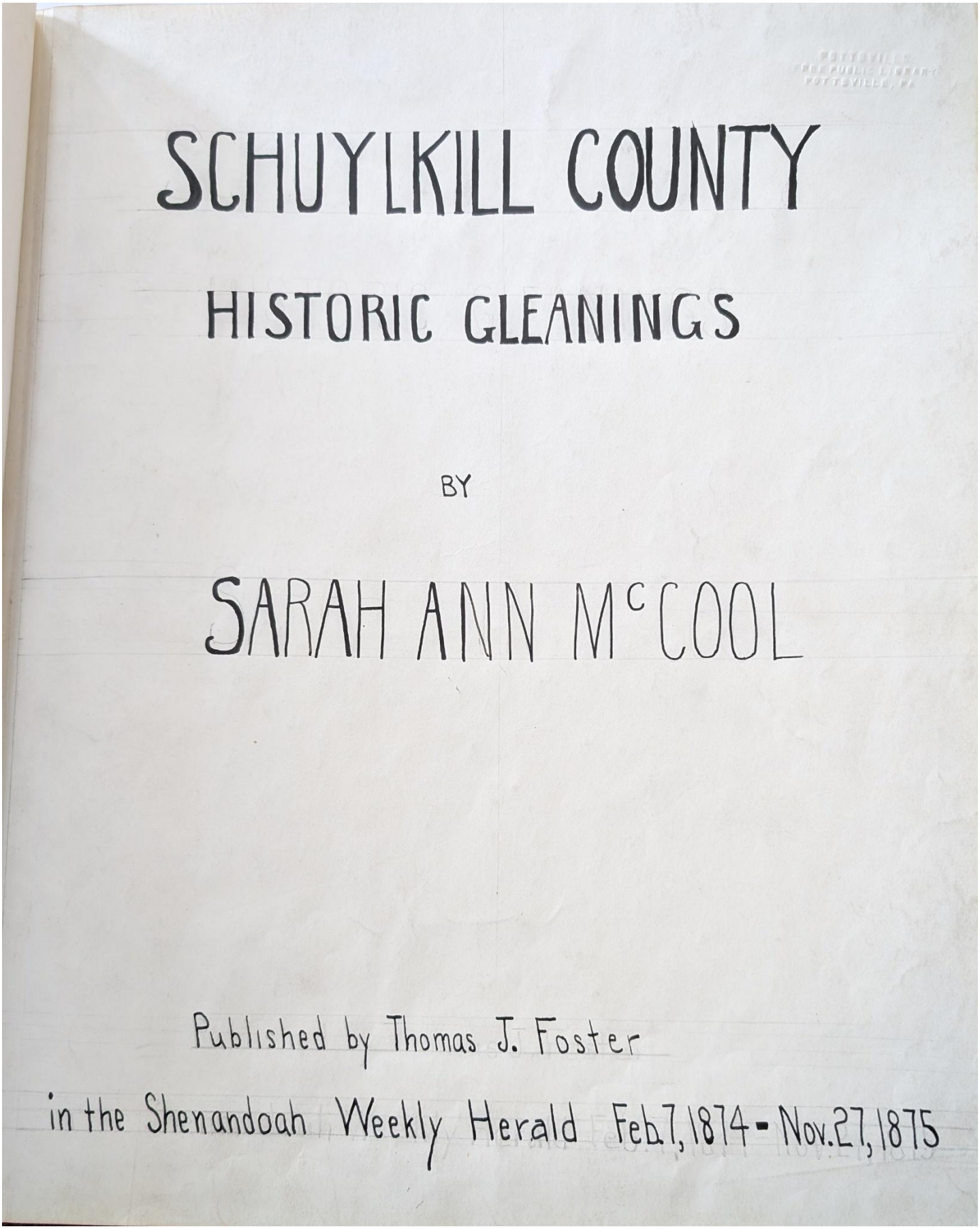
Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool



Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Introduction

For many years Miss Sarah McCool's Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings has been considered by the Schuylkill County Historical Society as the best work extant upon its place and period.

Even the Munsell history, its closest rival, probably drew upon its pages – certainly every history of the county since has harked back to these two earlier histories, so fortunate in their access to this locality's pioneers in their regional, industrial, and intellectual life.

Yet, so far as was known, but one copy of this invaluable work existed – the author's own copy, which was the cherished property of the Historical Society.

The Pottsville Public Library realized that the general reader and even High School boys and girls ought to have access to its pages.

So long as it was an unique and extremely valuable book, this was out of the question.

Worse still, should anything happen to this sole copy the record would be forever erased. The Librarian therefore tried to interest the State Library in the book's duplication, for the Schuylkill County Historical Society was unable financially to reprint the book, as had been their original plan or wish.

The matter hung fire for some years, everyone trembling for the book's safety. The back began to give away and no one dared send it to the bindery. Its fame spread, as the danger in using it deepened.

Miss Gertrude McKinney, after being made State Librarian told the Pottsville librarian she would furnish a photostatic copy for the Pottsville Library, granted she were allowed to make one for the State Library as well.

The Historical Society generously voted that Miss Patterson, the Pottsville Librarian, be allowed to take the book over in person. This was done, the State Library returning it by one of their own librarians after the book was photostated.

The man who did the reproduction, carefully cut his negative sheets, thus reducing the long columns of the original book size. The positive sheets for the two copies were then printed from the negative.

The Pottsville Public Library made a table of contents and an index (the later the work of Ruth K. Roehrig) for each of the three libraries – and for the first time in at least a quarter century everyone felt comfortable about “The McCool History.”

Pottsville, Pa. Edith Patterson, Librarian

January 3, 1935 Pottsville Free Public Library

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

*The actual typing of the three indexes was done by workers assigned the Library by the Local Works Division of the N. R. A.

BIOGRAPHY.

Sarah Ann McCool was born in Allentown October 14, 1833.

Her father, the Reverend Joseph McCool, had come from Philadelphia to the infant settlement of Pottsville in 1829. Except for a short stay in Allentown, during which his daughter was born, he lived in Pottsville for the rest of his life.

The fact doubtless does much to account for the inception and success of this book of which Miss McCool was the author. Her father had not only lived in the county almost a half century when the book was written, but he had a wide acquaintanceship throughout it.

Her brother, Albert Barnes McCool, who furnished the data for this short biography, was 21 years her junior and therefore does not know much of her early life, save that she always wrote, even as a child.

As a very young girl she began to teach school. Teaching was by this date a fairly well recognized profession for women, but the fact that Miss McCool belonged to one of the Pottsville debating societies, and is known to have brought to defeat such redoubtable adversaries as Benjamin Bannan and other local lights, argues the very advanced mind of this young woman. Despite this bit of unusual freedom, it will be noted that, at her father's wish, her initials only appear at the head of her “Gleanings”. That was a day, in small American communities, when a “lady's name” appeared only twice in the papers – when she married and when she died.

Family tradition has it that her father's will came, as well, between her desire to write a novel, and also to marry a certain young man, whose name tradition has failed to preserve. It was a time when a father's wish was equal to a command, and when that father was a reverend pastor – not only to the First Presbyterian Church of Pottsville but practically to the countryside – the dutiful daughter's decision was probably not too hard to make.

When she was about forty years of age, T. J. Foster, the alert editor of the Shenandoah Herald asked her to write this history of the County for his paper. Whether he was impelled by the wave of patriotism which swept over the country with the approach of the Nation's Centennial, Mr. McCool doubts, and we have no way of knowing. Mr. Foster's was an original mind, which usually anticipated events, rather than depended upon them.

Miss McCool was to have been paid for the articles, but the 'Seventies were precarious times financially, and there seems to be some doubt in the family as to whether she ever reaped full financial reward for this work which was to give her local fame.

Now long she was about its actual writing nobody knows, though at times, her brother thinks, the printer was hard upon her heels for the copy which went up to the Shenandoah weekly.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The writing and compiling was no mean “stunt” but what astounds the present day reader is how she (despite her brothers, James Wallace McCool's aid in collecting data for her) acquired her material. Many weary pilgrimages afoot, with the minister in his carriage, and by lazy local trains, must have been necessary for all these interviews. Let it be recalled, too, that this was a period of physical terror in our County, and still the wonder grows that one small spinster could have called, questioned, compiled, and written, while employed – at least the greater part of the year – as a teacher. In that domestic day she probably had some daughterly duties about the house, as well.

As her brother writes: “She was a brilliant scholar, and through environment and research was enabled to collect this history of events and the development of Schuylkill County from authentic resources. Much of the data is verified from records and personal contacts with the founders and originators of the County's industries and intellectual development”.

In the latter part of her teaching career (she had retired by 1888) Miss McCool was principal of the Female Grammar School in the building still known as the Grammar School or Center Street School Building.

Here again she was pioneering, for the principal of a public school in those days and for many years after was almost always a man.

She died, a long respected figure in her community, upon Feb. 10, 1906.

Nephews and nieces still recall her as an aged woman, but one without the cantankerousness that often comes with old age, or the bitterness sometimes assumed in her day by those “crossed in love”.

Hers was a large nature. She was generous, even-tempered, and despite her wide knowledge for a woman of her time and place – trusting. Her father had nicknames for all his children, and the one he employed for Sarah, because of this last trait, was “My Goose”.

But with all these more ingenuous qualities, the reader will note for himself the insight into people, the historic sense, the lurking humor, and the discrimination in choice of material which make this book a real history.

Edith Patterson

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

TRANSCRIPTION NOTES.

As stated by Edith Patterson, Sarah Ann McCool's history of Schuylkill County was one of the first published and in many ways one of the most complete when it appeared as a series of newspaper articles in the 1870s. It drew on a number of people who were either alive in the early days of the county or had reliable stories from the previous generation. In this way it is a valuable insight into the early history of this area.

However, given the period in which it was written, certain attitudes which were common then are not as welcome now. Ms. McCool was very much of her time when writing about those who were not descended from European settlers. We have left those sections as they were written.

The bound volume was microfilmed for preservation and so members of the public could access this local history. Due to the manner in which it was filmed some articles are more difficult to read than others because of the darkness of the background compared to the text. This is why the Pottsville Free Public Library staff decided to transcribe the document rather than attempt to scan the "photostated" copy in our collection. A photo of the first page appears after the Table of Contents as an example of the pages. The microfilm version is still available at the Pottsville Free Public Library for those who wish to view the material in its original formatting.

This version of the work was transcribed by Robin James, Assistant Reference Librarian at the Pottsville Free Public Library, in 2011. He read the original material into transcription software to create a computer text version, which has been converted into the format you now access. In the process some typographical errors and incorrect words were introduced into the material. While an effort has been made to catch these there may still be some that were missed. Please contact the Reference Department at potref@pottsvillelibrary.org if you come across such a typo so we can correct it. In some cases Ms. McCool's flowery language introduced its own "errors" according to modern word processing software but we have left those as she wrote them.

In the back of the bound photostated copy in the Pottsville Free Public Library's collection are a number of typed pages and newspaper clippings, added to the book scrapbook-style and listing such things as the names of small communities that became part of Pottsville and original street names. This information has been transcribed and included at the end of this document as an Appendix, as much of this information is difficult to find elsewhere and may be of value to genealogy and local history researchers. The newspaper clippings from the 1926 Pottsville *Republican* series on the "Origin and Brief History of Our Streets" is not in the Appendix because these articles are compiled elsewhere.

Pottsville, Pa. Becki White, Reference Librarian

March 9, 2026 Pottsville Free Public Library

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

A Chronicle of the Principal Events in the History, and a Record of the Part taken by Individuals and Families in the Settlement and Development of the County, from its first Organization to the Present Time.

Originally published by Thomas J. Foster in the Shenandoah Weekly Herald from February 7, 1874 to November 27, 1875

Table of Contents

Numbers in parentheses are the page numbers assigned in the photostat copy.

(1) **Chapter I** February 7, 1874; The Land

The Ancestry of Schuylkill County - Its Location - Wealth - Size - Parentage - Surroundings - Scenery - Topography - Geology - Mineral Wealth - Coal Area - Coal Trade - Climate - Flora - Mistakes of its Early Development - Success the result of Experience, Etc.

(2) **Chapter II** February 14, 1874; The County

Origin of County – First Court held – Arcade Hotel – List of Attorneys, 1811 – Building of Court House and Jail – Removal – A Novel Prison – Interesting Legal Documents – Local Names – Means of Subsistence – Long Path – Its Extent – Supposed Origin – Indian Paths.

(3) **Chapter III** February 21, 1874; The Minerals

Discovery of Anthracite Coal – Mr. John Pott – Experiments – Col. Shoemaker – His Experience in the Quaker City – Chemical Analysis – Discouragements – Ludicrous Attempts to Light a Coal Fire – Success in Delaware County – Advertising – Triumphs of the Press – Early Mining – Transportation – Projected Canal – Its Structure – Advantages – Opening of Canal – First Canal Boats – By whom Constructed – Launching Place – Rafts – First Successful Navigation – Mr. Jacob Huntzinger Carrying Merchandise – Reminiscences of the late Judge Heilner.

(4) **Chapter IV** February 28, 1874; The Canal

Mr. Huntzinger's Experience – Trip to Philadelphia by Canal – Query? – Wharfage – "Orwigsburg Landing Boat" – Origin and Meaning of "Schuylkill" – Enlargement of Canal – Mr. John Christian, &c. – Canal Tunnel – Revenues – Competition – Capacity of Canal – Further Description – Railways – Abraham Pott, Esq. – Historical Epoch – Accessions of Population – Mill Creek R. R. – Schuylkill Valley R. R. – Norwegian and Mt. Carbon R. R. – Progress.

(5) **Chapter V** March 7, 1874; Mining

Illustrations – Mechanical Enterprise – Speculation – Estimate of Coal Lands – Disaster – Advantages – Townships – Population – Little Schuylkill Railroad – Scenery – Early Settlements

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

– Port Clinton at Present Time – Position of Orwigsburg – Settlement – Incorporation – Memories – Settlers – Conditions of the Town.

(6) **Chapter IV** March 14, 1874; Early Settlement

Frederic Hesser – The Court House Bell – Governor Heister – Primitive Customs – March of Civilization – Indian Troubles – Scalp Hill – Old Mill – An Attack – Superstition – Indian Allies – Assistance Given – Instance of Savage Daring – Narrow Escape – Dilemma – Disposition of a Dinner – Description of Orwigsburg – Its Streets – Locality of Court House, &c. – Residence of John Bannan, Esq. – Residence of Christopher Loeser, Esq. – By Whom Erected – Hotels – Old Jail – Orwigsburg Academy – Name of Trustees.

(7) **Chapter VII** March 21, 1874; Orwigsburg

State Appropriation – Legislature – Character of the Faculty – Efficient Results – Card of Academy i 1839 – Names of Trustees – Distinguished Instructors – Creek near Orwigsburg – Incident in Life of Mr. Peter Frailey – Dr. James McFarland – First County Officers – Churches and Cemeteries – The log School House – "Old Red Church" – Rev. Mr. Knoskey – "Parson Moyer" – Rev. Mr. Mennig – "Die Freyhiets Presse" – "Die Stimme des Volks" – The Acme of Orwigsburg – Removal of the County Seat – Orwigsburg Bereft of her Glory.

(8) **Chapter VIII** March 28, 1874; Orwigsburg

Arcadian Institute, Orwigsburg – Shoe Factory – Drehersville, &c. – Landingville – Taxable Inhabitants in the County in 1814 – Several Justices of the Peace in 1817 – Original Proportions of Manheim Township – Description – Division of Manheim Township – Auburn – Location of Schuylkill Haven – Early Barbarities – Improvements of Railroad and Navigation at Schuylkill Haven – Sketch of Philadelphia & Reading Railroad.

(9) **Chapter IX** April 4, 1874; The Railroads

Improved Mode of Travel – Port Clinton Tunnel – Connection of Railroads – Philadelphia & Reading Railroad in 1845 – Extent of its Workings – County Alms-House – Its Location – Extent of Occupied Territory – Dr. Benjamin Becker – Board of Directors – Addition made in 1870 – Sick Ward – Valuation of Property – Statistics – Regimen – Management – Names of Present Corp of Officers – Country Adjacent to Schuylkill Haven – Centre Turnpike – Its Erection and Completion.

(10) **Chapter X** April 11, 1874; Schuylkill Haven

Schuylkill Haven – Early Settlers – Mr. Jacob Dreibelbis – General Plan of the Town – Dock Street – "Spring Garden" – Dr. Kugler – First Stores – Messrs. Huntzinger and Saylor – Koons' Hotel – Incorporation of the Town – Fair Grounds – Old White Church – Cemetery – Union Cemetery – Episcopal Church – Mr. Robert Hill – Rev. Mr. Latimer – Evangelical Church – Organization in 1830 – First Board of Trustees – "Trinity Evangelical Mission" – Rev. J. Bowman.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(11) **Chapter XI** April 18, 1874; Churches of Schuylkill Haven

Lutheran Congregation – Jerusalem Church – Rev. Wm. G. Mennig – St. Paul's Church – Act of Assembly – Origin of Title – Rev. Daniel Steck – St. Matthew's Church – Rev. P. Villars – Rev. George Weaver – Rev. Alfred Yeiser – Mr. Andrew Keefer – Pastors of Jerusalem Church – The old St. Paul's Church – St. Ambrose Cathedral – St. John's Reformed Church – Organization – Sabbath School – Methodist Episcopal Society – Officers of St. John's Reformed Church 1862 – Rev. D. W. Wolff – Rev. J. P. Stein – Rev. John O. Johnson – Messiah Church.

(12) **Chapter XII** April 25, 1874; West Branch Township and Cressona

Origin of West Branch Settlement – John P. Cresson – New Title – Keefer's Foundry – Delightful Residences – Episcopal Church – Methodist Society – Erection of M. E. Church – Rolling Mill and Spike Factory – Panther Creek and West Branch – Inducements for Manufacturing Enterprises – Discovery of Iron Ore – Improvements Being Made by Wynkoop and Sheafer – Beauty of Scenery – Germantown – "Germantown Nursery" – Mr. John D. Joyce – Northern Limits of Manheim – Extent of Pinegrove Township – Formation of New Townships, &c.

(13) **Chapter XIII** May 2, 1874; Friedensburg

Friedensburg – Tannery – Harvest Home and Independence Jubilee – Noted Participants – Pinegrove Township – Railroads – Extension of Union Canal – Completion of Canal and Railroad – Feeders for Canal – Great Swatara Dam – Borough of Pinegrove – Mr. John Barr – Barrstown – Mr. Jonathan Seidel – Grist-mill – Tannery – Mr. Levi Miller – Change of Name – Jackson Row – Henry W. Conrad, Esq. – Hotels – Mr. John F. Durby – Foundry – James L. Nutting, Esq.

(14) **Chapter XIV** May 9, 1874; Pine Grove

The Old School House – Mr. Samuel Hain – Its Mission – Rev. Joseph McCool – Public School System – G. W. Channell, Esq. – Early Coal Trade – Inundation, 1862 – Extent and Results – Desertion of Canal – Old Stone Church – Secession – St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church – Rev. Benjamin Sadtler – Rev. E. Breidenbach – Rev. E. J. Henry – Church Property – Evangelical Church – General Condition of the Town – Swatara Furnace – Dr. George N. Eckert – Col. Aigrigg – Stanhope Furnace – Old Forge – Mr. Raudenbush and others.

(15) **Chapter XV** May 16, 1874; Tremont

Mahantongo – Tremont Township – Mineral Resources – Boundaries – Area and Population – Railroads – East Franklin Colliery – Lower Rausch Creek Colliery – Kalmia – Lincoln – Old Lorberry Works – Donaldson Extension of Swatara Railroad – Hon. Wm. Donaldson – Tremont Borough – Mr. Jonathan Zerbe – Mr. John Hipple – Log Cabin – Hon. Jesse Miller, Benjamin McIntyre and John W. Fulwiler – Origin of Name – Sale of Town Lots – Samuel B. Fisher and Robert Morris – Additions to the Town – Mr. Henry Eckel – Swatara Coal Company – Col. Aigrigg – "Log Cabin" Hotel – Tribute to Integrity of Mr. Zerbe – Caleb Wheeler, Esq. – First

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

School House – Supply of Water – Irregularities of the Town – First Dwelling House – "Tremont House" – Old Tavern Stand – "National House" – "Eagle Hotel" – "Mansion House" – New Tremont House.

(16) **Chapter XVI** May 23, 1874; Tremont

Tremont Iron Works – Lantz and Omehaltz – Z .F. Batdorff, Esq. – "Reece & Moody" – First Mercantile Houses – Early Settlers – I. P. Bechtel, Esq. – First Church – Rev. Thomas Fernley – Methodist Society – Presbyterians – St. John's Lutheran Church – Salem Evangelical Association – St. Mary's Cathedral – Odd Fellow's Hall – Union Hall – "Local News & Advertiser" – "Tremont Union" – "Tremont News" – Everett Literary Society – Tremont Drift Colliery – Middle Creek Colliery – Fisher Drift Colliery – Frailey Township – Theodore F. Garretson, Esq. – Old Donaldson Colliery – West End, Eureka and Colkett Collieries – Donaldson – Its Origin and Interests.

(17) **Chapter XVII** May 30, 1874; Tower City

Porter Township – "The Keffer Tavern" – Locality – "Feather Tavern" – Special Game – Williams Valley Railroad and Mining Co. – Change of Name – Williams Valley – Charlemagne Tower, Esq. – Formation of Tower City – Brookside Colliery – Tower Colliery – Reiner City – Sheridan – Johnstown – "Tower City House" – "Union Hotel" – "Evan's Hotel" – Mr. John Hand – Old Church and Cemetery – Churches – Presentation – Population – Sawmill – A Superior Road – Hegins Township – Hubley Township – Upper Mahantongo – Klingerstown – Eldred Township – Review.

(18) **Chapter XVIII** June 6, 1874; Swatara

The Valleys of Western Schuylkill – Inhabitants – Religious Denominations – Coleman's Church – Artz's Church – "Fridens Kirch" – Industries of the People – Barry Township – Its Character – Taylorville – Foster Township – Glen Carbon – Oakdale – Peaked Mountain Colliery – Reilly Township – Description – Scenery – Swatara Falls – Swatara Colliery – Newtown Slope – Straw Colliery – Otto Collieries at New Mines.

(19) **Chapter XIX** June 13, 1874; Swatara

Swatara Coal Basin – David F. Brown, Esq. – Rohrersville – Branch Township – Llewellyn – Early Times – Plan of Town – Indian Run – Reminiscences – West West Branch – West West Falls – Cressonville – Cass Township – Surface – Streams – Railroads – Banks of Coal Dross – Pott's Diamond Colliery – Kears' Wolf Creek Colliery – Early Openings – Phoenix Collieries – Mr. Charles Miller – Messrs. George W. Johnson and William Dovey – Superior Mining.

(20) **Chapter XX** June 20, 1874; Minersville

Minersville – Original Owner of Land – By Whom Town was laid out – Kantner Farm – Coal Digging – Thomas Reed, Esq. – Jacob Reed, Esq. – Circumstances producing his Commission – His Removal to Jeffrey Farm, &c. – Long Term of Office – Character – Reed's Tavern – A

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Practical Joke – The Disconcerted Judge – Sale of Town Lots – Messrs. Kear – Plan of Town – Mine Hill Railroad – Wolf Creek – Boarding House – Growth of Town – Anthracite Hall – Union Hotel – Michael Weaver, Esq.

(21) **Chapter XXI** June 27, 1874; Minersville

Mountaineer House – United States Hotel, &c. – Prevost's Hotel – Mountaineer Hall – Centennial Tea Party – Washington House – Early Enterprises – History of Town to 1834 – Residences – Original Locality of Railway – Imported House – 1845 – Coal Developments – Odd Fellow's Hall – Minersville Brewery – Eastwood's Church – Rev. Joseph McCool – Recollections of the Past – Welsh Congregational Church.

(22) **Chapter XXII** July 4, 1874; Churches of Minersville

Welsh Methodist Church – English Methodist Church – Hoseb Church – English Baptist Church – St. Paul's Church – St Vincent de Paul's Church – English Lutheran Church – First National Bank of Minersville – People's Railway – Iron Manufacturing Works – William De Haven, Esq. – Messrs. Gartley & Fox – Minersville Furnace – Joseph F. Gartley, Esq.

(23) **Chapter XXIII** July 11, 1874; Minersville in 1874

"Schuylkill Republican" – Its Influence – The Future of Minersville – Manufactures – Residences – Mine Hill Gap – Forestville – Messrs. Hoch & Venderheiden – Woodside – Mr. John Wadlinger and others – Black Heath Colliery – Messrs. Heckscher – Messrs. Chapman and Paine – Manhattan Shaft Colliery – The late David Glover, Esq. – Thomaston Shaft and Tunnel – Coal Castle – Subterranean Fire – Lewis C. Dougherty, Esq.

(24) **Chapter XXIV** July 18, 1874; Coal Castle

Former and Present Condition of Coal Castle – Burning Mountain – Difficulties Attending Mining – Methods of Avoiding Them – Origin of the Fire – Loss of Life – Desertion by Mr. Dougherty – Mr. John McGuinnes in 1848 – His Determined Conflict with the Fire – Abandonment – Appearance of the Land on the Burnt Region – Heckscherville and Thomaston – New Castle Township – New Castle – Mr. Nicholas Allen – Mr. Lewis Ellmaker – Reber's Hotel – Tollgate – Character of the Town – New Castle Slope Colliery – The late G. L. Repplier, Esq. – Pine Knot Collieries – Early Openings – Mt. Laffee District – Wadesville – Northern Section of Township – Broad Mountain House.

(25) **Chapter XXV** July 25, 1874; Ashland

Butler Township – Gordon – The Planes – Ashland – Burd Patterson, Esq. – Fountain Spring – Mr. George Seitzinger – Mining – J. J. Conner, Esq. – Messrs. Brock & Co. – Messrs. Conner & Patterson – Dangerous Mining – Pioneer Colliery – Messrs. Bancroft, Lewis & Co. – Debris – Nine Month's Strike – Its Effect – Mahanoy House – Repplier House – Old Tavern Stand – Iron Works – Messrs. Garner & Christian – Garner Brothers' Foundry, &c. – Gristmill – Presbyterian Church – Methodist Episcopal Church.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(26) **Chapter XXVI** August 1, 1874; Churches of Ashland

Protestant Episcopal Church of Ashland – Rev. Daniel Washburn – Thomas E. Stockett, Esq. – Roman Catholic Church – English Lutheran Church – German Reformed Church – The Welsh Denominations – Banking Establishments – The National Bank of Ashland – The Press – The "Mountaineer" – Seth R. Yocum, Esq. – "Ashland Advocate" – "The Weekly Bulletin" – "Ashland Record" – Smithsonian Hall – Mr. Joseph Smith – Odd Fellows Hall – Water Appliances – Introduction of Gas – Public Schools.

(27) **Chapter XXVII** August 8, 1874; Locust Dale

Locust Dale – Keystone Colliery – Adjacent Collieries – Early Settlement – Trials of the Pioneers – Big Mine Run Colliery – Gideon East, Esq. – Excelsior & Charter Oak Collieries – Danville and Pottsville Railroad – Stephen Girard, Esq. – General Daniel Montgomery – Completion of road to Girardville – Excursion by the National Light Infantry of Pottsville – Old Tunnel – Neglect and Abandonment of Road – Its Attendant Loss – Girard Estate – Col. Frank R. Kaercher, &c. – Preston Collieries – Cuyler Colliery – Girard Mammoth Colliery – Girardville.

(28) **Chapter XXVIII** August 15, 1874; Mahanoy City

Mahanoy Township – Its Several Coal Basins – Mahanoy Coal Basin – Early Workings – E. S. Sillyman's North Mahanoy Colliery – Glendon Colliery – Grant Colliery, &c. – Delano Colliery – Delano – Mahanoy City – Mear's Road – First House – Old Way Station – Boyer's Tavern – Incident of early Date – Early Settlements in Vicinity.

(29) **Chapter XXIX** August 22, 1874; Mahanoy City

Its Formation – Lehigh Valley Railroad – East Mahanoy Railroad – Advantages – The Tunnel – P. J. Barry, Esq. & Brother – Difficulties – Blockade – Result – Attack on Mr. Barry – Trial – Hon. Robert M. Palmer – Mahanoy City Water Company – Its work and officers – Mahanoy City Gas Company – Its Work and Officers – Increase and Influence of the Borough – Comparison – The Press – "Mahanoy Valley Record" – John Parker, Esq.

(30) **Chapter XXX** August 29, 1874; Mahanoy City

"Mahanoy Gazette" – Stores – H. P. Stichter, Esq. – Co-operative Store – Wesley Hammer, Esq. – First National Bank of Mahanoy City – Citizens' Safe Deposit Bank – The Churches of Mahanoy City – The Presbyterian Church and Sabbath School.

(31) **Chapter XXXI** September 5, 1874; Churches of Mahanoy City

St. Paul's Reformed Church – The Methodist Episcopal Church – Salem Church – The Church of Faith – Christ's German Lutheran Church.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(32) **Chapter XXXII** September 12, 1874; Churches of Mahanoy City

St. John's English Lutheran Church – St. Canicus Roman Catholic Cathedral – St. Fidelius German Catholic Church – Primitive Methodist Church – Welsh Baptist Church – Welsh Congregational Church – Sunday School Association – Mansion House – Metz's Building.

(33) **Chapter XXXIII** September 19, 1874; New Boston Coal Basin

New Boston Coal Basin – New Boston – St. Nicholas – Bear Run Colliery – Boston Run Colliery – Suffolk Colliery – Gilberton Colliery – Draper's Colliery – Gilberton – Stanton Colliery – Lawrence Colliery

(34) **Chapter XXXIV** September 26, 1874; Frackville

Mahanoy Plane – Frackville – Mr. Daniel Frack – First Building – Trout Pond – Completion of the Mahanoy and Broad Mountain Railroad – First Coal Passed Over the Mahanoy Plane – J. J. Conner, Esq. – John Tucker, of Philadelphia – Disaster – Liberal Terms in Sale of Lots – Mr. Samuel Haupt – Extent and Improvement of Frackville – Keystone House – Traveling Appliances – M'Neil Coal Basin – M'Neil Collieries.

(35) **Chapter XXXV** October 3, 1874; Shenandoah

Shenandoah Coal Basin – Shenandoah – Primal Condition – Original Owners – Division of the Land – Explorations for Coal – Success – J. O. Roads, Esq. – Shenandoah City Colliery – Indian Ridge Shaft Colliery – Thomas Colliery – Plank Ridge Colliery – The late William Grant, Esq. – Kohinoor Shaft Colliery – West Shenandoah Colliery.

(36) **Chapter XXXVI** October 10, 1874; Shenandoah

Incorporation of Shenandoah – Advancement – United States Hotel – Kaley House – Early Difficulties – Patriotism – J. Wasley, Esq. – Merchant's Hotel – The City Hotel – Shoemaker's Opera House – "Shenandoah Weekly Herald" – T. J. Foster, Esq. – First Issue of the Paper – Influence of the Press in the Region – Universal Power of the Press.

(37) **Chapter XXXVII** October 17, 1874; Churches of Shenandoah

Shenandoah Literary Society – The Methodist Episcopal Church – The Presbyterian Church – St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church.

(38) **Chapter XXXVIII** October 24, 1874; Churches of Shenandoah

Welsh Congregational Church – Roman Catholic Cathedral – German Catholic Church – Welsh Calvinistic Methodist Church – Ebenezer Church of the Evangelical Association – English Baptist Church – German Reformed Congregation – Polish Congregation – The Sabbath School Association – Cemeteries – Odd Fellows' Cemetery – Soldier's Monument – Shenandoah Valley Bank – Hon. J. B. McCamant.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(39) **Chapter XXXIX** October 31, 1874; Shenandoah

Shenandoah Water Company – Columbia Hose Company No. 1 – Shenandoah Gas Company – Screen Factory – Shenandoah Iron Works – John Cather, Esq. – General Character of Town – Railroad Facilities – Lehigh Valley Railroad – Its lease of the Catawissa Road – Wm. Penn Colliery – Bee-hive Colliery – Loss Creek Colliery – Colorado Colliery – Col. David P. Brown – Girardville and McMichael Collieries.

(40) **Chapter XL** November 7, 1874; Union Township

Union Township – Its Origins and Date of Addition to the County – Political Division – Geographical Character – Mountains – Streams – Tomhicken Falls – Scenery – Indian Relics.

(41) **Chapter XLI** November 14, 1874; Early Settlements

Indian Legend – Poem – Early Settlements – Mr. Michael Lindemuth – Mr. Frederic Labenberg – Trexler Tavern – Mr. George Gilbert – Primitive Homes – Early Settlers – The Old White Church – Rev. Isaac Shellheimer – The Church in the Valley.

(42) **Chapter XLII** November 21, 1874; Union Township

Early Settlers of Union Township – Girard Manor Station – Girard Manor House – The Late Col. F. M. Wynkoop – "The French Lumbering Company" – Valuable Coal Lands – Brandonville – Mr. John Bitler – Nelson Brandon, Esq. – Zion's Grove – Seiwelsville – Oldest Sawmill.

(43) **Chapter XLIII** November 28, 1874; Catawissa and Ringtown

Mr. Michael Krebs – Station on Catawissa Railroad – Kolb's Store – Ringtown – Old Mansion House – Mr. John Hart – Present Mansion House – John Fenstermacher, Esq. – Biddleville – Change of Name – Exchange Hotel – The Eagle Hotel – Churches – Cemeteries – Soldiers of 1812 – The Agricultural and Industrial Association of the Catawissa Valley.

(44) **Chapter XLIV** December 5, 1874; Rush Township

Rush Township – Its Division – Rush Township as it is – Comparative Population – Rise of Little Schuylkill River – Silver Brook Station and Colliery – Honey Brook Coal Basin – Quakake Junction – Summit Station – Tamanend – Indian Legend – Query – Kline Township – Ryan Township – Nesquehoning Railroad – Hometown.

(45) **Chapter XLV** December 12, 1874; Tamaqua

Barnesville – Rahn Township – Lehigh Navigation and Coal Company – Tamaqua Coal Basin – Opening of the Collieries in the Vicinity of Tamaqua – Coal Dale Colliery – The Little Schuylkill Navigation Company – Tamaqua – Its Situation and Surroundings – Farms – Early Buildings – Post Carrier between Tamaqua and Tuscarora.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(46) **Chapter XLVI** December 19, 1874; Tamaqua

Tamaqua Collieries – Greenwood – Bull Run – High Mines – Levan – Alaska – Mammoth Shaft – Burning Mine –Incorporation of Tamaqua – Change of the Channel of the Little Schuylkill River – Population of Town in 1845 – Tamaqua Hotel – Beard's Hotel.

(47) **Chapter XLVII** December 26, 1874; Tamaqua Hotels and Churches

United States Hotel – The American House – The Columbia House – The Mansion House – Religious Interests – Union Chapel – St. Jerome's Cathedral – Methodist Episcopal Church – Primitive Methodist Church – St. John's German Reformed and Lutheran Church.

(48) **Chapter XLVIII** January 2, 1875; Tamaqua Churches

The Presbyterian Church of Tamaqua – Calvary Episcopal Church.

(49) **Chapter XLIX** January 9, 1875; Tamaqua Churches

The Evangelical Association – The Church of the United Brethern – German Catholic Church – Welsh Congregational Church – Cemeteries – Original Appearance of Tamaqua – Railroad Enterprises – Edgeworth Powder Mills – Their Several Proprietors – Extent of Works – Tamaqua's Industries – The Old Transportation House, &c.

(50) **Chapter L** January 16, 1875; Tamaqua Industry and Utilities

Tamaqua Iron Works – Tamaqua Rolling Mill – Tamaqua Water Works – Tamaqua Gas Company.

(51) **Chapter LI** January 23, 1875; Tamaqua Newspapers

The Press – Tamaqua Legion – Tamaqua Gazette – Anthracite Journal – The Monitor – Tamaqua Courier – Daily Item – Public Buildings – Odd Fellows' Hall – First National Bank of Tamaqua – The Flood of 1850.

(52) **Chapter LII** January 30, 1875; Mining in Tamaqua and Tuscarora

West Penn Township – General Character – Limestone Quarries – Iron Ore – Agriculture – Sawmills – Schuylkill Township as it was – As it is – Geographical Peculiarities – Tamaqua Coal Basin West of Tamaqua – Newkirk Colliery – Reevesdale – Buckville Slope Colliery – Wabash Colliery – Tuscarora – Kentucky Colliery, &c.

(53) **Chapter LIII** February 6, 1875; Schuylkill Valley

Schuylkill Valley – Its Geography – As it Was – As it Is – Sources of the Schuylkill – Its Tributaries – Opening of the Valley – 1845 – Patterson – New Railroad – Original Railroad – Opening made for Mining by George W. Potts, Esq. – Brockville – Stahl Tract.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(54) **Chapter LIV** February 13, 1875; Middleport

Middleport – Mills – State Road – Its Advantages – Geographical Position of the Town – Early Mine Openings on Kaska William Creek – Date of Incorporation of Town – Flood – Population – Colliery Opened in 1832 – Laying of Kaska William Railroad Along the Stream – Opening made by Burd Patterson, Esq. – Other Early Workings – New Philadelphia – Catholic Church – Efforts of Rev. Mr. Glenn – Erection of Churches in Middleport and New Philadelphia – Lutheran Church – Methodist Church.

(55) **Chapter LV** February 20, 1875; Valley Furnace

Valley Furnace Tract – Dr. Geissenheimer – Forge – Furnace – Experiments – Patent – Mr. Cram – Transfer – Experiments made at Mauch Chunk – Discontinuance – Success Credited to the Pottsville Furnace – 1841 – Messrs. Taylor & Co., Proprietors of Valley Furnace – Chain of Title in Valley Furnace Tract – Schuylkill County Iron Ore – Future of the Iron Trade – 1845 – Pomroy & Harbeson – Early Collieries – Silver Creek Collieries – Ledger Vein Collieries, &c.

(56) **Chapter LVI** February 27, 1875; Tumbling Run

Silver Creek Reservoir – Mr. Nathan Barlow – Early Houses in New Philadelphia – Cumbola or Hubleyville – Union Collieries – Five Points or Belmont – The Bell Tract – Zachariah Run – Colliery at Belmont – Early Openings along the Run – Eagle Hill – Glentworth – East Norwegian Township – Its Boundaries – Explorations.

(57) **Chapter LVII** March 9, 1875; Port Carbon

Port Carbon – William Morris, Esq. – John Pott, Sr. – First Buildings – Messrs. Wetherill & Seitzinger – Port Carbon proper – Rhoadstown – Daniel J. Rhoads, Esq. – Irishtown – Abraham Pott, Esq. –Young's Addition – Messrs. John and Robert Young – Lawtontown – William Lawton, Esq. – Acretown – Incorporation – Sufferings in 1831 and '32 – Opening of Mines by A. Pott, Esq. – Mr. Pott's Railroad, &c. &c.

(58) **Chapter LVIII** March 13, 1875; Port Carbon

Improvements – Mt. Carbon and Port Carbon Railroad – Mill Creek Railroad – Shovel Factory – Foundry – Steam Flour Mill – Branch of Schuylkill Bank – Condition of Town in 1845 – Rivalry of Pottsville – First Tavern in Port Carbon – First Church – Lutheran Church – Presbyterian Church – The Catholic Church.

(59) **Chapter LIX** March 20, 1875; Port Carbon

The Methodist Episcopal Church – The Inundation of 1850 – The Schuylkill Iron Company – Col. Z. Boyer – The Franklin Iron Works of Port Carbon – Messrs. Robert Allison and Francis Bannan – The Citizens' Hall – Early Mining Operations – Belfast Collieries – The Junction Collieries – Salem Collieries – Messrs. J and R. Young – Charles Ellett, Esq. – The Ellett Tunnel.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(60) **Chapter LX** March 27, 1875; St. Clair

Early Patents – Ravensdale – St. Clair – Position – Geographical Character – Original Owners – Chain of Title – Name of the Town – First Buildings – Mining – John Pinkerton – Hickory Colliery – Joseph G. Lawton – Mammoth Colliery – Messrs. Payne – St. Clair Shaft – Its History – Eagle Colliery – Messrs. Thomas and William Johns – Pine Forest Colliery, &c.

(61) **Chapter LXI** April 3, 1875; St. Clair

Eagle Colliery – Pine Forest Shaft – First Hotel in St. Clair – Discovery of Iron Ore – Advance of Town – Walker's Hall – Incorporation – Loss at St. Clair Shaft – Inundations – Holmes' Hall – Jarvis Hall – Odd Fellows' Hall – Holmes' Store Room, &c., &c.

(62) **Chapter LXII** April 10, 1875; St. Clair

Richardson's Hotel – Marshall's Hotel – Betz' Hotel – Woods' Hotel – First Church – Primitive Methodist Organization – The Church of the Apostles – The Methodist Episcopal Church – The Reformed Church of St. Clair – The English Baptist Church – St. Bonifacius Roman Catholic Church – The Church of Immaculate Conception – Newspaper Enterprises – The "St. Clair Sentinel" –"Review & Chronicles" – J. J. Weber, Esq.

(63) **Chapter LXIII** April 17, 1875; St. Clair

The Squib Factory of the Miner's Supply Company – The late S. H. Daddow, Esq. – Soldiers' Monument – The Inauguration of the Enterprise – Dedication – Description, &c. – Water Appliances of St. Clair – The Mammoth Vein Shafts in Process of Formation by the P. & R. C & I. Co. - Description of the East Shaft, &c.

(64) **Chapter LXIV** April 24, 1875; St. Clair

West Shaft of the Mammoth Vein Shafts near St. Clair – Continuation of Description – Expectations – Tumbling Run – Navigation Company's Works upon the Run – Extent – Date of Construction, &c., &c.

(65) **Chapter LXV** May 1, 1875; Pottsville

Norwegian Township – Early Coal Companies – Locality of Pottsville – Pottsville – Its Character – Nature of the Population – Remarkable Instance in Connection with the Population – Reputation of Pottsville – &c., &c.

(66) **Chapter LXVI** May 8, 1875; Pottsville

Land Patents – General Name – 1786 – Messrs. Samuel and Thomas Potts – Company of Exploration – First Sawmill – Discovery of Coal on the Tract of Messrs. Potts – Early Survey Locating Coal – Transportation of Coal – Brief Review of Discoveries of Anthracite throughout the Coal Region.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(67) **Chapter LXVII** May 15, 1875; Pottsville

Coal Discoveries in the Southern District – Early Shipments – Advancement of the Coal Trade – Statistical Reports – Settlement of Pottsville – Furnace – John Pott, Esq. – The Orchard – New Furnace Built by John Pott, Esq. &c., &c.

(68) **Chapter LXVIII** May 22, 1875; Pottsville

Pottsville Laid out – Norwegian Creek – Original Limits of Town – Early Buildings – Log School House – Burying Ground – John Pott, Sr. – Greenwood – Mt. Carbon – Additions to Pottsville – Incorporation in 1828 – Speculation – Advancement – Building, &c., &c.

(69) **Chapter LXIX** May 29, 1875; Mount Carbon

Mt. Carbon – Gen. John White – Mansion House – Landings and Wharves – Barclough's Colliery – Morris' Colliery – Samuel Lewis' Colliery – Lawton's Mines in Pottsville – York Farm Tract – Dr. McFarland – York Store – Pottsville Coal Basin, &c.

(70) **Chapter LXX** June 5, 1875; Pottsville

Mining Below Water Level – Railroad in Market Street – Potts & Bannan's Mines – Pottsville in 1830 – Improvements – Discomforts – Fine Buildings.

(71) **Chapter LXXI** June 12, 1875; Pottsville

Visitors – Public Houses – The Merchants' Hotel – The Mortimer House – Eagle Hotel – The Northwestern Hotel – The Northeast Hotel.

(72) **Chapter LXXII** June 19, 1875; Pottsville

Hotel – The Lamb – The Rising Sun – The Trap – The Pottsville House – Overbeck's Tavern – The Exchange Hotel – Pennsylvania Hall – McBarnes' Hotel – The American House, &c.

(73) **Chapter LXXIII** June 26, 1875; Pottsville

Demolition of Potts' Forge – New Furnace – Wm. Lyman, Esq. – Mr. Nicholas Biddle and Others – Test of Furnace – Success – Collation – Extract of Speech by Mr. Biddle – Naming of the Furnace – Messrs. Marshall & Co. – Dr. G. G. Palmer – Thomas Richards & Co. – Atkins Brothers – Success – Improvements.

(74) **Chapter LXXIV** July 3, 1875; Burd Patterson

Sketch of Burd Patterson, Esq. – Greenwood Colliery – Undermining the Town – General Alarm – Disastrous Effects – The Pottsville Iron Works.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(75) **Chapter LXXV** July 10, 1875; Pottsville

The Colliery Iron Works – George W. Sneyder, Esq. – The Orchard Iron Works – John L. Pott, Esq. – Lewis Vastine, Esq. – Washington Iron Works – Messrs. Wren and Brothers – Early Industries – Tannery of Mr. Daniel B. Seidel – Stove Iron Works of Mr. Simon Derr – Union Stove Iron Works – Mr. Joseph Derr – Screen Factory – Mr. John R. Diehm – Messrs. Hill and Williams.

(76) **Chapter LXXVI** July 17, 1875; Pottsville

Removal of Railroads in Market and Second Streets – Building of Market House – Its Removal – Freshet of 1831 – Freshet of 1841 – Freshet of 1850 – Early Literary Appliances – Philomathic Society – The Pottsville Lyceum – The Pottsville Literary Association – Private Schools – Mr. Sanderson's Academy – St. Ann's School, &c.

(77) **Chapter LXXVII** July 24, 1875; Pottsville

Pottsville Institute – Select Schools for Young Ladies – The Pottsville Academy – Elias Schneider, A. M. – The Faculty – Their Future – The Prosperity of the Institution – Character of the Students – Female Bible Society – Town Hall.

(78) **Chapter LXXVIII** July 31, 1875; Philadelphia and Reading Railroad

Opening of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad – Removal of Depot from Mt. Carbon to Pottsville – Miners' Journal.

(79) **Chapter LXXIX** August 7, 1875; Benjamin Bannan and Pottsville Newspapers

Miners' Journal Concluded – Sketch of Benjamin Bannan, Esq. – The Pottsville Advocate – Die Freyhietz Presse – Pottsville Emporium – The Mining Register – The Anthracite Gazette.

(80) **Chapter LXXX** August 14, 1875; Pottsville Newspapers

The Pottsville Gazette – Democratic Standard – The Jefferson Democrat – The Pottsville Standard – Y Seren Orllewinol (The Western Star) – The Schuylkill Free Press – The Emerald Vindicator – The Sunday School Helper – The Workingman – Volks Blatte.

(81) **Chapter LXXXI** August 21, 1875; Pottsville Banks

The Legal Chronicle – The Evening Chronicle – The Miner's National Bank – The Farmers' Bank – The Miners' Trust Company Bank – Mechanics' Safe Deposit Bank – The Government National Bank – The Pennsylvania Bank.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(82) **Chapter LXXXII** August 28, 1875; Pottsville Banks

The Safe Deposit Bank of Pottsville – The Mountain City Banking Company – The Pottsville Bank – The Merchants' Exchange Bank – Pottsville from 1845 – Internal Questions – "Removal" Agitations.

(83) **Chapter LXXXIII** September 4, 1875; The County Law Moves

Removal of the Seat of Justice – Legal Questions settled – Locating the Prison.

(84) **Chapter LXXXIV** September 11, 1875; The County Prison

Conclusion of paper placed in Cornerstone of Prison in Pottsville – Occupation of Court House and Prison – List of Law Judges for Schuylkill County from 1811 – Lists of High Sheriffs – Lists of Commissioners – List of Prothonotaries.

(85) **Chapter LXXXV** September 18, 1875; Treasurers, Recorders, Clerks, Executions

List of Treasurers for Schuylkill County – List of Recorders – Registers – Clerks of Court – Executions in Schuylkill County

(86) **Chapter LXXXV** September 25, 1875; Pottsville Churches

Ecclesiastical History – St. Patrick's Church.

(87) **Chapter LXXXVI** October 2, 1875; Pottsville Churches

Catholic Church Concluded – Trinity Episcopal Church – The Methodist Episcopal Church.

(88) **Chapter LXXXVII** October 9, 1875; Pottsville Churches

Methodist Episcopal Church Concluded – The First Presbyterian Church of Pottsville

(89) **Chapter LXXXVII** October 30, 1875; Pottsville Churches

Quaker Meeting House – St. John's German Catholic Church – Emanuel German Lutheran Church – The First German Reformed Church.

(89 & 90) **Chapter LXXXVIII** October 30, 1875; Pottsville Churches

Trinity Reformed Church – The English Lutheran Church – The Evangelical Association – The Primitive Methodist Church – The Universalist Church Building – Rehoboth, the Welsh Congregational Church – The Welsh Baptist Church – The Bethel African Methodist Episcopal Church – The First Baptist Church.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(91) **Chapter LXXXIX** November 6, 1875; Pottsville Churches

The Associate Reformed Church – The Second Presbyterian Church of Pottsville – Oheb Zedek Reformed Hebrew Church.

(92) **Chapter XC** November 13, 1875; Pottsville and Surroundings

Pottsville Rolling Mills – Pottsville Shoe Factory – Pork Packing Factory – Fishbach, Jalappa, &c. &c., – Palo Alto – Palo Alto Rolling Mill – The Pennsylvania Diamond Drill Company – Clay Monument – Pottsville Gas Company.

(93) **Chapter XCI** November 20, 1875; Pottsville Fire Department and Benevolent Association

Pottsville Water Company – Fire Department – The Benevolent Association – The Benevolent Association Home for Children – Cemeteries – General Conditions of the Town – People's Railway, &c. &c.

(94) **Chapter XCII** November 27, 1875; Schuylkill County Education and Military Excellence

Education in Schuylkill County – An Epitome of the Military.

Appendix

Small Towns Swallowed Up in Pottsville – Additions – Old Pottsville Street Names – Coal Lands of Schuylkill County

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

SHENANDOAH
WEEKLY HERALD

YEAR IN ADVANCE. Our Aim: "TO FEAR GOD, TELL THE TRUTH, AND MAKE MONEY."—INDEPENDENT, NOT NEUTRAL. SINGLE

1

[Written for the HERALD.]

SCHUYLKILL COUNTY.

HISTORIC GLEANINGS.

Feb 7 BY S. A. M. 1874

A Chronicle of the Principal Events in the History, and a Record of the Part taken by Individuals and Families, in the Settlement and Development of the County, from its first Organization to the Present Time.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

The Ancestry of Schuylkill County—Its Location—Wealth—Size—Parentage—Surroundings—Scenery—Topography—Geology—Mineral Wealth—Coal Area—Coal Trade—Climate—Flora—Mistakes of its Early Development—Success the Result of Experience, Etc.

The ancestry of Schuylkill County, though not so ancient as that of Bucks, Chester, and Philadelphia Counties, which present a clear, unquestioned title to the true nobility of royalty, being the original counties established at the first settlement of the province of Pennsylvania, is, nevertheless, one of pride and honor. A worthy daughter of worthy parentage, Berks and her twin sister, Northampton, who fostered her in her infancy, and with loving care inducted her into the maturity of power and influence, prosperity and wealth that she has long since attained, she asks not a better pedigree, and blushes not to acknowledge her fealty to those who gave of their substance and wealth to her creation.—Lifted up above the valley of the Susquehanna and the slope of the Delaware, she rests among and upon the mountains of Eastern Pennsylvania, a bed of mineral wealth, unmeasured in extent, and unsurpassed in intrinsic value, for a long time in years agone, the Eldorado of Pennsylvania, and now and for recent years, the scene of fortunes amassed and fortunes lost, the acme of all the brightest hopes of success, and the witness of blasted prospects and abject despair.

Seven hundred and sixty square miles of territory, hemmed in by Carbon County on the Northeast, Northumberland and Columbia on the Northwest, reaching to Luzerne on the North, touching upon Lehigh on the East, Lebanon and Dauphin on the Southwest, she, ever remembering her parentage with grateful indebtedness, reclines, South and Southeasterly, gently upon Old Berks, who, with her quondam neighbor Northampton, is honored by so noble an offspring.

Traversed in a Northeasterly and Southwesterly direction by mountains rugged and rocky, the wild, bold scenery is unsurpassed in beauty, grandeur and stupendous sublimity. Relieved by charming patches of harvest fields, as the delightful aroma of the sweet-scented hay ascends from the narrow, fertile valleys and lovely ravines many feet below, set off by the lazy old conglomerates which recline in awful cliffs and massive colonades upon the mountain sides, looking down with the composure of a Niobe upon the wild dancing of the merry brook and the graceful waving of the smiling wheat, we behold in these striking contrasts and marked peculiarities some of the beauties of our County as seen by the stranger's eye,—yet this is but a passing estimate which touches not its intrinsic worth, of which few can have a just appreciation, and none can fully realize, until, as a sojourner in this rude and rugged region, a delver after the treasures of these wealthy hills, or a settler in the rural sections, partaking of its many excellencies, all the reality of its advantages and the value of its attractions can be fully experienced and sensibly enjoyed.

Topographically considered, Schuylkill County is a labyrinth of mountains rising from their bases, from five hundred to eight hundred feet, surrounding limited valleys, watered by streams whose beds lie at heights between five hundred and eight hundred feet above tide level. With two or three exceptions of plateaus, located in the Anthracite region, the most extended of which is that of Broad Mountain, five miles wide by fifteen long, these mountains are generally sharp, rocky-sided ridges surrounding the coal basins in beautifully symmetrical curves, and clothed with forests sufficiently ample to supply timber for the wants of the miner in search of the black diamonds which glisten beneath the verdant loveliness of the surface.

Closely allied to its topography is its geological history. Upturned and overturned, the whole mass has been consolidated, the shales hardened and the coal compacted until scarcely any hydrogen is left in combination with the carbon, and the regular progression of these changes imparts geological instruction both wonderful and remarkable. Unlimited information might be given upon the nature and inclination of the coal beds;—their anti-clinal and syn-clinal axis as exhibited in this region under every variety of aspect. Suffice it to say that of the total area of the Anthracite coal country, which has been estimated by Professor H. D. Rogers at four hundred and seventy-two square miles, Schuylkill County embraces more than one third of the entire area, the veins in some localities cropping out along the exterior of the mountains and again lying in an almost vertical direction, contorted, broken, and forced together by enormous pressure, rendering mining sometimes both difficult and expensive. The immensity of the coal trade as developed since Schuylkill first felt the dignity of her identity can be ascertained with nice precision from the tabular statistics of the Anthracite Coal Trade, so carefully collected and estimated by the untiring industry and indefatigable efforts of P. W. Sheafer, Esq., long a resident of our county seat, whose reputation as a geologist and scientist stands side by side with that of the most talented and intelligent men of the State.

The climate of Schuylkill County, while it is marked by extremes of heat and cold, is usually dry, clear, elastic and invigorating, the annual rain-fall being about forty inches, the medium measuremen in the State, the Southeastern portions attaining to forty-five inches and some of the extreme Western portions to thirty-six inches.

Something of sterility characterizes the immediate coal regions, but scattered here and there all over the county, the vegetable mould, which is necessary to the sustentation of vegetation is rich and deep.—The Flora is limited in comparison with that of the strictly agricultural parts of the State and technically considered would prove dull and uninteresting. Taken, however, by the familiar names of every day use, we revel among lofty pines, and spacious spreading hemlock, fruitful chestnuts, hardy hickory and time-worn oaks, interspersed in localities with the graceful maple, silvered and crimson-blossomed, the slender poplar, the tender birch, the pungent sassafras, dogwood white with its pale harbingers of spring, and its companion the wild cherry.

The blossoms of the earth are sweet and lovely in their beauty,—radiant in the field lily, and dainty in the trailing arbutus,—gorgeous and redolent in the mountain azalea,—royal in the golden rod, and gentle in the meek-eyed gentian,—simple in the forget-me-not, and trusting and happy in the yellow butter cup and smiling daisy. On mossy slopes, in silent dells, clustering about the opening drifts, amidst dingy coal banks, along the slippery edges of sluggish waters, beneath the shadowy rock, and by the dusty wayside, everywhere, the feathery fern nods to every breeze, decorates every wayward stone and hides in thickets dense and dank, varying in hue from the pale soft tint of the "Maiden hair" to the deep, dark green of the thick-leafed fern whose aromatic wood is so valuable a tonic.

Abundant are the supplies of medicinal blossoms, herbs and roots, from the purple veined cancerplant which needs to be looked for, to the full panicle of the sumack which is used as an ingredient in pharmaceutical preparations, as well as for the purposes of dyeing, while wholesome berries of various kinds abound on all the hillsides and in the lovely valleys.

Crowning all, as the masterpiece of loveliness in our Flora, June is made rosy on hill top and on mountain side, by the rich blushes of our gay Kalmia, while the Rhododendron in majestic glory reflects her roseate beauty in every mirroring stream that glides between the mountain banks and seeks a home in the embraces of the Schuylkill.

This is something of the condition of Schuylkill County at the present time considered under the above mentioned heads. In its early settlement and for some time during the infancy of its coal trade, a want of that knowledge of the laws which govern the geological formation, caused the waste of thousands of dollars, besides the misspent labor and bitter disappointments which are the natural consequence of misguided judgment and ill-directed enterprises. Experience, though a sad teacher, imparts her lessons with a certainty of gift, which cannot easily be otherwise attained, and attendant upon the failures and losses, resultant hopes and energy pressed onward until success crowned effort and triumphed over difficulty.

Looking back through the many changes of the past sixty two years, resting upon each decade as a mile-stone by the way, how wonderful the progress, and varied the experience of each succeeding year,—and now in eighteen hundred and seventy four, as we glean from along the corridors of time, the many incidents and historical facts, which enter into the life of our county, we may meditate upon the onward progress of civilization and dwell with pleasure upon the reminiscences of individuals, whose lives and acts are interwoven with the interests and growth of the county.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(1) Chapter I

February 7, 1874

The Ancestry of Schuylkill County – Its Location – Wealth – Size – Parentage – Surroundings – Scenery – Topography – Geology – Mineral Wealth – Coal Area – Coal Trade – Climate – Flora – Mistakes of its Early Development – Success the Result of Experience, &c.

The ancestry of Schuylkill County, though not so ancient as that of Bucks, Chester, and Philadelphia Counties, which present a clear, unquestioned title to the true nobility of royalty, being the original counties established at the first settlement of the province of Pennsylvania, is, nevertheless, one of pride and honor. A worthy daughter of worthy parentage, Berks and her twin sister, Northampton, who fostered her in her infancy, and with loving care inducted her into the maturity of power and influence, prosperity and wealth that she has long since attained, she asks not a better pedigree, and blushes not to acknowledge her fealty to those who gave of their substance and wealth to her creation. Lifted up above the valley of the Susquehanna and the slope of the Delaware, she rests among and upon the mountains of Eastern Pennsylvania. and a bed of mineral wealth, unmeasured in extent, and unsurpassed in intrinsic value, for a long time in years agone, the Eldorado of Pennsylvania, and now and for recent years the scene of fortunes amassed and fortunes lost, the acme of all the brightest hopes of success, and the witness of blasted prospects and abject despair.

Seven hundred and sixty square miles of territory, hemmed in by Carbon County on the Northeast, Northumberland and Columbia on the Northwest, reaching to Luzerne on the North, touching upon Lehigh on the East, Lebanon and Dauphin on the Southwest, she, ever remembering her parentage with grateful indebtedness, reclines, South and Southeasterly, gently upon Old Berks, who, with her quondam neighbor Northampton, is honored by so noble an offspring.

Traversed in a Northwesterly and Southeasterly direction by mountains rugged and rocky, the wild, bold scenery is unsurpassed in beauty, grandeur and stupendous sublimity. Relieved by charming patches of harvest fields, as the delightful aroma of the sweet-scented hay ascends from the narrow, fertile valleys and lovely ravines many feet below, set off by the lazy old conglomerates which recline in awful cliffs and massive colonades upon the mountain sides, looking down with the composure of a Niobe upon the wild dancing of the merry brook and the graceful waving of the smiling wheat, we beheld in these striking contrasts and marked peculiarities some of the beauties of our Country as seen by the stranger's eye, – yet this is but a passing estimate which touches not its intrinsic worth, of which few can have a just appreciation, and none can fully realize, until, as a sojourner in this rude and ragged region, a delver after the treasures of these wealthy hills, or a settler in the rural sections, partaking of its many excellencies, all the reality of its advantages and the value of its attractions can be fully experienced and sensibly enjoyed.

Topographically considered, Schuylkill County is a labyrinth of mountains rising from their bases, from five hundred to eight hundred feet, surrounding limited valleys, watered by streams whose beds lie at heights between five hundred and eight hundred feet above tide level. With two

or three exceptions of plateaus. Located in the Anthracite region, the most extended of which is that of Broad Mountain, five miles wide by fifteen long, these mountains are generally sharp, rocky-sided ridges surrounding the coal basins in beautifully symmetrical curves, and clothed with forests sufficiently ample to supply timber for the wants of the miner in search of the black diamonds which glisten beneath the verdant loveliness of the surface.

Closely allied to its topography is its geological history. Upturned and overturned, the whole mass has been consolidated, the shales hardened and the coal compacted until scarcely any hydrogen is left in combination with the carbon, and the regular progression of these changes imparts geological instruction both wonderful and remarkable. Unlimited information might be given upon the nature and inclination of the coal beds; – their anti-clinal and syn-clinical axis as exhibited in this region under every variety and aspect. Suffice it to say that the total area of the Anthracite coal country, which has been estimated by Professor H. D. Rogers at four hundred and seventy-two square miles, Schuylkill County embraces more than one third of the entire area, the veins in some localities cropping out along the exterior of the mountains and again lying in an almost vertical direction, contorted, broken and forced together by enormous pressure, rendering mining sometimes both difficult and expensive. The immensity of the coal trade has developed since Schuylkill first felt the dignity of her identity can be ascertained with nice precision from the tabular statistics of the Anthracite Coal Trade, so carefully collected and estimated by the mining industry and indefatigable efforts of P. W. Sheafer, Esq., long a resident of our county seat, whose reputation as a geologist and scientist stands side by side with that of the most talented and intelligent men of the state.

The climate of Schuylkill County, while it is marked by extremes of heat and cold, is usually dry, clear, elastic and invigorating, the annual rain-fall being about forty inches, the medium measurement in the State, the Southeastern portions attaining to forty-five inches and some of the extreme Western portions to thirty-six inches.

Something of sterility characterize the immediate coal regions, but scattered here and there all over the county, the vegetable mould, which is necessary to the sustentation of vegetation is rich and deep. The Flora is limited in comparison with that of the strictly agricultural parts of the State and technically considered would prove dull and uninteresting. Taken, however, by the familiar names of every day use, we revel among lofty pines and spacious spreading hemlock, fruitful chestnuts, hardy hickory and time-worn oaks, interspersed in localities with the graceful maple, silvered and crimson-blossomed, the slender poplar, the tender birch, the pungent sassafras, dogwood white with its pale harbingers of spring, and its companion the wild cherry.

The blossoms of the earth are sweet and lovely in their beauty, – radiant in the field lily, and dainty in the trailing arbutus, – gorgeous and redolent in the mountain azalea, – royal in the golden rod, and gentle in the meek-eyed gentian, - simple in the forget-me-not, and trusting and happy in the yellow butter cup and smiling daisy. On mossy slopes, in silent dells, clustering about the opening drifts, amidst dingy coal banks, along the slippery edges of sluggish waters, beneath the shadowy rock, and by the dusty wayside, everywhere, the feathery fern nods to every breeze, decorates every wayward stone and hides in thickets dense and dank, varying in hue from the pale soft tint of the “Maiden hair” to the deep, dark green of the thick-leafed fern whose aromatic wood is so valuable a tonic.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Abundant are the supplies of medicinal blossoms, herbs and roots, from the purple veined cancer plant which needs to be looked for, to the full panicle of the sumac which is used as an ingredient in pharmaceutical preparations, as well as for the purpose of dyeing, while wholesome berries of various kinds abound on all the hillsides and in the lovely valleys.

Crowning all, as the masterpiece of loveliness in our Flora, June is made rosy on hill top and on mountain side, but the rich blushes of our gay Kalmia, while the Rhododendron in majestic glory reflects her roseate beauty in every mirroring stream that glides between the mountain banks and seeks a home in the embraces of the Schuylkill.

This is something of the condition of Schuylkill County at the present time considered under the above mentioned heads. In its early settlement and for some time during the infancy of its coal trade, a want of that knowledge of the laws which govern the geological formation, caused the waste of thousands of dollars, besides the misspent labor and bitter disappointments which are the natural consequence of misguided judgment and ill-directed enterprises. Experience, though a sad teacher, imparts her lessons with a certainty of effect, which cannot easily be otherwise attained, and attendant upon the failures and losses, resultant hopes and energy pressed onward until success crowned effort and triumphed over difficulty.

Looking back through the many changes of the past sixty two years, resting upon each decade as a mile-stone by the way, how wonderful the progress, and varied the experience of each succeeding year, – and now in eighteen hundred and seventy four, as we glean from along the corridors of time, the many incidents and historical facts, which enter into the life of our country, we may meditate upon the onward progress of civilization and dwell with pleasure upon the reminiscences of individuals, whose lives and acts are interwoven with the interests and growth of the county.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(2) Chapter II

February 14, 1874

Origin of County – First Court held – Arcade Hotel – List of Attorneys, 1811 – Building of Court House and Jail – Removal – A Novel Prison – Interesting Legal Documents – Local Names – Means of Subsistence – Long Path – Its Extent – Supposed Origin – Indian Paths.

Berks County, as originally formed from Philadelphia, Chester, and Lancaster Counties, covered so extensive an area, that the inhabitants of the extreme portions found it frequently, not only a loss of time, but also an extraordinary expense of money, in traveling to and from the county seat to transact their legal business, as parties in cases, witnesses, jurymen, etc., and having made known their grievances to the proper powers, an act of assembly set forth as follows, was approved, March 1, 1811, by Simon Snyder, then filling the Gubernatorial Chair, – to wit: "Whereas, the inhabitants of the northern part of Berks and Northampton Counties, have by their petitions set forth to the General Assembly of the State, the great hardships they labor under from being so remote from the present seat of justice and the public offices;

Sec. 1. Be it enacted &c, That all that part of Berks County lying and being within the limits of the following townships to wit: The townships of Brunswick, Norwegian, Schuylkill, Manheim, Upper Mahantongo, Lower Mahantongo, and Pinegrove, in Berks County, and the townships of West Penn and Rush, in Northampton, shall be, and the same are hereby, according to their present lines, declared to be erected into a County henceforth known as Schuylkill."

This act also provides, "That from and after the third Monday of December next, the Courts of Common Pleas and general quarter sessions in and for said County of Schuylkill, shall be opened and held at the house now occupied by Abraham Reiffsnyder, in the township of Brunswick, in the said County of Schuylkill until a Court House shall be erected in and for the said County, as hereinafter directed, and shall be then held at said Court House."

According to the same Act it was provided that the President Judge of the Third District, which consisted at that time of Berks, Northampton, and Wayne, should preside over the Courts of Common Pleas of Schuylkill with equal power in all respects as in said district.

It is a matter of some interest to know, that the house, referred to in the Act is a stone building, used as a tavern stand up to the present time, in the borough of Orwigsburg, and now kept by Mrs. George Shoener by the name of the Arcade Hotel, and well known to all the merry-making and fun-loving people of Pottsville and the adjacent boroughs, young and old, "when swift they go o'er the fleecy snow," whilst somewhere far down among the muffles of robes and fur, bright visions of the fairy dance, and more weighty consideration of a luxurious supper, make light their merry hearts. Perchance their heedless steps have trodden the halls of justice, where for a space of three years, equity was meted out with precision and dignity by the sober judges, and where erudite attorneys, burdened with the wrongs of their clients, spent strength and breath to move the oft-perplexed and wearied juries in the cause of right against oppression and crime.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

From the records of the Court of Quarter Sessions, held at Orwigsburg in this house, on the third Monday of December, 1811, before the Hon. Robert Porter, President Judge, we quote as follows: The following attorneys were admitted: George Wolf, Charles Evans, Frederic Smith, William Witman, James B. Hubley, John Spayd, John W. Collins, M. J. Biddle, Samuel Baird, John Erving.

Ground having been selected and purchased as set forth in the Act of the Assembly, the Court House, a modest structure of brick, soon assumed its full proportions, and the gloomy walls of the prison arose, as a warning to all evil doers. By the year 1815, both of these buildings were completed and ready for occupancy, The Court was removed and the prisoners, no longer to be incarcerated in cellars, were undoubtedly elated with the prospect of a new home. It is related of these early days, that in lieu of a bitter place, a man, convicted of a petty crime and sentenced to imprisonment for a limited time, was confined in an *ice house* which had been recently built by the proprietor of the Hotel, in which the Court was held. A cool receptacle, certainly, and one admirably adapted for that cool reflection which should arise from the realization of experiencing the penalty attached to the violation of law. It is to be hoped that the imprisonment was only during the warm weather, else the consequences might have proved disastrous. However, tradition does not say that the new ice house had ever been put to its legitimate use, and the generous impulses of a lenient public, inclines to the belief that its first occupancy was that of this living weight of moral frigidity.

For the edification and amusement of those who always take a peculiar interest in antiquated documents, an extract from the County Records would undoubtedly be apropos, and as a relic of the early infancy of our County below may be found, the date, names of parties concerned, &c, &c of the first deed recorded: Date of deed, April 1st, 1811 – made between William Ives and Rebecca, his wife, of the township of Douglas, Montgomery County, Pa.

Lewis Reese and Elizabeth, his wife, of the borough of Reading, Berks County, on the one part, and Thomas Reed, Esq., of Norwegian township, Berks county, of the other part. The consideration is Twenty-nine Hundred and Thirty-four Pounds, Five shillings and One Penny, lawful money, of the State of Pennsylvania. There follows a lengthy description, summing up with the extent of land purchased, as Five hundred and eighty-six acres, One hundred and thirty-five perches. Deed was recorded November 4th 1811. James McFarland, Recorder. Acknowledged before Robert Porter, President Judge, of Third District, Penn'a. The first recorded Mortgage is dated November 4th, 1811, between James Kepner, of Bern Township, Berks County, and Andrew Kepner, of Reading, Berks County, on the one part and Thomas Grant, of Northumberland County, and Samuel Wood, of the Borough of Reading, Berks County, on the other part. The consideration, Fourteen thousand five hundred and twenty dollars in gold or silver, conditioned for the payment of Seven Thousand two hundred and sixty dollars in like money. Date of Record, November 7th , 1811. James McFarland, Recorder. Acknowledged before George Edge, Judge of Court of Common Pleas.

The date of the first recorded will is September 4, 1811. Name of Testator, John Fearster, of Upper Mahantongo Township, Schuylkill County. Witness, Michael Drunkenmiller, George Herring. Recorded November 6th, 1811. Executors, George Eardman, Sr. and George Nitclinger.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

At the time of the erection of the County, and for a number of years afterward, all that part of it situated south of the Broad Mountain, traversed by Sharp Mountain and the Second Mountain, was styled Pine Swamp, which name was certainly very suggestive of the former condition of some of the valleys as certified by many now in our midst, and that portion beyond the Broad Mountain was styled Shamokin, a name of Indian origin. Traveling was accomplished under the greatest difficulties, and none ventured without fully preparing themselves for risks and dangers multitudinous and precarious. The country in its wild, rude state was limited in roads and ways of passing and still bore evidences of all its pristine glory, grand and picturesque in the extreme, just opening to the capitalist, and the man of science, its in comparable worth. The valuable timber with which the mountains were so amply covered, afforded its principal article of commerce, but the transportation of this commodity was both slow and wearisome. The inhabitants of the entire district subsisted mainly upon game, which was abundant, and in great variety. Almost every one was skillful with firearms, and expert as an angler. Fathers initiated their sons into the mysteries of the art of shooting and fishing, and all who could, wandered abroad in quest of game.

Early settlers say that these excursions were greatly facilitated in certain localities by the existence of "an old worn path" which passed over the mountains and through the valleys, continuous from the southeasterly part of the county in a northwesterly direction. The exact position of this path was made the subject of controversy, in order to prove the locality of certain tracts of land, in an important case tried before Judge Ryon, in the Court of Common Pleas, in the year 1856. From the testimony which was admitted in that case may be gathered its general course. It was supposed to proceed from "Allemeangel," now called Albany Township, Berks County, and passing along about a half of a mile north of the Little Schuylkill, by Robert Stephens place, well known in that section of the county at that time, it extended over the Second Mountain, by Germany at the head of Tumbling Run Valley, over Sharp Mountain, crossing Big Creek at Middleport, and there stretching along Kaska William Run, it continued thence between Silver Creek and the head of Big Creek over Locust Mountain beyond the head waters of Locust Creek. Thence it took its course by the White Run up on the north side of Mahanoy Valley, crossing Mahanoy Mountain near by what is known as Henry Rumbles’s farm, reaching beyond into Catawissa Valley. The general opinion obtained that it extended to Wyoming, Wilkes-Barre and Nescopeck. It was known by the name of the "Tory Path," and is described to be a well worn path, bearing the indications of age, toward the eighteen century. Marked by notches upon the trees from point to point and furnished with various other index signs, it served as a guide to the hunter as well as being a short, quick route over hill and vale. Would that it had never been less innocently used. Its very appellation calls to mind the memory of dark deeds had treacherous foes, and its confirmed existence demands some interpretation. Did the stealthy Indian, treading noiselessly over fallen leaves and slippery pine needles, with Hiawathian strides increase the force of that barbarous crew, who desolated fair Wyoming, desecrating her homes, slaughtering whole families and devastating that fair, sweet vale? Or more treacherous still, was it the way by which succor and aid were rendered by our country’s secret foe, the Tory, who, 'midst the very heart of patriotism, nurtured murderous thoughts, and carried out in a covert manner those many methods of comforting the enemy, the memory of which will ever seal the name of "Tory" as despicable in the heart of every American patriot? The Tory path viewed as a relic of the past, will ever carry with its recollection, the never-to-be-forgotten struggle for freedom and independence, while here amidst the frowning cliffs and moss-grown rocks of brave Schuylkill,

linger the trodden footprints of tyrannical power and savage perfidy. Perchance another may also have crossed the "old worn path" seeking refuge from impending danger, the quiet Quaker, who clothed in plain garb without and love of peace within, could not with conscience free, lend his hand and strength to liberty. Imagination pictures him as, with thoughtful step and dignified mien, he passes along, outwardly complacent and grave, but inwardly a tumult of thrilling feelings, incited by the perils of the times and quickened by the magnificence of nature, as the symmetrical beauty of the forest, trees, the trilling of the numerous brooks, the fragrance of the wild blossoms, the musical notes of the gay songsters, and the soft, pleasant hue of the luxurious foliage, filled him with an ecstasy which would have called forth from other than him an outburst of wonder and delight, and could not fail even amidst his fear and trembling, to fill his soul with praise and love.

The "feeding place" on the route of this path, where, as the early settlers declare, the Tories fed their horses, is located upon the summit of Broad Mountain, at the head waters of Locust Creek, and has since served as a meeting place for the merry hunters, when sated with the charms of the chase, wearied and worn out with undue exertion, and in later years oft-time disappointed by want of success, they rest from their weariness and replenish their strength with a palatable lunch. This place is a clearing of some extant and may have been the scene of many a meeting more momentous in its issue than the mere gathering of sportsmen can portend. Several other paths have left their evidences in different parts of the county, known by local names, and generally recognized as Indian paths, but not any of them ever assumed the great length and historic character that the one above referred to appears to have attained.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(3) Chapter III

February 21, 1874

Discovery of Anthracite Coal – Mr. John Pott – Experiments – Col. Shoemaker – His Experience in the Quaker City – Chemical Analysis – Discouragements – Ludicrous Attempts to Light a Coal Fire – Success in Delaware County – Advertising – Triumphs of the Press – Early Mining – Transportation – Projected Canal – Its Structure – Advantages – Opening of Canal – First Canal Boats – By whom Constructed – Launching Place – Rafts – First Successful Navigation – Mr. Jacob Huntzinger Carrying Merchandise – Reminiscences of the late Judge Heilner.

As far back as 1790, coal was supposed to exist in large quantities throughout this region. In 1795 Mr. Whetstone, a blacksmith, had experimented with in his smithy with partial success, and about 1800 Mr. William Morris, who owned a large tract of land lying near the head of the Schuylkill, was fortunate enough to find coal, and conveyed some of it to Philadelphia, but being unsuccessful in his attempts to establish its value, he disposed of his lands and retired from the field. The nature of the mineral proved so different from what was previously known, its utility was almost entirely ignored, and being regarded as altogether worthless, search was for a time abandoned.

In 1806, ten years before Pottsville was laid out, and nearly twenty years before it was settled to any extent, coal was discovered by Mr. John Pott, the founder of the town of Pottsville, after whom it was worthily named. In excavating to lay the foundation for a furnace in Buckley's addition to Pottsville, known as the Orchard, and Greenwood, he struck upon a coal vein and exhumed a considerable quantity in large lumps, which coal was regarded, in all its shining luster, so black, yet so glittering, as the curiosity of the day. Its value as fuel being almost unknown, it served to please the fancy of the curious, and perhaps added largely to the mineral collection of the geologist, or decorated the mantle pieces of many a wayside inn. Mr. Abraham Pott, a son of Mr. John Pott, now a resident of Port Carbon, which town he originally laid out, speaks of this coal as a superior article, being free from imperfections, pure and good.

Experiment succeeded experiment in the earnest endeavor to establish the worth of anthracite coal, but, with repeated failures. A prejudiced public, refused to acknowledge its worth, partly from ignorance of the proper method of consuming it, and partly from that incredulity which always arises regarding the untried and the unknown. In 1812 Nicholas Allen, more familiarly known as Nicho Allen, and the late Colonel George Shoemaker, the father of James G. Shoemaker, Esq., a worthy citizen of Pottsville, discovered coal in a place afterward called Centreville, on the Norwegian creek north of Pottsville, upon land which these gentlemen had but recently purchased. Some of this coal was carried in saddle bags to Reading and other places and much speculation elicited by its appearance in the business marts, but all seemed to shrink from giving that assistance requisite to encourage these men in their project of mining. Mr. Allen, becoming disheartened, withdrew from the firm, and Col. Shoemaker, a high-toned, energetic man, persevered in his operations and succeeded in sending ten wagon loads of coal to Philadelphia, hoping there to find a market for his ware. The novelty of the article had almost passed away, still notwithstanding a noted chemist of Philadelphia had made experiments, proving from the analysis of coal, its combustible properties and demonstrating by actual

practice its capability to produce *white heat*, prejudice held so powerful a sway over, even intelligent minds, that when the Colonel, eager and expectant, arrived at the city of brotherly love, he was denounced as an impostor and a swindler for endeavoring to palm off upon its inhabitants for value that which they regarded as useless stones. With the utmost precaution, this early pioneer evaded the officers of the law, being necessitated in doing so to travel as many as thirty miles out of his way in return to the scene of his explorations and excavations. However discouraging and disheartening this experience may have proved at the time, it was, nevertheless, not without beneficial results. A very small portion of this supply was disposed of and the balance gratuitously distributed, this spreading it as samples over the country. Many thus obtaining it endeavored to test its worth, and now in this present age, when any one may with perfect ease and comparatively but little skill enjoy the delightful benefits of a coal fire, it affords no little amusement to hear of the wise men of 1800, 1810, and thereabouts, exhausting strength and patience, and philosophical acumen in endeavoring to cause immense rocks of Carbon to ignite; yet tradition tells us that after the unsuccessful attempt had been made, the wearied experimenters closed the furnace door and gave up the contest in disgust. Two or three hours afterward, upon returning to the scene of the action, behold, the black ponderous masses burned to a white heat.

A portion of the supply forwarded by Col. Shoemaker was tried, at his earnest request in Delaware County, by Messrs. Mellon and Bishop, iron factors. This trial was followed by success, which fact was noised abroad through the medium of the newspapers, then published in Philadelphia, the number of which was limited, yet it was then as it is now, everything was to be gained by advertising, and if the good news did not spread so rapidly as it would have done in this age of steam and telegraphs, it was sure in its work, and from that date, the Anthracite Trade rose, at first waveringly, but continuously until it has reached its present gigantic proportions.

The triumph of the press over ignorance and prejudice as so marked and effective in their character, that we cannot forbear alluding to its wonderful success and the overwhelming influence it has attained at the present day. Reaching every home and hamlet, taking right hold of the innate desire of mankind to see and to know, every one is more or less influenced by its magnetic power, and with all its varied knowledge and direct, positive information, scientific, philosophical, educational, agricultural, geographical and historical, it conduces largely to the development of that stamina of character which is a necessary ingredient in the formation of a solid republican education, which will furnish material to perpetuate a free government with all its attendant benefits. Laden with the fresh items of the day, it carries with it an omnipotent force in advancing business, and insuring success and prosperity to all who freely make use of it as a medium thereunto, and so certain is its influence in this direction that none who desire the smiles of Dame Fortune fail to seek them through the columns of the newspaper.

Mining for coal in 1813, the earliest date at which the explorations made, can with propriety be dignified by such a cognomen, was not the scientific, methodical process that it is now. Simplicity characterized its operations, and it was confined to the sinking of a limited number of shafts, but a few feet from the surface, into the crop of the vein. The coal was lifted by means of a windlass and buckets. Successive steps of progress followed as the natural consequence of necessity and soon horsepower was brought into requisition in connection with the gin. By this means the water was cleared from the shafts, which advantage facilitated the work and enabled

the operators to mine deeper into the veins. Drifts were made, and wheelbarrows served as vehicles for conveying the coal to the light of day. When this much was accomplished, the transportation of the mineral to market proved a matter of weighty consideration. Loaded in cumbersome wagons, dragged over heavy, unkempt roads, up and down hill, over chasms and through dense forests, the carrying was an undertaking of no ordinary difficulty and was not only attended with great loss of time, but the tedious labor required, united with a lagging sale of produce, necessarily rendered but a meager compensation to the laborer and, oftentimes, entirely failed of remunerating the land owner, or the operator. Still the work went on.

In 1814 a scheme was projected by some of the most enterprising and hopeful of those immediately interested in the prosperity and success of the County, to construct a canal from Philadelphia to the head of the Schuylkill River. But few lent encouragement to this proposition, regarding it as chimerical and illusory. Looking upon a successful prosperous future for the coal trade with the eye of incredulity, – estimating it as a mythical fancy existing in the brains of a few fanatical persons, this project was considered by many as impracticable and useless. However, a sufficient amount of stock was finally taken by leading capitalists in the metropolis, principally what the prospect of its utility as a means of transportation for the superior lumber of Schuylkill County and perhaps with the idea that it might at some time afford any opening for the conveyance of grain from the region of the Susquehanna to the principle eastern marts.

This great work was commenced and persisted in with indomitable energy, surmounting obstacles and overcoming difficulties of no ordinary character, and in the summer of the year 1825, communication by means of boats was opened between Philadelphia and Pottsville. The length of this canal is one hundred and eight miles from Philadelphia to Port Carbon, and at the time of its construction contained upwards of one hundred locks.

The cost of building was nearly three millions of dollars, and owing to local causes and imperfections, together with the small amount of traffic, it yielded little or no profit for many years. In consideration of the magnitude of this project and its attending vicissitudes, it was certainly carried out with great success. Partly, however, owing to the want of kill in canal building, and partly owing to the many hindrances, natural and artificial, it proved defective at many points. Breaches were made by the washing away of the new embankments, which greatly obstructed navigation, preventing the passage of the boats and otherwise delaying their progress. Four dams which were built along the line, within the limits of Schuylkill County were washed away by freshets, compelling a reconstruction at a very heavy expense.

Still this was of egress was destined to be of incalculable service to the coal operator, affording immediate connection with the chief markets for the sale of coal. A stimulus was given to the prosecution of mining, and this advantage proved to be the embryo from which was forming a strong influence of power, and in 1825, the tide fairly set in. The trade increased so rapidly, that six thousand five hundred tons of coal were boated down the Schuylkill in that year, and the tidal wave touching the Quaker city rebounded with increasing momentum, bringing in its wake, hundreds eager to explore this wonderful region, to see and to know for themselves, and above all, anxious to participate in the pecuniary advantages which rumor aided by an imaginative fancy, pictured to them in lavish prodigality.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

It is stated that the boats descended the Schuylkill canal in the year 1818, and that tolls were received to the amount of several hundred dollars, that during the intervening years to 1825 no account was kept of the amount of goods transported, upon which tolls had been paid. From reliable authority, it is ascertained that the first canal boats run upon the canal were built at the county seat, Orwigsburg, and inland town, about the year 1822, by Mr. Jacob Huntzinger, the father of Jacob Huntzinger, Esq. of Pottsville, and Mr. George Reichart, now residing in Pottsville. These gentlemen built three canal boats complete in all their parts, and conveyed them over the space of six miles, to the canal, above the five locks where they were duly launched. The transportation of these boats was by means of large wagons. Such a spectacle as these wagons must have presented with their unwieldy burdens would create a sensation of great wonder at the present day and afforded no little amusement to the lookers on. Still, it must be remembered that strange as of this sight might be, the carriage of these boats was more readily accomplished than would at first be generally supposed. The boats, though in all respects complete, were comparatively miniature affairs, capable of being fully freighted with thirty tons. The boats referred to as running prior to 1822 were merely scows or rafts, constructed to descend the river and not to return. Those rafts continued in use a long time. They were laden with coal and lumber and were taken down by means of oars, with the explicit intention of selling the freight and then disposing of the raft as lumber, for whatever price it would command. It frequently happened that these rafts never reached their destination, sometimes capsizing and burying their contents beneath the waters, and sometimes running aground. These occasional losses continued during the first few years of the canal's existence, before it was sufficiently repaired and improved, to render navigation safe and reliable. The use of these precarious flats was perseveringly continued in, although the trade was extremely limited and uncertain, during the time that they held precedence on the canal.

The three boats built at Orwigsburg were constructed expressly for the lumber trade, and run from the date of launching, continuously for many years. Mr. Jacob Huntzinger of Pottsville to whom we are indebted for valuable information of these early times, gives a very interesting account of his experience with one of his father's boats. Their custom was to take a load of lumber down to the Philadelphia market, and in return to bring back a cargo of store goods. These supplies were for any who patronized the time of boats. The boats started at Orwigsburg landing, and upon their return, were unloaded at the same place, and those merchants who resided in Pottsville and other settlements and who had availed themselves of the accommodations of the navigation, carried their commodities thence to their homes. The late Judge Heilner who presided with so much dignity and acceptance in our courts recently, was at that time in the employ, or engaged with the Lehigh Coal Mine Company, and was in the habit of receiving supplies in this way for merchandise at the Summit and in Tamaqua. He ever gratefully remembered the gentle manly treatment and kind hospitality of Mr. Jacob Huntzinger, Sr., with whom he sojourned from time to time on his many trips for his goods, and he thought it not a great hardship to convey his stores from Orwigsburg to his place of business, considering it a decided improvement upon the old way of travel, all the way to Philadelphia and back again over rugged, heavy roads.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(4) Chapter IV

February 28, 1874

Mr. Huntzinger's Experience – Trip to Philadelphia by Canal – Query? – Wharfage – "Orwigsburg Landing Boat" – Origin and Meaning of "Schuylkill" – Enlargement of Canal – Mr. John Christian, &c. – Canal Tunnel – Revenues – Competition – Capacity of Canal – Further Description – Railways – Abraham Pott, Esq. – Historical Epoch – Accessions of Population – Mill Creek R. R. – Schuylkill Valley R. R. – Norwegian and Mt. Carbon R. R. – Progress.

The principal boat, and the one which is referred to in Mr. Huntzinger's experience, was named the "Orwigsburg Landing Boat." There were no tow paths then. These boats were sometimes propelled by poleing, and not infrequently drawn by men. Upon this trip, the boat was pulled nearly the entire distance by four or five men, with Jacob Huntzinger Jr., then a mere lad, as Captain, yet heavily participating in the labor. The trip down was accomplished in about ten days. Conceive, a half of a dozen young men starting some promising morning in October with the prospect of a walk of one hundred miles before them, pulling by a thick rope, a load of twenty-five tons, scrambling by the water's edge, here and there sinking into the soft sticky mire, seeking foothold upon the slippery ledges of water-splashed rocks, weary and foot-sore, trudging on. 'neath the noontime sun, and the dripping showers on chilly nights and frosty mornings, looking towards the goal with anxious hope, and, withal, feeling the great responsibility of the enterprise; while the monotony of the onward tramp is relieved only by the arduous toil of conveying the boat safely through one hundred and nine locks. Is there stamina or vigor enough today in our young men to make such an essay to build up character, and establish business? Yet just such stirring, spirited, strenuous efforts are needed in the moulding of character, and in laying a foundation for a sound body, a faultless reputation, a firm standing and a prosperous, forcible career. Our self-made men are our influential men, politically, socially, financially.

In loading for the return trip at the Schuylkill wharf, a considerable expense was rendered unavoidable by the carriage of the cargo to the wharf. The alternative was to make the round down to the junction of the canal with the river and up the Delaware to the city wharf. This proposition was entered into and carried out by this adventurous party. Upon reaching the river, the tide being against them, it bore them down the stream with considerable velocity. Having no anchor, they resorted to the expedient of substituting a hundred weight of steel; which fortunately formed a part of their freight, and constructing an anchor by means of a strong rope, they secured themselves from floating away into deep waters. A storm arose, and in the midst of its violence, away went the boat and the soi-disant anchor amidst the consternation and chagrin of the inexperienced crew. With considerable difficulty the anchor was again cast successfully, and awaiting the change of the tide, the wharf was made without encountering any other reverses.

The "Orwigsburg Landing boat" was the first to make the round from the canal up the Delaware, and hailing from Schuylkill County, owned by one of her most worthy citizens, this occurrence affords a most interesting historical chronicle.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

In connection with the description of this trip, some account of the origin of the name of our river, county and canal is relevant and appropriate. Many years ago, in the seventeenth century some Dutch explorers sailed up the Delaware river and unconsciously passed by the mouth of the Schuylkill. This want of observation cannot be accounted for. Perchance the luxuriousness of the foliage, concealed to a degree the expansion of the river; possibly the big waters of the Delaware absorbed entire attention. Whatever may have been the cause, we know that subsequently this circumstance gave rise to its name, Schuylkill, "the hidden creek." Fancy, in her sportiveness, delineates with artistic skill, the mossy banks of this hidden stream, overhung with spreading branches and parasitical vines, where, happily, the sly Delaware with cautious tread, or with noiseless paddle dipping the limpid water, furtively, around the curve of some shallow cove, notes with savage sagacity the broad Dutch ship as it moves awkwardly up the river, and wonders that no indication is given of discovery, wonders and decides with quick intuition upon the character of the innovators.

The canal at its first building was but three feet deep. The Navigation Company finding it inadequate and imperfect, enlarged the channel two feet in depth and somewhat in width and carried out every available measure to render it a work of durability and utility. The number of locks was reduced from one hundred and nine to seventy-one. The banks were repaired, the dams which had been destroyed, rebuilt. One of the dams between Orwigsburg and Auburn was constructed by Mr. John Christian, the father of Jacob Christian, Esq., a well known and energetic citizen of Pottsville. A contract was taken by Mr. John Christian. Mr. Kline the father of Judge Kline who has attained considerable popularity in the county and a Mr. Ritter from Berks County. This co-partnership contracted to build four miles of the canal above Auburn, commencing their work in 1818 and completing it in two years. Several dams were constructed by them in the river, and about the same time a short tunnel was driven through the mountain, and has since been opened, forming a rocky channel or ravine between the severed parts of the ridge.

Previous to 1830, the revenue yielded by the entire business of the canal did not attain to a dividend exceeding a half per cent, but from that time until the opening of the railroad in 1846, handsome dividends were realized by the stockholders.

Compelled by competition with the railroad, the Company enlarged and improved their works, as above reverted to, enabling them to float boats of one hundred and eighty tons burthen. Extensive docks were constructed and also a goodly number of landings, at different localities, which united, were capable of shipping seven hundred thousand tons of coal in one boating season. Of the seventy-one locks now existing, eleven are guard-locks, without lifts. The gates of these are only closed in times of freshets. The total descent in those locks is six hundred and eighteen feet, about five and two-thirds feet to every mile. The canal includes nineteen basins, thirty-one dams, twelve aqueducts and is crossed by one hundred and twenty-six bridges. Of the many boats which run up and down its line, upward of six hundred, are now owned by the company. The canal with all its appliances is leased to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company, for a term of years, so long that it may be regarded as equivalent to always giving to the Corporation every advantage which our water appliances are capable of affording so far as the navigation is concerned.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

From the commencement of this enterprise until it attained its present condition, its progress has been successful and its results momentous. Difficulties superposed and obstacles multiplied only to be overcome and swept away by the irrepressible perseverance of the company. The Schuylkill Canal in its present state, opens communication with the very heart of the coal region, and long since fully satisfied the most sanguine expectations of those who advocated its construction. The improvement of the navigation of the Schuylkill river was at an early day considered a subject of importance. Even in colonial times, Dr. Franklin with philosophical sagacity regarded it as a valuable auxiliary to the advancement of the interests of Philadelphia, and only the magnitude of the enterprise delayed him and other distinguished men from its accomplishment.

The Charter, granted to the Navigation Company in 1815, was a perpetual one, limiting the right of improving and perfecting the work, first to fifteen years, which was afterward extended a few years and finally prolonged the privilege until 1860. At its first stage of progress, when failure seemed inevitable, from the want of funds, the attention of Stephen Girard was enlisted and when fully awakened to the interests of the enterprise, he made heavy investments in the stock to the great relief of the company, and continued until his decease, to render valuable aid and encouragement to the undertaking. A great part of the magnificent bequest made by Stephen Girard of which the city corporation of Philadelphia is the trustee, consisted of the loans and stock held by him in this corporation.

In 1827 railways were brought into use. The introduction of this modern improvement, was found to be in every way of incalculable value in the process of mining, accelerating the work, and in reducing manual labor in a manifold ratio. The distinguished credit of being the first to make an application of this valuable auxiliary is justly attributed to Abraham Pott, Esq., who constructed one-half of a mile of railroad from his mines, east of Port Carbon, to the head of navigation at that place, thus setting a good example to others, and evincing an enterprising, progressive spirit such as only stimulates the first class business man.

The introduction proved to be an era of immense importance to the county, and may truly be considered an epoch in its history. Heretofore, only those veins of coal which lay contiguous to navigation, and which were near the surface of the earth, could be advantageously worked, and, as it has long since been proven, the upper layers of coal are much inferior in quality to that which is taken from deep in the bowels of the earth, the miners with meager instrumentalities, in use before the introduction of railways, were compelled to desist, just where they had exhausted these primary layers, and were attaining to a superior article, and abandoning the work at that point left it as a reserve for the next generation.

The future value of Anthracite was now looming up with increasing importance. A desire to participate in the benefits arising from the newly explored regions, was the popular feeling, and large accessions were made to the population of the county. In the year 1829 the Mill Creek railroad which consisted of a single track extending from Port Carbon to Broad Mountain was commenced and completed. The Schuylkill Valley railroad was commenced in the same year, and completed in 1830 extending to Tuscarora from Port Carbon, with a number of laterals. The Norwegian and Mt. Carbon railroad was also commenced in 1829 and finished in 1831. The last two were built with double tracks, and very substantially. So the number increased one by one in

rapid succession, until today our county is a network of railroads, diverging and converging, intersecting one another at every conceivable angle, causing the entire valley surface of the county, to appear to the view of the aeronaut as an immense web of iron tissue intricately woven, and marvelously ingenious to behold.

The physical nature of our county is admirably adapted to the building and application of railways. The slope of the land tends from the locality of the mines generally, so that careful grading rendered the transportation of the mineral a comparatively easy matter; the greatest effort of the mule power employed being exerted in hauling back the empty cars. This was everywhere conceded to be a superior natural advantage, in the use of railways, and to a great extent augmented their eminent utility. The cars used upon these roads were drawn by mules, and as, at that time, mining was carried on almost exclusively by means of drifts, they were also used in the mines.

A new impetus was given to the work. Everyone was ready to acknowledge the importance of coal, and the stampede of fortune seekers reached its height in 1827, 1829 and 1829. This event is most graphically photographed by Joseph C. Neal in one of his most interesting sketches. Capitalists who, formerly, would neither soil their hands, nor their business reputations with the murky coal, were quite ready, nay, anxious to embrace whole acres of the black diamonds, if by so doing they could share in the accruing profits. Human nature is exceedingly frail, and the glitter of tinsel will allure to hazardous undertakings and fatal speculations. Large delegations arrived daily in swarms, as busy as wood choppers, measured and surveyed, and with the nice precision, located upon *paper*, tracts of coal land, which were greedily bought up by speculators, and everybody was ready to lay out a town, to construct a railroad, or to build a canal. Why, in an incredibly short space of time, five millions of dollars were invested in coal lands said to be located somewhere in Schuylkill County.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(5) Chapter V

March 7, 1874

Illustrations – Mechanical Enterprise – Speculation – Estimate of Coal Lands – Disaster – Advantages – Townships – Population – Little Schuylkill Railroad – Scenery – Early Settlements – Port Clinton at Present Time – Position of Orwigsburg – Settlement – Incorporation – Memories – Settlers – Conditions of the Town.

Many of the new-comers to the County expected to amass fortunes in a short time. They wished to satisfy their craving desires for riches and then with prodigal appreciation of favors received to turn their backs upon the scene of their promotion, and to seek a home and a life of ease in climes more congenial to their pampered tastes. These, cared not for the advancement of the County. Wholly absorbed in their personal aggrandizement, and totally ignorant of the first principles of the coal trade, they must have indeed appeared ludicrous in the extreme to the early residents, who had grown up with the County, and were acclimated and inured to the hardships of its early vicissitudes, and the initiative of developing mineral resources.

Mechanics followed in the train of this thronging melange and settlements arose as if by magic. Houses were carried on the canal boats in pieces, nicely fitted, to their destined places, and they sprang up as speedily as the growth of Jonah's gourd.

This was an absolute necessity, in order to meet the wants of those, who, wholly in earnest and more thoughtful than the crowd, brought their families with them, intending to make a permanent home in the County, and follow the business of mining as one would any other regular avocation.

Many foolish speculations were entered into. So wild was the mania, that coal lands were purchased and resold at greatly increasing rates without a knowledge of even their approximate value. Indeed, many estimated them by the square yards of coal to the acre, entirely ignorant of the geology of the County, and not acquainted with the peculiar inclination of the coal veins. Much land was bought at exorbitant prices, which proved in the hands of its owners absolutely worthless. Many were involved in ruin, and while the reaction was disastrous individually it cannot be denied that this experience accomplished invaluable benefits for the county. Improvements of every kind were made; the County was opened up to the world, and the existence of the fatal mistakes most clearly demonstrated the indispensable fact, that science and skill must unite in the proper development of a mineral district. The "open sesame" of this Eldorado is the arduous exercise of scientific appliances, combined with indomitable will and persevering industry.

Schuylkill County is divided into thirty-three townships. This number shows an increase of twenty-four over the original figure, and indicates a rapid growth of population combined with increasing wealth and influence. In the original division, the townships were necessarily extensive in area, and but sparsely inhabited. Now the population is upward of one hundred and sixty thousand, exceeding that of Berks and establishing in fifth in order in the State, in point of numbers. Everywhere over its entire expanse, the humble cottage dots the land and attracts the attention of the stranger.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Brunswick, the township in which was the County seat for so long a time commanded the respect and fear, if not the reverence, of all law abiding citizens and incited the dread if the wicked transgressors, has been permitted to retain its primal proportions, and now exists in two divisions, named East and West Brunswick.

This disjunction was effected in the year 1835. East Brunswick is bounded on the South and Southeast by Albany Township, Berks County, Northeast by West Penn, Northwest by Schuylkill, and West and Southwest by West Brunswick.

The Blue Mountain runs along the Southeastern boundary, and the Second Mountain extends parallel with this upon the Northwestern boundary. The general conformation of this Township is geometrically a rhombus, with a slight expansion upon the western border.

The Little Schuylkill river divides it into two unequal portions longitudinally, watering the land and diversifying the surface. The population of this district, in 1870, was sixteen hundred and sixty-one. It contains the villages of McKeansburg, New Ringgold and Drehersville.

West Brunswick, which lies immediately adjoining East Brunswick, extends farther South, bordering South and Southeast on Berks County, West on North and South Manheim Townships and North upon Blythe. The Tamaqua, or Little Schuylkill river, continuing its course, unites with the Schuylkill proper at the extreme Southern limit of this Township, at which junction the town of Port Clinton is located, upon the railroad route to Philadelphia. The Schuylkill river forms the Southeastern boundary of this Township, having a tributary which flows through the central portion known as Pine Creek, Landingville, Orwigsburg and Port Clinton are the settlements in this section of the County, and carry with them, its early history to a considerable degree. The extension of the Blue Mountain on the South and the Second Mountain on the North hems this valley in, and causes portions of it to be mountainous and hilly; yet there are some tracts eminently fertile and productive, capable of a high grade of cultivation. The sod is red shale along the border of the Blue Mountain extending northwardly into a thin layer of limestone formation. Pine Creek extends in a Southwesterly direction, and supplies a sufficient amount of water to irrigate the land and furnish several miles with water power adequate to keep them in operation. This creek unites with the Schuylkill about six miles South of Schuylkill Haven. The population of this Township in 1870 including that of Orwigsburg and Port Clinton boroughs was two thousand four-hundred and sixty-nine. At the formation of the County, this district was regarded as the most important part of the new County.

Locating the Court in Orwigsburg, destined it to be a place of rising importance in the coal and lumber region, and caused all to look toward a home in Brunswick as a desirable object.

Port Clinton was laid out in 1820 at the confluence of the Little Schuylkill with the Schuylkill river, but a short distance North of the water gap in the Blue Mountain. It is situated in a contracted valley in the midst of a mountainous and rather sterile region, but local circumstances rendered it for a time, an important, thriving settlement. The Little Schuylkill railroad which extends along the general course of the stream, twenty-five and a half miles to East Mahanoy junction, carries down the mineral produce of that place and its vicinity, embracing Tuscarora

and Mauch Chunk Mountain, thus constituting it an entrepot of considerable importance. Added to this, the intersection of the settlement by the Schuylkill canal tends to augment its prosperity.

Nature here has produced scenery, bold, picturesque and peculiar. Six hundred feet above the Delaware river, this valley is surrounded by rugged, steep acclivities, rising from eight hundred to twelve hundred feet into space.

The red shale formations, crumbling and following into fragments, are continually changing the contour of the mountain banks, while the hard, stubborn conglomerate, with bare, rain-washed grayness, braves the contest with atmosphere and elements, with defiant firmness, while down below, between the frowning cliffs of facing eminences gently

"Through the deep
Hush of the woods a murmur,
The Schuylkill, whispering in a voice of sleep."

Port Clinton was not incorporated as a borough until 1850 and continued in 1870 seven hundred and twenty-eight inhabitants. The delay attendant upon its incorporation does not so much portray a want of enterprise on the part of the citizens as would on first impression appear. In consideration of its local advantages at the junction of the two streams, the early settlements were probably made by such as were engaged in the lumber trade, principally in its shipping. Subsequently their attention as directed to the interests of the Little Schuylkill railroad, and only those who were so occupied considered it advantageous to locate. In 1830 there were but few dwellings, and apart from the trading on the canal, no enterprise was visible save a mill or two which served their parts faithfully and honestly, until old age told the measure of their days and they faded into the ever-grasping arms of the past. With the opening of the railroad came life and activity, but from some local cause, the population from 1860 to 1870 sustained a slight diminution, which fact is certainly not an evidence of increasing prosperity. It is now a point of divergence and convergence, and with its commodious depot which serves its purpose so admirably, notwithstanding its gloomy exterior, it conveys to the traveler an air of importance and brisk activity, gaining for itself a reputation which we would not like to call fictitious. Port Clinton and the railroads are associated very closely in the minds of many traveling to and fro, while the ringing of the metal, as one by one the iron circlets upon which the train rolls along, are tapped by the heavy sledge, betaking firmness and safety in each echoing sound, adds materially to the importance of the station, so far as outward influences affect the feelings.

Port Clinton contains three churches; one is a union church, composed of the Lutheran and German Reformed elements, another, the German Methodist, and the third is an English Methodist Episcopal church. There are no manufactories. A rolling mill is located about one mile above the town, but the people depend principally upon the business arising from the railroad traffic, which is very extensive.

Orwigsburg, the first County seat, and long the metropolis of Schuylkill, is situated near the Northwestern border of the Township in a valley of beauty and loveliness. The pastoral effect of this fertile spot is exceedingly fine. Surrounded by elevated hills and rolling plains, susceptible of a high state of cultivation, the agriculturist here luxuriates amid nature’s bountiful gifts, and

enjoys or may enjoy the rich products of his farm, its golden grain and ripening fruit, the pleasures of simplicity, and unsophisticated happiness. This town was laid out in 1796 by Mr. Peter Orwig and incorporated to a borough in 1823, making it by these statistics the oldest borough in the County, and perhaps the oldest settlement.

Prior to the erection of the County, the number of families in this place was but few. Peter Orwig lived on a slight elevation on the edge of the town, while his brother with his family resided near the central part. A portion of this family still dwell in Orwigsburg, but Peter Orwig the founder of the town, sold his farm and removed to Lewisburg, soon after the County was formed.

Much interest clusters around this place. Many associations of the early and trying times of our County's history, linger in the treasured memories of so large a number of the citizens in the more recently created towns, that a passing glance will not suffice to delineate its annals. How interesting to its inhabitants and to all who dwelt in its vicinity must have been the first assembling of Court. Who can measure the pride and self importance which swelled the heart of each townsman, as, donning his holiday suit, on the cold December day in 1811, he turned his steps toward the well known inn. Happy must he have been, who succeeded in gaining standing space in room or hall upon the second floor, the scene of action. Civil offices created such, through the direction of the Act of Assembly, took up their abodes in the town, and lawyers came stately from Reading to vindicate the causes of clients, or prospectively wise, made it their homes in the midst of the humble inhabitants, to grow up with the place and derive all the pecuniary benefits attainable. Thick woods covered not only the site of the Court House and prison, but also a great portion of the town, and clearing was invariably the initiative to building.

Yet with all this normal wildness, justice right nobly assumed her sway and the presence of the judicial tribunal introduced advancement, progress, and increasing population.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(6) Chapter VI

March 14, 1874

Frederic Hesser – The Court House Bell – Governor Heister – Primitive Customs – March of Civilization – Indian Troubles – Scalp Hill – Old Mill – An Attack – Superstition – Indian Allies – Assistance Given – Instance of Savage Daring – Narrow Escape – Dilemma – Disposition of a Dinner – Description of Orwigsburg – Its Streets – Locality of Court House, &c. – Residence of John Bannan, Esq. – Residence of Christopher Loeser, Esq. – By Whom Erected – Hotels – Old Jail – Orwigsburg Academy – Name of Trustees.

Frederic Hesser, a Revolutionary soldier of marked heroism, a veteran in the cause of his country's liberty, serving for a time as a drummer in the army, was the first Court Crier in Schuylkill County Court, and right effectually and skillfully did he summon lawyer and client, Judge and juror, to their respective duties by the regular and sonorous rolling of the drum. With measured tones and alarming sound, must its quick beating have pulsated each heart, and fired up the feelings to a pitch of enthusiasm, desirable but not always achievable in the legal profession; and if martial law was not administered by a civil court, civil law was compelled to come up to the mark in martial time.

Mr. Henry Hesser, a gentleman in the employ of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company, residing in Schuylkill Haven, is a son of this worthy patriot.

The Court House, when completed, culminated in a modest cupola which was intended as the receptacle for a bell, whose reverberating tones should sound the summons to appear, from far and near, before the august presence of the stately Judge. This purpose was most fully met and executed in an unexpected, though very acceptable manner. A short time previous to the nomination and subsequent election of Joseph Heister, Esq., as Governor of the State, which took place in the year 1820, he visited Orwigsburg and made a presentation of a bell, which was placed in its appropriate niche and still remains, as a memento of the liberal spirit of one of our Governors. Who may say how far its silver tones were responsible for the rolling up of the valuable votes which were all important to his political success.

In the year 1820, the population of Orwigsburg numbered six hundred. All around it were located pleasant and productive farms, and the people if not near neighbors, dwelt in social harmony and agreement. It was the habit for each to borrow from the other in household matters, and it was no uncommon thing for one to go to another and ask for one or two dozens of eggs, a chicken, or more, as the emergency demanded. This was not called borrowing, but was equalized by a spirit of reciprocation. Whether the names of the items given and received were not scored down with chalk upon the back of the cellar door, or in the capacious fireplace, in accordance with an ancient Dutch custom, we will leave the reader to conjecture. One morning a man came from Berks County to Orwigsburg, and among his various commodities, he offered for sale fine fresh eggs, at five or six cents per dozen. All the town were surprised. Selling eggs was a new thing to them, and Philip Fegley, the egg vendor, was regarded with wonder. The idea appeared so novel, that moderate as was the price, the good people did not know why eggs should be made an article of trade. The old method of giving and receiving was in their estimation much

preferable. But times changed rapidly. Business and justice made disastrous innovations upon the simplicity of the early settlers. The ways of the world with their manifold intricacies and windings assumed supremacy, and with the new-comers, came change and style and revolution.

Brunswick was the scene of no small amount of trouble with the Indians, who lingered about, for a considerable time after the settlement by the pioneers. Near the junction of the small stream which winds its course around Orwigsburg, with the Schuylkill, tradition locates an Indian settlement upon or near what was distinguished by the name of Scalp Hill, about three miles south of Orwigsburg. The appellation of this elevation is suggestive of savage barbarity, and so far, carries out the truth of the tradition. A large clearing upon this hill was occupied by these natives, and frequent were the incursions made by them upon the whites, who were endeavoring to establish homes for themselves. Previous to the erection of the county, Berks County stationed a company of militia near by to protect the people from these depredations, but not infrequently the mischief was accomplished before the soldiers could reach the point of attack. A mill was situated, at a very early date a short distance below Orwigsburg Landing, and near by others stood a log house of contracted dimensions. These two buildings served as targets for the Indians to practice upon, and being supplied with firearms, the succeeded in making many perforations upon their sides and roofs. At one time the anger of these savages being aroused in some way, the made an attack upon the helpless inhabitants, burned the mill and did considerable harm in the neighborhood. The clearing upon which their settlement was made remained, for many years after the last vestige of the red man had disappeared from the county, open and free, not one of the farmers in that section being willing to fence it in. A feeling of superstition seemed to creep over the minds of the people and it was regarded by one and all as foreboding evil to encroach upon what had been the haunt of the white man's foe.

These Indians were friendly with some who dwelt in the county, and those who were least loyal to their country were safest from the encroachments of the Red Man. Firearms were given to them by their allies, scalping knives were made for them, and in various ways their friendship was bought up and held. Justice sought after these dangerous persons, who colleagued with the common savage foe, but not always with success. It is true that most of the danger and damage experienced from those people, in this county, was prior to its erection, yet the recital of an instance of the audacity of the savages and the dangers to which the early pioneers were exposed, will convey some idea of the risks incurred by settling in so wild a country, and at the same time afford a little amusement.

One of the most reliable citizens relates the following incident, as recounted to him by his parents, one of whom was a party in the experience. Just about where Mr. Edward Peale's delightful residence is situated, resided a family of considerable size, having come from Maiden Creek in Berks County, to this northern region to make a home and establish themselves among the mountains of Schuylkill. It was their customary habit to go to the river which was not very far away, to wash. One Monday morning they resorted to its banks for this purpose. It was unsafe for the younger portion to remain in the house alone, and for but two or three to go to the water was equally hazardous. So having placed the dinner over the fire, which consisted of an ample kettle of port and sauerkraut, the entire family proceeded to the river, under the safe conduct of the father, armed with his musket. The female portion of the party were soon busily employed, the little ones played about the water's edge, while the father and sons kept vigilant watch. Soon

a file of tall, stately Indians were seen to advance, march boldly to the house and enter, one, two, three, and on, until nine disappeared within the doorway. What to do with his helpless family was the momentous question with the anxious father; discovery would be certain death to some, and after deliberation and anxious consultation, he directed all the party to couch down close by the water's edge, beneath the slightly overhanging bank, and commanded them to preserve perfect silence. With cautious care he secreted himself in such a position as to give him a sweeping command of the path leading to the invaded house. After some time had elapsed one by one the depredators filed out, took their route obliquely past the crouching, trembling family, and soon the distance widened between them. When safety permitted, the family betook themselves thankfully to their home. Imagine their surprise, amidst the confusion of the household furniture, which had been freely examined, to find an empty boiler, with its contents, unceremoniously scattered on the kitchen floor, the accompanying pork having been appropriated, not a vestige of it remaining!

That portion of Orwigsburg which is situated north of the principle street, has somewhat of an acclivity. The number of occupied streets has always been limited, although in the original plan quite a number were located and named, the town having been laid out with regularity and order. The main street which is called Market Street, is wide and spacious, with an offset of two squares from Liberty to Wayne streets, making what is designated as Centre Square, upon which, at the north-east corner of Market and Warren streets, stands the former Court House. Market street is graced with some very fine private residences and other buildings constructed chiefly for business stands, with three good hotels. The residence upon the opposite corner from the Court House, across Warren street, in which the late John Mannan, Esq., resided while practicing law in Orwigsburg, is a beautiful, attractive home-like structure, and the large commodious building upon the northeast corner of Market and Liberty streets, so long occupied by the late Christopher Loeser, Esq., another eminent lawyer in his time, took precedence in style, dimensions and grandeur, being generally considered the grandest house in the county seat. The former residence was originally built by Mr. Daniel Graeff, the father of the late James H. Graeff, Esq., of Pottsville, and as enlarged and otherwise beautified by Col. John Bannan, after it fell into his possession. The Loeser House was built by Mr. Benjamin Neff, and laid claim rightfully to the credit of being *the* house of the place. Several of the large brick buildings upon the south side of Market street were also built by Mr. Daniel Graeff, and altogether in those days these structures were considered superior and fine. There are a number of other pleasant and large private residences, that add greatly to the comfort and beauty of the town. The Arcade Hotel, kept by Mrs. Schoener, of which we have already written, having been used in lieu of a Court House, for judicial purposes, is located upon Centre Square, and the south-west corner of Market and Wayne streets. Boyer's Hotel is upon the north-west corner of Market and Liberty streets, and Graeff's Hotel immediately joins the Court House.

The old jail is situated upon the north-west corner of Warren and Mifflin streets, but a short walk from the Court House. Opposite to this, there stood for many years, a fine brick building with a cupola, built and occupied as an academy. The wants of the increasing population demanded many luxuries of which the early inhabitants had either not felt the need, or they were not influential enough in numerical strength to obtain. Foremost among these wants, was the necessity of a good classical school in which their children might profitably and advantageously

prepare themselves for the higher grades of education, or fit themselves for usefulness in the community, as citizens.

Accordingly, certain individuals interested themselves in the cause, and an Act of Assembly, approved March 18, 1813, by Simon Snyder, Governor of Pennsylvania, established in the borough of Orwigsburg, in the county of Schuylkill, an Academy for the education of youth in useful arts, sciences and literature, by the name of "The Orwigsburg Academy." The first trustees of this academy were, Daniel Graeff, William Green, Jr. James McFarland, Jacob Krebs, Barnett Kepner, Jeremiah Reed, Abraham Reiffsnyder and Philip Hoy. The term of their office was not to exceed four years, and an arrangement was made by which the terms of two trustees were to close, and two new incumbents were to be elected annually. The election of those officers was to take place on the second Tuesday in October, all the citizens of Schuylkill County having the privilege of participation as voters in filling these important offices.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(7) Chapter VII

March 21, 1874

State Appropriation – Legislature – Character of the Faculty – Efficient Results – Card of Academy 1839 – Names of Trustees – Distinguished Instructors – Creek near Orwigsburg – Incident in Life of Mr. Peter Frailey – Dr. James McFarland – First County Officers – Churches and Cemeteries – The log School House – "Old Red Church" – Rev. Mr. Knoskey – "Parson Moyer" – Rev. Mr. Mennig – "Die Freyhiets Presse" – "Die Stimme des Volks" – The Acme of Orwigsburg – Removal of the County Seat – Orwigsburg Bereft of her Glory.

A state appropriation of $2000 was granted to this corporation, one half of which was to be devoted to building purposes, and the other is thousand, to constitute a fund, the income of which was to be applied to assist in compensating the teachers, or to be disposed of in any way the trustees might consider most advantageous to the promotion of the interests of the institution. In consequence of this State allowance, provision was made for the partial education of poor children, gratis, the number being limited to four, and the time of continuance to be no longer than two years, should others apply for admission. 10 years after this legislation a supplement to this Act was passed and approved on the 24th day of December 1823, by J. Andrew Schultze, Governor of Pennsylvania.

It was enacted that "the Trustees of the Orwigsburg Academy should admit from time to time as many poor children into the said Academy, to be caught, gratis, as the funds and resources already provided in the Act of which this is a supplement will admit of, anything in the said Act to the contrary, not withstanding."

Thus we find the intellectual wants of the rising generation simply provided for. This institution arose under flattering auspices, and became in time, one of the first academies in the state in point of literary ability and character. The tutors and masters were taken principally from Dickenson College, Carlisle, and were efficient, apt and learned instructors. Talent of no ordinary grade was portrayed by the faculty and their efficiency was indelibly prototyped upon the material which they molded for future usefulness. So thorough and complete was this academical training that a number of its students, among which may be distinguished, Thomas R. Bannan, Esquire, a successful practicing attorney in Pottsville, entered Yale College, directly from this seminary, with honor, taking their places as Sophomores, being one class in advance of the usual entrance which is made into what is styled the Freshman Class.

In the issue of the *Miners Journal*, dated November 3, 1839, a card is inserted presenting the claims of this academy. The advantages of the location are clearly depicted and the inducements of a reduced price of tuition, with the superior opportunities of a scholastic course equal to that of any other academy in this State are judiciously urged upon the consideration of the public. The principal Teacher is Paul B. Carter, late from Dickenson College. This advertisement is signed by the Board of Trustees, consisting of: John Dreher, Henry Voute, Isaac Orwig, John Mauer, Frederick Reed, William Garrett, John N. Bickle and Joseph Woollison.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

James Inness, Esquire, formerly of Pottsville, a gentleman who has ever been regarded in this county as a scholar of eminent ability, was associated for a time with Prof. Paul B. Carter, in this institution, and after the departure of Mr. Carter, Mr. George McCabe, the brother-in-law of John W. Roseberry, Esquire, the antecedents of whose family were conspicuous in the early chronicles of the county seat, conducted this seminary with credit and honor to himself and to its former successful career. The finale of this institution was reached soon after this time, and it sank into oblivion, but not its influence and results. They live never to die – the impress made upon heart and mind by such appliances is eternal. Long since the building, neglected and misused, was demolished, and the material, bricks, etc., removed to serve a purpose less portent in its nature.

The creek which lingers about the town, is a branch of the Mahannon, flowing in a southernly direction, one part of which is called Hoy's creek, a local name, acquired from the fact that it flows through the farm and over the land owned by Mr. Hoy and his descendants. It served in early times to supply water power for a number of mills, located on its banks. An incident of a most amusing nature is told, in connection with this creek, of Mr. Peter Frailey, the father of the late Hon. Charles Frailey. Among the interested men in getting up the petitions, praying the legislature to create a new county, Mr. Peter Frailey was energetic and enthusiastic; and having his inclinations warmly enlisted in favor of establishing the county seat at Orwigsburg, he left no effort untried to accomplish this object. There was direct and influential opposition to this plan, and when the "three disinterested commissioners" appointed by the governor, arrived from Berks, they met with conflicting interests. Mr. Dreibelbies, an uncle of the ex-Sheriff Reed of Pottsville, and influential man, living where Schuylkill Haven is now situated, presented a strong claim for that locality. Knowing the desirability of a good stream of water near a town, Mr. Frailey, it is said, resorted to strategy to advance the qualifications of his resident place. Divulging his plans to the proprietors of several mills, he readily gained their hearty cooperation. They filled the dams along the stream to their utmost capacity and closed the sluice gates, thus preventing the outward flow of the water to the river. At the appointed time when the commissioners arrived at the town to make a survey of its proportions and facilities, by a concerted action, the sluice gates were opened, and Mr. Fraley presented a rushing, rolling stream of water, which fully satisfied the minds of the commissioners and had its effect on the aggregate, in determining the weighty question. This reminiscence is stored up in the minds of the old residents, but whether others were not parties to the artifice is not revealed.

Dr. James McFarland, whom we have mentioned as the first recorder in Schuylkill County, and also as one of the original trustees of the academy, was a scientist, as well as a superior physician. His attention was warmly enlisted in the mining interests, and through his assiduity he was, perhaps, more instrumental in furthering the investigations into the nature and extent of the coal deposit, with its applicabilities, than any other person residing in the county, during its early developments. Ministering to the physical ailments of that portion of the country, he still had time for other employment, and receiving the first appointment from the Governor he filled several public offices, connected with the Court at the same time. This practice of uniting the smaller offices was continued for a short period, owing to the small amount of work to be executed. Among those who held these positions, at an early date, where Mr. Peter Frailey, Mr. Henry W. Conrad, of Pine Grove, who received his appointment of Prothonotary under Gov. Heister, and Col. Francis B. Nichols, a brave and patriotic hero of the war of 1812, who was made Recorder and Clerk of Orphans Court.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Orwigsburg contains several churches and beautiful cemeteries. The German Reformed Church, which is situated on the hill, in the eastern part of the town, had its corner stone laid in August, 1831, and is a fine, pleasant building. About an around it are the graves of its deceased members which contribute to the solemnity of the place and make it a hallowed spot. Nearby is a large cemetery, called by some the Presbyterian Cemetery, and down in the southwestern part of the town is a Methodist burying ground, all telling the true tale of mortality.

Near by the German Reformed Church there stood a little log house which, in all its humility, served many a year as the schoolhouse of the town. More pretentious schoolhouses have done far less for society than this little building could boast. Young and old, outside of the academicians, went here to school which was kept by sundry teachers, and many an idea was inculcated within its chinked walls, which lived to develop into power and influence.

The church around which clusters the earliest associations, was not located within the borough limits, but some distance, perhaps two miles, below. Isolated from any habitations save a single hotel, which is not near enough to disturb the sacredness of this place, and the shadows of here and there a farm house, it was weekly visited by the church-going people of Orwigsburg by and of McKeansburg, a brisk village about four miles to the northeast, as well as by many of the farmers families who dwelt in its vicinity. The two prominent organizations at that time were the German reformed, often called Presbyterians, and Lutheran. For a time these two congregations worshipped in one building, but difficulties arose, in the adjustment of which, it was deemed best, that each branch should have its own house for worship. Accordingly, the *red church* was built, and with a spirit, certainly not commendable, the new structure was erected as near to the former one as was practical. This is the building now standing. The original German Reformed church has long since been removed. Divine service was held in every Sabbath day, alternating in the churches and by the different denominations. One Sabbath the German Reformed minister would preach to the united congregations, and the next Sabbath, the Lutheran minister would take his turn, so that both congregations were served once a week. The interim was used by the clergymen in filling other appointments, no congregation being able to support a pastor exclusively. The Rev. Mr. Kroskey was the first Lutheran minister in this region, and the Rev. Mr. Moyer, the first German reformed pastor. The former did not remain longer than two or three years, having received a call to Kutztown, which was in every way more advantageous to him, but the latter, who was a recognized everywhere by the familiar title of "Parson Moyer," settled in Orwigsburg and remained many years until his decease, sharing an interesting family, whose sympathies and attachments mingled with those of the people, and increased with the growth of the town.

The Rev. Mr. Mennig, the father of Rev. William Mennig who served the German Lutheran congregation in Pottsville so long and so faithfully, the memory of those ministrations will ever remain green in the hearts of many of his former parish and loners, preached statedly in this church for a considerable length of time. Residing in Friedensburg, he included this charge under his pastoral care.

In the year 1821, a newspaper, called *Die Freyhiet's Presse*, was edited and published by Philip Hartsch and Henry Held. It was a small sheet, printed in German language, and issued weekly. This firm was succeeded by Dr. Benjamin Becker, now residing in Pottsville, who continued its

publication for a time. On the first day of January, 1832, Mr. Henry Voute, now of Schuylkill Haven, issued the first number of a newspaper called *Die Stimmedes Volks*, and continued its publication until 1845, when he sold out his interest to Mr. Paul Hobart and Hon. Charles Frailey, who removed the establishment to Pottsville. This paper was larger than the proceeding one, and evinced in its appearance much taste, talent and enterprise on the part of its editors and publishers.

The town of Orwigsburg was in its meridian of glory from 1845 to 1850. Numbering in population upwards of 1,800, it was a bouquet of beauty, intelligence and thrift. Nurtured and sustained by the presence of the judicial tribunal, its neighbors looked upon it as the Athens of Schuylkill. Seated amidst lovely hills and fertile slopes, unconscious and secure in its chaste, select society, and increasing in its advancing significance and extending influences, no dream of a portentous future marred the bright visions of its self satisfied, contented citizens. But with the onward march of civilization came new prospects, new projects, and in their train new necessities. Pottsville laid claim to be made the county seat, and the Legislature, looking into futurity with a prophetic eye, with inexorible determination, decreed its removal. Orwigsburg, deprived of its crowning honor, thus rudely shorn of its glory and pride, soon lost its attractiveness and one by one, the members of the legal profession, as well as others, who for years had given of their influence, social position and intelligence to adorn this little town, followed the example of the court.

All the life and activity which had added such a charm to this country life, vanished with the main business. Isolated and alone, slighted by the railroads, the presence of which might have given energy to the people and saved the borough from ennui, it soon sank into a somnolent state of apathy and remains in status quo to the present day.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(8) Chapter VIII

March 28, 1874

Arcadian Institute, Orwigsburg – Shoe Factory – Drehersville, &c. – Landingville – Taxable Inhabitants in the County in 1814 – Several Justices of the Peace in 1817 – Original Proportions of Manheim Township – Description – Division of Manheim Township – Auburn – Location of Schuylkill Haven – Early Barbarities – Improvements of Railroad and Navigation at Schuylkill Haven – Sketch of Philadelphia & Reading Railroad.

Elias Schneider, A. M., of Pottsville celebrity, opened a seminary under the title of the "Arcadian Institute," for young gentleman and young ladies, in the former Court House, some time prior to 1860, and continued its existence for a number of years with considerable success. He was succeeded in the principalship by Rev. G. W. Friese, a Baptist clergyman, who conducted the school for some time, but having been called elsewhere to a more extended field of labor, the Institute was abandoned and the Hall of Justice remained unoccupied until the organization of the Orwigsburg Shoe Manufacturing Company. This is an enterprise which has been engaged in by a number of influential businessmen and is in successful operation. It is a stock company, having for its officers at the present time, Solomon R. Moyer, President, Thomas Hoy, Treasurer, and John T. Schoener, Clerk. The efforts that have been put forth in recent years to revivify this town, and restore some of its former animus, have so far been attended with encouraging success. The manufactory referred to, promises to be a nucleus around which many hopes for the advancement of the town may gather.

Drehersville, New Ringgold and Hecla situated at intervals upon the line of the Little Schuylkill Railroad, and McKeansburg, three miles northeast of Orwigsburg, are the villages of some note. The early history of the latter is closely associated with that of the county seat, the people comingling and associating to a considerable degree. It is in a rural district, and serves principally to supply the wants of the agriculturalists in its vicinity. It contains two hotels, several stores, and such other resources, as generally pertain to a brisk post village in the country. Landingville is the designation of a limited collection of buildings, which our recent years has sprung up at what was called during the infancy of the canal, "Orwigsburg Landing." It is a station upon the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, which circumstance creates for it the greater part of its activity. This is the nearest point of access by railway to the former county seat, and a stage coach runs back and forth, between the two points, for the accommodation of the citizens, in true ancestral style. Facing the greatest length of the village to the right of the railroad, toward Philadelphia, there is an elevation of easy ascent skirted by a lovely valley, which affords a delightful retreat from the busy cares of life. This pleasant resort has been frequently appropriated to the holding of camp meetings, and the merry enjoyment of gay picnics, both of which assemble large companies of people. These occasional gatherings give life and interest to the little hamlet, and serve to enliven its quiet inhabitants.

In 1814 Brunswick contained 421 taxable inhabitants, this being more than fifty percent greater than the number contained in any other district at that time. Manheim at the same date, numbered 266, Rush and West Penn combined, 214, Pine Grove, 263, and Norwegian and Schuylkill together, 193. In 1817, three years later, there were 11 Justices of the Peace scattered at different

localities in the county. Ger. Rahn, Esquire, resided in the southwestern part of Rush township, now included in Ryan; George Halderman, Esquire, in the central part of West Penn; M. Fertig, Esquire, in Orwigsburg; W. Audenried, Esquire, in McKeansburg; and B. Kepner, Esquire, all located in Brunswick Township. Jacob Krebs, Esquire, in the northern part of Mannheim; John Albright, Esquire, and Henry W. Conrad, Esquire, in Pine Grove township; H. Fertig, Esquire, in the eastern part of Pine Grove, now Washington Township; and George Kilne, Esquire, in the extreme western part of Lower Mahantongo, now called Hubley township.

In forming the various divisions and subdivisions existing at the present time in the county, the original townships or districts have been considerably disintegrated, and in many places old boundaries and land marks have been entirely ignored. For instance, the original western boundary of Manheim, if located now, would intersect Wayne township, longitudinally, dividing it into two nearly equal sections.

Manheim in 1811 extended north to Norwegian, south to Berks County, and east to Brunswick. Its present proportions with the loss of one half of what now constitutes Wayne, are the same as the original. It is a well watered region traversed by the Blue Mountain, on the south, Sharp, on the north, and Second Mountain in the interval. Between the ranges of mountains are Panther Creek with its pleasant valley, Beaver run. Bear creek, with other smaller tributaries wandering a lazily across the district from west to east, losing themselves in the onward flow of the great creek, the Schuylkill, which winds in wayward intricacies from the north to the east, forming by its peculiar flexure a haven for boats, and a shipping place of rare adaptability, and following down the eastern boundary, divides the township from that of Brunswick. The course of these small streams is closely followed in the settlements and in every valley, all along on either bank, farm houses with conspicuous barns dot the land, with here and there a hotel for the comfort of the traveler, perchance a sawmill and certainly a school house.

Manheim was divided into two sections in the year 1845, called respectively North and South Manheim. The line of division extends across the district just south of the eastern flow of the Schuylkill River, and north of the Second Mountain. Auburn, the only village of any size and importance in South Mannheim, is a town of recent formation, having grown up since the construction of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, and serves as a kind of center to and from which trains are statedly converging and diverging. It is situated on the Schuylkill river and canal, and is the eastern terminus of the Dauphin and Susquehanna Railroad. It was laid out by Mr. A. F. Miller and Mr. S. Wagner, of the city of Reading, who were at that time the sole proprietors of the land, and whose interests consequently were strongly enlisted for the advancement and progress of their enterprise. Its principal streets are named Front, Market and Franklin. It contains two hotels, the Auburn House and the Eagle Hotel, and is supplied with three places of worship for the accommodation and comfort of the inhabitants. St. John's Church is a union of the old Lutheran and German Reformed element of the town, the second church is denominated, the Church of God, and the third, the Independent Church of God. Among the earliest settlers in this place is mentioned may be made of Samuel Kreamer, S. K. Moyer, Jacob Siegfried, Samuel Matz and George Hay. Dr. D. L. Schultz has been a resident physician for many years and has gained celebrity in his profession among his fellow citizens.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Auburn was incorporated into a borough in the year 1857 and contained upward of 500 inhabitants in the year 1870. Comparing this census with the one made in 1860, there is a falling off in the population, indicating no advance nor increase in the intervening decade, so far as numbers are concerned. Owing its very existence and sustenance to the traffic and enterprise growing out of the railroad activity, the importance of this borough is necessarily limited.

Coming northward along the Schuylkill on its left bank, immediately below the junction of the West Branch, and about four miles west of Orwigsburg, Schuylkill Haven is located upon a belt of fertility not excelled in the county. This entire section awakens association of a peculiar character. The trials and dangers encountered by the primitive settler, were neither few nor trifling. Here, tradition locates the committal of shocking barbarities and horrid murderers. It is said, that three families were thus fated, in Schuylkill County, by the treacherous hand of the red man, one of which, resided about a mile and a half west of Schuylkill Haven, on what is now known as Henry Berger's farm. Surrounded by imminent danger, the people were compelled frequently to flee for their lives, and hide where ever they could best conceal themselves in safety. A family by the name of Fincher, living near where the Round House, constructed for the shelter of engines, now stands, was murdered, with the exception of two of its members, a little girl twelve years of age, who was taken captive and her brother who fled from the murderers and found refuge in the house of a neighbor. Three years afterward this captive child was rescued and returned to her friendless brother. The third family which is said to have fallen victims to this savage cruelty, was named Nieman, and lived in Buckley's addition to Pottsville, upon the site where Mr. George Lauer's brewery now stands. It is stated that the Indians received valuable recompense from the British for the scalps of these unfortunate victims. The state of affairs at the opening of the 19th century was such, that very little else than attempts of self-protection engaged the time and attention of the settlers for a number of months. These troubles were resultant upon the revolution, the hostilities of these barbarous tribes having been strongly enlisted against our forefathers, the patriots of the country.

Local circumstances render the site of Schuylkill Haven, one of great importance and it has become, in consequence, the principal depot for the shipment of coal, both by canal, and by railroad. The Mine Hill and Schuylkill Haven road commences here, and extending a short distance through the valley, dilates into several branches, thus connecting the main road with all the mining operations throughout the compass of Mine Hill, and Swatara, including the coal tracts of Minersville, Tremont, Llewellyn &c., to the limit of the western division of the strata.

A spacious engine house has been erected, called from its confirmation, the Round House. It is a building 120 feet in diameter and 96 feet high, with a semi-circular dome roof. In the center there is a turning platform of 40 feet, from which numerous tracks radiate. This building is capable of sheltering 16 engines. Schuylkill Haven been the principal depot for making up coal trains, is consequently supplied with extensive side railways, upon which to arrange the cars on their arrival from the various branch roads. Immense trains of loaded cars are sent from this place down the road, frequently numbering as high as 140 cars, attached to one locomotive engine. The grading of the road facilitates this heavy carriage, and renders the transportation of coal a matter of comparatively little difficulty.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The junction of the West Branch with the Schuylkill river affords the company an ample supply of water for all its purposes; while the singular winding of the river has been used by the Navigation Company to considerable advantage and profit. Here the canal is so constructed as to communicate closely with the river, and a valuable and extensive dock, constructed by Mr. Dundas in 1846, at this place, has fallen into the use of the Navigation Company. It is 900 feet in length, 60 feet wide, and 6 feet in depth. It has chutes and landings on both sides, and is capable of shipping upwards of 200,000 tons of coal in one season.

The Philadelphia and Reading Railroad was originally designed to serve as an entrance to market for the Schuylkill coal region, but owing to the fact that a right had been granted to the Little Schuylkill Company, to construct a railroad from Port Clinton to Reading, a distance of 20 miles, the original charter granted to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company, on the fourth day of April in 1833, extended no farther north than Reading. This charter authorized subscriptions to the amount of $100,000, with the right to increase it to twice the amount, if deemed necessary. From some pecuniary deficiency, the Little Schuylkill Company was unable to carry out this project, yielded its right and charter to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company, which, obtaining an extension of their charter to Pottsville, prosecuted the work under one charter. Notwithstanding the great embarrassments of the business throughout the county from 1833 to 1842, this road pushed on steadily, yielding to no difficulties, but taxing means, energy and credit to accomplish its completion, and on New Year’s day, 1842, the first locomotive and train passed over the entire line from Philadelphia to Pottsville.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(9) Chapter IX

April 4, 1874

Improved Mode of Travel – Port Clinton Tunnel – Connection of Railroads – Philadelphia & Reading Railroad in 1845 – Extent of its Workings – County Alms-House – Its Location – Extent of Occupied Territory – Dr. Benjamin Becker – Board of Directors – Addition made in 1870 – Sick Ward – Valuation of Property – Statistics – Regimen – Management – Names of Present Corp of Officers – Country Adjacent to Schuylkill Haven – Centre Turnpike – Its Erection and Completion.

The opening of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad was an era in the history of the coal region, the various stage lines running between Philadelphia and Pottsville, and between Reading and Pottsville, were totally eclipsed and speedily annihilated. No longer, competition between "Weaver and Coleman, Allen and Company" and other lines, stirred up the spirit of the people. Traveling by steam, and traveling from Pottsville to a Reading in the daylight, in a lumbering stage coach are not comparable, and a complete revulsion in the feelings of the inhabitants followed the introduction of the road, greatly in favor of riding on a rail.

The only tunnel in Schuylkill County, of the four which are on this road, is at Port Clinton, and is 1,600 feet long. It is cut through a mixture of loose and solid rock, and is arched for upwards of 1000 feet. It is 119 feet in depth below the surface of the ground and was constructed at an outlay of over $130,000. The most important depots for making up the coal trains, are at Schuylkill Haven, Port Clinton and Palo Alto. For this purpose at extensive sidelings were laid, weigh scales established and every appurtenances requisite to the prompt prosecution of the work obtained. Mount Carbon was formerly used as a similar depot, but has been neglected of recent years by the company, and serves now simply as a station, and the junction of the valley roads.

The Mt. Carbon railroad and the Mt. Carbon and Port Carbon railroad connect with the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad at Mount Carbon; the Mine Hill and its branches connect with it at Schuylkill Haven, the Dauphin and Susquehanna railroad, at Auburn, and the Little Schuylkill railroad, at Port Clinton. These several railroads with their branches, penetrate the entire coal region, and their immense tonnage is transferred to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, making it, by its extensive operations, a power of unprecedented influence in the coal region of Schuylkill, with its trade firmly established and greatly in the ascendancy.

A full report was made of the condition of this road in 1843, three years after its completion was so far effected as to warrant giving its purposes and extent, the character of its structure &c., in the several reports of the officers, who were in that year, as follows: John Tucker, Esquire, of Philadelphia, President, S. Bradford, of Philadelphia, Treasurer, Richard G. Osborne, Engineer, and G. A. Nichols, of Reading, Superintendent of Transportation, Machinery and Motive Power.

Traversing in the fertile acres and sloping banks of the gentle Schuylkill, from, the opening of the dusky coal vein to the most beautiful city in these United States, this road commands millions of money in its yearly traffic, and as the great artery of the anthracite region, carries down its course the wealth of a territory of unparalleled mineral resources.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

On the turnpike, about half a mile to the northeast of Schuylkill Haven, the County Alms House is pleasantly located, surrounded by fertile meadows and productive fields, a spot in every way suited to the wants of such an institution. The buildings stand some distance back from the road, and are enlivened by a farm containing 389 acres of arable land, valued at the present date at one hundred dollars per acre. Some time previous to the establishment of this institution, these grounds were the property of Jeremiah Reed, Esquire, the uncle of ex-Sheriff Jeremiah Reed, of Pottsville. This gentleman built the hotel which still stands upon the northwest corner of the turnpike and the lane leading upon the county estates to the main road to toward the buildings. All this stretch of territory was in his possession during the early years preceding and after the erection of the county, and the hotel sustained for a long time a character of high standing as a house of entertainment. Mr. Reed was rich in lands, and held at one time what was termed the townright in Orwigsburg, from which he derived an income, every purchaser of land, being required to pay to him one dollar per year, upon his claim. He sold out this right to another, and subsequently it was either discontinued or annulled. At an advanced age Mr. Reed died, in the year 1818, somewhat involved in business affairs, although he had been considered, by some persons, to be the wealthiest man in that region, north of the Blue Mountains. His lands fell into the hands of others, and when the alms house was established, which happened in the year 1833, the farm was purchased from the late Mr. Charles Christ well known as an old residenter and in Orwigsburg, Pottsville and Schuylkill Haven.

The main building, which is constructed of brick, covering an area of 90 by 48 feet, being four stories high, was completed in the summer of 1833. Dr. Benjamin Becker at the present time, a practicing physician in Pottsville, was the first steward of this institution, and the first Board of Directors consisted of Abraham Seltzer, George Reber, and John Pott.

Under the auspices of these efficient officers, sustained by the encouragement and approval of the most influential coal operators, land owners, and business men of the entire coal region this institution, from its origin, proved most efficient in relieving the exigencies of the poor, and in affording an asylum for many homeless vagrants, and friendless unfortunates, who, otherwise would have been cast upon the private charity of the population, which fitful and uncertain, often fails of alleviating the distress and sufferings of the poverty stricken.

In 1870 the new brick Insane Hospital was completed. It is three stories high, 82 by 42 feet in area and has a wing for addition of 25 by 20 feet in dimension. This building contains 38 apartments and was erected at a cost of about $25,000. The sick ward is three stories high, 80 by 40 feet in area, with two surgical wards. This building contains 19 rooms and is capable of accommodating 150 persons. The entire estimate of the worth of the buildings is $100,000, which added to the computed value of the farm, sons up a total of $138,900, the valuation of property appropriated to the alleviation of want and suffering in our County.

On the first day of February, 1874, there were 395 inmates, the average number been for some time past, 321. Lodging and meals were furnished in the year 1873 to 2,225 persons, traveling paupers. The regimen of the house is clean and substantial, consisting of nutritional, wholesome food, and special provision is made for those who work, and for the aged and feeble. The system of management is judicious and careful. The paupers are engaged in whatever occupation they are best able to fit. A school containing about 20 children is taught by a male pauper and others

are employed in the culinary department, upon the grounds, and in similar occupations. Employment is given to all those who are able to engage in it; a large number of those here assumed being feeble, dependent persons. The inmates are furnished with Bibles, but there are no religious services held in the house.

The buildings are well supplied with water, good bathrooms and every modern improvement requisite to the comfort of the lodgers. The shoes and clothing used by the inmates are principally manufactured in the house. The cost of keeping each pauper is about two dollars per week. The accommodations for the unfortunate insane are excellent, and equal are those made in other counties in the State. William Neifert, of Barnesville, Rush Township, B. F. Ketner, Schuylkill Haven, William A. Stutzman, Fountain post office, constitute the Board of Directors at the present date. The corps of officers consist of Frederick Beck, of Schuylkill Haven, Steward, and Mrs. F. Beck, Matron, Physician and Surgeon, Dr. B. F. Shannon, and assistant Physician and Clerk, Edward Huntzinger, David Huber of Schuylkill Haven is the keeper of the insane.

To make provision for the indigent is a duty incumbent upon all, and, as a county, Schuylkill is faithful in the performance of this requirement. The account of this department of the county has been thus explicit, that a proper estimate may be placed upon the efforts of the people to provide for the wants and sufferings of those who are unable to provide for themselves, and in presenting the foregoing statistics, in dead in this must be acknowledged to Dr. Edward Hunzinger, of Schuylkill Haven, for his courtesy in supplying so full an account of the present conditions of the institution.

The county seat of Schuylkill Haven and north of the Schuylkill river is well supplied with productive farms, here and there pleasant rural residences. The Mahannon creek flows south into the Schuylkill, and north of a spur of Sharp Mountain, Tumbling Run, which rises in Blythe township winds its way through a most charming valley in a south-easterly direction to the Schuylkill near Mount Carbon.

Situated upon the northern slope of the eastern flow of the Schuylkill are the delightful residences of the Mr. Peale within a short distance of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, in a position every way fitted to satisfy the imaginative fancy of an artist, retired and largely, in their quiet retreat.

A tannery is located in this section of the township, on the turnpike near the eastern border, and all along the road from the Alms-house eastward worthy farmers till the soil and supply the neighboring towns with the produce of their labors. This locality is associated with the earliest recollection of the county. Traveling back and forth between Schuylkill Haven and Orwigsburg has ever been continuous, and the old inhabitants commingled and associated as freely as local circumstances would permit.

The Centre turnpike which passes through Orwigsburg and cuts Schuylkill Haven upon its north western corner, extends from Reading to Sunbury. The erection of this road was according to an Act of Assembly approved on the 26th day of March, 1803, and its construction was entered upon soon afterward. A board of Commissioners consisting of 13 members, among whom was

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Joseph Heister of Reading, afterward Governor of the Commonwealth, was appointed and books opened in which to enter shares of stock, &c., in due form.

After the obtaining of 1000 shares at $50 per share, a sealed application of the Commissioners was to be made to the Governor, and he, by letters patent erected the subscribers into a corporate body by the name and title of "The president, Managers and Company of the Centre Turnpike Road leading from Reading to Sunbury," granting all the privileges, and to similar corporations.

The toll gate, south east of Mount Carbon was established upon the completion of the turnpike in this portion of the county and continued until the present time, gathering in the small pittances legally authorized for the preservation of the good condition of the pike forever.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(10) Chapter X

April 11, 1874

Schuylkill Haven – Early Settlers – Mr. Jacob Dreibelbis – General Plan of the Town – Dock Street – "Spring Garden" – Dr. Kugler – First Stores – Messrs. Huntzinger and Saylor – Koons' Hotel – Incorporation of the Town – Fair Grounds – Old White Church – Cemetery – Union Cemetery – Episcopal Church – Mr. Robert Hill – Rev. Mr. Latimer – Evangelical Church – Organization in 1830 – First Board of Trustees – "Trinity Evangelical Mission" – Rev. J. Bowman.

Previous to the erection of Schuylkill county, a number of the families had established themselves in the District which now comprises the borough of Schuylkill Haven. With that inborn love of adventure, which characterizes every American, native born, and which is infused by the pure air of freedom into the naturalized citizen, they had wandered far from the county seat of Berks, and had penetrated the swamps and thickets of this fertile valley; and in the year 1811, a sufficient number of inhabitants dwelt in the region round about, to warrant the expectancy of a prosperous settlement at some future day.

Mr. Jacob Dreibelbis, one of the earliest settlers in Schuylkill county, laid out the town of Schuylkill Haven, about the year 1817, and erected a grist-mill, the business of which he conducted for many years. Among the early residents were Messrs. John Rudy, Peter Rheim, Nicholas Rheim, Andrew Willower, Michael Frehafer and George Dengler. Of those who are located in this place, prior to 1820, Messrs. John Rudy, who still resides in the town, is the only surviving settler. Subsequent to 1820, Messrs. John Hughes, Dr. Steinberger, C. Heninger, Joseph Saylor, Daniel Saylor, Gideon Bast and William Huntzinger were closely identified with the enterprise and advancement of the town, and materially aided in its growth and prosperity.

Front Street runs in northeast and southwest, and all that portion of the town, east of Front street is laid out at right angles. West of Front street the cross streets bend with the flexure of the river, causing great irregularity in the general plan, and several sharp angles in the course of Dock street, whose name determines its proximity to the water and the improvements on the banks. Dock street is second in importance to Front street, and extends to the Centre turnpike, in that portion of Schuylkill Haven, designated "Spring Garden." This division was originally known as "Reber's Farm," and was purchased in the early days of the town's history, by Dr. Kugler, who, with the true spirit of enterprise, laid it out in town lots. Owing to the existence of a little run, which twined in and out in graceful windings through the fields and meadows of this farm, making its way with certainty to a greater water, the land was moist and springy. Adding to this circumstance the fruitfulness of the soil, this section was appropriately the nominated "Spring Garden." Subsequently, it was embraced in the limits of the borough and became a part of the town.

In 1829 Mr. William Huntzinger kept a store, which was general in its character, on Canal street, which faces the canal, running parallel with the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, east of Front street and at right angles with it. Mr. Daniel Saylor opened a store in the same year on Front street, which two stores were the first established of the kind in the town.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

In 1830 the town was but sparsely settled, but indications of an increase from the growing interests of the coal exportation by means of navigation, were favorable and not deceptive.

Koen's Hotel, the largest and most commodious one in the town, was built about the year 1833, by Mr. John Hughes, above mentioned as one of the early settlers; and is situated on the southeast corner of front and St. John's streets. It has frequently changed proprietors, but is now, and has been for some time past, in the possession of Mrs. Koen, who dispenses the hospitality of her house with courtesy and characteristic geniality.

In 1837, three years prior to the incorporation of the town into a borough, Mr. Daniel Saylor built the large brick building across the St. John's Street from Koen's hotel, facing Front street. Other buildings arose, and after the completion and opening of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, the town increased rapidly, and many were anxious to locate within its limits.

East of the Schuylkill river, situated on its right bank; a fine farm was located in early years, owned and cultivated by Mr. Fiske. It was purchased subsequently by Messrs. G. W. Dickson and Jediah Irish, who in their turn disposed of it to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company, by whom it is now held. No longer in a state of cultivation, this ground has been for many years devoted to the public use of Fairs, and serves as an arena for various athletic sports and amusements.

The Fairs which were frequently held, were attended very largely by persons from all parts of the county, and much emulation was created by the annual display of samples of the industry and produce of our county. Not being strictly an agricultural district, the several bazaars in these fairs could not compare with those sister counties, still the tendency of such laudable competition was to stimulate effort and to enhance the value and worth of persevering industry and activity.

Mr. Dreibelbis, the founder of the town, appropriated a number of acres of land to the erection of a church, and the institution of a cemetery. This benevolent design was expeditiously executed, and the old white church, which still stands in all its retirement and purity, was in its first days the pride of the town, and the honored, sacred place, where all the citizens, in the spirit of Christian unity, regardless of the dogma or creed, assembled to worship God, and to enjoy the benefits of ministerial instruction.

This church with the graveyard attached, is situated to the northeast of the Centre turnpike, in close vicinity to the handsome residence of Gideon Bast Esquire and be it said to the honor and credit of the citizens of Schuylkill Haven, this quaint old building has been kept in scrupulous neatness, presenting at all times it's pure white dress to the eye of the passer by, ever seeming to retain its pristine beauty. Although many fine churches with more imposing exteriors, lift their tall spires to the sky, this little church continues in use, fulfilling its mission in quiet, unobtrusive constancy.

Upon the same elevation of ground, in close proximity to this place, the large cemetery, owned by the town, is situated, and within its fenced enclosures, sleep many who witnessed the trials and perplexities of the settlement of the town, as well as those who experienced some of the reward upon past efforts and past undertakings.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Among those who dwelt in the vicinity of the town were a few Episcopal families who desired the opportunity of worship, according to the forms and services of their particular denomination, and with praiseworthy zeal, a little band of Episcopalians succeeded in the erection of a small stone church, situate on Dock Street in quiet retirement, undisturbed save by the sad requiem of the mournful wind, which plaintively size through the waving branches of the sentinel trees which guard the entrance to the holy place, or by the merry warnings of the early songsters which chant in measured strains praises and thanksgiving to the God of the sanctuary.

Great credit is due to Mr. Robert and Mr. Charles M. Hill for the erection and establishment of this little chapel. Mr. Robert Hill, who was closely identified with this enterprise, was by the inscrutable wisdom of an overruling Providence, permitted but once to unite in the service within this church, before he was called to service in a higher sanctuary above. The Rev. Mr. Latimer was Rector of this parish in connection with that of Cressona for a number of years, but for some time past the pulpit had remained vacant. The Sabbath school connected with this church is still sustained and meets statedly, but Sabbath service is seldom held.

In the year 1838 a church organization was erected under the name of the Evangelical Church, by a number of men, anxious to build up a congregation of their own persuasion. Rev. Joseph Saylor, who at that time had not entered the ministerial profession, and his brother Daniel, still a resident of Schuylkill Haven, Mr. George Reichart, Mr. S. Tobias and Mr. William Deibert were the principal actors in this movement. Worshiping in private houses for a number of years until they had accumulated strength and influence adequate to the demand necessary for the effort, they built a church of modest proportions on Peter's street two squares from Front street, in the year 1838. Rev. W. W. Orwig ministered to this people in their first years of existence, but in the midst of his usefulness he was suddenly called away to a better world.

When the church building was in process of erection, the congregation was under the pastoral care of the Rev. Charles Hesser. This church was surrounded by a simple graveyard, which awaited in solemn silence, the many precious deposits which from time to time were made beneath its tender sod. The church organization was chartered, and the first board of trustees, under the charter, consisting of Mr. Daniel and Mr. Abraham Saylor, Mr. Henry Rudy, Mr. John Frehafer for and Mr. Peter S. Lawrence, were efficient in their respective spheres.

Success attended this enterprise, and as the years rolled on the number attending the services increased in such a ratio, that the limited capacity of this edifice became too straightened, and in 1857 the old building was razed, and the remains of the deceased friends reverentially removed to the large cemetery, northeast of the town, preparatory to the erection of a larger house. A spacious brick building with a towering spire, soon arose upon the former site, capable of seating a large assembly of people. A peculiar circumstances in connection with the government and guidance of this congregation was revealed at the time of the building of this second church. The ruling trustees, who, in connection with the building committee, appointed by the proper authority, were to be entrusted with the responsible under taking. Upon a legal investigation by learned counsel, Hon. E. O. Parry, of Pottsville, it was clearly shown, that through some misunderstanding of the stipulations contained in the charter, the different boards of Trustees appointed and controlling, since the expiration of the official term of the first board, had been irregularly and illegally chosen, consequently these duties devolved upon the original board of

trustees. The pastor presiding during the building of the present edifice, was the Rev. Mr. Clewell. The services have always been conducted in the English and German languages, alternately. The present pastor, the Rev. J. R. Seibert, with the board of Trustees, Mr. William Huntzinger, Mr. H. R. Lausser, Mr. J. Frehafer, Daniel Seiler and Mr. JE. Rhodes, sustain the church with great acceptability.

During the latter part of 1872 and the opening of 1873, dissatisfaction arose in this congregation on the part of some of the members, which resulted in the establishment of an English mission. Messrs. Wiltrout, Hand, W. Luckenbill, C. W. Saylor, and a score of others withdrew from the old church, purchased a lot on Dock Street, and in 1873 erected a neat and commodious frame church, thoroughly and completely finished, in which they worship under the pastoral care of the Rev. J. Bowman. This church is called the Trinity Evangelical Mission. The services are conducted entirely in the English language, and thus this portion of the denomination is supplied continuously with spiritual instruction.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(11) Chapter XI

April 18, 1874

Lutheran Congregation – Jerusalem Church – Rev. Wm. G. Mennig – St. Paul's Church – Act of Assembly – Origin of Title – Rev. Daniel Steck – St. Matthew's Church – Rev. P. Villars – Rev. George Weaver – Rev. Alfred Yeiser – Mr. Andrew Keefer – Pastors of Jerusalem Church – The old St. Paul's Church – St. Ambrose Cathedral – St. John's Reformed Church – Organization – Sabbath School – Methodist Episcopal Society – Officers of St. John's Reformed Church 1862 – Rev. D. W. Wolff – Rev. J. P. Stein – Rev. John O. Johnson – Messiah Church.

With a Lutheran denomination stands first in point of antiquity or more on the many churches in Schuylkill Haven. The congregation was formed when the settlement was in its infancy, and before its extent and limits were defined by plummet and line. Its organization was effected through the instrumentality of the Rev. George Mennig to whom reference has been made, in connection with the "Red church," below Orwigsburg. A determination to erect a place of worship resulted in a combination with the German Reformed element, and the Union edifice, known locally as "the little white church," was built on a site at the extreme northeastern limits of the town, on the north side of Centre turnpike, the ground having been previously donated by Mr. Jacob Dreibelbis, as before noted. This building was denominated

THE JERUSALEM CHURCH.

The Rev. George Mennig was succeeded in his ministrations by his son, the Rev. William G. Mennig, whose labors were significantly blessed, and prudence and necessity soon suggested the propriety of building a larger place of worship. It will be understood that this enterprise was entered into by the Lutheran and German Reformed congregations, conjointly, and in 1852 a capacious brick building was completed on the south side of Dock street, in the division of the town, designated Spring Garden, which was called

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH.

Whether this was the first adoption of the above title is difficult to determine. It is so given by the oldest members of the church now living, but an Act of Assembly was approved by Governor Findlay on the 17th day of February 1818, whereby certain persons named Conrad Kirshner, Jacob Phillips, John Standt and Jacob Schenck, members of the Lutheran congregation of St. Paul's Church, in Manheim Township, Schuylkill county, were enabled to convey real estate. This Act represents that a certain tract of land called Devotion was granted to the above mentioned persons in trust for the Lutheran congregation, by the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, and authorized these persons, in lieu of a charter, to convey a portion of said property to a certain Christian Luckenbill and his son Abraham Luckenbill. In this legislation a Lutheran congregation is recognized, bearing the name of St. Paul's church, as early as 1817, and when the fact is remembered, that the congregation worshiping in the Jerusalem church, was a compound and not a coalescence of the elements, it may be surmised that the naming of the Dock street church building was but the revival of the original Lutheran cognomen.

Rev. William Mennig presided over this church and conducted the services in the German language, exclusively, for several years. The increasing number of members, using the English language demanded attention and necessitated the assistance of an English pastor. Accordingly the Rev. Daniel Steck, pastor of the English Lutheran church of Pottsville, was engaged to preach regularly upon alternate Sabbaths in Schuylkill Haven. Prior to the erection of St. Paul's Church, the Rev. Mr. Steck had preached occasionally for the English Lutheran element, in a schoolhouse, and also in the meeting house belonging to the United Brethren. The services of those two clergymen, Rev. William Mennig and Rev. D. Steck, were productive of a great increase in the church, and after the lapse of five years, the English element decided to form a separate organization.

ST. MATTHEWS CHURCH.

Severing their connection with St. Paul's Church, they organized and secured the use of the Methodist meeting house for a limited time. Owing to the withdrawal of Rev. Mr. Steck from the church at Pottsville, his successor, the Rev. William Luckenback, consented to minister to this young flock in Schuylkill Haven. His services, however, were of short continuance and the congregation felt the necessity of having its own regular pastor. Consequently, the Rev. Eli Huber, of Pine Grove, Schuylkill county, a graduate of the Theological Seminary, at Gettysburg, was chosen and entered upon his appointed duties. Losing the use of the Methodist church, which afterward passed into the possession of the English Reformed congregation, preparation was made for the immediate erection of a suitable building, in which to worship. Through the kindness of the members of St. Paul's Church, the Rev. Mr. Huber was permitted to preach to his people statedly in St. Paul's Church, during the process of building.

In 1859 the present erection known as St. Matthews church was completed. It is located on the west side of Dock street, otherwise called Spring Garden street, in close proximity to Front street. The Rev. Dr. A. C. Wedekind officiated at the laying of the cornerstone, and the late Rev. Dr. E. W. Hutter delivered the dedicatory discourse. Rev. Mr. Huber continued his labors for three years, or until 1862, when he was succeeded by the Rev. P. Villars, whose term of service expired in 1864, by his acceptance of the general agency of the Lutheran Publication Society. The same year, the Rev. George Weaver was chosen pastor, but in 1866, he resigned his charge, and the present incumbent, the Rev. Alfred E. Yeiser, a graduate of the seminary at Gettysburg, was unanimously elected. During his pastorate, the church in building has been enlarged, the church membership has greatly increased, and his services are received with general satisfaction.

Mr. Andrew Keffer, a resident of Schuylkill Haven, has, since a 1846 or thereabouts when he first removed to this country, closely identified himself with this people and rendered valuable service to this church both spiritually and temporally. Possessed of a clear, cool judgment, firm decision, considerate, benevolent, and kind, he has ever commanded the respect and even the veneration of those around him, and by his winning manner educes love and trust from all his acquaintances.

Standing in the Sabbath school as Superintendent, he is loved by all the youth and children of the church, and his sterling integrity has won him many friends. It is not irrelevant to state that during the continuous succession of upwards of 50 years, Mr. Keefer has held the office of

Superintendent of Sabbath schools, wherever he may have been residing, and is, perhaps, at this day, the oldest Sabbath School Superintendent in the State, that is, has served the greatest length of time in that capacity.

Upon the withdrawal of Rev. William Mennig from Jerusalem church, Rev. J. Ehrhardt was elected and served the people most acceptably for a time. He was succeeded by Rev. J. Eberman, who afterward resigned upon the plea of ill health, and the Rev. G. F. Werner was then employed. His ministry was but brief and was succeeded by the services of the present pastor, Rev. Mr. Jacoby.

THE OLD ST. PAUL's CHURCH

St. Paul's Church, after the departure of the English branch, became embarrassed through pressing pecuniary difficulties, which finally resulted in the dismemberment of the German organization, and the selling of the church property. This sale was made to the Board of School Directors for the public schools and the building was so occupied until the year 1863.

ST. AMBROSE CHURCH.

In 1863 the Rev. Ann. J. Walsh, Pastor of St. Patrick's Church in Pottsville, purchased St. Paul's Church, for the use of the Roman Catholics in Schuylkill Haven. This mission was the offspring of the untiring energies of the Rev. Mr. Walsh, who organized the congregation into a church, established the people in their new home under the title of St. Ambrose Church, and statedly supplied the pulpit, administering the rights and sacraments of the church, until his departure from the county. Since that time in 1872, the congregation has been guided by the ministrations of the Rev. P. McEnroe, a young priest, who commands the respect and affection of his entire parish.

The basement of St. Ambrose Church is still occupied by the public schools, although recent efforts have been made on the part of the church to liquidate the debt still existing, and thus gain possession of the entire building.

ST. JOHN'S REFORMED CHURCH

was organized in the autumn of 1861, by a company of eight persons, who assembled at the residence of Daniel Small, Esquire, to consider the feasibility of the desired plan, and to legislate to the accomplishment of the proposed end, to wit, the constitution of an English Reformed congregation. Valuable assistance was proffered to the conferees at this preliminary meeting through the benevolence and Christian philanthropy of Mrs. Levan, now deceased, which in a great measure candidate to the settlement of the question as to the expediency of the project, and in January, 1862, a room having been rented and furnished, the Rev. David W. Wolff was called to be the Pastor of this young church.

On the second day of February, 1862, the Sabbath school in connection with the church, was organized, and toward the close of the year, the congregation purchased the church edifice from the Methodist Episcopal congregation, which is located on Front street, north of Peter's street.

A Methodist society had existed for some time previous, but being always limited in numbers, had by this time dwindled down to a few persons, who, having disposed of their building to St. John's Church, finally disbanded.

The members of the consistory of the Reformed Church at the time of this purchase, were: president, Rev. D. W. Wolff, elders, Mr. Daniel Small Mr. Michael Bassler, Deacons, Mr. A. J. Mason, Mr. B. Reibsamen, Mr. Nathan Palsgrove and J. L. Coho, trustees, Mr. Jacob Miller, Mr. John Doherty, Mr. William H. Levan and, Treasurer, Charles Dengler, Esquire. Rev. Mr. Wolff labored successfully among this people until October 10, 1864, when he was succeeded by a Rev. J. P. Stein, who is at present the pastor of Trinity Reformed Church of Pottsville.

Rev. Mr. Stein's labors in Schuylkill Haven were prosperous and fruitful. During his ministrations among them, the congregation purchased a parsonage, for his comfort and an addition was built to the rear of the church, for the accommodation of the infant school. Having received a call from the Trinity Reformed Church of Pottsville in the spring of 1871, he resigned the pastorate of St. John's Church, Schuylkill Haven, and was succeeded by the Rev. John O. Johnson, a student at that time in the Theological Seminary of the Reformed Church in Mercersburg, Pennsylvania. Having been unanimously called to this charge, he entered upon this, his first field of labor, and continues in his office as pastor at this date. Under his supervision the church has been rapidly expanding, and present indications warrant the speedy erection of a more commodious place of worship. A new parsonage of ample proportions has supplanted the preceding one, and success crowns the ministrations of this worthy young pastor.

The Sabbath School in connection with this church, numbers 280 pupils, and is under the direct superintendency of the pastor, assisted by the efficient services of Pliny Porter, Esquire, a gentleman whose time is devoted to the cause of education, and who is admirably fitted for the responsible position he fills in the Sabbath School.

MESSIAH CHURCH.

On Front street, northeast of Dock street, the Messiah Church stands, belonging to a denomination called the United Brethren in Christ. This church was built in 1861, and will accommodate nearly 500 persons. The organization prior to 1861, worshiped for a number of years in a small frame building in another part of the town, which, after their disposal of it, was remodeled into a dwelling house. The Pastor and Trustees who prosecuted the erection of the present building, were the Rev. Daniel M. Kaufman, and Messrs. Wendel Fenstermacher, S. N. Schultz, Joseph Dengler, William Deibert and M. Houk.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(12) Chapter XII

April 25, 1874

Origin of West Branch Settlement – John P. Cresson – New Title – Keefer's Foundry – Delightful Residences – Episcopal Church – Methodist Society – Erection of M. E. Church – Rolling Mill and Spike Factory – Panther Creek and West Branch – Inducements for Manufacturing Enterprises – Discovery of Iron Ore – Improvements Being Made by Wynkoop and Sheafer – Beauty of Scenery – Germantown – "Germantown Nursery" – Mr. John D. Joyce – Northern Limits of Manheim – Extent of Pinegrove Township – Formation of New Townships, &c.

With the construction of the Mine Hill Railroad and the transshipment of large quantities of coal at Schuylkill Haven, arose the necessity of locating machine shops for the construction and a reparation of cars and machinery. An accessible situation was chosen upon the bend of the West branch, contiguous to its confluence with the Schuylkill River. A settlement soon sprang up known as West branch, after the appellation of the stream. For a number of years this little village, with here and there a country residence of rare beauty of position and rural retreat, existed quiet and unassuming, but the busy outside world would intrude, and increasing business swelled its proportions until in 1857, it took upon itself the dignity of a corporation, and downed with pleasing grace, the new title of Cressona, in honor of John P. Cresson, Esquire, the President of the Mine Hill Railroad Company, and proprietor of a large portion of the land in the town. Mr. Andrew Keefer, parentheses who became the first assessor of Cressona,) in connection with his sons, established a foundry in the year 1853, and worked it for many years. Subsequently, his son will Luther R. Keefer became sole proprietor, and continues it now in active operation.

The interests of the railroad drew influential men from different quarters to this place, and commodious country residences were built and improvements made, which rendered it a delightful place in which to live. Benjamin DeForest, Esquire, built the home now occupied by R. Wilder, Esquire, and Mr. William Hill built the house now occupied by Mr. Luther R. Keefer for and which was so long the residence of Mr. William Newell of Pottsville.

Cressona contains four stores and three churches. The Episcopal church, which is in the northern part of the town, has been in existence about 12 years, and is supplied by the Rector of the church in Schuylkill Haven, when such an appointment exists, and casually, by supplies from other parishes.

A Methodist Episcopal society was organized through the ministrations of the Rev. Horace Cleveland, in the winter of 1858 and 1859, the meeting as having been held in the Public School House. In 1859 a stone church was built on the corner of Second and Ash streets. This work was accomplished through, and by the aid of Mr. W. L. Gray, Mr. John J. Upchurch, Mr. H. Merkle, Mr. John Till and Mr. Michael Hoffman, as trustees of the church. R. A. Wilder, Esquire, aided materially in the accomplishment of this undertaking, by supplying all of the stone for the building. Rev. W. Gilroy and Benjamin Heywood of Pottsville officiated in the laying of the cornerstone, and Rev. W. L. Gray and Mr. Curtis Turner dedicated the basement, in which the congregation worshiped until 1865, when the upper sanctuary was completed and occupied. Rev.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

S. Lucas was a pastor at this date, and the dedicatory services were conducted by the Rev. Alfred Cookman, at which time, the indebtedness of the church was canceled. The property is valued at $8000.

Mr. Gideon Bast and Mr. Leonard W. Weisinger have established a large mill and spike factory during the past year which is a successful enterprise and a valuable acquisition to the industries of Schuylkill Haven and Cressona.

Panther Creek and West Branch wind through Cressona, thus affording to large streams of fresh spring water, untainted by the sifting of minds, and capable of supplying infinite water power, while its many acres of eligible land, invites the attention of the enterprising and ambitious to locate and prosper. In addition to these ample inducements for manufacturing enterprise, the discovery of iron ore below Schuylkill Haven, will, if present prospects are not blighted, supply mineral produce, sufficient to enrich this section of the County greatly, Mr. Wynkoop and Mr. Schaefer of Pottsville are prosecuting preparations for the mining of this ore, having theoretically, a firm conviction of the existence of a large band of ore for some distance along the ridge of the mountain. It is to be hoped that the practical results of their explorations will prove satisfactory.

Nowhere are in the entire county, is the scenery more charming or attractive, then in the vicinity of Cressona a and along the West Branch Valley. Winding around the mountain to the northwest of Cressona a, the smiling valley below, with its little German settlement, is all that fancy desires in the way of pastoral effect. It is a sunny spot of fertility, as seen from the mountain road, and lies with the bright vales of Switzerland, in its unique picturesqueness, and striking beauty. Here, the fine luxuriates upon the sunny slopes, and delicious berries, with rare flavor, reward the industry of the husbandman. West Branch glimmers through the foliage of symmetrical trees in silvery sheen, while the overhanging rocks looking down upon the loveliness, sparkle, here and there, with quartz of rare crystallization. Leaving the valley below and rising to a slight elevation northeast of Cressona, faint exhalations of perfume herald the approach to "Germantown nursery," the much admired greenhouses of Mr. John D. Joyce, a florist of skill and success. This situation is one admirably adapted to the cultivation of flowers, being shielded from the cold winds of the north by Sharp mountain.

Mr. Joyce opened his first house on the first day of September, 1866. The business was at that time comparatively a new one in this section. The people of Pottsville and a vicinity needed cultivation in the appreciation of the beautiful. Not much was accomplished during the first year, more than the introduction of the business. Now, the proprietor has four large houses in occupation, and feels the need of additional room for propagation. Other conservatories have been started, and an appreciative public, adorn and their humble habitations and stately mansions, alike, with the sweet blossoms and tender vines, which culture produces in such an abandon of luxuriance and beauty. Mr. Joyce's nursery is the resort of many lovers of nature, and none of his competitors can excel him, in the thriftiness of his plants, nor in the variety and brilliancy of bloom he produces.

Turning to the east, Mount Carbon defines the northern limit of Manheim Township, with Tumbling Run Valley and the famous dams facing Mount Carbon on the east. The history of the

artificial lakes, with that of Mount Carbon, so closely associated with Norwegian Township, that its development will more properly be recorded in connection with the history of Pottsville and vicinity.

Pine Grove Township in 1817 extended from the south western border of Manheim Township, being bounded on the north by the Second Mountain; but in 1830, Wayne Township was formed, taking off a portion of Manheim and about an equal portion of Pine Grove Township.

These changes and divisions which have been so freely made throughout the country, result from local and diversified causes. When advantageous inducements impel a desire for the creation of a new Township, petitions are presented in Court of Quarter Sessions, by the parties concerned, praying for its formation. This Court appoints three commissioners not resident in any of the interested townships, whose duty it is, to view the premises and report to the court upon the expediency of forming a new Township: they are also required, when they cannot designate the lines of the proposed Township by the natural boundaries, to annex a plot or draft to their report, showing the territory that is to be included in the proposed Township, and its relative position to the lines of the old townships out of which it is to be formed. When this report is made to the Court, any parties aggrieved, can file exceptions to the confirmation of the report, and can have a hearing, at which time they may show to the Court, if they can, the reasons why the report shall not be confirmed. At the next term of Court, the report is confirmed or set aside, and if confirmed it is the duty of the Court to direct an election to be held in the said Township, and to fix the time of said election, and the constables of the townships interested are required by law to give due public notice of said election, by written or printed hand bills, posted up throughout the districts. All the citizens of the Township, from which the larger portion of the new Township is to be formed, have the privilege of voting, in common with the citizens of that part of the other Township or townships which are to be embraced in the new Township. If a majority of the votes at such an election, should be cast "for the new Township, then the Court will decree the erection of said new Township, according to the boundaries reported by the viewers or commissioners.

In the year 1856, Pine Grove Township was again divided, and Washington Township about equal in area to Wayne, was created. These two districts are principally agricultural in their nature. The surface is diversified by spurs of mountains. Branch, Reilley and Tremont townships and bound them on the north, and Berks County on the south. The Schuylkill and Susquehanna railroad traverses them on its eastward route to Auburn, along the lines of which, many have settled; but, with the exception of Friedensburg, situated north of the center of Wayne Township, there is no borough or settlement bearing the cognomen of a town. About half way across to Wayne Township on the railroad is summit station, boasting one hotel, called Summit Hotel, and in a similar locality in Washington Township is white horse hotel, and a station on the railroad. And evangelical church built near the Swatara Creek, a little to the northeast, supplies the religious wants of the inhabitants for miles around. These townships are well watered by Swatara Creek, Little Swatara and other tributary streams. The soil is gravelly and productive, only in proportion to the amount of industry applied to its cultivation. A number of grist mills are seated here, with upwards of 20 saw mills. The settlements follow the course of the streams, increasing in density as they approach the borough of Friedensburg in Wayne Township, and Pine Grove, in Pine Grove Township.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(13) Chapter XIII

May 2, 1874

Friedensburg – Tannery – Harvest Home and Independence Jubilee – Noted Participants – Pinegrove Township – Railroads – Extension of Union Canal – Completion of Canal and Railroad – Feeders for Canal – Great Swatara Dam – Borough of Pinegrove – Mr. John Barr – Barrstown – Mr. Jonathan Seidel – Grist-mill – Tannery – Mr. Levi Miller – Change of Name – Jackson Row – Henry W. Conrad, Esq. – Hotels – Mr. John F. Durby – Foundry – James L. Nutting, Esq.

Friedensburg, which is 4 miles west of Schuylkill Haven, and 9 miles north east of Pine Grove Borough, is an old settlement, having been one of the aspirants for the location of the County seat in 1811. This town was laid out by Mr. Fidler, at a very early date, and remains without incorporation. It contains two hotels, one of which has been kept for a long time by Mr. Charles Hummel. St. John's Church is located north of the Main Street. It was erected by the German Reformed and Lutheran congregations, who have evinced enterprise and energy in their organization. There is another church edifice which is occupied jointly by the Lutherans under the jurisdiction of the Eastern synod Pennsylvania, the Evangelicals and United Brethern in Christ constituting it a Union Church.

The town boasts one store in which the post-office is established. This store has been in existence about as long as the town, although not always under the same supervision. There is a tannery located in the town, of ancient origin. It is now the property of Mr. Fritz and is worked by his son, Mr. William Fritz. This little settlement has figured in the past history of the County with some credit. A pleasant drive from Pottsville, it has shared in the pleasures and gayeties of merry making, as well as participating in its political conventions. An incident of the past will serve to elucidate the patriotism which fired the hearts of its citizens, tempered with a thoughtful looking toward the future welfare of the County, in the way of preserving the crops, and thereby adding materially to their own wealth.

In the year 1846, a meeting of citizens was held at the public house of Col. Hugh Lindsey, at which meeting, resolutions were passed and large committees appointed to carry out a project, which would certainly add to the happiness and love of country, the citizens participating, as well as of the many guests from Pottsville, Schuylkill Haven, Pine Grove, and elsewhere.

It was resolved that, "whereas, the glorious fourth of July, comes when the farmers are busily engaged in the hay and harvest fields; and in order to perpetuate the spirit of patriotism, and the memory of those who fought, bled, and died for the rights and liberties we now enjoy, we will hold a "harvest home" and "independence jubilee" on Saturday, July 25, 1846, at the public house of Col. H. Lindsey in the pleasant village of Friedensburg, and therefore: Resolved, that all Republicans, with out distinction of party, are invited to participate in this glorious jubilee." In the different committees appointed, we note the names of influential men from various parts of the country. Such men as Benjamin Bannon, Esquire, Capt. E. E. Bland, Capt. Frank Wynkoop, Hon. S. N. Palmer, Hon. A. O. Parry, Hon. C. Frailey, Col. C. M. Straub, Dr. J. G. Koehler, Dr.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

H. Hains, Capt. J. H. Campbell, F. W. Hughes, Esquire, Gen. J. M. Bickel, Capt. James Nagel, Capt. Israel Reinhardt, Capt. N. J. Mills, and a score of others.

Pine Grove Township in its present proportions is bounded on the north by Tremont Township, East by a Washington Township, south by Berks County and West by Lebanon County. Its surface is for the most part mountainous. Swores Mountain, a spur between the Blue Mountains and second mountain on the north, extends two thirds across the district, north of which, Swatara Creek flows in a westerly direction to mingle its waters with those of the Susquehanna.

The Schuylkill and Susquehanna Railroad continues across the division, though not in a direct line. It enters the Borough of Pine Grove from the north and extends south and then sweeps it eastwardly to its terminus at Auburn.

From Pine Grove, the metropolis of this section, situated a little east of the center of the Township, a railroad extends north into the region of the Swatara coal lands, and another railroad extends from the same point directly west to Lebanon. In March, 1826, an Act supplementary to the several Acts, to incorporate the Union Canal of Pennsylvania, was approved by J. Andrew Shulze, wherein the Legislature granted to the Union Canal Company, the right to extend the works of the said canal, up the Swatara from the Union forged in Lebanon, then known as Wiedman's Forge, "to a point as near as may be to the southeastern part of the Broad mountain, in Schuylkill County, so as to open the most convenient water communication between said Union Canal and the coal mines of Swatara, and the country lying west and northwest thereof." By the same act, privilege was given to construct a railroad "branching from the said navigation to any point or points which may be required for the communication between the said Union Canal and the coal mines aforementioned."

After this legislation the work progressed, and the canal was continued across pine Grove Township to the present locality of Pine Grove Borough. The railroad projected about the same time, was completed in the year 1832, in connection with the Lorberry railroad, which extends from pine Grove to the Lorberry collieries in Tremont Township. Previous to the completion of the Lorberry Road, the coal which was excavated at the mines, was hauled to the canal, a distance of 6 miles, in large wagons, making the conveyance a work of time and labor. Subsequent to the construction of the railway, the cars were drawn by horse power until the year 1853, when locomotive power was first applied upon these branches of a railroad.

This division of the Union Canal was supplied by feeders built along the line of Swatara Creek. About 2 miles east of Pine Grove, a large reservoir, known as Lake Logan was constructed, which served for many a year as an admirable fishing pond, and the rural loveliness of its surroundings, with the temptations of piscatory amusement, enticed to numerous parties to spend many leisurely hours in the midst of its witchery. 5 miles to the west of pine Grove, another dam was built and further west, a third dam, being the largest upon this division of the canal. This one was constructed in the narrow part of the gorge of the mountain through which Swatara Creek flows. The dam extended across the pass, and was abutted by solid rocks, for upwards of 200 feet. The surface of the water covered between 700 and 800 acres of land, making what might well be designed an artificial lake. The purpose of this dam was not only to supply the canal, but also to supply a slack water navigation which extended from the western limit of Pine Grove

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Township, 6 miles in Lebanon County. By the building of this extension to Union Canal, the coal trade was eventually greatly facilitated, although in the earliest years of the canal's existence, the traffic was eager and unproductive.

The Borough of Pine Grove, in its original proportions, was laid out by Mr. John Barr our previous to 1820 and was called Barrstown in commemoration of the fact. In the year 1811 Maj. Bonawitz settled there and found but one house, and that one was a hotel, which was occupied by Mr. John Barr in 1815. The interests of this locality, at these early dates, were confined to the floating of lumber down the Swatara, to Jonestown and other places on the creek, and Lebanon consequently but few, except those engaged in this employment, settled here, prior to the introduction of the coal trade. Between 1812 and 1818, Mr. Jonathan Seidel, some of whose descendants reside at present in Wilmington and in Lebanon, built a grist mill, which is now owned by Mr. Charles Fegeley and also a tannery, upon the northeast corner of Tulpehocken Street and Mill Street. This tannery fell into the hands of Mr. Samuel Hains who worked it until it was purchased in 1854 by Mr. Levi Miller who is still its proprietor. The establishment is in active operation. Mr. Seidel, whose enterprising spirit added so materially to the growth of the town, resided in a log house, near the tannery on Tulpehocken Street. This property subsequently came into the possession of Mr. Jacob Huber, Senior, who removed the old building and still occupies its site and breadth of Penn's words, and into the adjacent states.

When the mania for speculation spread like wildfire through the length and breadth of Penn’s woods, and into the adjacent States, many came to this place to purchase lands and settle in the coal regions of Schuylkill. These new covers, attracted by the wondrous beauty and majesty of the pine groves which surrounded the settlement, regarded the humble, historic name of Barrstown a misnomer, or perhaps an idiosyncrasy, and with a sprinkle of poesy in their minds, suggested the propriety of changing it to Pine Grove, the designation of the Township. This change was effected in 1828.

Additions were made to the original town plot, and laid out by Mr. John Killtman, Mr. H. W. Conrad and Col. Roberts, and about this time Jackson Row was built by Mr. Keim, Mr. Drenkle, Mr. Esterly and others from the city of Reading. This row which was so patriotically deemed for the hero of new Orleans, is still standing, carrying out its legitimate purpose – a collection of pleasant dwelling houses for small families.

In the year 1830, Pine Grove rose rapidly, the greater portion of the town having been built about that date. This prosperity continued until the crisis of 1833, which completely checked its growth, and kept it in this condition until 1844, a period of 11 years. Mr. John Barr continued its occupation as proprietor of his hotel, until 1850. Henry W. Conrad, Esquire, who, prior to the first settlement of the town, lived about 2 miles farther east, near the locality the Stanhope furnace, removed to the entrance of the town, by the state road from the eastern part of the county, erected a hotel, and became and continued to be its proprietor from the year 1820 until 1842.

The town being built in an irregular curve of the creek, the streets take me inclination of an arc, the largest and principal street, extending in a general direction north and south. There are several public houses located in the Main Street, mentioned may be made of the American Eagle

Hotel, and the old Pine Grove Hotel, kept in the infancy of the town, by Mr. Peter Filbert, and now perpetuated in the family by being honored with having his son, Mr. Samuel Filbert as its popular host.

A second tannery was built by Esquire Guss in 1836, located some distance north of the former, on the same side of the Main Street. In 1839, Mr. John F. Durbey built a foundry east of Tulpehocken Street and contiguous to the railroad and the canal. Having then destroyed by conflagration, he rebuilt it, and associated with himself, as partner, James L. Nutting, Esquire, a gentleman of high intellectual culture, and great moral worth, who had become a resident of Pine Grove by filling the position of Principal teacher in the public schools. Some time afterward Mr. Nutting bought out the interest of Mr. Durbey, and continued the business, as sole proprietor, for a number of years with great success. The foundry at the present time is lying idle.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(14) Chapter XIV

May 9, 1874

The Old School House – Mr. Samuel Hain – Its Mission – Rev. Joseph McCool – Public School System – G. W. Channell, Esq. – Early Coal Trade – Inundation, 1862 – Extent and Results – Desertion of Canal – Old Stone Church – Secession – St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church – Rev. Benjamin Sadtler – Rev. E. Breidenbach – Rev. E. J. Henry – Church Property – Evangelical Church – General Condition of the Town – Swatara Furnace – Dr. George N. Eckert – Col. Aigrigg – Stanhope Furnace – Old Forge – Mr. Raudenbush and others.

The old schoolhouse, in which the youth of Pine Grove were moulded, intellectually, upon the weekdays, and for a long time were admonished and advised, corrected and instructed, on the Sabbath, by Minister and Sabbath School teacher, has always been regarded as a place of great interest. It was located to the extreme west of the town, upon a slight elevation, on Mill Street. The ground upon which it was built was donated by Mr. Samuel Hain, and the house was constructed in 1827 or 1828, through the private exertions of Mr. Samuel Hain, Mr. William Hoch, Mr. Peter Filbert, Mr. William Graeff, Mr. John Barr, Dr. Christ, John Huber, Mr. George Schucker and Mr. John Stees.

This modest schoolhouse served well its purpose. Diverse instructors held sway in this place, and English and German assembled, on the holy Sabbath, with its walls, to hear the word of God expounded. German and English services alternated, and not unfrequently, for many years the pastor of the First Presbyterian Church of Pottsville, Rev. Joseph McCool, traveled the distance of 18 miles, to dispense to a portion of his flock residing in this town, and to many other eager listeners, the Bread of Life. This practice continued until the different denominations grew sufficiently numerous and influential to sustain a pastor for themselves.

The public school system, which was generally regarded by the surrounding population, as an unnecessary evil, was received by the popular vote in 1837, and the little schoolhouse was from that time devoted to the purpose of the common schools. A large, commodious school built building has since been erected, located on Mill Street, west Mifflin Street, and the schools of the town are superior in their character, and, under the superintendence of G. W. Channell, Esquire, stand among the first in the county.

During the first years of the traffic on the canal, the proprietors of the boat, which, owing to the limited capacity of the canal, only carried 30 tons burthen, would start down with their loaded vessels, and retail their mineral produced by the ton or have a ton, as the demand might be. Afterwards the traffic increased so much that a petty trade was not required to keep up the interest of the improvement, and thus it was continued prosperous until the summer of 1862.

The inundation which took place in that year will long be remembered by the inhabitants of the town and its vicinity. After a continuous rain of one weeks duration, upon the night following the second day of June 1862, the entire breast of the reservoir east of Pine Grove yielded to the weight of the swollen waters, and the bed of the dam with impetuous velocity, rushed heedlessly on carrying destruction and desolation among the entire line of its progress. Berger's Mill which

was situated just below the reservoir, with Heverling's Mill adjacent to it were completely destroyed. Not a vestige of the bridge north of the town, nor any other along the stream was left. Fegely's Mill situated in the town, shared the fate of the other two; the canal was ruined, the dams below the town, including the great Swatara dam were demolished, and upon the subsidence of the waters, nothing but wreck and desolation were witnessed, where a week before everything indicated activity, industry and enterprise. The water rose in the town near to Tulpehocken street, and at the southern extremity, in the old churchyard, where repose the remains of many loved ones, it irreverently washed the tombstones from their places, and sadly marred the beauty of that sacred spot. Fortunately no lives were lost in the township by this cataclysm.

Since this distracted disaster, the canal has not been repaired, and the coal traffic has been carried on by means of the railroads.

In 1818 a stone church was built in the southern part of the town, in the midst of a grove of towering pines, whose lofty convert verdure throughout the long year cast wayward shadows on its gray walls, reverberating mournful melody in fitful fancy, up and down the groves Cathedral aisles. This organization was composed of the Lutheran and German reformed congregations unitedly. About the year 1844, a disturbance arose between the two elements in the congregation, owing to some misunderstanding of reference to the use of the church building for Sabbath School purposes, and similar difficulties, which finally resulted in a succession of many of the Lutheran persuasion, who immediately formed a new congregation.

On the first day of April, 1844, in a general convocation of the seceding members, a new organization was effected, under the name of the St. John's Evangelical Lutheran church. A building committee was elected, consisting of Mr. Peter Filbert, Dr. John Kitzmiller, Dr. Holmes and Mr. Victor L. Conrad, with two deacons, namely, Dr. Kitzmiller, now deceased, and Mr. Henry Wile, now residing in Philadelphia. Divine service was held statedly in the schoolhouse on Mill Street, already referred to, and active measures were adopted toward the erection of a new church edifice.

The corner stone of this building was laid on the 21st day of September, 1845. This church is situated upon Tulpehocken Street but a short distance south of the Pine Grove Hotel. The Rev. Benjamin Sadtler, the son in law of the Rev. Dr. Schmucker of Mercersburg College, was called to be the pastor, who, with the assistance of the Rev. J. Stine of Jonestown, and the Rev. William Mennig of Pottsville, officiated in the ceremonies attendant upon the laying of the corner stone. At the consecration of the church, which occurred in 1846, the Rev. Frederick Conrad, D. D., Who was born and reared in Pine Grove, preached the dedicatory discourse.

Reverent Mr. Sadtler resigned his charge in 1849, and was succeeded by Rev. E. Breidenbach, who continued as the pastor until 1852, at which time, the Rev. E. J. Henry entered upon the pastorate and continues to the present date, covering a space of nearly 22 years, which fact in itself, apart from other conclusive proof, establishes without a peradventure his popularity, as well as his adaptation to the particular field in which he is engaged. The church building has recently been much improved; an addition having been made sufficiently commodious to accommodate a thriving infant school. The property pertaining to the congregation in connection

with that of a Lutheran congregation in the township, is a very fine parsonage, situated upon an extensive flat of ground, and a cemetery containing between three and 4 acres of land, located to the southwest of St. John's Church.

The presiding officers of the church at this date 1874, are Rev. E. S. Henry, pastor, Mr. R. H. Stees, Mr. W. Forrer, and Mr. George Barr, Trustees; Dr. L. M. Christ, Mr. Kitzmiller, Elders; and F. E. Stees and J. W. Lengel, deacons. The church property is entirely free from debt. Service is now held in St. Paul's Church, by the Rev. E. S. Henry, Pastor, of St. John's Church, in the German language only, thus supplying the spiritual one of the parent congregation, and promoting thereby, the harmony which at present prevails between the two congregations.

The church of the Evangelical Association, which came into existence about the here and 1840, erected a new place of worship in 1865, and is in a flourishing condition.

The character of the government of this denomination is such that the ministers are continued but a limited time at each station. The Rev. A. M. Stirk has just been removed, and the Rev. Mr. Weand appointed in his place. The United Brethren in Christ have a congregation, and a church building which was erected about the year 1844, located on the west side of Tulpehocken Street, in the northern part of the town.

Pine Grove is the avenue for the coal trade in the western part of the county, and is, consequently, an important shipping depot for the coal basin north of the mountain.

The thrift and stir manifested in this town is indicative of earnest life, and is general cleanliness and neatness are remarked by visitors with encomiums of praise. To the east of the town a beautiful grove, owned by Mr. Greenawalt furnishes a most desirable retreat during the summer season, for persons of all classes, and many happy hours have been spent beneath the own umbrageous arms of these stately pines.

Swatara Furnace was located 4 miles from Pine Grove Borough, in the northwestern part of the township. It was erected in 1830, by Mr. Eckert and Mr. Guilford and continued an active operations until 1858. In 1860, it was finally abandoned, and in the following year, Dr. Eckert build a large forge in the same locality. Dr. George N. Eckert was a gentleman of refinement and education. He was generally admired for his excellent traits of character, and was influential, socially and politically, throughout the county. His furnace was built adjacent to several large, productive farms, the property of Col. Aigrigg, who figured among the early settlers with distinguished ability, and frequent visits were made to these pleasant places by the elite of Pine Grove in its early days.

Stanhope Furnace is situated north of the Schuylkill and Susquehanna Railroad on Swatara Creek, southeast of the town of Pine Grove. It has been in existence since 1835 or 1836. Previous to 1830, a forge was built and kept in operation, by Mr. Raudenbush and Mr. Spohn, being superintended a portion of the time by Mr. Guldin, the father of Benjamin Guldin, Esquire, of Pottsville. About 1835 or 1836, Mr. Adam Brown converted this forge into a furnace, extending the buildings, and in all respects rendering it an establishment did it for its mission. When the work was fully completed it was duly christened by a daughter of Mr. Brown, the proprietor, and

called Mount Peto Furnace. It continued in the hands of Mr. Brown for a considerable length of time but was doomed to change proprietors frequently. The first transition was the formation of a partnership creating the firm of Leitz & Brown. In 1844 it passed into the hands of Messrs. Stees, Mr. Shirk and Mr. Betz, the last mentioned member of the firm acting as superintendent of the works. The furnace had fallen into idleness and dilapidation, but through the activity of Mr. Betz, the entire buildings were renovated, and the new firm entered upon its career with flattering prospects. Mr. J. R. Breidenbach, John S. and Mr. James Shoemaker, succeeded, but after the withdrawal of Mr. Shoemaker, the firm was changed to Mr. Strimpfler and Samuel Sheetz. About this time, 1849 or 1850, the furnace lost its former name, and was called the Stanhope. At the opening of the rebellion that was being worked by Mr. Augustus and Mr. Andrew W. Hoover, but it was soon afterward came into the possession of L. F. Batdorf, Esquire, and continued in his hands during the first years of the rebellion.

The introduction of Anthracite coal was a substitute for charcoal as fuel, was made prior to 1860, probably whilst Mr. Hoovers were controlling the enterprise. When Mr. Batdorf withdrew, the Starr Iron Company carried on the works for a while, and then disposed of them to John E. Wynkoop and brother, who are now it's successful operators.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(15) Chapter XV

May 16, 1874

Mahantongo – Tremont Township – Mineral Resources – Boundaries – Area and Population – Railroads – East Franklin Colliery – Lower Rausch Creek Colliery – Kalmia – Lincoln – Old Lorberry Works – Donaldson Extension of Swatara Railroad – Hon. Wm. Donaldson – Tremont Borough – Mr. Jonathan Zerbe – Mr. John Hipple – Log Cabin – Hon. Jesse Miller, Benjamin McIntyre and John W. Fulwiler – Origin of Name – Sale of Town Lots – Samuel B. Fisher and Robert Morris – Additions to the Town – Mr. Henry Eckel – Swatara Coal Company – Col. Aigrigg – "Log Cabin" Hotel – Tribute to Integrity of Mr. Zerbe – Caleb Wheeler, Esq. – First School House – Supply of Water – Irregularities of the Town – First Dwelling House – "Tremont House" – Old Tavern Stand – "National House" – "Eagle Hotel" – "Mansion House" – New Tremont House.

Upper and Lower Mahantongo Township in 1817, embraced a large division of the western part of the County, and now exists in the different divisions of Upper Mahantongo, Eldred, Hubley, Hegins, Porter, and Frailey – adding a small portion to Barry and Riley and nearly 1/2 of the territory in Tremont Township, which is a combination of portions of Reilly and Pine Grove townships. It is a mountainous, rugged region and is for the greater part, less characterized for its fertility than the southern border townships. Its value consists of rich and valuable coal deposits which have been mined for many years. Here the interests of the County are strikingly displayed, and from this western end of the Schuylkill coal basin, valuable stores of carbon have been extracted in large quantities. Tremont Township, lying between Fourth and Second Mountain, and traversed by Sharp Mountain, latitudinally, is bounded on the north by Porter and Frailey townships, on the east by Reilley Township, south by Pine Grove and Washington townships and borders upon Dauphin County on the West. It is watered by fishing Creek in the West, flowing east, then south into Swatara Creek-in the central part by one more very Creek, and Rauch Creek in connection with the tar Creek, of which they are western branches. Black Creek in the south eastern part of the section follows the trend of Second Mountain. This Township contains an area of about twenty-five miles square, having a population of 600, exclusive of the Borough of Tremont which contains in the neighborhood of 2,000 inhabitants.

Mount Eagle Railroad extends from the Borough of Tremont, west to the Lorberry collieries. Swatara and Donaldson Railroad continues to the town of Donaldson in Fraley Township, and an extension of the Mine Hill and Schuylkill Haven railroad connects with the Swatara Road at Tremont.

Rauch Creek colliery – originally named from its situation on this Creek-since known as East Franklin and Strongville colliery, was opened on this state of Charlemagne Tower, George De B. Keim and others, but is now owned by the Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company. It is at the termination of the Mount Eagle Railroad, being about 2 1/2 miles west of the town of Tremont, and 6 miles north of Tremont. It consists of two slopes and was leased and operated by the late Henry Heil, Esquire, and is now worked by the owners of the land. 1 mile south of this colliery is another, known as lower Rausch Creek colliery owned by the Swatara Coal Company. It also consists of two slopes, one on each side of the creek, and has been worked by Miller,

Graeff, & Company, for considerable length of time. The old slope has been in operation for many years. The new slope was sunk in 1869.

At this point Sharp mountain is broken by Rausch Creek Gap, and its configuration so much disturbed, as to cause the coal veins to vary considerably in their inclination, and produce confusion in the arrangement of the coal strata.

Kalmia is situated on the Fishing Creek estate in Paul Valley, lying between Sharp mountain and Fourth Mountain. This mine, worked by Mr. Phillips and Mr. Schaefer, is comparatively new, not having been opened for more than five years. Lincoln colliery is at Lorberry, on the estate of the Swatara Coal Company, and has been in operation about six years, worked by Levi Miller & Co. This colliery is at the old Lorberry mines, which were kept in operation for many years, by Caleb Wheeler, Esquire, of Pine Grove, and others, but which are now abandoned.

In 1830 or 1831 James C. Oliver, of Pottsville, then a resident of Pine Grove, operated the Rausch Creek colliery. At the time of his commencement a small drift had been driven, and some surface excavations made, but no mining of any extent had been accomplished. In 1833, Mr. Oliver opened the Lorberry mines and continued at that place until 1842. He associated with himself Mr. Stees and Mr. Wheeler of Pine Grove, and when he withdrew from the firm Mr. Wheeler continued the work having bought out the interest of Mr. Oliver and Mr. Stees. He afterward formed a co-partnership with Mr. Levi Miller, and continued the operation for many years under the firm name of Wheeler & Miller.

The extension of the Swatara Railroad to Tremont and thence to Donaldson was an undertaking of some import, and was accomplished mainly through the untiring exertions of the Hon. William Donaldson, then a resident of Danville, Montour County, but for many years past a citizen of Pottsville. In this enterprise he was almost unaided, but he published his purpose so far as to have his project carried out and perfected in the year 1842 and 1843. Tremont Borough is built upon a tract of land which was owned high Mr. Jonathan Zerbe, which was purchased from him high Mr. John Hipple of Philadelphia, who came to Schuylkill County in 1836 or 1837. The plot of ground purchased by Mr. Hipple consisted of about 220 acres of land, including a farm of 40 or 50 acres of cleared land, which was occupied by Mr. Zerbe at the time of purchase. The plot was surveyed and laid out into town lots by Samuel Guss, Esquire, of Pine Grove in 1842, and the projected railroad brought many strangers interested in the prosecution of the enterprise to this wild place. The Zerbe Farm house was built of logs and if still standing in its original location, would be found in Main Street, opposite to the building which was erected and occupied by Mr. Henry Eckel, as a hardware store, and which establishment is now carried on by his son Mr. Albert D. Eckel. This "log cabin" as it was a designated, was afterward purchased by Mr. Daniel O'Regan and removed to Clay St. and having been weather-boarded and otherwise remodeled, serves to the present time as a dwelling house.

Mr. John Hipple, at the time of the purchase of this tract, was extensively engaged in mercantile pursuits, carrying on three different enterprises in different places – and in the vicissitudes of business, common to those so extensively engaged, this tract came into the hands of three of his friends, Hon. Jesse Miller, Benjamin McIntyre and John W. Fulwiler. The naming of town and Township was a matter of interest to these gentlemen, and in consultation with Mr. Hipple, it

was suggested by Mr. Fulwiler, a gentleman of considerable erudition, to name it after the three spurs of mountains which traverse the district from west to east, forming the valleys, and characterizing this section by their mineral deposits. Hence the name Tremont.

A portion of the original plot situated on red Mountain, was sold to W. Greenawalt, Esquire, of Pine Grove and Mr. John George, soon after it passed into the possession of Mr. Hipple. Mr. Miller, Mr. McIntyre and Mr. Fulwiler placed the balance, laid out as it had been by Esquire Guss into building lots, for sale at a public vendue, and it was purchased by Samuel B. Fisher and Robert Morris of Pottsville.

This sale was effected in 1847. The limits of the original plot were marked by what is now Crescent Street westward to Oak Street. Mr. Fischer and Mr. Morris made some addition, but about the same time Mr. Henry Eckel, who had removed to this place from Pottsville, extended its lines eastward to Union Street from good spring creek. In 1861, about 100 lots were added to the eastern border of the count, by the Swatara coal company, and again the same company added 400 lots to the north in the year 1866. Col. Aigrigg, a gentleman of talent and ability, was employed by the Swatara Railroad Company, in the construction of the road, as engineer and superintendent, and in connection with others whose interests were identified with the road, prevailed upon Mr. Hipple to accommodate them with board, and thus the first hotel of Tremont was inaugurated in the Log Farm house. Previous to this, however, the railroad company over which Hon. William Donaldson presided, were accommodated with board by Mrs. Zerbe, and, frequently, they were compelled to convene under a large apple tree, to give their landlady an opportunity to prepare the dinner for her guests. This style of living was novel and strange to the fastidious Philadelphians, however, when Mrs. Hipple presided, the odorous reflections prepared for their palates entirely over balanced the inconvenience of straightened quarters and limited privileges.

In justice to the history of this period, must be noted the sterling honesty of Mr. Jonathan Zerbe, as remembered by one of the leading men in the railroad enterprise. Surrounded as he was by vast acres of timber land, Mr. Zerbe was never known to cut down a tree or otherwise to trespass upon the land belonging to the Swatara Coal Company. At this time and for a continuation of many years Caleb Wheeler, Esquire, of Pine Grove now residing in the City of Redding was agent for the lands of the Swatara Coal Company, and necessarily spent a great portion of his time in the prosecution of the many duties growing out of this responsible position.

After the withdrawal of Col. Aigrigg from the employment of the Swatara Railroad company, he was succeeded by Mr. Maffet, and Mr. John Hipple built an office for his accommodation next to the "log cabin." When the construction of the road was completed, and the office is no longer occupied, it was fitted up for a schoolhouse, in which the youth of a few families assembled and were instructed by a teacher, imported for there a special improvement.

Middle Creek in its course southward receives the waters of Good Spring Creek and Poplar Creek which meanders through the Borough of Tremont, southeasterly, furnishing an abundant supply of water. The Donaldson extension of the Swatara railroad sweeps through the town with a graceful curve toward Donaldson, giving rise to the formation and name of Crescent Street which intersects Main Street, in the southern part of the town nearly at right angles. This

circumflexion in the railroad united with the course of the streams has determined the irregularity noticeable and the plan of the town.

Perhaps the first dwelling house erected in Tremont after it was properly destined to become a town was built by Mr. Jacob Brubecker, near to where the grist mill stands erected by Mr. Andrew G. Tyce in 1856.

In 1848 the "Tremont House," a large stone hotel was built on Main Street, by the sounds of Mr. John Hipple, Mr. Samuel, Mr. John, Mr. George, and Charles Hipple, and from the time of its completion until 1856, Mr. John Hipple, Senior, was its proprietor. The property was then purchased by Mr. Edward F. Weist and Mr. Frederick Schwalm.

In 1864 this building was destroyed by fire, as was also the old tavern stand kept by Mr. Enzensperger. The latter house receives the credit of being the first public house built within the limits of the Borough and was originally kept by Mr. Mark Mellon. Of course this established fact does not supersede the "log cabin" Hotel, which was to all interests and purposes a public convenience to its favorite guests, remaining at the same time the private dwelling house of the proprietor.

Upon the site of Mr. Enzensperger's. old tavern stand the "National house" has risen, on Main Street between Pine and Crescent streets.

The "Eagle" hotel was built in 1849 and is located upon Main Street. Its first proprietor was Daniel B. Althouse, Esquire. The "Mansion house" situated upon Laurel and Crescent streets, was built in 1848. In 1866, the late Hon. Adam Wolff, erected the present "Tremont House" on the corner of Main and Pine streets. Of these numerous public houses, the "Mansion House," the "National" and the new "Tremont House" are commodious buildings, capable of commentating a goodly number of people quote while the general character of the entertainment given, is flattering to the citizens of the town, as well as praiseworthy and commendable in the several proprietors.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(16) Chapter XVI

May 23, 1874

Tremont Iron Works – Lantz and Omehaltz – Z .F. Batdorff, Esq. – "Reece & Moody" – First Mercantile Houses – Early Settlers – I. P. Bechtel, Esq. – First Church – Rev. Thomas Fernley – Methodist Society – Presbyterians – St. John's Lutheran Church – Salem Evangelical Association – St. Mary's Cathedral – Odd Fellow's Hall – Union Hall – "Local News & Advertiser" – "Tremont Union" – "Tremont News" – Everett Literary Society – Tremont Drift Colliery – Middle Creek Colliery – Fisher Drift Colliery – Frailey Township – Theodore F. Garretson, Esq. – Old Donaldson Colliery – West End, Eureka and Colkett Collieries – Donaldson – Its Origin and Interests.

The "Tremont Iron Works" is the oldest manufacturing establishment in the town of Tremont. In 1847 the first building was constructed by Mr. Lantz and Mr. Omehaltz, and in the course of one or two years it was destroyed by fire. Having been rebuilt it came into the possession of Mr. seltzer, and afterward, probably about the time he withdrew from the Stanhope furnace in Pine Grove Township, Mr. Z. F. Batdorff took hold of it. In 1864 bit shared the fate of the Tremont House, but was again rebuilt and enlarged to its present dimensions by its enterprising proprietor. At the present date it is leased by Mr. Reece and Mr. Moody. This firm, consisting of old residents of the place, skilled in this department of manufactory, has already gained an enviable reputation for the character of the work turned out from these works.

The business of this town has advanced rapidly, and while the dry goods and grocery store of Mr. Aaron Eckle, and that of Mr. L. W. Heil, successor to his father, the late Henry Heil, Esquire, take the precedence in age, all the firms established are prospering.

In searching for the founders or early settlers of the town, the names of John Hipple, Senior, before mentioned, Henry Eckle, Henry Heil, Levi Spangler, Jacob Gruber, Senior, George Pinkerton, Senior, Joseph Pinkerton, John Fegley, I. P. Bechtel, Solomon L. Kirk and Philip Umholtz take the foreground in the picture. Of these we notice the demise of John Hipple, Henry Eckel, Henry Heil, John Fegley and Solomon L. Kirk. I. P. Bechtel has been a Justice of the Peace for 16 years and continues in the office.

The first public religious services held in Tremont, were conducted by the Rev. Thomas Fernley, a Methodist minister, who convened his audience in the dining room of the "Log Cabin" hotel. This was in the infancy of the town, and the assembly of hearers and worshipers must have been small and select. With persevering energy on the part of this missionary, a congregation was collected, and in course of time he succeeded in organizing a Methodist Society. Help was solicited, and through the assistance of liberal contributions from friends in other parts of the county, a church was erected, situated to the northeast of Crescent street on an elevation, locally named, "Little Lick Mountain." This stone building was the first church edifice in Tremont and has continued in use by the Methodist denomination to the present date.

In 1849 the second church erected in the place, was built by the Presbyterian denomination, (O. S.) upon a rise of ground between Pine and Crescent streets, but a short distance south of the

present railroad depot. In 1853 the Rev. E. S. Henry of Pine Grove, organized and Evangelical Lutheran church in Tremont, which took possession of the Presbyterian church building which had been vacated. In 1861 the English elements of this conversation formed a separate organization under the title of St. John's (English) Evangelical Lutheran church, the first organization, now exclusively German, continuing in the building erected by the Presbyterians.

In 1850, a union of Lutheran and German Reformed, had projected and partly constructed a church edifice. This unfinished building was purchased and completed by the English Lutheran congregation. It is situated on Clay Street near Main. It was first occupied by them on the first day of January, 1869, upon which occasion it was duly consecrated. This is a pleasant, commodious, stone building, thoroughly furnished and lighted with gas which is manufactured upon the premises. The succession of its pastors is as follows: Rev. E. S. Henry from 1853 to 1867, assisted by Rev. E. M. Long during the last year. (It must be remembered that the Rev. E. S. Henry had this charge in connection with his principal charge in Pine Grove.) Rev. S. J. Berlin from 1867 two 1868, now deceased. Rev. S. Klinefelter from 1868 to 1873; and from April 1, 1874, the Rev. H. C. Grossman.

In 1863, the Salem Evangelical Association put up a fine brick structure, on Crescent Street, near Main. This church is under the pastoral care of Rev. J. S. Newhart.

On an elevation to the rear of St. John's Lutheran church, occupying the most commanding site in the borough, stands St. Mary's Roman Catholic cathedral, which was erected in 1856. Prior to 1853, the Minersville Roman Catholic parish included Tremont and the entire Western end of the county, being under the supervision of Rev. Mr. Malone of Minersville. In 1853, Rev. Sylvester Eagle became the first resident pastor in Tremont, and he commenced the erection of a church building. The following year he was succeeded by the Rev. Francis Carew and he, in turn, gave place in 1855 to the Rev. W. C. McLaughlin, who completed the cathedral and remained the pastor until his death, May, 1867. Rev. Thomas F. Marren was appointed to the vacancy, occupying the position until May, 1869, when the present pastor, the Rev. John Cox, received the appointment. In the dome of this church, the town clock is placed, and from its elevated position commands an extensive outlook, as with measured movement its telltale face warns the public of the brevity of time, and notes with exact precision the onward progress of all transitory things.

West of the National House and adjoining it, is the Odd Fellows Hall. This is a large brick building which was erected by the order in 1850, and is handsomely furnished. It is in constant requisition, having an organization meeting six evenings of every week.

The Union Hall building is upon Main Street near Crescent, partly covering the site of the old Tremont House. The third or upper story is an elegantly furnished room used as a Hall for secret organizations. The second floor is the union hall proper, being a capacious room for lectures, concerts, &c., and the first floor is occupied by Mr. Batdorff and dry goods and grocery store, Mr. U. G. Batdorff book store and the office of the *Tremont News*.

About January 1, 1868, Mr. Jacob Saunders, in a true spirit of enterprise, started the globe publication of a paper, called *The Local News and Schuylkill Advertiser*. It was a small folio sheet, and was continued for nearly one year and a half in its original proportions, when it was

enlarged by the editor to a 28 column quarto sheet and called *The Tremont Union*. On 25 September, 1869, the paper changed proprietors and also its name, being edited and published in a slightly reduced form, by Kirk and backdoors, as the Tremont news. It was thus published until 18 April, 1872, when Mr. Kirk retired from the editorship and was succeeded by Charles M. Wolff, Esquire, since which time the paper has been edited and published by the firm of Wolff and Batdorff. In June, 1873, it was materially improved, typographically and otherwise, its size having been increased, and it is now a sheet of 28 columns with a constantly increasing circulation and a corresponding influence. The matter contained is of great local interest, and the town may be justly proud of this branch of their many enterprises.

The literary tastes of the population are, through the exertions of numerous gentlemen and ladies, amply supplied with digestive food, in the form of the Everett Literary Society, which, as an organized body, has earned an enviable reputation in science and literature. It was instituted in 1870, and is now regarded as a permanent organization. Its projectors were S. C. Kirk, W. L. Balantine, B. F. Pinkerton, H. Z. Kuebler, Rev. S. B. Hughs, Rev. Frederick Klinefelter, H. S. Crooks and others. A peculiar historical fact in connection with it, as an unusual occurrence, is noticeable. This association has never adjourned for want of a quorum. This is an example for other boroughs, worthy of imitation. The society meets in Odd Fellows Hall.

A three story brick school house was erected in 1854, on Church Street near Pine, containing six rooms. This is not sufficient for the wants of the town.

The Tremont Drift works is a land sale colliery in Tremont and borough, and the Fisher drift is a similar enterprise adjacent to the town upon the land of the Tremont Coal Company. Since the death of Mr. Allen B. Fisher early in April, the latter colliery has remained idle. Neither of these drills are worked to any great extent.

Frailey Township was formed in 1847, and named in honor of the late Hon. Charles Frailey, and adjoins Tremont Township north of its eastern part. It contains several excellent collieries. Middle Creek colliery, situated in the eastern part, 3 miles east of Donaldson, and 3 1/2 miles east of Tremont, on lands owned by the Tremont coal company, has been operated by this company since 1865. It is on a branch line from the Mine Hill railroad and was worked from 1859 until 1865 by Theodore F. Gerritsen, Esquire, of Pottsville. It consists of three slopes, and has been one of the most flourishing colliery's in the county.

The old Donaldson colliery is located on the lands of the Tremont coal company, on the northern limits of the village of Donaldson, 16 miles west of Pottsville. It consists of three slopes sunk on the south side of broad mountain, and is reached by a branch of the Mine Hill railroad, which is continued to Williams Valley by the P. & R. RR. Co. A new colliery was opened in 1868 or 1869, by Adam Etien, Esquire, 2 miles west of Donaldson, on the estate of the Tremont coal company, mining superior coal. It was afterward operated by Colkett and Long, and still later by Owen, Eckel, Colkett & Co. The colliery's at this place are now designated West End, Eureka and Colkett, all under the control of the P. & R. C. & I. Co., the facilities for transportation having been rendered admirable and complete.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The town of Donaldson was started by the Donaldson Land Company in 1845, at the opening of the first collieries by Colt, Gaskins and Lomison. This firm operated the mines at Middle Creek for a considerable time, in connection with the Donaldson slopes. When the town was planned, the name of Donaldson was given it in honor of Hon. William Donaldson, whose efforts have been so successful in the railroad enterprise. A hotel was erected by the company of operators and kept by one of the firm, Mr. David Lomison. Opposite to the hotel, a large store building was put up by the same proprietors and occupied as an auxiliary to the collieries, subsequently, these collieries were worked by Clark and McCormick.

The town is strictly a mining settlement, and being located so near to the prosperous borough of Tremont, has lots of poor prospects of rising to any degree of size and importance. It contains several hotels, several stores, three churches and an Odd Fellows Hall. Supplied with excellent water, and in the very heart of a good mining district, it will not depreciate in worth so long as coal is activated in that region.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(17) Chapter XVII

May 30, 1874

Porter Township – "The Keffer Tavern" – Locality – "Feather Tavern" – Special Game – Williams Valley Railroad and Mining Co. – Change of Name – Williams Valley – Charlemagne Tower, Esq. – Formation of Tower City – Brookside Colliery – Tower Colliery – Reiner City – Sheridan – Johnstown – "Tower City House" – "Union Hotel" – "Evan's Hotel" – Mr. John Hand – Old Church and Cemetery – Churches – Presentation – Population – Sawmill – A Superior Road – Hegins Township – Hubley Township – Upper Mahantongo – Klingerstown – Eldred Township – Review.

Porter Township lies north of Tremont Township and is bounded by the Frailey Township on the East and Hegins Township on the north. Big Lick Mountain traverses it from southwest to northeast and Wiconisco Creek, winds through Williams Valley, in the interval towards the west. This valley is one of rare beauty and attractiveness; the soil is fertile, and, where cultivated, produces abundantly. The mountains are supplied with excellent timber, and property in this region is greatly enhancing in value.

Crossing the mountain in traveling to Tower City from the east, the old Keffer Tavern, now known as Joliett's Tavern, being a post-station on the top of Broad mountain, is noted as a point of special interest. It is an old land mark, and one which figured conspicuously in land cases tried in the Schuylkill County Courts for the purpose of deciding mooted questions, and settling titles to the possession of disputed lands. This Tavern is on the top of broad mountain, upon the Tulpehocken road, and was built by Frederic Weiss toward the close of the 18th century. In the year 1810, this house was partially repaired by Joseph Keffer and was occupied by him for many years. During the war of 1812, the draft for men reached this place and sifted the scattered families among the mountains, to furnish the army for what was called by them the "Baltimore war." This Tavern changed owners several times, but appears to have been occupied continuously, with perhaps the exception of the year 1814. At the foot of the mountain the "Feather Tavern" is located, another old stand; and about 4 miles west, toward Pine Grove, Ney's place completes a trio of resorts for hunters and those who journeyed among the mountains. "Keffer's Tavern" is in the extreme southeast corner of Porter Township. Many incidents of interest have transpired along the line of these old places. At one time a man by the name of Nicholas Carl, a brother in law of Joseph Keffer, who had been placed by him to live in the cavern, whilst he, Mr. Keefer, located upon the "Lesher" tract of land, was shot by a friend while out hunting, under the delusion that Carl was a bear. Fortunately, through care he recovered from the effects of the wound.

The Williams Valley Railroad and Mining Company was incorporated by an Act of Assembly on May 25, 1839, and letters patent were granted September 24, 1839. In 1855 the name of the company was changed to the Schuylkill and Dauphin Improvement and Railroad Company, and it was this incorporation which claimed the disputed land on Broad mountain, contiguous to the Keffer Tavern, contained in the Lesher tract.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Williams Valley, which the ride its name from the person who took up the land in 1784, runs parallel with the mountains and has its greatest length from West to East, Tower City being located near the center, at the foot of Big Lick Mountain.

In 1868, Charlemagne Tower, Esquire, of Pottsville, purchased a tract of land in Williams Valley, including a farm belonging to a man by the name of Seely, and employed Mr. Preston Miller, a practical surveyor and civil mining engineer, to lay it out into town lots, forming the settlement of Tower City. This place is at the foot of the mountain, between it and Wiconisco Creek, and is laid out with great regularity and symmetry, having its greatest length East and West, with a division extending north, up the side of the mountain at each end leading to two respective collieries. These divisions simulate two towers, and altogether, the plan of the town is skillfully executed to display the advantages of the situation and command great direct access to the opening of the mines.

Grand Avenue is the principal streets upon which is located a saw mill and three hotels. Hand street, running north and south, leads to Brookside colliery, at the northwestern part of the town, and guilty street, running parallel with hand street, leads to our colliery at the northeastern part of the town.

These two collieries were opened in the year 1868. Brookside by Mr. Savadge and Kaufman; and Tower by Mr. Althouse, Mattis and Company. The former is now worked by Repplier, Gordon and Company and though of these collieries including all others in the Township, are now owned by the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company.

Reiner City is an addition to Tower City which was made east of the town by Mr. George Reiner in 1869. It contains one hotel kept by J. T. Bettinger, Esquire. Sheridan is a Western addition, which was made by Mr. Alexander Thompson in 1870. Johnstown, south of Tower City, is also included within its limits, and was laid out by Mr. John Deitrich in 1870.

Tower City House is located on Grand Avenue and Sixth Street, and was built and is owned by Mr. C. Tower. It was kept by Mr. B. M. Smith until his decease, and is now under the proprietorship of H. K. Updegrave, Esquire.

Union Hotel was built in 1869, and is kept by Daniel E. Kaufman, and Evans Hotel was built by Abraham Evans, its proprietor, in 1871.

About 1811 or 1812, Mr. John Hand, then the owner of this tract of land, appropriated three or four acres for church and school purposes exclusively. This reserved land team in the plan of the town between Reberling or Third Street and Bart or Fourth Street, on both sides of Grand Avenue. On one division their stands a dilapidated log meeting house of limited dimensions, which is no longer used. A grave yard is located here, which judging from the many tributes of love and friendship defining the sacred spots, certify to the truthfulness of the old Sexton's refrain, "I gather them in." It is in this ground that the remains of Alexander Thompson repose, and by whom the addition called Sheridan was laid out, and by whom the grist mill on Wiconisco Creek was established. A pleasant, brick school house has been placed upon this

reserved track, and, in addition, the settlement contains three other excellent buildings for public instruction and the grist mill is now worked by Mr. Grim and Mr. Wommer.

As the population increased developments of peculiar religious views resulted in the organization of two distinct denominations; the Evangelical Association and the United brethren. Service was held statedly in the schoolhouse, by clergymen from Lykens Valley and Millersburg.

In 1872 the United Brethren erected at a new brick edifice, which was dedicated upon its completion with appropriate services to the worship of Jehovah. Upon this occasion the presentation of a handsome Pulpit Bible by Mrs. Charlemagne Tower, was a noticeable feature, and enlisted the interest of the entire community. This offering was made in person by Mrs. Tower and received in behalf of the church and congregation by the highest dignitary in this religious body, with appropriate and impressive ceremony. The Bible is a folio volume of superior binding and type, beautifully illustrated and bearing upon its cover and inscription of the date of the presentation with the name of the beneficent donor.

The population of this settlement is about 800, principally of German origin. The saw mill which pertains to Mr. C. Tower, is on Grand Avenue, nearly opposite the Tower City House, and is worked by Mr. Tobias Bickel and William H. Yohe. A wagon road passing from the top of the mountain through Tower City, is, perhaps, one of the finest roads of the kind in this section of the State. It was constructed under an Act of Assembly, passed in 1869. Charlemagne Tower, Esquire, of Pottsville, is the owner of the greater part of Tower City, and has expended large sums of money and improvements and necessary expenditures for the advancement of the settlement. Good Spring Creek flows from the collieries to Tremont, in a southeasterly direction. There is a passenger train arriving daily from Philadelphia by way of Pine Grove, so that a mail and fresh supplies of provisions and merchandise, cause this place to be in closer relation with the great moving world outside its own limits, than many of its neighbors are found to be.

Hegins Township directly north of Porter Township, and which was named for the late Hon. Charles Hegins, President Judge of the Schuylkill courts at the time of its formation, 1854, is an agricultural district, limited on the north by M. Mt., and intersected in the West by their mountain, and in the East by Little Mountain. Deep Creek, a southern branch of Mahantongo Creek, has its source in Barry Township, crosses Hubley and Hegins townships, uniting with Pine Creek in its journey it extends to Dauphin County, thence again into Schuylkill and merges with them great at Klingerstown in Upper Mahantongo Township.

Hubley Township, north and west of Hegins, named for the late Hon. Francis B. Hubley, of Orwigsburg, Associate Judge in 1854, at which period this district was constituted, extends to the extreme western limit of the County, and with its northern neighbor defines the western extremity of the County with geometrical nicety.

Upper Mahantongo of today is but a small part of the original division. It is a fertile section, generally, having a soil of red shale in the valleys, well watered by Mahantongo Creek and its tributaries. Klingerstown, situated near the junction of Deep or Pine Creek with Mahantongo Creek, within a mile or two of the western limit of the Township and County, lays claim to being one of its earliest settlements, and by its general appearance clearly establishes its primitive

rights. It is a settlement of but a new houses and several taverns and stores forming a nucleus to satisfy the simple demands of the neighboring population, and the once created by the working of the mills in its vicinity, and the cultivation of the valleys. The greater portion of the town is now owned by Mr. Weist, who is the proprietor of a grist mill west of the town upon the banks of the larger Creek. In 1817, George Kline, Esquire, was the only commissioned Justice of the peace in this district, residing a little south of Klingerstown.

Eldred Township, formed in 1850, is situated directly north of Hegins and east of Mahantongo, on the northern order of the County. It is mountainous and forms the spring of the large creeks of the western districts. Zimmermantown, the principal settlement, is a small agricultural village, occupying a central position, and furnishing the inhabitants with the supplies and advantages their limited industries demand.

In reviewing the districts form from Mahantongo Township, there is much of interest to be gleaned. Named for an Indian tribe, which roamed through the eastern part of Pennsylvania, there are still to be found a few descendants of these wild children of the forests. They are characterized and distinguishable, physically, by their erect, lithe forms, brown complexions and straight hair; and mentally, by a marked shrewdness of intellect, and a firm belief in the powers of "Manito" the Great Spirit.

Hegins Township contains three post-stations, namely: Hegins, Valley View and Fountain. Hubley was but one post station, that of Sacramento. How this Spanish title happened to be given to a post station in the heart of Pennsylvania, might puzzle any one acquainted with the history of our County; but when the patriotism of the "Schuylkill County boys" is truly comprehended, no surprise need be manifested by the appropriation of one of Mexico's high sounding appellations to a modest nook among the hills of Schuylkill, as a reminder of the scorching marches and trying times experienced upon the hot sands and elevated plateaus of Mexican soil.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(18) Chapter XVIII

June 6, 1874

The Valleys of Western Schuylkill – Inhabitants – Religious Denominations – Coleman's Church – Artz' Church – "Fridens Kirch" – Industries of the People – Barry Township – Its Character – Taylorville – Foster Township – Glen Carbon – Oakdale – Peaked Mountain Colliery – Reilly Township – Description – Scenery – Swatara Falls – Swatara Colliery – Newtown Slope – Straw Colliery – Otto Collieries at New Mines.

The valleys of the western part of the county are remarkable in their character and worthy of special notice. Lykens Valley, with all her majestic loveliness and boasted fertility, extends from the Susquehanna through Hubley and Hegins townships, and is divided at Hegins post office, by Little Mountain into Pynne Valley and Deep Creek Valley. North of Mahantongo Mountain, the noted Mahantongo Valley extends along the northern border of the County, and South of Broad mountain, through Porter Township, Williams Valley, a diorama of beauty and sylvan attractiveness, extends into Dauphin County. Clark's Valley branches off from this ravine making the same general direction.

The coal deposits of Hegins and Hubley townships have not yet been developed. Slight land excavations have been made at some localities for home consumption, but the great mass of wealth lies undisturbed awaiting the pleasure of the Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company, by whom large tracts of land in this section are owned. Notice should be taken of the famous Williamstown colliery and Bear Valley tunnel, located just beyond the county limits, but a short distance from Tower city, in Porter Township. These mines are, perhaps, exceeded by none in Pennsylvania for worth and profit, and the growth of this enterprise materially adds to the interests of Western Schuylkill.

The inhabitants of this western region are Pennsylvania Germans. 30 years ago, the German language was used generally, those who were able to speak or read the English language were the rare exceptions. The public school system has accomplished much in anglicising the people, and now, although the German language remains the every day tongue, there are very many who can converse and transact business in the English language, the attainment of which, is generally considered an accomplishment all should acquire.

The prevailing religious denominations are the Lutheran and German Reformed. They worship for the most part together and the same building, alternating the services. So pleasantly do these sects harmonize in their church relations that the points of difference in creed and doctrine are seldom intruded upon the notice of the people in such a manner as to effect an estrangement of sentiment and feeling. Indeed so nearly alike seem the ministrations that, a distinguished resident has tritely remarked "that to the casual observer all the differences discernible is that the Lutheran minister prays: "Vater, unser der du bist," &c. while the German Reformed minister commences "Unser, vater der du" &c.. This distinction without a difference, would not be the only perceptible variance to one whose life had been trained to the dogmas of the Heidelberg catechism, nor to one brought up to the striking peculiarities of the Augsburg Confession. Educated churchmen are fully conscious that they differ widely in many points of doctrine, but

the fundamental principles being the same, the laity may meet and harmonize upon the grand Christian doctrines, which underlie and form the groundwork of the entire tissue of dogmas elucidated by these two distinct elements in the church militant. This is common ground upon which all Christians may come together, while at the same time they hold under the wise providence of God, distinct views of Bible doctrine, as God has bestowed upon them mind and comprehension to receive his revealed word.

Several of these union churches are located in Hubley Township, taking their names generally from the individual most closely identified with their formation and sustenation. Coleman's church is near the boundary line, about 3 miles east of Gratztown in Dauphin County. The early settlers appropriated a fine tract of land here for school and church purposes, and erected a log house which was devoted to its legitimate purpose. When the public schools were opened, a portion of this land was sold and a new frame church was built. At Sacramento, Mr. Jacob Artz, senior, who is still living, donated a plot of ground, upon which a neat chapel was erected and named Artz church. It has since been entirely remodeled.

The oldest church in this section was built in 1817 at Hegins post office. Mr. Witman, who owned the land at an early date, donated two acres of land, upon which a two story log house was raised and still remains without any apparent alteration in its interior. This ancient building was styled "Fridens Kirsch," and has faithfully served its destined mission. It now awaits removal to be superseded by a large brick edifice, which is designed to be the pride of the entire region. A parsonage for the German Reformed minister is located at the same place. It is a fine frame building, the third story of which is occupied as an Odd Fellows Hall. The pastor, Rev. Mr. Bassler, has satisfactorily ministered to this people for a number of years. At Fountain post office, a frame church is in process of erection, near Stutzman's Hotel.

Besides these denominations the "United Brethren" have several churches. One of importance and influence at Valley view, and a new one at Sacramento. The "Church of God" has a stationed pastor and neat Bethel at Valley View, and the "Evangelical Association" has recently directed a building at Hegins post office.

They industries of this section are principally farming and the manufacture of flour. Their mills are not extensive in their compartments and machinery, but the results attained are of the first class. Those who have tested its worth, speak intelligently and reliably of the superiority of the flour produced at the mills of Mr. Israel Dunkelberg, Mr. Andrew Schrob and Mr. Michael Kessler in Hegins township, and of Mr. Moses Hartman in Hubley.

Rapid advances have been made in recent years in the intellectual and social culture of these sections. Education has done its work most effectually, and the schools have awakened dormant talent and increasing interest in the progress of the population.

Barry Township is an old division, having been created in 1822, thus constituting it the first departure from the original nine bequeathed by Berks and Northampton. At first it embraced a large part of Norwegian Township, but has been gradually reduced to its present proportions, being in its relative position on the east and south of Butler and Foster townships, while Eldred

extends in irregular angles on the northwest, leaving but a small limit of boundary with upon the neighboring county of Dauphin.

This Township in unison with all the Western districts is mountainous and amply supplied with the delightful streams of water midst intervening valleys of red shale, which are generally productive. Mahanoy Creek passes through its North Eastern part, flowing west and north. Deep Creek has its source here, and its tributaries percolate the earth, causing fertility of the soil. Taylorville, the principal settlement, is located upon an angle of the western boundary and constitutes a rendezvous for the farmers of the district, without being in itself a place of direct importance.

Turning southward, Foster Township, named for the Honorable Solomon Foster, of Pottsville, who filled the office of associate judge from 1849 until 1856, with dignity and influence, is in the limit of the Schuylkill coal district, and supplies the market with an excellent article of that mineral. Taylorville, a small settlement, originated from the opening of a colliery at that point, which is situated at the extreme western end of the Glen Carbon coal basin, upon the estate of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, and is worked at present by Thomas Schollenberger, Esquire.

The colliery at Glen Carbon is one of the oldest and most productive mines in the county, having been open for than 38 years ago. It is worked from two veins the Crosby vein and the Daniel vein. It was leased some time prior to 1869, by Lucas, Denning and Company and is still worked by them. It is situated on the Mine Hill railroad extension to Ashland, about 8 miles south of Ashland. Another slope called Oakdale colliery, was sunk in 1854, 20 years ago, and has been worked by the same firm as the former. This slope is 600 feet deep, which is twice the depth of the old slope.

Peaked Mountain colliery consists of two shafts on the coal land of Richardson and Webster. It is on the north slope of the mountain, on the south side of Glen Carbon basin, and is one of the oldest shafts in the county. All these collieries are now owned by Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company.

Reilly Township, named for honorable Bernard Reilly, of Pottsville, who filled the office of associate Judge at the time of its erection, is directly south of Foster Township, between Branch and Cass on the east, and Reilly and Tremont on the west, and lies north of Washington Township. Sharp mountain extends across the southern part, north of which the Tremont extension of the Mine Hill Railroad crosses the division, branching off to the several collieries. Swatara Creek make takes its rise in this section and has a small settlement upon its banks by the same name. Gilbert Creek, a tributary of the Swatara, winds through the western part. The scenery in versions of this district is wild and romantic. Swatara Falls, which are found to the west of Swatara village, as at one time a spot of rare beauty and picturesque wildness. It was accessible only by a stony path over the mountain, perhaps a mile in distance from the carriage road, but its gush of limpid waters over the upright rocks, between boulders of immense height, overhanging the pool beneath, with the feathery spray following airy lightness around, midst the seclusion of the mountain dell, amply compensated for the effort made in reaching it. A wilder scene and cooler spot can seldom be found, midst the burning heat of a mid-summer day. This

spot was in the prime of its magnificence 20 years ago, and then, and for several years afterward, it was appropriately selected as the scene of gay picnic parties. Now its pristine beauty has passed away. Swatara slope No. 1 is situated on the east bank of the creek, about a half of a mile south of the famous falls, and slope No. 2 is sunk directly above the cascade, completely disquieting the retirement of the place, materially disfiguring the graceful symmetry of the ravine and disturbing the incongruous disposition of the bold rocks, which had ever been the admiration and wonder of the curious excursionist.

Newtown slope is open and a half of a mile from the Swatara mines, and its excavations are shipped by the Mine Hill Railroad. In 1869 these mines were operated by Koll and Zerenoltz. The slope is situated upon land they are owned by Helfenstein and Zerenoltz. Straw colliery is located at Swatara, upon the property of Judge Helfenstein. This colliery has been about eight years in operation.

Branchdale has three collieries, named Otto Colliery, No. 1, No. 2, and No. 3, on the estate of the Manhattan Coal Company. Otto No. 1 has been in operation 35 years. This slope is a white ash colliery. No. 2 and 3 are red ash seams. Thomas Shollenberger, Esquire, has been the agent for these collieries since 1871, for Cain, Hacker & Cook, operators. One of the Swatara collieries is known as Pynne colliery, and consists of two slopes and a dip opening.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(19) Chapter XIX

June 13, 1874

Swatara Coal Basin – David F. Brown, Esq. – Rohrersville – Branch Township – Llewellyn – Early Times – Plan of Town – Indian Run – Reminiscences – West West Branch – West West Falls – Cressonville – Cass Township – Surface – Streams – Railroads – Banks of Coal Dross – Pott's Diamond Colliery – Kears' Wolf Creek Colliery – Early Openings – Phoenix Collieries – Mr. Charles Miller – Messrs. George W. Johnson and William Dovey – Superior Mining.

The Swatara coal basin passes west of Llewellyn to near Tremont, and properly consists of three divisions, the first being a continuation of the Pottsville basin. The northern veins were first extensively developed by David P. Brown Esquire, of Pottsville. In the two southern veins of this basin are located the Big and the Little Tracy collieries. Not much mining, comparatively, has been accomplished since 1870. The upper levels are nearly exhausted and further mining, from the position of the coal seams, notwithstanding the large quantities yet remaining, will require more extensive workings and a greater outlay of means to accomplish than has hitherto for been expended. The Township contains several settlements, strictly mining colonies. Rohrersville and Monterey are exemplifications. The former was named for a gentleman who mind the neighboring call raise for a long term of years.

Branch Township was formed in 1839, and is situated east of Reilly, west of Norwegian, South of Cass and North of Wayne. The West branch of the Schuylkill forms a dividing line on the East, and its several tributaries flowing through the district, afford an ample supply of water for the purposes of vegetation, sustenation of life and the business of mining, which has been carried on in this section to a considerable extent.

Llewellyn, a small village in the northwestern part of the Township, was named for Mr. Richard Llewellyn, who was one of the land owners at the time of the settlement, and who, with others of his countrymen, gathered here in search of coal, and speculated in lands to the intent of amassing wealth and developing the resources of the County.

Between the years 1810 and 1818, when first the region was rife with explorers, before much of success had crowned the efforts for of the delver, the families of Mr. Samuel Boyer, Mr. Abraham Faust, Mr. Jacob Hines and others, settled on the site of this village, and for many years dwelt amidst the wilds of the forest. The further developments of the mineral product of the earth, after a time gradually affected additions to the settlement, although no hotel was erected for the accommodation of the chance traveler, or the convenience of those who had left their families behind and braved the visages of a forest life alone, until 1830. In that year a hotel was erected by Mr. Isaac Isenhower. The area of the town at the present date, including an addition made to the original plot, by F. W. Hughes Esquire of Pottsville, is about 175 acres. The principal streets running east and west are North Hill, Minersville, Hughes, Clay, &c., while West, Shober and others cross them at right angles. Although settled prior to many other towns in the country it has been of exceedingly slow growth. Minersville, its near neighbor, has served as an absorbent and drained it of all that would have increased its size and importance.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Llewellyn contains three stores, three hotels and two churches, with a good three story brick school building. Several of the houses built in 1830 are still standing as relics of former days, but in general the little hamlets of earlier times, which sheltered the weary, earnest laborer, have all passed away.

Branch Township is an exceedingly hilly and irregular section. Between Second Mountain and Sharp mountain, which cross this division in the southern part, Indian run winds easterly to the West Branch, suggesting romance and danger in its very appellation, yet fraught with the brightest memories and blissful realizations of boyish pleasures and delights.

Several pleasant farms are situated along the course of this stream, and recollections of gay fishing excursions in the quiet nooks along its silent windings, stir up the heart of every quondam school boy in the adjacent towns, for has not this stream been ever the delight of many a youth, who love when Saturday rolled around to drown his cares and youthful troubles in the delights of this sequestered dell, exchanging the dull routine of Euclid, with its knotty problems, or "Cicero" and its puzzling syntax for the open pages of "animated nature," not written by "Goldsmith?"

Who among the middle aged men of Pottsville, Minersville and other places can not recall sweet reminiscences of piscatory excursions into the retired shades of this dark run, and a midst the dazzling, dancing waters of West West, farther north, which dash and foam among bold rocks and threw deep gorges, wandering away in in accessible passages, unruly and refractory – ever rushing on, and yet seemingly here and there to rest in deep, dark pools, glassy and deceptive, upon the smooth surface? Such is West West, the largest tributary of West branch, reaching it from Branch Township.

Among the hills and mountains in the eastern part of Foster Township, a little rill ripples down the gentle slopes, and gathering as it goes, expands and increases, until in wayward willfulness and rapid haste, it tosses over rocks and stones, through deep ravines and gravelly beds, onward and downward, forming upon the borders of Cass Township eight cascade, or series of cascades, beautiful, wild, romantic. West West Falls, the name given to this tumble of many waters over mossy rocks and dangerous chasms, is a favorite resort for gay excursionists, and wild and rude as is its scenery, rough and rugged the access to it, many delight in its very dangers and annually pay a visit to this shrine, reveling in its beauties and wildness, counting and occasional immersion in its cooling pools, only the height of luxury upon a scorching summer day.

Onward in their southern course these restless to waters flow, and uniting with other tributaries in Branch Township where the little settlement of Silver Town is located, the turn with the depression of the land, wearied with the mad frolic of youth, and find a steady repose in the sedate sleep of older waters.

Cresssonville, a pleasant little settlement, is situated near the eastern flow of the West West stream, and was named for John P. Cresson, Esquire, early the President of the Mine Hill and Schuylkill Haven Railroad, who was an extensive landowner along the line of this improvement.

North of Branch Township, between New Castle Township on the east and Reilly and Foster on the West, Cass Township is located, having had its creation in 1848, during the political

campaign of Gen. Zachary Taylor and Millard Fillmore against general Lewis Cass and General Benjamin Butler, taking the name of the last mentioned candidate for the Presidency. Butler Township, its immediate northern neighbor, was formed the same year, and was named for Gen. Butler, the political associate of Gen. Lewis Cass.

Cass Township is an exceedingly rugged and mountainous district. Broad mountain sweeps with expanded surface upon its crest through the northern part, while Mine Hill extends from west to east across the section onward through New Castle Township. South of this continuous elevation, are interspersed continuous elevation are interspersed multitudinous spurs, affording diversity of slope and inclination, yet withal maintaining a general tendency parallel with the larger ranges.

The west branch of the Schuylkill takes its rise in the extreme northeastern part of this section, extending in its course through the eastern portions, it unites with a western tributary which rises on Foster Township, and, finally, forms about one third of the eastern boundary of this division. This stream, augmented by the waters of West West branch in the Southwest, and Wolf Creek, which finds its source in the southern slope of Mine Hill, passing south through the borough of Minersville, affords sufficient facilities for all practical appliances, and too often has proved detrimental to the interests of mining.

Mine Hill and Schuylkill Haven Railroad, describe in its origin and early history in a previous chapter, extends along the eastern border through Mine Hill Gap to the colliery immediately north, and then branching east into new castle Township for a short distance, takes a western direction crossing the Township into the heart of Glen Carbon basin, Foster Township. Here it describes a curve, and winding back it continues half way across the district, sweeping northwesterly toward Gordon in Butler Township.

Here, as elsewhere through the coal districts of the County, immense banks of coal dirt now rise up barren and black, with unbroken outline, against the heaven born verdure of the foliage, and mar the transcendent loveliness of the scenery, as the dark spots upon the disc of the sun, seen by the skilled eye of the astronomist, as he may makes his telescopic observations, obscure its peerless brilliancy. To the uninitiated, these huge piles of refuse carbon are unsightly and ungainly. To the coal dealer they mean success, increase of wealth, power, influence. They served as indexes; the point to what has been done; they characterize the region; they mark the progress of civilization; they denote the standard and character and workings of each colliery about which they are arrayed. Whether the will ever be utilized, is a doubtful question. And effort was made within the past 10 years to condense and compact the small particles by some process of composition, that it might answer the purpose of fuel, and not without some apparent success, but the introduction of this preparation into the market, was futile. For other purposes it may be made profitable, but so long as our mountains are inexhaustible, no extensive use can nor will be made of this recrement in for the purposes of fuel. A large supply creates profligacy, and not until our supplies indicate a diminution in quantity and quality will we feel the necessity for such frugality as would lead us to utilize the excessive overplus of coal dross which is thrown out from every colliery in the county, for combustion.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Throughout Branch and Cass townships considerable mining was done in former times, and at the present, the northern section is the scene of numerous active operations.

Pott's slope, known as the Diamond colliery, was made upon the estate of John C. Brock, of Philadelphia and B. M. Cummings Esquire, of Pottsville, about 1831 or 1832. It is located on Wolf Creek, north of Minersville, and was opened by George H. Potts, Esquire, of Pottsville. It has been one of the most productive mines in the State. These mines were worked for a long time by Mr. Gideon Bast, who made the first application of steam power to mining, and adopted several new plans to facilitate the preparation of marketable coal. The colliery consisted of two slopes, and was worked until 1870, when it was abandoned.

Wolf Creek colliery, a short distance to the east of Pott's slope, was opened in 1832, by Mr. Richard Kear, now deceased, and has been working for years past by Mr. Kear, and most recently by the firm of "Kear and Ansty." These mines were of an excellent character and might have been worked for many years to come, but the abandonment of the Potts Diamond slope has caused the water to overflow this colliery, compelling the firm to discontinue their works, sacrificing the development of millions of tons of valuable coal, which was which is the lost beyond recovery.

Several other openings were made along the line of Wolf Creek valley, but, after some limited explorations, were abandoned. Four slopes made in Black Valley, in this vicinity and several denominated Minersville slopes, with one or two drifts, which were opened only to a small extent, have been discontinued.

In the northern part of branch Township, near the border of Cass, are located the Phoenix collieries, No. 1, 2, and 3, upon the estate of Packard & Company, at what is called the Phoenix Park. No. 1 colliery has been in operation about 30 years. This colliery was formerly operated by Mr. Charles Miller, of Philadelphia. In 1869, it was leased and worked by Mr. Morgan Williams. Since 1845, these mines have changed hands so frequently that the effects tell forcibly upon the character of the works. This experience, as a general rule, proves a material disadvantage to the development and successful mining of any colliery. Phoenix No. 2, adjacent to the former, was worked in 1869, by Mr. George W. Johnson and Mr. William Dovey. This firm, by their excellent management and an expensive outlay, succeeded in accomplishing the security of these mines from severe crushes, which not only prove fatal to life, but which cut off vast bodies of valuable coal from excavation. Much credit is due those operators who thus undertake and accomplish such enterprises.

Phoenix No 3 was opened about a quarter of a mile south of No. 2, by Mr. Johnson and Mr. Dovey, and worked successfully by them for a time, but meeting with a rock fault the slope was abandoned, after having totaled about 15 yards of rock, or three-tenths of the distance through to the coal seam.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(20) Chapter XX

June 20, 1874

Minersville – Original Owner of Land – By Whom Town was laid out – Kantner Farm – Coal Digging – Thomas Reed, Esq. – Jacob Reed, Esq. – Circumstances producing his Commission – His Removal to Jeffrey Farm, &c. – Long Term of Office – Character – Reed's Tavern – A Practical Joke – The Disconcerted Judge – Sale of Town Lots – Messrs. Kear – Plan of Town – Mine Hill Railroad – Wolf Creek – Boarding House – Growth of Town – Anthracite Hall – Union Hotel – Michael Weaver, Esq.

Lying between Branch and Cass Township, bordering eastwardly upon Norwegian Township, is the borough of Minersville, incorporated. in the year 1841, in a valley surrounded by valuable coal beds, 5 miles from the borough of Pottsville. The tract of land which is occupied by this town, was in the possession of one Mr. Richard Rickert, in the year 1828, from whom, at this early date, it was purchased by Mr. Titus Bennett and Mr. George Patterson, who laid out the town in the same year, although no building was commenced until the opening of 1829. Soon after this purchase, Mr. Titus Bennett became the sole proprietor of the town. There were no buildings standing within its limits when first planned, save a farm house and barn, and one or two log houses situated at the Northwestern extremity of the town plot. The present site of the town was for a great part, a low, swampy place, abounding with streamlet and small creeks running tortuously through the ravine, causing this marshy, undrained land to prove anything but an inviting locality for the habitation of man. Nowhere was there a cheering spot, except to the extreme northwest of the town on the rise of land about where the Roman Catholic Church is at present located. This was the Kantner Farm, covering and area of from 75 to 80 acres of land, which, for the most part, was in a state of cultivation. The old red farm house, with its capacious barn, served as the one relief to the disheartened, discouraged explorers, for, apart from the great expectations which fired each heart with determination and unremitting diligence in the prosecution of their searches, nothing else could be found, conducive to their comfort and happiness. The old farm house, which was a frame building, known for years afterward by the citizens of the place as the old red house, from the color of paint which it wore, stood upon the brow of the hill facing upon Sunbury Street, and was demolished about 25 years ago.

When the memorable stampede was made into the County by eager fortune hunters, the site of Minersville became a scene of busy action, and here and there midst the marshy vales and the woody hillsides, might be seen the anxious explorer with pick and shovel searching for the hidden treasures which, in his opinion, was to transform him into a modern Croesus. All the hills in this region swarmed with coal diggers. The outcrop along this central basin created a hope which congregated them as bees in a hive, about this locality, and soon little hamlets were thrown together, rude and frail, hardly distinguishable as houses, yet answering for shelter to incongruous numbers from the raids of wild animals which abounded on the mountains, as well as affording a shield from the inclemency of the weather.

Connected with the farm house, which served also as a tavern stand, were several log buildings used as a distillery and occupied by Thomas Reed, a Justice of the Peace, for Norwegian Township, and the father of Jacob Reed, Esquire, whose long and successful term of office in

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Pottsville won for him the respect and veneration of the entire community. In those early days, when the population throughout Norwegian Township, in its original proportions, was sparse, the elections were held in Orwigsburg, the county seat. Hence, Squire Thomas Reed with his son Jacob Reed, who but a few short months before had completed the cycle of years which entitled him to the privilege of a vote, started together in a "Dearborn" to cast their ballots for Pennsylvania's highest officer, the Governor. This was in 1814, and Gov. Snyder was a candidate for his third term of office. During conversation, natural upon such an occasion, it became apparent that father and son were divided in their views, politically, and much to the surprise and dissatisfaction of the father, he heard the expressed determination of his son to cast his first proud vote for Snyder. His determined will planned, in the sincerity of his heart and the conviction of his mind, to prevent the destruction of his own ballot by that of his son, but the attempt proved futile, and the two returned home, each having carried out his original purpose, although but one was satisfied with his day's work. Such a coincident naturally created considerable excitement among the assembled voters in Orwigsburg, and by some means was brought to the knowledge of Gov. Snyder, who immediately filled up a commission as Justice of the Peace for Jacob Reed, and thus through the casting of his first vote, his course for life was marked out, and a successful career attended as the result. At that time the appointment of this office was made for life or during good behavior, and after the adoption of the Constitution of 1838, the office became elective for a term of five years. Shortly after this incident, Jacob Reed, Esquire, removed to the Jeffrey farm which was located east of Minersville, between Bull's Head and that town, toward the Delaware mines. Residing here for several years, he removed to the York farm, adjacent to Pottsville, and in 1817 or 1818 finally removed to Pottsville, where, in connection with his official duties, he was employed for a number of years by the North American Company as Superintendent of the many wharves situated near Mount Carbon. At that time he resided in the stone building opposite to Mr. Charles Atkins' handsome residence on Centre street, Pottsville, for many years occupied by the family of the late Mr. John Strauch.

Forty-four years ago he removed to his residence on Mahantongo Street, where he died on the 23rd day of April, 1868, at an advanced age, having acceptably filled his appointed office for 54 years, an honor to the community, and an example of industry and commendable adherence to his acquired avocation.

Thus, much has been said as due one, who knew a great deal, experimentally, of the early trials and vicissitudes of our county's history, a participant in her struggles for wealth, honor and position, and a faithful laborer in enforcing law and meting out justice to the criminal. Esquire Reed was one of the early pioneers of the County, and in his explorations opened a vein of coal at a very early date on the site of Minersville. His record as an officer in Pottsville was excellent, and the evidence expressed by his continual election for so many years, indicated a just appreciation of his business qualities, and that firmness and unswerving sense of right, which should characterize every incumbent of civil office in the Commonwealth.

This tavern stand, distillery and farmhouse, combined, was a stopping place, on the old Sunbury Road, for the different Judges, who traveled back and forth from Orwigsburg to Sunbury, and many incidents might be unfolded, relating to these dignitaries and their concomitants, the attorneys, who made similar pilgrimages in the prosecution of their profession. One of an amusing character is recorded on the tablet of more than one memory. It was an innocent joke,

perpetuated by a number of fun loving lawyers, upon one of the Circuit Judges, (it matters not what his name might have been), who was regarded by the members of the bar as a suitable person thus to torment, inasmuch as they thought he often showed an irascibility of temper in the administration of his official duties, not becoming so learned and honorable a profession. A farmer who resided upon Deep Creek in the northwestern part of the county, owned a *steer*, which he had trained with much care and pride, and whom he saddled and road as dexterously as any equestrian.

This irascible judge rode a fleet horse from Court to Court, and took no little delight in his equestrian skill, and the fine parts his steed possessed. At one time a party of lawyers, knowing that the Judge would be upon his journey, congregated at the Red House, Reed's Tavern, and having sent a message ahead to Deep Creek with the request that their friend would ride his steer down to the tavern, and prepare to escort the Judge up that portion of the road, they waited with much curiosity the results of their jest. Being made fully cognizant of the circumstances, the request was cheerfully complied with, and all arrangements completed before the victim's arrival. When the Judge, after proper refreshment and rest, started out from the tavern to continue his journey, he beheld with consternation the mounted steer drawn up alongside of his beautiful nag. The proprieties of life compelled him to bear with this indignity during a conversation earnestly engaged in by the rider of the uncouth animal, but soon as possible, with cavalier dignity, he raised his hat and started off, glad and anxious to part company. Much to his discomfiture, however, his good friend kept pace, and adhering with the tenacity of true friendship, accompanied him for a considerable distance along the route to Sunbury. The mortified Judge, when he learned of the part the lawyers had played in this practical joke, clearly earned the reputation awarded him, and in his hasty anger declared he would imprison every culprit lawyer for contempt of Court.

In 1829 town lots were offered for sale in Minersville and building commenced. In the spring of 1830, the brothers Kear, whose efforts and interests have been so closely identified with the coal trade of this section of the County, came to Minersville and labored at daily labor, in the role of ordinary miners. Unremitting toil and continuous energetic application have in the case of these gentlemen been productive of lavish reward. The early recollections of Mr. William Kear, the surviving brother, indicate a wild, uninviting state of affairs.

Sunbury Street is a part of the old road to Sunbury, running along in front of the old farmhouse, and direction, nearly east and west. North of this street the town is laid out, generally, at right angles, at least, as far west as Third Street. Mine Hill and Schuylkill Haven Railroad runs through North Street, branching at Third street north and south to the different collieries. Wolf Creek passes through the town north of Sunbury Street, and minor streams, which aforetime ran riotously through the valley, have been drained or conducted through different channels, while much of the former lowlands have been filled up, making a comparatively dry surface.

In the spring of 1830, only six houses, deserving the title, were in existence. In the winter of 1830 and 1831, Mrs. McCole, a lady from Virginia, built a house and opened it as a boarding place. This was located in the northwestern part of the town. Becoming discouraged, and being unused to the hardships attendant upon pioneer life, she abandoned her enterprise, renting the

property. This house has been kept as a public inn by different persons ever since. The house, a low, long building, is still standing, but cannot be properly designated, a hotel.

During the summer of 1830, the number of houses was increased, so that upwards of 50 tenantable buildings by the close of the year marked the enterprise of the settlers, and determined the future of the town. Yet Minersville has not had a rapid growth. Its progress has been slow and steady.

In 1830 Burd Patterson, Esquire, of Pottsville, now deceased, built the house located on Sunbury Street, between Front and Second streets, known as Anthracite Hall, and kept at present by Mr. Moch.

A Mr. Hahn, now a resident of Philadelphia, was probably its first proprietor, and the opinion prevails to some extent that he, Mr. Hahn, was the builder of the hotel.

Weaver Hotel, known as the Union Hotel, situated at the entrance of the town from Pottsville, was built in these early days by David Buckwalter. For many years, Mr. Michael Weaver presided as host in this stand, and one of the warm hearted friendship of his many adherents in the genial dispensation of his hospitalities. He has just resigned his active duties as landlord, and the hotel, refitted, is now under the proprietorship of Mr. Straub.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(21) Chapter XXI

June 27, 1874

Mountaineer House – United States Hotel, &c. – Prevost's Hotel – Mountaineer Hall – Centennial Tea Party – Washington House – Early Enterprises – History of Town to 1834 – Residences – Original Locality of Railway – Imported House – 1845 – Coal Developments – Odd Fellow's Hall – Minersville Brewery – Eastwood's Church – Rev. Joseph McCool – Recollections of the Past – Welsh Congregational Church.

The Mountaineer House on the south southwestern corner of Front and Sunbury streets, was built by Mr. Peter Dermott. In 1831 Mr. Samuel McBride built the United States Hotel, situated on the south side of Sunbury Street. It is at present own by Mr. Frederick Snyder, who in the year 1871 added the third story to the building, and otherwise enlarged and improved it. It is kept by Mr. Morgan Schwartz.

Platt's Hotel, called the Miners Arms, was built on Sunbury Street, between Fourth and Fifth streets, about the year 1831 by Mr. John Platt and is now occupied by his son-in-law, Mr. Hemingway. On the opposite side of the street a tavern stand was built and established as the "Cross Keys," by Mr. George Beach and Mr. Robert Humphreys.

Perhaps the oldest hotel was the one which was demolished in 1873 to make place for the handsome hall since erected upon its site. This house was built by Mr. John Prevost, and was last owned and kept by Mr. Evan Evans. Upon his decease, the heirs sold it to the Mountaineer Association, a hose company consisting of many of the most enterprising young men of the town. Through the assistance and encouragement of a number of the businessmen and influential property owners in the place, this association has succeeded in the erection of a fine, large building called the "Mountaineer Hall," having the first story devoted to the uses of the company and business applications, with an auditorium above, capacious and convenient, adding not only to the comfort of the inhabitants, but also reflecting much credit upon the efficient and energetic character of the population. Few towns of a comparative size can boast of a finer public hall, and the advantages accruing from such accommodations, could nowhere meet with a better reception and appreciation than in the borough of Minersville.

This edifice was inaugurated, April 7, 1874, by a large ball, and was soon afterwards the scene of much gayety and vivacity, when the Centennial Tea Party gathered together the beauty, wit and intellect of the population within its confines. A quaint introduction to life, had these newly erected walls, as far belles of 1874 tripped in and out in the old style dress of a century gone, and whisperings of our forefathers deeds, mingled with the light, airy nothings of society gossip in this fashionable age, echoed through the airy space, redolent with the perfume of spring flowers, while the stars and stripes floated in graceful symmetry, as hangings of tapestry in gorgeous profusion around. Perchance, if "walls have ears," a strange anomaly of tea drinking, with war making, Stern realities of dissensions and bloodshed, mixed heterogeneously with the weak femininity of tea table talk, struck discordantly upon their adamantine tympanums, and produced a medley of knowledge, savoring of independence and freedom, of stern resolves and persevering activity, of heroism and patriotism, of oppression and taxation, of victory and

success, of celebration and exhilaration, of thanksgiving and adoration, all arising with the curling whiff of ponderless steam from the dainty teacups stamped with the autograph (?) of John Hancock or Thomas Jefferson.

The Washington House, situated on the southwest corner of Sunbury and Second streets, was originally erected by C. Brumm, Esquire, but was much enlarged and improved in 1838 and 1839, by Mr. Alexander Jeffrey, by whom it is still owned.

The first store opened in Minersville was that of Mr. Duncan, on Sunbury Street near Third Street, who soon afterward sold out to Mr. Swain and Mr. McPherson. This firm built and occupied the store, on the corner of Sunbury and Second streets, now kept as a drug store by J. Kellar Burns, Esquire. Capt. John Patrick opened the next store in Sunbury Street above Third, but he afterwards removed to the northwest corner of Sunbury and Front streets. Following in succession, Mr. Heilner and Mr. Bast opened a store on Sunbury Street below second, which was directly connected with the workings of the collieries in the vicinity, after which followed the store of Mr. Bennett and Mr. Taylor, on the northwest corner of Sunbury and Front streets, on the premises previously occupied by Capt. Patrick.

These several establishments with the public houses mentioned, claim priority of existence, and marked the progress of the settlement from 1829 to until 1833 or 1834. Nearly all the public houses were erected at an early date, to accommodate the influx attendant upon the opening of the several mines along Wolf Creek and in adjacent places. The storeroom and dwelling situated on the northwest corner of Sunbury and Front streets, was erected in 1830, by Daniel R. Bennett, Esquire, and about the same time, Mr. Titus Bennett, of Philadelphia, built the three stone houses on the corner of Front and Carbon streets, now occupied respectively by Dr. Robbins, and Mr. Seth W. Geer and Mr. Joseph F. Taylor. On the opposite corner, a blacksmith named Mr. Jacob Bruner, built the house now occupied by Mrs. Bensamar. A role of four frame dwellings was erected by Mr. James A. Gilmore and Mr. B. F. Johnson, of Philadelphia, along Carbon Street near Front, immediately facing the Bruner property, but they have since been removed and the space enclosed. When first the railroad was projected and laid, the track extended over the ground now occupied by the People's Railway, passing close by Bruner's Smithy, which stood then upon the ground near Laubenstein's Screen Factory, on the lot now occupied by Joseph F. Gartley, Esquire.

Reference has been made in a former chapter to the *imported* houses which arose with magic celerity in the mining districts during the age of excitement and enthusiastic searchings for coal. One of this description is still remembered in Minersville. Mr. Newson Baker erected this building with the original intention of making a carpenter shop, but he eventually converted it into a dwelling house. The city-wrought timbers were conveyed with much deliberation in a canal boat, so far as navigation permitted, and after tedious transportation over land, were expeditiously fitted to their proper design.

Great advancement was made in Minersville during the next decade, and by the year 1845, the population had been greatly augmented and improvements were everywhere discernible. Wolf Creek became the active scene of numerous mining operations. About this time Joseph F. Taylor, Esquire, sunk a slope in a red ash vein, and Mr. Heilner sunk another in a white ash vein. In

connection with these, there were six or seven other collieries lying adjacent on Wolf Creek, while at the northern limit of the Mine Hill Railroad a slope was sunk by Mr. Robert Adams, on what was termed the Lang tract, and another slope was opened on the estate of the Forest Improvement Company, by Mr. William Payne. All these collieries were in immediate connection with the Schuylkill Haven and Mine Hill Railroad, which facility for transportation places Minersville and vicinity on a par with the surrounding coal districts of the County.

The present Odd Fellows Hall, standing near the southeast corner of Sunbury and Third streets, was built in 1845, and is occupied on the third or upper floor by four different lodges, the second floor being a lecture room, has served for many years as a public call for concerts, exhibits, &c., while the first floor is occupied by stores, and the basement for a restaurant. Previous to the erection of this hall, a small house was built and occupied by this Order in the year 1832, on the corner of Second and Lewis Streets, which has since been converted into a dwelling.

In 1839, Franz Kingelbach, a German still living in Minersville, although at an advanced age, built a brewery and kept it in operation until 1859, when it was destroyed by fire. About 10 years ago, Mr. Ernst Nichol built a new brewery and has continued in the business until the present date.

Minersville is a town of churches – very early the religious wants of the people carried out strenuous efforts to supply the needed requirements to enable them to worship God in assemblies. Eastwood's church takes precedence in these movements, and for many years served all sects of Protestants. This was a small building put up upon the rear of a lot owned and occupied by Mr. Joshua Eastwood, above Second Street and fronting Sunbury Street. This was accomplished by Mr. Eastwood, the brothers Kear and others, in 1832. Mr. Eastwood donated the land and was the prime mover in the enterprise, hence the appellation of the church. All were welcomed to worship in this little sanctuary, regardless of doctrines and creeds, supplies being obtained from abroad. There was no pastor at any time. The Rev. Joseph McCool, of Pottsville, traveled not infrequently on the Sabbath day, between his morning and evening ministrations to his own people, to supply this pulpit. The recollections of these early labors among the Minersville people, are still fresh in many minds, and now, after the lapse of that so many years, frequent allusions are still made from time to time by those who do delighted to listen to the preached word in this little sanctuary, when minister and listener accidentally meet in the every day paths of busy life. Early impressions are not easily forgotten, and Eastwood's church was the arena of many impressive scenes and much spiritual pleasure.

The Welsh Congregational Church was the second church of the place. It was organized in 1832, and the little band held its first meetings in a carpenter shop owned by Mr. McPherson, and afterwards, occasionally in a storeroom belonging to the same gentleman. In 1833, their first building was erected, not for ostentation or pride, as too often church edifices are raised in this day, but purely and only to supply the devotional wants of a sincere religious people, and this modest chapel, of 12 by 14 feet, contracted as its dimensions must have been, was a Zion perfectly devoted to the worship of the Tribune God. The Rev. Evan P. Evans became its first pastor, and labored with great acceptance until 1845, a period of 12 years, when he resigned and was succeeded by the Rev. Roderick R. Williams. During the past rate of Rev. Mr. Evans, the growth of the church and congregation demanded a larger place of worship. Accordingly, a lot of

ground was purchased on Sunbury Street, and a building of ampler proportions arose through the exertions of its active members. Rev. Mr. Williams labored with this people until 1860, and during these 15 years, the church became a powerful influence for good in the town. The Welsh element largely predominated in the population, and their religious zeal was productive of lasting benefit to the community. The third building constructed by this congregation, was built upon the front of the lot of ground occupied by the second building, at a cost of $4000, and was dedicated to the service of God on the ninth day of February, 1848. It is a brick building, bearing a marble tablet on the front elevation with name and date of erection. Since 1860 the Rev. John E. Jones, the Rev. William Watkins and the Rev. D. T. Davis filled the office of pastor successively, and at the present time Rev. R. R. Williams, its former pastor, is serving the people with great acceptability. In connection with this church is a large and beautiful cemetery, situated on the eastern side of the town, well dotted with the marble tablets of memory to be departed. Perhaps no other religious denomination has exerted in times past a greater influence than this church in this place, although in recent years the fluctuating character of the mining interests, which is mainly the dependence of the town, has greatly effected its membership. In 1873, March 15, the church building took the fire, and the damage sustained was repaired at an expense of more than one half the original cost. However, this has been accomplished, and the church is entirely free from debt, having the prospect of increasing usefulness.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(22) Chapter XXII

July 4, 1874

Welsh Methodist Church – English Methodist Church – Hoseb Church – English Baptist Church – St. Paul's Church – St Vincent de Paul's Church – English Lutheran Church – First National Bank of Minersville – People's Railway – Iron Manufacturing Works – William De Haven, Esq. – Messrs. Gartley & Fox – Minersville Furnace – Joseph F. Gartley, Esq.

The Welsh Methodist church and congregation of Minersville put up a meeting house on the corner of second and Lewis streets, in 1835 or 1836. The Methodist Episcopal Church (English) was organized about this date, and their building was erected in 1837, on the northeastern corner of Carbon and Second streets. A larger and more commodious building has superseded this original structure upon the same site. In 1839, the Welsh Baptist church called

THE HOSEB CHURCH

was organized by the Rev. Mr. Morgan of Pottsville, through the instrumentality of Mr. J. P. Powell, Mr. John Protheroe and a new others, who, with their families, were the means of collecting a little band of their religious persuasion together. Upon application to R. M. Lewis, Esquire, of Philadelphia, a lot of land was granted them from the Lewis tract, upon which they succeeded in building a church of liberal dimensions for their limited number. The house was completed in 1840, and the Rev. David T. Thomas became the pastor. His ministrations were not of long continuance, and the Reverend Mr. Morgan, who was the pastor of the Welsh Baptist church of Pottsville, supplied this people for some time. In 1844, Rev. John P. Harris entered the pastorate and continued in the service for 15 years. About 1853 it became necessary to build a larger church to supply the demands of the increasing population. Accordingly. The present building was erected upon the adjoining lot, and the original church was sold and removed. Rev. John Roberts succeeded Reverend Mr. Harris, and remained the pastor until his death. Rev. James T. James and Rev. Owen Griffiths followed in order. The last pastor and office having withdrawn from the church with a number of the members, the pastor it is vacant at the present time.

THE ENGLISH BAPTIST CHURCH

of Minersville, was organized May 14, 1840. The Council was composed of a Rev. George M. Spratt, Rev. C. A. Hewitt, Rev. William Morgan and Deacon James G. James. The congregation worshipped for some time in a rented house, on the corner of Second and North streets, formerly occupied by the Welsh Congregationalists. Afterwards they were wont to assemble in a school room and in a hall until 1865, when they took possession of their newly erected church, located on the corner of South and Third streets. Rev. George M. Spratt, the first pastor, continued with this creation about one year, since which time the pastorate has been filled and vacated a great many times. It was during the ministrations of the Rev. Theophilus Jones that the church edifice was constructed, from 1864 until the close of 1865. The present pastor is the Rev. David T. Davis.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH

belonging to the Episcopal congregation in Minersville, owes its origin mainly to the exertions of Judge E. Owen Parry of Pottsville, whose churchly zeal has been productive of much good in various parts of the country. The first Episcopal services in Minersville were held in the year 1844, by the Rev. Mr. Drake, Missionary and Rector of St. Paul's Church, Schuylkill Haven. And 1846, Rev. Mr. Hirst was appointed missionary to Minersville, and the parish was organized in the same year. The church building was opened on the 11th day of July, 1847, and was consecrated by Bishop Alonzo Potter on the 15th day of October, 1848. Rev. Mr. Hirst continued in office as Rector until 1856, since which time the rectorship has been occupied by Rev. Morison Byllesby, Rev. William Wright, Rev. A. E.Torbat, Rev. George B. Allen, Rev. J. Thompson Carpenter, Rev. Luther Wolcott, and is at present filled by the Rev. F. W. Winslow. This church has a pleasant rectory attached, and the entire property is free from debt. In 1859, during the rectorship of the Rev. Mr. Byllesby, a neat stone chapel was erected in Forestville, through the instrumentality of St. John's Church, Minersville, where a Sabbath school has since been maintained, and occasional services, with encouraging results. This chapel is under the pastoral charge of the Rector of the Minersville parish, being the property of St. John's Church.

ST. VINCENT DE PAUL'S CHURCH

is situated directly upon the site of the barn which was attached to the old Kantner Farm. It is of Gothic structure, designed by the architect Le Brunn, and was erected in the year 1845, by the Roman Catholic congregation. The land was purchased by direction of the late Archbishop Kendrick of Baltimore, then Bishop of Philadelphia, from Joseph Jeans, Esquire, who at one time was a large property holder in Minersville. The progress and growth of the building was supervised by the late Rev. Hugh P. Fitzsimmons, the pastor of the parish. Rev. Mr. Fitzsimmons continued in the pastorate until August, 1848, since which time the Rev. M. Malone has been the acceptable pastor. The parish originally extended west as far as Bears Gap until the Catholic church was built in Tremont in 1854, and North to Broad Mountain, until the church was built in Heckscherville in 1858. The pastoral house in connection with the church was built in 1853, and in 1854 a cemetery containing 3 acres of land, was purchased and dedicated. The German Catholic congregation has a church building suited to its wants, which was erected about the year 1852.

THE ENGLISH LUTHERAN CHURCH

was built in 1851, through the efforts of the Rev. Daniel Steck, at that time pastor of the English Lutheran church of Pottsville. The laymen interested and active in this enterprise, were Mr. Abram Trout, Mr. Isaac Straub and Mr. S. B. Ball. In 1852, Rev. I. R. Kast became the pastor, continuing until 1855, since which date the Rev. Jacob Steck, Rev. M. Sheeleigh, Rev. E. A. Auld, Rev. H. C. Shindel, Rev. C. Tuckinger and Rev. R. Weiser have filled the office of pastor successively. Since 1874 the church has been without a pastor, and services are held occasionally by supplies. The German Lutheran denomination has a church which was built in 1842, and the German Reformed element as an organization and a church building. Ample religious appliances are less provided for the population of this place, suited in a variety of sects to meet the peculiarities of a diversity of mind.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The first National Bank of Minersville is an institution of recent formation, created within the past 10 years, issuing national currency and meeting the wants of the community and its business relations.

The advantages derived from the People's railway communicating with Pottsville, are innumerable, and the old time stage coach has grown obsolete and useless.

The Iron Manufacturing Works of Minersville, from their superior character, demand particular attention. A growing interest, apart from mining, upon which the town had for years depended exclusively, was long felt necessary and earnestly desired by the thinking portion of the community. As the result of well laid and well developed plans, the principal credit of which is due to the skill and admirable business tact of Joseph F. Gartley, Esquire. Minersville stands, in the manufacture of iron, second to no other borough in the County, at least in the quality of its production, if not in the extent.

In the year 1838, William DeHaven, Esquire, started a little shop, denominated a blacksmith shop, upon the present site of the Minersville Iron Works, on Front Street north of Sunbury Street. The work accomplished here was doing mining repairs, and building drift cars, in connection with the common operations of a smithy. The increasing growth of the coal business necessitated an extension of these works, and Mr. DeHaven, in a few years after starting, enlarged his establishment to embrace the manufacture of steam engines, boilers and coal breakers. Mr. DeHaven was a successful foundryman and machinist, prospering greatly in his line of business. Induced, however, by the apparent rapidity with which wealth was attained in the coal trade, he was led by his ambition to plunge deeply into the precarious traffic, and like many others in the history of our County, after passing through much tribulation, enduring many trials of attendant upon the coal trade of that period, struggling manfully and bravely with conflicting difficulties, he was eventually compelled to yield to the pressure of relentless misfortune. In the year 1858, 20 years after his start in business he failed, and the iron works passed into the hands of assignees, who kept possession of them until April, 1864. At that time they were purchased by the present proprietors Mr. Joseph F. Gartley and Mr. Jacob Fox, who, through energetic action and a truth spirit of enterprise, have greatly increased their value, and have had to the present time a successful career. The present capacity of the works is such that when in full operation, employment can be given to upwards of 150 men, and an amount of work can be accomplished proportionate to the number of men and the superior appliances of the machinery employed. The smith and boiler shop is extensive and well calculated for the economical production of mine, furnace and rolling mill machinery, and engines manufactured here are in use in different places, including Pottsville, providing by their superior quality and adaptability, the excellent character of the work turned off from these works.

The Minersville Furnace is an enterprise due principally to the stirring spirit of improvement developed by Joseph F. Gartley, Esquire, whose characteristic qualifications rate him first among the businessmen of the County. At the opening of the year 1871, it became evident to many that the time was at hand when an increase of manufacture was necessary and imperative to continue the prosperity of the town. The fluctuating state of the coal trade told too severely upon the increase and success of the population, and depression in the coal market too quickly meant distress among that portion of the community, dependent upon the trade for subsistence. Nothing

definite was accomplished, however, until after the formation of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron Company, which stimulated to prompt action, and a preliminary meeting was held at the banking house of the First National Bank, the deliberations of which resulted in the formation of the Minersville Coal and Iron Company. Work was commenced at the new furnace on the 14th day of November, 1872, and prosecuted as rapidly as circumstances would permit. On the fourth day of September 1873, the furnace was blown in, and thus far of this establishment has produced iron that has already gained a reputation inferior to none in the Philadelphia and New York markets. This extensive undertaking was accomplished by Mr. Gartley and Mr. Fox, contractors, associated with Mr. Isaac McHose, the celebrated furnace builder of Reading Pennsylvania.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(23) Chapter XXIII

July 11, 1874

"Schuylkill Republican" – Its Influence – The Future of Minersville – Manufactures – Residences – Mine Hill Gap – Forestville – Messrs. Hoch & Venderheiden – Woodside – Mr. John Wadlinger and others – Black Heath Colliery – Messrs. Heckscher – Messrs. Chapman and Paine – Manhattan Shaft Colliery – The late David Glover, Esq. – Thomaston Shaft and Tunnel – Coal Castle – Subterranean Fire – Lewis C. Dougherty, Esq.

Minersville is not yet supplied with burning gas for illumination, which blessing must at no distant day follow in the march of improvement improvements now progressing. The wants of the reading public are amply met, however, by an illumination of literature through the medium of the press, which places this borough upon a platform of mental standing foremost amongst the busy boroughs of the County.

The Schuylkill Republican, a newspaper of value and size, was started on the 14th day of December, 1872, by its enterprising editors and proprietors, Mr. Charles Elliott and Mr. John O. Beck, and although still young in years, it has reached maturity in character and worth, commanding a wide circulation, and taking its place favorably amongst the first class weeklies of the day. Mr. Elliott is a journalist of no ordinary talent, and Mr. Beck, born and educated in Pottsville, a Schuylkill County man, is perfectly conversant with the interests of the people, and being a superior printer, with good business tact, this undertaking could not be in better hands. The influence exerted through this medium upon the town is of a manifold importance. It is felt in every department of business and improvement, and will tell effectively and favorably, not only in moulding character and imparting intelligence, but also in elevating and ennobling the standard of thought, and stimulating the public to advancement and proficiency in every department, which is necessary to the progress of the town and the prosperity of its citizens.

The building occupied by this establishment is located on Front Street, south of the Iron Works, where, with the advantages of a steam power press and other modern appliances, the business of printing is carried on successfully by the firm. The entire building is beautifully lighted up by gas generated upon the premises.

Minersville is destined at some future date to be the arena of great mineral development. So far, but the outcrop or upper layers of the 13 veins of this great coal basin have been worked, and after the shallow basins of Shenandoah and Mahanoy City are exhausted in their first supplies, and mining is equalized in the two sections, as regards the expenditure of means, the great southern coal basin, the center of which is Minersville, will claim the attention due to its intrinsic value. Deep shafts will be sunk and mining the lower strata of coal will supply employment for thousands of men in the unfolding of these vast resources.

Manufactures, heretofore neglected, are claiming the attention of the public, and if the future proves as replete with energy and activity as the past few years have been, factories and mills will loom up, and the industry of a portion of the population will be turned to spinning and

weaving, in addition to the digging and delving, which has held the monopoly for nearly half a century.

The growth of Minersville has not been rapid. Its standing is secure. Capable of accommodating 6000 inhabitants with dwellings, supplied with pure mountain spring water in abundance, a qualification of no little significance in the location of a town, and furnished with fine, capacious stores, admirably conducted and well sustained, and schools for the instruction of the children, prominent among the first educational institutions of the County, it commands the respect of other places, and is a borough of extensive influence and financial importance. Many of its private residences are pretty rural retreats and with their tasteful surroundings and cleanly, cheerful exteriors, greatly enhance the beauty of the town.

North of Minersville, and Cass Township, considerable delving has already been accomplished in the different slopes of the Broad mountain, and through Mine Hill and its region, many of the former operations are now abandoned and the monopoly of trade is at present in the possession of Pennsylvania and Reading Coal & Iron Company.

The Thomastown coal basin is 8 miles in length with an average width of three quarters of a mile, its eastern limit being where Mine Hill ridge seems to merge with Broad Mountain. It extends west to Foster Township embracing Glen Carbon with its concomitants.

The amount of Anthracite supplied by this basin since 1830 is vast, and present indications warrant no apprehension of exhaustion. At Mine Hill Gap, the mountain indicates remarkable evidences of volcanic disturbances. Some explorations have been made here to discover missing veins, lost in the incongruous upheaval of the earth, but as the larger veins lie exposed and accessible, such searches have been discouraged, as incurring too heavy an outlay of means, while it remains the prevailing opinion of scientists that, beneath the chaotic mass remaining in the gap, the anticlinal veins lie undisturbed.

Mine Hill Gap is a chasm 440 yards in length and 300 yards in breadth, equaling about 27 acres of land, whose geological evidences indicate a subsidence or sinking of the earth. The West Branch of the Schuylkill passes through this gorge on the way from Glen Carbon Valley across Thomaston basin. Richard Heckscher, Esquire, operated in this region on an extensive scale for a number of years.

Forestville, situated in the South West of Cass Township, is a small settlement, growing out of the workings of several collieries in its vicinity. The Forest Improvement Company opened a slope upon the land of the Manhattan Coal Company 29 years ago, working in the Black Heath vein. Mr. Hock and Mr. Venderheiden greatly improved these old works sinking two new slopes, and building a new and extensive breaker. The second slope made by this firm was afterward abandoned consequence of an apprehension that the desertion of Potts Diamond Colliery, at Wolf Creek, might cause an overflow of water, which would have occasioned a repetition of the disaster, which befell Kear's colliery on Wolf Creek.

In 1869 or 1870 a slope colliery was made at Woodside and the immediate vicinity of Forestville, by John Wadlinger, Esquire, and others. The Black Heath Colliery situated at Mt.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Pleasant, (Taylorsville) on the estate of the York and Schuylkill Co. has been in operation 18 years. It was worked by Mr. John Maginnis for a considerable time, but was abandoned by him through the misfortune of a crush in one of the gangways. T. H. Schollenberger, Esquire, afterwards drained the water, sunk a new lift and commenced operating in 1870, using improved machinery and facilities not previously applied to that opening. This mine is upon a valuable tract of land, inasmuch that the configuration affords opportunity for the drawing of several drift levels.

Woodside, a small hamlet near Forestville, was for many years the residence of the brothers Glover, who superintended the collieries in the Thomaston basin. Mr. Charles Heckscher, who became the owner of the lands in this basin as early as 1831, employed Mr. Chapman at that time to explore for coal. This gentleman associated Mr. William Paine with himself as superintendent or contractor. About 1853, Mr. Paine, after the failure of Mr. Chapman, leased the place for a time from the Forest Improvement Company. This land has changed proprietors a number of times, and was held under various titles. The brothers Heckscher were closely identified with its possession until recently. At the present, it is held by the Philadelphia and Reading Coal & Iron Company.

Considerable mining has been accomplished in this wild section of country, affecting great changes in its appearance. In its early days it was a distinguishable for the valuable timber found upon its surface, and the streams which trickled down the mountain sides and murmured among the ravines and 'neath the shady rocks, abounded with a nutritious fish, which would at any time tempt the palate of the most fastidious epicure.

The Manhattan Shaft colliery is located on the lands of the Manhattan Coal Company, and was one of the first shafts sunk in the county. It was made in 1855, and continues in excellent condition, having been originally constructed with care, and considerable expenditure of means. It was superintended for a number of years by the late David Glover, Esquire, as were eight or more other collieries in this region operated by Mr. Heckscher & Co. Mr. Glover, a man of great practical knowledge and experience, reliable and trustworthy, whose services were of incalculable worth, unfortunately lost his life while in the prosecution of the duties arising from his avocation. Many valuable lives have been sacrificed in Schuylkill County in the unfolding of this industry, and the risk run in its pursuit too often outweighs the advantages reaped.

The Thomaston shaft was first commenced in December, the 19th, 1854, on the north side of Mine Hill. A tunnel was driven through the hill above water level, running a distance of 3 miles and making a bend similar to the formation of a horse shoe, it opened into the workings of "Black Heath" on the south side of the mountain. This was a work of great labor and expense, and when accomplished was justly considered a successful undertaking. The methods of mining by drifts and slopes must ultimately fall into disuse owing the fact that the large basins can only be reached by steep shafts, and the outcroppings will in a limited time be exhausted. Necessarily attending this result, is the desired object of reaching the inexhaustible lower veins which only can be done by shafting.

In this locality, at the settlement called Coal Castle, is the strange phenomenon of a subterranean fire, having its origin from the surface. In the fall of 1829, Lewis C. Dougherty, Esquire, made

the first opening at this point, the first gap in the Broad Mountain north of Mine Hill Gap, upon Laurel Run. This was anterior to the construction of the West Branch Railroad. But little was accomplished in the way of finding until the completion of the railroad. Mr. Dougherty continued operations until the winter of 1838, when his plans were all frustrated and his progress effectually arrested, through accident or carelessness, the results of which was not only disastrous to his enterprise, but hopelessly fatal to the entire section, so far as extensive future mineral development was concerned.

The little village of Coal Castle, which sprung up here, was named by the inhabitants in contradistinction to the title of the village of New Castle, and New Castle Township, which had been thus dubbed through the influence of a number of Cornish people, for the mining town of new castle in England.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(24) Chapter XXIV

July 18, 1874

Former and Present Condition of Coal Castle – Burning Mountain – Difficulties Attending Mining – Methods of Avoiding Them – Origin of the Fire – Loss of Life – Desertion by Mr. Dougherty – Mr. John McGinnes in 1848 – His Determined Conflict with the Fire – Abandonment – Appearance of the Land on the Burnt Region – Heckscherville and Thomaston – New Castle Township – New Castle – Mr. Nicholas Allen – Mr. Lewis Ellmaker – Reber's Hotel – Tollgate – Character of the Town – New Castle Slope Colliery – The late G. L. Repplier, Esq. – Pine Knot Collieries – Early Openings – Mt. Laffee District – Wadesville – Northern Section of Township – Broad Mountain House.

When Mr. Lewis C. Dougherty first commenced mining at Coal Castle there was no sign of improvement there, save an old sawmill and one low log shanty, but the run abounded with splendid trout, and the mountain was covered with most valuable timber. Today the village is a mere shadow of its former life and importance having for years past been a depreciating in value, as the collieries about its vicinity have been deserted and neglected. The burning mountain is the only point of attraction, and repays the traveler to visit, whose acquaintance with the working of mines, the inclination of the strata of coal veins and of the origin of the fire, enables him to comprehend the effects produced by this combustion.

At all times water collects along the wagon or car roads in the gangways of drifts and slopes, and is a hindrance to the workmen, but the difficulty can easily be obviated in the warm season, and no hazard is attendant upon its presence. This is not the case in the winter time. Congelation will render the passage dangerous and difficult, both in the egress and ingress of the gangway, hence, the necessity of preventing the freezing of the water. In former times, when mining appliances were but rude and incomplete, the difficulty was generally obviated by the building of a large fire in a hanging grate, at the mouth or entrance of the gangway. This practice still prevails to some extent. Of course such a process would necessitate constantly watching to prevent accident and ensure the safety of the works.

In the winter of 1838, such a fire was left on a Saturday afternoon, in prime order to continue combustion, in the main gangway of Mr. Dougherty's mines at Coal Castle, and through the carelessness or entire preoccupation of those whose business it was to watch faithfully, it was totally disregarded until the following Monday morning, when the discovery was made that the fire had communicated to the timbers, which supported the opening and thence to the breast of coal above, having burned, perhaps a distance of 100 yards in the interim. Efforts were put forth immediately to check its progress, but the difficulties were so great, nothing could be accomplished. Burning above water level, no method could be devised by which a sufficient supply of water could be turned in upon the ignited vein. Upon the second day after the discovery of the fire, two men, in their attempts to reach the fire from the rear, were suffocated to death by the gases arising from the smothered bed of live coal. This sad disaster completely checked further direct efforts at extinction. Mr. Dougherty after laboring for several months to raise the water sufficiently to quench the fire, was compelled to desist and desert the works. This was of course at a fearful sacrifice of means. He turned his attention to the west side of the

mountain, opening another mine, which he operated successfully for several seasons, when the fire communicating, he was again compelled to stop.

Mr. John McGinnes in May, 1848, undertook to mine near the old place, and sunk a slope during that year of 65 or 70 yards. He continued for some time in his operations, investing large sums of money in his works, mining upon the jugular vein, the one which was burning. In the course of his operations, the fire came upon him and impeded his progress. Determined to overcome the difficulty, he deluged the mine with water, and pumping it out again, proceeded with his excavations for a short interval until almost overcome with the fumes of gas and the power of the heat, recourse would again be had to the deluging process. This experiment was repeated by Mr. McGuinness probably nine times, and finally given up as useless, after the expenditure of immense sums of money and much valuable time. The intervals between these attempts at quenching the fire, were of short duration, the longest not exceeding three months. Bereft of all timber and for the most part of vegetation, this tract, which is a portion of the Kittle & Wagner track, patented in 1793, presents a desolate picture. The intensity of the heat has so thoroughly interpenetrated the rocky strata above it, that the vast yawning chasms mark its course, from which issue hot, sulfurous fumes, and, it is said, in some places a cigar may be lighted within a few inches from the surface, merely by contact. The extent of this fire is measured by a surface distance of about 800 yards. It has been estimated by scientific gentlemen, who had noticed the effects of this inward combustion, that the puffings of fumes and smoke rise at the rate of 3 1/2 to 1 minute, in accurate time with the workings of the machinery at the collieries on the opposite side of the mountain.

Heckscherville and Thomaston are both creations of the collieries located in their vicinity-the former having become a settlement of some note and character as a mining village. A Catholic church was erected here in 1858.

Thomaston was named for Mr. Thomas Petherick, Senior, who was largely interested in the opening of the shaft and tunnel at this place. At Heckscherville, one of the collieries is burning, having been ignited by accident. The extent, however, is much less than the fire at Coal Castle.

New Castle Township, East of Cass and south of Butler Township, is exclusively a mining district and contains the continuation of Mine Hill in the southern part, with a number of the coal workings in this productive elevation. Traversed by the Centre Turnpike, its principal settlement, the town of new Castle, is located upon the line of this road and dates its original settlement when explorations for coal were first made in the county. Mr. Nicholas Allen, notable as one of the earliest coal finders, built a house in this place at a very early date, and settled there as a convenient and desirable position to suit his purposes in delving the earth, and at the same time to enjoy the delights of the chase, being a famous huntsman. A few rude dwellings succeeded this first innovation upon the wilds of the forest, but it was not until the year 1830 that any attempts were made to form a town. In that year, Mr. Lewis Ellmaker, assisted by a few others, laid out the town. Reber's Hotel, which is now closed, was built in 1831 by Mr. J. Klein. The tollgate was instituted upon the turnpike in the town, in 1843, and had its situation upon the present site of Mr. Phillips store house, but for many years past, it has been kept a little to the north of the town toward Ashland. This town gives evidence of its age and former prosperity, and is now a relic of past activity. Quiet and passive, it exists without that sprightliness which

characterizes those hamlets, about which industry plies the Mother Earth for her wealth. Yet in former times, it was not behind hand in buoyancy and hope. In 1845 and thereabouts its population numbered upwards of 450. The people were for the most part enterprising. Churches are rows and school houses marked the intellectual inclinations of the citizens. But since the burning of the extensive breaker connected with Repplier's colliery, and the subsequent desertion of the mine by Mr. Repplier, the time has declined rapidly. Its population at present does not exceed 150, and there are but two collieries in its vicinity in operation, both of which are recent and limited enterprises, those of Mr. Davis and Mr. Denning.

The New Castle slope colliery worked by the late G. S. Repplier, Esquire, on the estate of Mr. John Bannan, Mr. Benjamin Pott and Mr. Richardson was abandoned in the summer of 1870. This result was in a great measure owing to the character of the mining done in the late years of its operation. The pillars which served as supports were robbed so as to cause a crush. The colliery had been in successful operation 38 years. All machinery and engines were removed and the buildings dismantled, throwing several hundred persons out of employment, who had found their chief support from labor at the colliery. On the seventh day of December, 1870, the breaker which was of immense size was destroyed by fire, at a supposedly lost of $76,000, since which time New Castle has been upon the decline.

West Pine Knot colliery is located in New Castle Township, the line of division between this township and Cass separating the two collieries by this name. They are both situated in what is known as Greenberry Valley, north of Mine Hill and were in former days productive and valuable. The first opening at East Pine Knot colliery was made by Mr. Jacob Sell under the direction of Mr. Elldridge, about 34 years ago upon the estate of James Dundas, Esquire. Dr. Steinberger operated in this district in its early history, and previous to the opening of the Pine Knot collieries, Mr. John C. Offerman, the proprietor of much of the land, opened a vein on the Lang tract. West Pine Knot colliery was opened probably a year or two previous to its neighbor-Miller and Haggerty-operated here for a while, but both mines changed hands frequently – Mr. Miller and Mr. Adams, Mr. Robert Adams alone, and more recently William Kendrick, Esquire, of Pottsville, took their turns in these operations – the Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company hold the entire field, and are tearing up the works preparatory to a desertion of the mines.

In the southern portion of this township extensive mining operations have been opened.

Mount Laffee district in the southwest and Wadesville in the southeast are centers about which many explorations have been made. Mr. Lewis C. Dougherty, associated with Mr. John C. Offerman, and others, opened first here upon the West Branch. West Mt. Laffee slope opened on the estate of Joseph Patterson, Esquire, by Mr. Dougherty & Company. Beachwood colliery opened by John C. Offerman, Esquire, at Mt. Laffee, one of the oldest mines in the county, worked in 1869 by Mr. Potts and Mr. Siegfried, Revenue colliery on the estate of the Wadesville Shaft Company, worked perhaps 39 years, East Mt. Laffee colliery opened at an early date by Mr. Mann and Mr. Williams and Mr. Schweers and Brown's Norwegian slope and shaft colliery near Mount Laffee, on the estate of Wetherill & Company, which has been in successful operation since 1834 are the principal workings in this southwestern section, and, owing to their proximity to the main line of railroad enjoyed advantages over many other sections in the county.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

A number of collieries have been worked in the neighborhood of Wadesville, all located upon the estate of Mr. Wetherill, Mr. Seitzinger, Mr. Keim and others. A slope colliery worked by Mr. J. Denning and 1870, and an extensive shaft colliery operated in the same year by William Draper, Esquire, of Boston, are the principal. There is nothing of marked interest in this section apart from the early date of the openings.

The northern division of the township consists of the rugged sides and extended some of robbed mountain, which is crossed by the Turnpike, *en route* for Sunbury. The Broad Mountain House is a point of interest, noting from time to time, through the medium of its visitors, the progress of the state of affairs in the valleys below. Full many a time have gay parties refreshed themselves, at this mountain house, beguiling the long evening hours with overwrought tales of hair-breadth exploits amidst the dangers of pioneer life, or of later years recounting fortunes lost or won, and the busy game of life.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(25) Chapter XXV

July 25, 1874

Butler Township – Gordon – The Planes – Ashland – Burd Patterson, Esq. – Fountain Spring – Mr. George Seitzinger – Mining – J. J. Conner, Esq. – Messrs. Brock & Co. – Messrs. Conner & Patterson – Dangerous Mining – Pioneer Colliery – Messrs. Bancroft, Lewis & Co. – Debris – Nine Month's Strike – Its Effect – Mahanoy House – Repplier House – Old Tavern Stand – Iron Works – Messrs. Garner & Christian – Garner Brothers' Foundry, &c. – Gristmill – Presbyterian Church – Methodist Episcopal Church.

Butler Township, bordering on Columbia County and Union Township of Schuylkill County on the north, has Barry Township for its western neighbor, Foster, Cass and New Castle on the south, and Mahanoy on the east. Created in 1848, it perpetuates in its title the memory of the unsuccessful political campaign of Cass & Butler. Mine Hill and Schuylkill Haven Railroad extending through New Castle Township reaches Gordon by planes, and branches northeast to Ashland extending on into Columbia County, taking in its course of the principle collieries of this district. Westerly and northerly it continues to Locust Dale in the extreme northwest corner of the Township.

Big Mahanoy Creek, entering this section from the east, extends across the Township of Gordon where it receives the waters of Little Mahanoy Creek and sweeps West in augmented volume and velocity, continually receiving minor tributaries from the mountain sides on its westward course.

Gordon is a settlement dependent chiefly upon the interests growing out of the railroad and its traffic. Situated north of the planes, the Railroad Company has established here a round house for the protection of the engines, and shops necessary for the reparation of machinery, which supply occupation to a number of the inhabitants and continuously keep up the interest of the place. The village is small and situated in a beautiful spot, lifted up among the mountains, quiet and retired in its loneliness, and to a great degree deficient in the general briskness which designate mining settlements where collieries are in full operation.

Lower Gordon plane is situated about 2 1/2 miles from Ashland in the Mahanoy Valley, having a length of 4,750 feet, with a rise of 404 feet. The top of this plane is estimated to be 1,206 feet above tide. The upper plane is not so long, but rises to the height of 1,519 feet above tide water.

Butler Township is, for the most part, and elevated region having its settlements principally in the northern part, along the frontier of which extensive mining works have been opened and carried on for nearly 30 years.

Ashland, its largest town, may be classed among the new places of the County, having been originally laid out in 1847, by Burd Patterson, Esquire, of Pottsville. Prior to this, the entire district was one continuous woods, traveled only by the expert woodman and dexterous hunter, save along the line of the Centre Turnpike, which here and there was decorated with a country inn, used at the same time as tavern and stage station. At Fountain Spring now a small settlement

of about 50 houses, one mile from Ashland, a little low frame building subserved the double purpose above noted for many years before the cherished name of the homestead of one of America's brightest gems ever graced the little knot of unpretentious habitations which were first thrown together to supply the need of those who labored in the mountains about, seeking for what they might find. The growth of this small village depended entirely upon the increase of influence and success of Ashland. Land being obtained at a cheap rate at this point, it became a desideratum for the laboring man to locate here, and the population constituted principally of Germans, have comfortable homes, and obtain employment at the adjacent town. A very fine plot of ground is still held by the descendants of Mr. George Seitzinger, the original owner of the land, which contains, from general appearances, a productive, thrifty farm.

The opening of mines north of Broad Mountain in Schuylkill County, should be credited to J. J. Conner, Esquire, now a resident of Pottsville, and to him also must be attributed much of the success which has attended the formation and advancement of the town of Ashland, and the development of the western branch of the Mahanoy coal region.

The town of Ashland is situated upon lands formerly owned by Mr. John Brock, Mr. Samuel Grant and Mr. J. J. Vansickel, superseded by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company.

At the time of its formation, there was no railroad in this region, and for the first six or seven years the settlement did not prosper greatly. In 1854 the Mine Hill Railroad was completed to Ashland. Mining was extensively engaged in and from that date the town advanced until the present day it compares favorably with older places, and with its spacious streets and stylish residences, wears the dress and appearance of modern mien.

Mr. Conner and Mr. Patterson mine the first coal in the Mahanoy region. Tunnel colliery, on the south of the town of Ashland, has been an extensive working, but has proved to be one of the most dangerous mines in the county, owing to the evolution of so large an amount of carbureted hydrogen. Numerous precautions have been adopted, by its several operators to lessen this difficulty and a large outlay of means has been spent to render this mine one of the largest in the region. Pioneer colliery, situated south of the town, at the entrance from the Mountain Spring in a gap of the Mahanoy Mountain, is another mine of perilous danger. It is situated upon the estate of John P. Brock, Esquire, and others. Mr. Bancroft, Mr. Lewis & Company operated this colliery from its commencement in 1853 until December of the year 1868. Immense embankments of debris mark the stimulus of former operations and indicate no small amount of work accomplished. These unsightly waste heaps, which rise up in the dusky outline, are resultant to a great measure upon the preparation of marketable coal, made by means of ponderous machinery, in crushing it for domestic use. Perhaps much of this reckless waste might be avoided by using different machinery. Certain it is that the loss thus produced, materially lessens the profits of the business. It has been estimated that fully one third of the coal exhumed is cast aside as refuse, which would amount to 5,000,000 tons annually. Averaging this at five dollars per ton, 25 millions worth of fuel thus piled up annually to await the revelations of science in the intervention of some method of utility.

The great difficulties arising from the gas generated in Pioneer colliery, were successfully overcome by the introduction of the Beadle Steam Fan, placing, by its beneficial effects, the

dangerous gas under excellent control, and rendering mining comparatively safe. Union colliery, two and one half miles north of Ashland, on the border of Schuylkill County in Columbia County, on the estate of the Girard heirs, is an extensive colliery, and bears closely upon the interests of Schuylkill County and its workings. Several other openings about the town of Ashland, in connection with those mentioned, have served to stimulate growth and prosperity in this borough, but of recent years, perhaps since 1864, business has lost its former vivacity, which consequently slackened the increase and prosperity of the town.

A nine months strike in 1870, upon the part of the miners, made sad inroads upon the population, numbers having removed farther north, and although upon a judgment of the troubles a portion returned, the complement was never filled, and the effects of the turnout are still felt in the community. The large collieries have been idle for some time. Present prospects, however, indicate a resumption of operations by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company, into whose possession these collieries have fallen, which will rejuvenate the aspirations and hopes of the public, stirring them to enthusiastic action and realization.

Ashland was incorporated in 1857, and Col. J. J. Conner was elected its first Chief Burgess. It is laid out with great regularity, having its greatest strength east and west. Upon the southwest corner of Centre and Seventh streets is located its principal hotel, now called the Repplier house. Before the laying out all of the town, a tavern stood upon the present site of this hotel, and was kept by Mr. John Mortimer. This old stand was familiar to those who roamed through the wild forests, and was solitary and alone, it's only neighbor, a similar building at Fountain Spring, which claimed an ascendancy by having been erected anterior to the Mortimer House. Mr. Brock and company built the hotel named the Mahanoy House about 20 years ago. Its first proprietor was the late Judge George Rahn. It has changed proprietors frequently since, and is now, remodeled and much improved, under the name of the Repplier House, kept in a most approved style, by its gentlemanly proprietor, Mr. King.

The ironworks of Garner & Christian, which were established soon after the formation of the town, is a branch of industry which has been of valued importance and still continues to be such. They are situated at the entrance of Centre Street from the southeast, and grouped with the iron works of Garner Brothers, a screen factory and similar establishments supply occupation for a number of men and furnish the collieries with the machinery adequate to the demand.

In 1860 or 1861, Mr. William Lyons built a grist mill which, for intrinsic worth, has proved a decided acquisition to the town. It is now run by Mr. William A. Lessig.

Ashland is supplied with comparatively a large number of churches. The Presbyterian element of the population formed an organization in the early history of the town, and built a church. At present time this congregation is without a pastor. Rev. Mr. Bryson served in this capacity for a number of years and was succeeded by the Rev. Mr. Jenkins. The members sustain themselves well as a church in the absence of a spiritual guide, and the congregation remains intact and separate from other denominations. A pleasant parsonage is connected with the church property.

The Methodist Episcopal church commenced their society about 22 years ago, and after worshiping in private houses for two years, built a meeting house upon Ninth Street. In 1862, the

congregation commenced the erection of the commodious brick church on Centre Street now occupied by them, and the former building on Ninth Street fell into the hands of the Evangelical Association, which dates its existence a little prior to this time. Those who were immediately connected with this Methodist movement were Mr. William Davis and Mr. Samuel Camp. The former has served the church in various capacities for many years. Immediately to the rear of this church is located a trim, new parsonage, built in cottage style, which for comfort, neatness and pleasantness of situation is superior to many of the other residences.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(26) Chapter XXVI

August 1, 1874

Protestant Episcopal Church of Ashland – Rev. Daniel Washburn – Thomas E. Stockett, Esq. – Roman Catholic Church – English Lutheran Church – German Reformed Church – The Welsh Denominations – Banking Establishments – The National Bank of Ashland – The Press – The "Mountaineer" – Seth R. Yocum, Esq. – "Ashland Advocate" – "The Weekly Bulletin" – "Ashland Record" – Smithsonian Hall – Mr. Joseph Smith – Odd Fellows Hall – Water Appliances – Introduction of Gas – Public Schools.

The memorial church of St. John in Ashland, dates its commencement in 1855 and 1856 when services were first held in an upper room on Third and Centre streets, and subsequently in the Mahanoy house. Rev. Daniel Washburn, at that time the Rector of Trinity Church in Pottsville, his assistant the Rev. Mr. Smyser, and the Rev. E. Pryor conducted these incipient services. The first resident pastor was the Rev. JM Bartlett, continuing in office from 1857 to 1860. In 1859 the church, an edifice constructed of stone in the Gothic style, was erected on the corner of 13th and Market streets. The funds for this undertaking were supplied chiefly by various churches throughout the diocese of Pennsylvania, at the solicitation of Bishop Alonso Potter. The ground was donated by Mr. Brock. Several rectors succeeded Rev. Mr. Bartlett, although not in constant continuation. Intervals of entire suspension of services told in effect upon the church property, and finally, the church neglected and defaced, appeared almost abandoned. In 1867, Mr. Gorrell and Mr. Freck, at Centralia in Columbia County, adjacent to Ashland, in the interests of their own town, secured the services of Rev. Daniel Washburn, and under his supervision a neat church was erected at Centralia, and the Ashland St. John Church was repaired, the grounds enclosed and services held each Sabbath. A new rectory was built and the school wing of it used in 1872; the following year of the dwelling part was occupied. Through the efforts of the rector and the efficient aid of the members, the entire block of ground, consisting of 10 lots became the property of the church, and much has been done to beautify and adorn the grounds. Thomas R. Stockett, Esquire, who has long served as a warden of the church, deserves especial mention in connection with the history of this enterprise, for his valuable services and untiring fidelity to the Church of his choice and adoption.

The Roman Catholic denomination has a fine church with a suitable pastoral house, on the south side of the town, and the German Catholic congregation is similarly supplied. The English Lutheran congregation was organized in 1858, and the church was built in 1859. Its first pastor was the Rev. W. L Heisler, and the present pastor, but recently called, is the Rev. J. A, Hackenburg. Prominent among the projectors of this building, were Mr. George H. Helfrich, Mr. Joshua Weimer, Mr. Jeremiah Logan and Mrs. Mary Moodie.

A German Lutheran church has since been erected by the German portion of this persuasion. In 1856 the German Reformed church was organized, and through the efforts of the Rev. Mr. Duenger, who became the pastor in the same year, a church building was erected in 1858. In 1870 this edifice was renovated and enlarged. The congregation is entirely German. The Rev. Rudolph Duenger, the first called pastor, still continues the acceptable minister to this people.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Two Welsh churches supply the religious wants of this element of the population. The Welsh Congregational Church was organized in 1854. Mr. William Thomas, who superintended Col. Conner's colliery, was the founder of this church. The building was erected in 1857. Rev. John Jenkins was the first pastor. Rev. R. R. Williams, of Minersville, fills the pulpit at the present time.

The Welsh Baptist church was organized in 1855, principally through the exertions of Mr. J. H. Pritchard and Mr. John Phillips. Their first meetings were held in a school room, by the first pastor, Rev. Benjamin Thomas. The presiding minister is the Rev. B. James. Much credit is due to Mr. J. H. Pritchard for the erection of the church building and the sustenation of the church itself.

Ashland has several banking establishments. The National Bank of Ashland was instituted in 1864 and is the only bank of issue in the town. Mr. Gorrell and Dr. Yocum were instrumental in the establishment of this bank, largely assisted by Mr. William Mudey and others. A. P. Spinney, Esquire, a practicing attorney, became the first President, and the late Frank B. Wingert, Esquire, the first Cashier. Mr. Spinney was succeeded by Mr. Mudey, and the office of president is now filled by Mr. Robert Gorrell.

Ashland Banking Company, having Mahlon M. Mock, Esquire, as its President, receives deposits and does an extensive business. The Ashland Savings Bank is also a thriving institution. All these enterprises, including the private establishment of Mr. Walter, are carried on in fine capricious buildings, whose imposing exteriors compare favorably with similar institutions in larger places.

Ashland is replete with newspapers, and the efforts made in this direction from time to time evince a wide awake interest on the part of the inhabitants to keep apace with the surrounding busy world. Probably the first paper issued in Ashland was a little sheet published by Seth H. Yocum, Esquire, from August, 1860, to July, 1861, called *The Mountaineer*. It passed out of his hands by sale to the possession of Mr. Friel, was continued a while, but finally sank into oblivion.

The *Ashland Advocate* had its start about 1864, being edited and published by the firm of Mr. Newhall and Mr. McGinley. In 1865, it was edited by Mr. Tate. Since his discontinuance, Mr. J. I. Steele has been it's able editor. The paper was much increased in size and 1873, and the occupation of the new building, which is so admirably adapted to the purpose, is an important advantage to its proprietors. Previously the *Advocate* was published between sixth and seventh streets on Centre Street. A large printing establishment is in connection with the *Advocate* office, and all the benefits arising from such appliances are duly appreciated by the public.

The *Ashland Record* was established in August, 1871, by the present publishers, Mr. Boner and Mr. Hartman, to fill a wide which had long been felt in the community, that is of a good advertising medium. The gratuitous circulation is 1,700 copies weekly, and it's advertising patronage is liberal.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The *Weekly Bulletin*, published by F. A. Herwig, Esquire, was started on the 11th day of August, 1871, and has been issued continuously since. Its circulation, both by gratuitous distribution and by subscription is 1,700 copies weekly. Both of these sheets are worthy of commendation. The *Record* is the largest paper, while both seem fraught with advertising information and items of weekly news, which made them desirable and readable affairs.

Ashland contains two public calls, which contrast in character and importance, as the present condition of the town does, with its circumstances 15 or 20 years ago. Smithsonian Hall, standing at the entrance of the town, near the Iron Works, is in itself a curiosity shop which might have repaid the fertile brain of Charles Dickens to describe. It is a low frame building, the lower or half basement story having been partly occupied by its owner, Mr. Joseph Smith, as a dwelling apartment and partly as a restaurant. The room on a level with the street, though of moderate dimensions, served for many years all the purposes of a public hall. It's particular attraction is the decorations, which are all the manufacture of the deft fingers and peculiar fancy of Mr. Smith's brain. He has carved and painted or stained all kinds and classes of birds and animals, caricatures of the oddest kind from roots of trees and shrubs. The sign over the door, composed of these fantastic figures, forming large letters, presents a most grotesque appearance, while the collection of oddities contained within the bazaar, adorning the walls, is far more eccentric and peculiar. Mr. Smith, who has thus displayed so singular a genius, is now residing upon the Wissahacken Creek near Philadelphia, probably still indulging his characteristic penchant.

Odd Fellows Hall, a large imposing brick building upon Centre street, was built in 1865, by a Stock Company upon land purchased of J. C. Bright, Esquire, of Pottsville, for the purpose. The estimated value of the property at the present time is $45,000, and its adaptability to the wants of the community is evinced by its constant occupation for the several objects to which such buildings are generally appropriated.

In summing up the points of interest in Ashland, something should be said in reference to the supply of water. And introduction of water sufficient to meet the wants of the community, will unnecessarily demand a heavy outlay and be attended with great expense. Nevertheless, a borough of the enterprise and character of Ashland, should be in possession of such an acquisition, and the public are waking up to the fact that this is a requisite which cannot be dispensed with.

With a zeal of commendable praise the citizens have this season formed a gas company and are now taking the initiatory steps to the manufacture and introduction of gas for illumination in their active borough, and soon it will be demonstrated that an introduction of a full supply of mountain spring water is a *sine qua non* to thrift and health in their midst.

A passing notes of the excellent condition of the public schools in Ashland is appropriate. They have grown with the town in numbers and worth, and are now of an excellent character. Fortunately, the body of instructors employed have a generally rendered satisfaction, and the schools have produced pupils whose ability and information reflect much credit upon the teachers, the taught and the controlling power selected by the people. The business portion of the

borough is well furnished with good stores, and occasional handsome residences mark the wealth and beauty of the town.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(27) Chapter XXVII

August 8, 1874

Locust Dale – Keystone Colliery – Adjacent Collieries – Early Settlement – Trials of the Pioneers – Big Mine Run Colliery – Gideon East, Esq. – Excelsior & Charter Oak Collieries – Danville and Pottsville Railroad – Stephen Girard, Esq. – General Daniel Montgomery – Completion of road to Girardville – Excursion by the National Light Infantry of Pottsville – Old Tunnel – Neglect and Abandonment of Road – Its Attendant Loss – Girard Estate – Col. Frank R. Kaercher, &c. – Preston Collieries – Cuyler Colliery – Girard Mammoth Colliery – Girardville.

Leaving Ashland to the east, an extension of buildings along the line reaches to the extreme northwest portion of the township, where Locust Dale is situated. This is the limit of the Ashland coal-basin, being bounded on the north by Locust Mountain, and the south by Mahanoy Mountain. A large amount of coal is found above water level in this division, especially in the vicinity of Ashland. Coal is available at almost any point, owing to the formation of the land with its well defined mountains. This basin has produced perhaps a larger quantity of coal for the time it has been in operation than any other basin of equal territory in the region. As many as 20 collieries have been opened, and still the district is but partially developed.

At Locust Dale but one of the several collieries, the Keystone, is located within the county, the boundary line cutting the settlements into unequal divisions.

The Locust Dale colliery, operated in 1870, by George H. Potts, Esquire, the Locust Run, operated by George S. Repplier, and the Cambria, operated by the Cambria Coal Company, are all situated north of the limit of Schuylkill County. The two former have been worked since 1851, and have been very successful enterprises. It was at the Locust Dale colliery, George H. Potts operator, that Mr. Loudon Beadle first experimented with his steam fan ventilator, which was proved to be a practical success, and has had so general and adoption.

The Keystone colliery, 2 miles west of Ashland, and 15 miles north of Pottsville, on the estate of John P. Brock and Brother, was leased and worked by Mr. William Kendrick in 1869, and afterward operated by the firm of Mr. Kendrick and Mr. Dovey. A new slope was sunk and several drifts made open to the Mammoth main. This colliery was originally opened about the year 1859. Considerable danger has been encountered owing to the generation of noxious gases, but the usual care evinced by these operators in their several workings has greatly benefited the management of the colliery.

South and west of Locust Dale, on the border of Butler and Barry Townships, the character of the country is agricultural, and for many years farming has occupied the attention of the population. Tradition records the trials of the early settlers here in their efforts to cultivate the land. The Yarnell family, the descendants of which still live in this region, experienced many dangers and were frequently necessitated to exercise unusual precaution to escape jeopardy at the hands of the Indians. This was a Quaker family, who cleared a piece of ground in this section as early as 1790, building a saw mill and tilling the land in this fertile valley. They would fain have

made it their permanent home, but fear of the treacherous native, with an innate opposition to resistance and bloodshed, precluded this desire, and for many years they were wont to travel back and forth between the city of Reading and this clearing, ploughing, sowing, reaping and garnering, but never feeling safe to remain upon their domain longer than to accomplish singly these several occupations. No molestation, however, disturbed their property, and when they from time to time would return, nothing seemed deranged by the savage foe, save that food had been taken to supply their wants, small inroad made upon the garnered stores. The great apprehension evinced on the part of these pioneers arose from the peril of losing a scalp, and perhaps life, should circumstances lead to an encounter, and with Quaker instincts, long wearisome journeys over the hills and through overgrown valleys were esteemed decidedly the preferable evil.

Taking an eastward route from Ashland along the trend of this northern coal basin, Big Mine Run, Excelsior and Bast's collieries lie to the northeast, and Charter Oak colliery to the east, on the line to Preston and Girardville. Big Mine Run colliery is 2 miles northeast of Ashland, on the west side of the creek near the Mine Hill planes, on the estate of John Anspach, Junior, of the Locust Mountain Coal and Iron Company. It was leased and operated by Gideon Bast, Esquire, of Ashland, from its first commencement in 1852. Mr. Bast is known in the corps of coal operators, as one of the most indefatigable and cautious men in the traffic, having always managed his mines with system and judicious care. Excelsior colliery, situated on the estate of John P. Brock and others, worked by J. R. Cleaver, Esquire, is a small opening supplying the immediate wants of the town. Charter Oak, on the same estate, has been operated since the year 1854, but was abandoned about the year 1870. It might become a profitable colliery, but a liberal expenditure is necessary to construct a slope and tunnel, in order to accomplish the desired result.

The Danville and Pottsville railroad was projected in 1826, for the purpose of making a connection between the Schuylkill Navigation and the Susquehanna River at Danville and Sunbury. This was an enterprise largely patronized by the late Stephen Girard, of Philadelphia, and General Daniel Montgomery, of Danville, with whom, according to report, the project originated. Other influential moneyed men lent their aid and influence to the work, but the above named gentleman deserve especial credit in prosecuting the undertaking, and although the project never attained completion, the efforts put forth elicited admiration and induced exertions in the same direction in after years. The death of both Stephen Girard and Gen. Montgomery checked its progress and modern improvements in the construction of railroads restrained after the completion of the works. It was, however, partially finished, perhaps, 10 miles north from Pottsville and about 16 miles from the Sunbury terminus. It was being constructed on the principle of levels and planes; four planes up the different slopes of the mountains having been made between Pottsville and Girardville, a distance of 10 miles to the north of Pottsville. This portion was completed in 1834, and shortly after the opening of the road to Girardville, an excursion was made by the National Light Infantry, a military company of Pottsville, under the command of Capt. John Dean. This organization has a history bright with honor and fame, which we will be pleased to lay before our readers in connection with the history of Pottsville in our future gleanings.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The old tunnel upon this road situated in the Southeast of Girardville was never perfected. The system of laying railways by grading has superseded planes and levels to so great a degree that this enterprise has been abandoned, the rails torn up and the entire superstructure deserted. With us has large sums of money and much arduous labor been lost and wasted. To the eye of the observer, the old route may be traced through Mill Creek Valley along the mountains into Mahanoy Valley. Roads of the superior masonry costing immense sums of money, standing as monuments to the memory of former days.

The planes are neglected and fast becoming overgrown with the moss and shrubbery of the surrounding hillside whilst the levels have fallen into utility, serving as an excellent carriage road, relieving the wearisomeness of the heavy up hill travel around the mountains and affording a most delightful prospect of the scenery encircling the beholder.

In the extreme northeastern part of the township of Butler, a great portion of the Girard estate in Schuylkill County is located. This land has been under the supervision of agents, appointed by the heirs, since the death of Stephen Girard, and has at some points proved highly productive and valuable. Col. Frank B. Kaercher of Pottsville, for a long time, had charge of this estate, serving the interests of the heirs with fidelity and trust. He was superseded by the late Stephen Harris, Esquire, of Pottsville, whose death vacated the position and Col. Heber S. Thompson was immediately appointed to fill the responsible office.

The Preston collieries adjoining Girardville on the west, and east of Ashland are situated upon the estate of the Preston Coal and Improvement Company. They are worked by the firm of Moody & Buckley and have been in operation for nearly 20 years. The coal exhumed at Preston No. 3, is conveyed by a small locomotive engine to the breaker at Preston No. 4. Mr. Beatty & Garretson's Girard colliery at Girardville, under the estate of the Girard Ayres is a successful mine, constructed and carried on with good machinery and kept in excellent order.

Cuyler colliery is located at Raven Run, near the Quakake railroad about 7 miles west of Ashland and 3 miles north of the new planes, being by rail, 38 miles from Pottsville. These minds are on the estate of the late Stephen Girard, Esquire, and were released by his heirs to the Heaton brothers in 1863. They have always sustained and excellent character for safety and good management. Girard Mammoth colliery, located also upon Raven Run, 2 miles east of Girardville was leased by John Donaldson and brother, from the Girard heirs. This mine has been 11 years in operation and contains one of the longest tunnels in any of the mines in the county

Much that is interesting to the heirs of Stephen Girard clusters about the settlement of Girardville. The old mansion which once was the residence of Mr. Girard and the interests connected with the early settlement of the place, the vast extent of lands spreading north and east, designated alone by the surveyor's stakes and notched trees, a forest of many years growth, valuable for its timber above, and mineral wealth beneath-these whose significance at the time of purchase seemed comparatively valueless are now a source of large revenue, and will continue to be a productive fountain of increase to the unbounded wealth stored up by the sagacious man who long since passed away from the earth.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Girardville, with similar settlements of much more recent formulation, shares in the usual activity of mining villages. It is supplied with good schools and is settled mainly by a mixed population who are employed in the adjacent collieries as miners and laborers. Mr. Theodore Garretson has established a large provision store meeting the wants of the entire community in merchandise of all kinds.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(28) Chapter XXVIII

August 15, 1874

Mahanoy Township – Its Several Coal Basins – Mahanoy Coal Basin – Early Workings – E. S. Sillyman's North Mahanoy Colliery – Glendon Colliery – Grant Colliery, &c. – Delano Colliery – Delano – Mahanoy City – Mear's Road – First House – Old Way Station – Boyer's Tavern – Incident of early Date – Early Settlements in Vicinity.

The Girard lands extend across the northern section of Mahanoy Township, and over a large portion of Union Township. Mahanoy Township, which was formed in the year 1851, of portions of Schuylkill and Rush townships, is located east of Butler and New Castle townships, being bounded on the north by union Township, east by Rush, and the south by Blythe and Schuylkill. Named for the range of mountains which traverse the entire district, it is a vast extent of highlands, surpassing in wildness of the scenery and expansiveness of survey. The summits of the mountains furnish wide areas, upon which civilization is invited by nature to extend her embracing arms, and the development of its mineral wealth secures the interest of many, and invites the risk of a large investments. The several branches of Mahanoy Creek find their sources in the latitudinal valleys, as do also, Mill Creek in the southern portion flowing west, and Locust Creek flowing east. East Mahanoy Railroad, entering this division from the east, near the village of Springfield, extends across the Township while increased by its various lateral sections, while the Lehigh and Mahanoy railroad occupies a northern position, running nearly parallel with the former.

This Township contains four coal basins, which, during the last 20 years, have been in a rapid state of unfoldment.

Mahanoy coal basin is an extension of the Ashland basin, severed by the abrupt rising of Bear Mountain into two divisions, at the junction of Raven Run with Shenandoah Creek. This basin has an average width of 1 mile, extending about 11 miles along the inclination of the elevations, and embraces at Mahanoy city from north to south, a belt of 3 miles. It lies at a greater depth, and the games are characterized by uniformity of disposition. Six veins of workable coal, aggregating a thickness of 69 feet, are available at this point; the coal is a superior quality, and of the enlargement of the Mammoth seam, which happens at several intervals, does not in any way affect the quality of the coal.

In 1870, there were as many as 22 active collieries in this basin, several of which were water level collieries. The system of sinking slopes has become general, however, throughout the region. While Col. J. J. Conner was the first successful coal operator north of the Broad mountain, in the Mahanoy region, he was materially aided by such influential and enterprising men, as the late Burd Patterson, Esquire, of Pottsville, Mr. Gideon Bast, Mr. John Bancroft and Mr. George S. Repplier.

As early as 1835, Mr. Stephen Girard penetrated this region by railroad and self acting planes, opening several collieries in the valley at the foot of the planes. Frustrated in his plans by death, a lull succeeded these exploratory efforts lasting until the spring of 1861.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The North Mahanoy colliery, known as Sillyman's colliery, was opened in the year 1861, by E. S. Sillyman, Esquire, son of the late James Sillyman, Esquire, of Pottsville, upon land owned by Mr. Dundas, Mr. Biddle, Mr. Troutman and Company. This was probably the first mine opened in the immediate vicinity of Mahanoy City, and Mr. Sillyman may be regarded as one of the earliest pioneers in this section of the coal district. This colliery has been prosperous, although the destruction of the colliery buildings in the winter of 1869 occasioned a serious loss to the operator and to the entire community, as well as causing a delay in the construction of the new slope, which was in progress at that time.

Glendon colliery, 1 mile north of Mahanoy City, was opened early in the history of this section, about 13 years ago, on the Dundas, Biddle & Company estate, now the estate of the Delano Land company, and was worked in 1869, by Mr. Boylen & Company. The coal excavated here is shipped generally by the Quakake railroad, although the facilities enable its easy transportation by the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad.

Grant colliery is located 2 miles east of Mahanoy City, near the Mahanoy tunnel, north of the railroad. It is composed of a drift driven in the Delano tract, and the minds were operated by Mr. Eschelman and Mr. Patterson from 1864 until the decease of the first named gentleman.

George W. Cole's Tunnel Ridge colliery is situated near Mahanoy city, upon the estate of the Philadelphia and Mahanoy Company – Pomroy & Rickert's Hill Side colliery, at Mahanoy City, on the estate of Kear & Patterson, opened in 1870, – Nevills & Brother's Primrose colliery, north of the city, on the same estate, – Focht, Whitaker & Williams East Mahanoy Colliery, on the estate of the Delano Land Company, which has been in operation since 1862, – Rummel, Hill & Harris colliery, at Mahanoy city, on the lands of the Philadelphia and Mahanoy Coal Company, containing five workable coal veins, are the immediate coal operations about Mahanoy City. The breaker at the last named colliery was destroyed by fire in April, 1870. Hartford colliery, opened in 1861, by the late William Patterson, Esquire, of Pottsville, on the estate of Patterson & Kear, was one of the earliest openings, probably succeeding that of Mr. Sillyman in point of date.

To the east and northeast are found Bowman & Lietz's Copley colliery, on the estate of the Delano Land company, opened in 1862,, – Robinson's West Lehigh Colliery, a new opening in 1870,-Sherman's colliery, which was worked in time passed by Mr. Eschelman & Co., opened in 1865, – Bedford & Cox's Mahanoy City colliery, and Trenton colliery, leased and operated for a time by the Mercer Coal Company – all of which are situated upon the estate of Delano & Company, constitute the general coal workings between Mahanoy City and the little village of Delano.

The Delano colliery, under the control and operation of Mr. Gorman and Mr. Winterstein, is opened into the Buck Mountain vein in the immediate vicinity of the village, which is an exemplification of the beneficial effects flowing from a strict adherence to the principle in reference to the sale and use of stimulants. The company of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, under whose direction and control the settlement was created, has prohibited the sale and use of intoxicating liquor on the premises, and the cleanly, orderly appearance of this thriving village, indicates sobriety and an unusual degree of intelligence on the part of the inhabitants. There is no hotel in the village, although good private boarding houses supply a home for those not

otherwise provided. The several machine shops and other industries, in connection with the railroad and the surrounding collieries, are kept in operation by sober, competent man, and thrift and happiness manifest themselves as resultants upon the wisdom of the controlling power.

Mahanoy City is a creation of the past 15 years and presents today with its well regulated streets and broad-planked side walks, its handsome buildings and airy store rooms, and evidence of the stamina and spirit of the people of Schuylkill County; a demonstration of what can be accomplished by an energetic, enterprising population, when once an interest is aroused, and enthusiasm fires the heart and stimulates the hands into action.

On the 31st day of June, A. D. 1789, a warrant was issued by the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, to one Christian Barrenstein, for 50 acres of land to construct a road from the Schuylkill to Catawissa, which was duly surveyed and named Mears' road, since familiarly known as the Old Catawissa Road. This highway led immediately through the present and Mahanoy City, giving it its first house, a way station or tavern built about the year 1810, in the present limits of Mahanoy City, near the corner of Centre and Main streets, next door to the handsome brick building and residents of Mr. G. Knapp, Esquire.

A saw mill was also established in the same year, for the disposition of the lumber, which was of a good quality and quite plentiful. In 1824, when this region was visited by different corps of surveyors and engineers in the prosecution of their legitimate duties, this house was called Knabb's Tavern, being kept by a person of the name of Knabb, and in 1859, when Mahanoy City was first laid out, Emanuel Boyer was the landlord of this tavern, and thus rightfully claims the credit of living in the first house in Mahanoy City. When Mr. E. S. Sillyman first located his coal enterprise here, the place contained but three houses, and nature was in her rudest form. But little clearing had been accomplished, and Mears' road, with its way station, was the only sign of civilization beside the several rude houses above referred to.

In its early days but little of interest transpired in the history of this section. The tradition of the place is not, however, entirely free from thrilling incident.

It is recorded that a traveling peddler named Holheiser met an untimely end a little above the city, many years ago. He is said to have started with his wares, perhaps from Berks County, and taking Mears' road, peddling oftentimes with poor success, from place to place, journeyed north toward Catawissa. He was followed by one in pursuit for his money and wares. Taking a shortcut through the woods, his pursuer met him near Waste House Run, north of Mahanoy city, shot him and buried his body by the roadside. The peddler's horse, bereft of its master, fled back to the last stopping place – the tavern in Mahanoy City. His animal, riderless, aroused suspicion; alarm was given and explorations resulted in discovering the fate of the hapless peddler. The murderer was afterward arrested and paid the penalty affixed by law for his crime, confessing that the plunder he had obtained, for which he had sacrificed his life, amounted to but a few pennies. This incident is said to have transpired previous to the year 1811. The grave of the poor victim has been frequently seen by surveyors in their wanderings over this road, and the above account is the accepted interpretation of its existence.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Early settlements were made upon the McNeal tract of land, by the Kitterill family, who opened a tavern and afterward kept a small store in connection. This old house is still standing. About 2 miles west of Mahanoy City, a Mr. Moyer settled in 1810; but the first attempts at forming a town in this region were successfully made at Mahanoy City, by Mr. Burd Patterson, of Pottsville, and Mr. Richard Kear, of Minersville, both since deceased, and the firm of Dundas, Biddle & Company.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(29) Chapter XXIX

August 22, 1874

Its Formation – Lehigh Valley Railroad – East Mahanoy Railroad – Advantages – The Tunnel – P. J. Barry, Esq. & Brother – Difficulties – Blockade – Result – Attack on Mr. Barry – Trial – Hon. Robert M. Palmer – Mahanoy City Water Company – Its work and officers – Mahanoy City Gas Company – Its Work and Officers – Increase and Influence of the Borough – Comparison – The Press – "Mahanoy Valley Record" – John Parker, Esq.

The upper portion of Mahanoy City was laid out in 1859 and 1860, by Mr. Patterson and Mr. Kear, and the central and lower portions by Mr. Dundas, Mr. Biddle, Mr. Troutman and company, who were extensive land owners in this region. Although less divided in controlling interests, the city is regularly planned, having its streets line at right angles nearly due east and west, presenting a parallelogram, with a small addition to the north, above Railroad street, and which are located the depot of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, at its utmost extremity, and the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Depot, upon Railroad Street, east of Third Street. These different companies are active in the prosecution of their several interests, and the competition arising therefrom, being of a healthful character, stimulates and nerves the traffic to a productive degree.

The Lehigh Valley Railroad Company completed and opened their enterprise in the summer of 1863. The East Mahanoy Railroad was, nevertheless, the first railroad built to Mahanoy City, and it was upon this line that the famous tunnel was driven, which occasioned, what was locally termed, the "little railroad war." This railroad is now in the possession of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company, and enters the town from the east, while the Lehigh Valley Road enters from the north, over the mountain.

The accommodations afforded by these several roads bring Mahanoy City into the immediate connection with New York and Philadelphia. Mails arriving every day from these busy marts, is a facility conducive to the prosperity and life of the call traffic in this entire Valley, as well as furthering other interests and trade growing out of the size and importance of the town.

The tunnel referred to was driven through a spur of Broad mountain, measuring and links 3,400 feet and was commenced in 1859 or 1860, and completed sometime in 1863. The contractors employed were Mr. P. J. Barry and brother, and the enterprise was prosecuted by the Little Schuylkill Railroad company, Mr. Dundas, Mr. Biddle and company having contributed, it is said, $100,000 to the accomplishment of the project. When the work was completed, a misunderstanding arose between the contractors and the lessors, in regard to the actual measurement of the tunnel, and the work done. Mr. Barry refused to give possession of the tunnel, and in accordance therewith, blockaded it, by planting a cannon at its outer entrance, preventing all engines from entering, and effectually impeding every attempt to place it into practical use. Great excitement prevailed. The workingmen organized and paraded with fife and drum through the streets of the newly made town, and consternation spread, lest serious trouble, throughout the entire section, might result from this misapprehension. Happily, the difficulty was adjusted by compromise. The points of difference were submitted to the decision of a committee

of three selected engineers, capable of making a judicious adjustment of all disputed questions. Mr. Barry was, however, subjected to a trying ordeal, which tested his bravery, while residing in this place. The animosity manifested against him, may have taken its rise in the feeling exhibited during the tunnel difficulty, or otherwise. It was made evident by a dastardly attack upon himself and helpless family, by a party of 40 men or upwards, at night, continuing until the morning rays of light warned the investors from the premises. A Mr. Decker, a friend of Mr. Barry, was with him during the assault, and the two bravely defended the little household during the wearisome hours of the night, escaping unhurt, although well nigh exhausted by the vigilance required, and the great excitement sustained from the imminence of their danger. That some of the attacking party were wounded, was evident the following morning, by the unmistakable indications of blood upon the ground, but all retired from the scene of the encounter. Several arrests were made and a trial ensued, but no convictions resulted, as it was clearly proven that the persons apprehended and tried were innocent of the charge, the guilty parties having made good their escape. In noting this trial, mention should be made of the masterly appeal delivered by the late Hon. Robert M. Palmer, of Pottsville, in favor of Mr. Barry. Mr. Palmer was a powerful and effective narrator, with respectable acquirements as an attorney, and this appeal was considered by many at the time, his most brilliant effort, being an effective, pathetic and powerful speech, eliciting encomiums of praise from all who heard it. Mr. Palmer, at the time of his death, was Minister Plenipotentiary from the United States to the government of Buenos Aires, South America.

The first shipment of coal through the tunnel was made by E. S. Sillyman, Esquire, passing a train of 14 loaded cars, in January, 1863. It was afterward brought into general use.

Mahanoy City is supplied with superior spring water, brought from Coal Run and Crooked Run, two fresh mountain streams found in a red shale district of 2 1/2 miles from the city. A small basin was made about 1863, for the accommodation of the population, but in the year 1867, the M. C. Water Company, owing to the increase and growth of the town, found it necessary to enlarge the works, and they accordingly constructed a capacious reservoir to the north of the town, with a feeder. This work was commenced in 1873, and completed this year, thus affording the city water privileges excelled by no other borough in the County. The force of the water is sufficient to throw it, simply by means of a hose connected a street fire plug, on the opposite side of Centre Street, over the Mansion House, a building by no means of slight proportions. The officers of the Water Company consists of E. S. Sillyman, Esquire, President, and Mr. G. S. Wiggan, Mr. Frank Carter, Mr. George Wiggan, Mr. B. T. Hughes and Mr. Peter F. Collins, Board of Directors. The last named a gentleman was the contractor who built the mountain road between Mahanoy City and St. Clair.

Alive to the improvements of the day, and determined with praiseworthy zeal to keep apace with the progress of the age, the enterprising citizens of Mahanoy City have formed a gas company for the manufacture of burning gas. Wilber F. Smith, Esquire, the courteous and genial proprietor of the Mansion House, is president of this organization, William L. Yoder, Esquire, Treasurer, and George M. Troutman, Esquire, Secretary. The Board of Directors consist of Dr. Weaver, John C. Knapp, W. F. Smith, G. M. Troutman and E. S. Sillyman. Ground was broken on the sixth day of May, 1874, for the construction of the necessary works, with the expectation of introducing the use of gas by the middle of August,-so that before the first nippings of the

autumn frosts shall rob the maple of its summer green, or burst the prickly chestnut burr, Mahanoy City will be resplendent with that soft, penetrating light which scatters the gloomy shades of Erebus to the four corners of the earth. Truly has this borough, which was incorporated but eleven years ago, made rapid strides in advancement, and, as if equipped with seven league boots, she steps over difficulties which, in the primitive days of Schuylkill County, staggered the early settlements and stagnated the energies and expectations of the people. The speedy growth of the boroughs and villages in Mahanoy Valley, rival the upshooting of our western cities, and show with the accuracy of a thermometer, the high temperature of a heated desire to advance and excel. Viewing this city in its proportions and symmetry, but a decade and a half old, with its long straights and slightly comfortable buildings, one cannot fail to regard it with astonishment. Centre Street, as an instance, the principal business street of the place, extends nearly the length of 2 miles, is comparatively level, neatly curbed and furnished with pleasant, cleanly board walks, in many respects preferable to be hard, unelastic, irregular pavements, which weary the feet and break the sprightliness of the gait, found where lumber is less plentiful and clay is a superfluity.

The intelligence of a community so thoroughly supplied with the leading luxuries of the day, cannot be questioned, and no surprise need be evinced from the knowledge of the fact that two weekly newspapers receive a good support in the midst of this thriving vicinage.

The *Mahanoy Valley Record* is a sheet of 28 columns, containing readable matter for all classes, and supported by thoughtful, careful, digestive editorials, reflecting great honor and merit upon its able editor, John Parker, Esquire, whose influence is felt not only in Schuylkill County but throughout Northumberland and Luzerne Counties. This paper was established in the autumn of 1871, by Mr. Charles Spencer. The first issue came out on the second day of November, 1871. The present editor and proprietor, Mr. John Parker, purchased the paper and entire printing office from Mr. Spencer, in January, 1872, publishing his first number on the second day of February, 1872. The paper was then weak and needed strenuous efforts and indefatigable zeal to elevate it and again for it that reputation without which, periodicals cannot exist. This was achieved by close application, and in 1873, the editor was enabled to enlarge it to its present size. This publication has now a fine prospect of success, is in good standing free from debt, and based upon a foundation which should not fail to increase its importance and influence.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(30) Chapter XXX

August 29, 1874

"Mahanoy Gazette" – Stores – H. P. Stichter, Esq. – Co-operative Store – Wesley Hammer, Esq. – First National Bank of Mahanoy City – Citizens' Safe Deposit Bank – The Churches of Mahanoy City – The Presbyterian Church and Sabbath School.

Very early in the history of Mahanoy City, an enterprise was gotten up by the leading members of the community, interested in the welfare and growth of the place, with the express object of enhancing the advantages of the town and inducing immigration. This was the publishing of a local newspaper, and the rise of the *Mahanoy City Gazette*. In 1866 this paper and the printing establishment connected with its publications, were bought by William Ramsey, Esquire, formerly of Pottsville, who has continued to be the editor and publisher since that date.

Centre street contains large and beautiful stores of various descriptions, whose show-windows compare favorably with those of larger places. Notice should be taken of the extensive hardware store of H. P. Stichter, Esquire, of Pottsville, who opened his establishment here in the early days of the town, and who has been closely identified with its interests and growth. His stock is varied and comprehensive. Every article attainable in any iron and hardware store in our large cities may be found here, whether useful, needful or ornamental. A cooperative store was incorporated in 1869, and is in active operation, located on the corner of Centre and Main streets, directly opposite to the Mansion House. The large dry goods store belonging to Mr. Wesley Hammer, is a center for the ladies of the city to congregate, presenting ample inducements to please the most fastidious taste, while up and down the length of this busy street are numerous other stores, which are capacious in area and supplied with merchandise of every grade, kind and character.

The First National Bank of Mahanoy City, which occupies the large building the southwest corner of Centre and Main streets, a location at once commanding and central, was organized on the 20th day of September, 1864. The meeting was held in the Mansion House, whose deliberations resulted in the election of Mr. Abram Focht, Mr. Henry Meyer, Mr. Edward S. Sillyman, Mr. William Reagan, Mr. Frank Carter, Mr. Edward Boyer and Mr. David Phillips as Directors. Upon organization, this board elected Abram Focht President, and William L. Yoder, Cashier. After receiving authority under the "National Banking Act," which was granted November 4, 1864, through the regular legal process of application, the bank was formally opened for business on the 13th day of December, 1864, with a paid capital of $50,000, and almost as great a circulation. This enterprise owes its formation principally to the united efforts of Mr. Focht, Mr. Meyer and Mr. Sillyman, who, by this undertaking have conferred upon the community a lasting benefit and a greatly added to the advantages of the town. In July, 1867, Mr. Focht dispossessed himself by sale of his moneyed interest in the bank, and the purchaser, a gentleman from Philadelphia, gained sufficient influence to command the presidency of the institution, his election having taken place on the 17th of July, 1867. On the seventh day of August, the Board of Directors, awakened to the knowledge of some circumstances not tending to the prosperity of the bank, decided upon a change of administration, and placed the present incumbent, Edward S. Sillyman, Esquire, into the chair, which honor worthily belongs to this gentleman, who in every way is suited to fill a position of so much trust and responsibility. This

movement, which was regarded by the thoughtful as judicious and proper, in connection with some other events, provoked a cross action in law and resulted finally in a compromise and settlement, by which the interests of the Philadelphia stockholders, which had seemed for some time to conflict with those of the Mahanoy City stockholders, were bought out by the latter party in February, 1868. This dated the troubles of the institution, and its progress since has been steadily onward, gaining popularity at home and abroad. It is under the management of a board of nine directors, and the efficient services of Edward S. Sillyman as President, and William L. Yoder as Cashier, with three tellers or clerks. The finances of this establishment stand as follows: a paid capital and surplus of $109,500; circulation, $54,000; average deposits, the past two years, $213,000; and its annual business during the same period of time, amounts to from $8,000,000-$10,000,000.

The Citizens Safe-Deposit Bank is a new institution, located in one of the handsome store rooms connected with the wing of the Mansion House. It has not yet established itself fully in the business interests of the community and waits the dignity and honor, which time only can give to such incorporations.

The churches of Mahanoy City, which indicate by their number and character their moral and religious tone of the citizens and mark the degree of advancement to which an informed intellect, educated by the and enlightening influence of Christian religion can attain, are thirteen in all, dotting the city with their towers and stately walls, adorning and beautifying the streets, as they silently stand amid the busy hum of life, directing the thoughts with quiescent certitude to the most Holy One, Omniscient and Omnipresent.

The first one noted as the leading church in a reference to organization and the erection of a house of worship, is the

PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH,

at the present time under the pastoral charge of Rev. A. M. Woods, subject to the jurisdiction of the Lehigh Presbytery. During the summer of 1860, services were held by Rev. Samuel F. Colt, then filling the pulpit of the Second Presbyterian church in Pottsville, Rev. A. M. Lowry, pastor of the Presbyterian church in Port Carbon, and Rev. William Thompson, Pastor of the church in Tamaqua. These services commenced on the 24th of June, 1860, and continued until the Sabbath evening, September 2nd, 1860. With the exception of occasional meetings held by a small band of Methodists, who discontinued their efforts for a time, these services were the initiatory religious efforts of the town, from which sprung up an enterprising church, which has been productive of great good to the community, and whose liberality lent a helping hand to many of the sister denominations when struggling to rise to the stature of churchhood.

In January, 1861, by resolution of Presbytery held in Scranton, Mahanoy City was regarded a field for missionary labor, and Rev. William Thompson, of Tamaqua, placed in charge. Service was held every two weeks from April 29, 1861 until July 27, 1862, and from that date until the close of 1864 the services were held weekly on alternate Sabbaths and Mondays. It was the determination of the few Presbyterians residing in the place, encouraged by several gentleman whose interests were warmly enlisted to establish a Presbyterian Church. Accordingly the

following named gentleman to wit: Mr. David Stuart, Dr. L. M. Thompson, Mr. Frank Carter, Mr. E. F. Smith and Dr. T. Turner were constituted a board of trustees. This organization on the part of the church took place on the 14th day of October, 1861. About the same time a Sabbath School was formed through the efforts of Mrs. Kate W. Thompson, which was supplied with Presbyterian publications, and for a time was under the exclusive control of this estimable lady. The first, assembling numbered 15 and Mrs. Thompson was both superintendent and teacher. In one week's time the attendance increased to 45, and the teaching corps augmented to three. This noble work prospered greatly. The children assembled in the public school house on Spruce Street, where the church services were held previous to the erection of the church building. This Presbyterian Sabbath School led the way to the noble band of schools now in existence in this city, which are so well conducted, and are exerting so powerful an influence for good in the community.

In April, 1862, the church edifice, situated upon Main Street, was commenced, and although not entirely completed, was dedicated to the service of God, on Thursday afternoon September 18, 1862. The sermon was preached on this occasion by the Rev. T. Dewitt Talmage, of Brooklyn, then residing in Philadelphia, and the prayer of dedication was offered by the Rev. William Thompson, under whose care this little flock had been placed by Presbytery.

Mr. Thompson served the church until December 8, 1863, when the Rev. F. F. Kolb was sent to this place as stated supply for one year.

On the 27th of November, 1865, Rev. William H. Dinsmore was elected the first pastor, and he remained in that connection until the meeting of Presbytery in the fall of 1868. During his ministry, which was marked for its success and the devotion of both people and pastor to the good work, the church building was greatly improved and extended by the addition of towers, a gallery and appropriate rooms. This was accomplished by the 15th of October, 1866.

This congregation shared the advantages of their church building with other denominations, and the German Reformed and Lutheran churches in their early meetings, worshiped in the Presbyterian church, at times alternating every other Sabbath with the Presbyterians, and when the latter held services regularly every Sabbath, these several congregations had the use of the church on Sabbath afternoons. The Methodists and Baptists were also the recipients of similar favors, before they had sufficient strength to erect buildings for themselves. David Stuart, Esquire, was the first ruling Elder, and was installed at the organization of the church. The number was afterward increased to four. On the third day of November, 1869, the Rev. A. M. Woods was called to this charge and duly installed February 9, 1870. The contribution of this church to the Memorial Fund was, in part, the purchase of a parsonage, which was entirely paid for May, 1871. This fund was instituted in memorial of the union of the old and the new school elements of the Presbyterian church, general., and consisted of the free gift offerings of the churches toward church purposes, whether at home or abroad.

This church, now under the care of Rev. Mr. Woods, is in a prosperous condition. The erection of a suitable Sabbath school room to supply the need of the excellent school whose organization has been noticed is now in progress. This addition, the cost of which will be about $2,000, will be a great improvement, and the valuable acquisition to the church, supplying room and comfort

to the Sabbath School, which is an efficient auxiliary to the success of the church. The pioneer movement of this congregation in church erection, was speedily succeeded by other denominations and the religious structure of the town, so far as externals present, indicates the church-loving and church-going population.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(31) Chapter XXXI

September 5, 1874

St. Paul's Reformed Church – The Methodist Episcopal Church – Salem Church – The Church of Faith – Christ's German Lutheran Church.

ST. PAUL'S REFORMED CHURCH,

of Mahanoy City, had its rise in 1862, amidst conflicting interests and opposing circumstances, but struggling with adversity and contending difficulties, it has risen to its present stature, being probably the largest and most influential Protestant congregation in the city, having a membership of 400. In September, 1862, Rev. L. K. Derr, pastor of the Reformed Church in Tamaqua at that time, preached in the school house on Spruce Street, Mahanoy City, for a congregation of about a half-dozen families, who were connected with Lee Tamaqua charge, and residing in this place. This was the inceptive service of this denomination. During the years 1863 and 1864, Rev. Mr. Derr supplied these people at stated intervals. The first Consistory of the church was installed on the 17th of January, 1863, and services from this date were held in the Presbyterian Church, the use of which was obtained for a nominal stipulation. Casting about for the means and opportunity of building, various methods were held in contemplation. Union effort with of the Lutheran element, which was at this time striving in common with this church for existence, was proposed but afterwards abandoned. A preliminary meeting held on the 12th day of August, 1864, and the Presbyterian Church, resulted in the appointment of a committee, with Rev. Mr. Derr as Chairman, for the purpose of soliciting subscriptions, &c. On the 26th of August, 1864, in convocation, the resolution to build was confirmed, the edifice to be constructed on Main Street, above Spruce. The work was prosecuted with as much promptness as possible. The corner stone was laid with due solemnity, under the charge of the Rev. Mr. Davis and Rev. L. K. Derr, on the 18th of September, 1864, and in the spring of 1865 the basement was opened for Divine worship. The Building Committee consisted of Rev. Mr. Derr, and Mr. B. Boyer, Mr. Conrad Irish and Mr. W. Nagle. On the 17th of September, 1865, the church was solemnly dedicated, the services being conducted by the late Rev. S. Miller, of Pottsville, Rev. F. Fox, of Harrisburg, and Rev. Mr. Derr, of Tamaqua. The last named clergyman accepted a call to this church on the first day of January, 1866, and remained in this connection until April, 1870. Previous to this the Rev. D. W. Wolff was the accepted pastor for a short term. In 1870, April the 1st, Rev. Henry A. Keyser, the present pastor, took charge of this congregation, and during his ministrations the church has greatly prospered and increased. The membership, which originally numbered 14, has attained to 400. The church is free from debt and liberally furnished with all the modern improvements conducive to church worship. The Sabbath School room is supplied with a cabinet organ and the church proper with a pipe organ, which is a valuable addition to the worship of God in praise and adoration.

THE METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH

was organized on the 15th day of July, 1863, under the pastoral supervision of Rev. H. A. Cleveland, with the following named gentlemen constituting a board of trustees: Mr. B. B. Swayze, Mr. M. L. Johnson, Mr. Philip Mank, Mr. Anthony Smith and Mr. Franklin Davis. The

congregation worshiped in private houses until such time as they could erect a building. This undertaking was commenced late in the Autumn of 1863, upon Mahanoy Avenue, and progressed towards completion, when through some unforeseen imperfection in the walls of the building, they gave way during a severe storm on the 28th day of October, 1864, which proved a disaster of no small consideration to this people. During the winter and following summer, the congregation held their services in private houses, in the school house, in the Presbyterian Church and sometimes in a tent with all the simplicity which characterize this sect in its early days. During the pastorate of Rev. H. H. Davis, who was appointed to this charge March 9th, 1864, the work of rebuilding commenced on the 20th of April, 1865, and the enterprise was pushed bravely forward, so that the basement story was completed and dedicated to the service of God on the 17th of December, 1865. Rev. J. B. McCullough, then in charge at Pottsville, preached the dedicatory sermon and conducted the services, assisted by Rev. J. Aspril, and the pastor, Rev. H. H. Davis. Rev. Samuel L. Reisner was appointed pastor in March, 1867, continuing in charge one year. In March, 1868, Rev. John S. J. McConnell received the pastorate, continuing two years. During his ministrations the church proper or audience chamber was completed and duly dedicated with appropriate services conducted by Rev. R.W. Humphries, of Philadelphia. March, 1870, Rev. Matthias Barnhill was appointed in charge, remaining two years, March, 1872. Rev. T. Montgomery succeeded, serving until March, 1873 when the present pastor, the Rev. N. D. McComas, received the appointment from Conference, and entered upon his duties.

The denomination of the

EVANGELICAL ASSOCIATES

in Mahanoy City, was not without its representatives from the earliest rise of the town. Occasional services were held, with ministrations by Rev. Michael Sindinger, in 1860, and Rev. J. Fry and Rev. J. E. Knerr during the two following years. In March, 1863, an organization was effected through the instrumentality of two clergyman, Rev. Christian Gingerich and Rev. David Lentz, who had been appointed by the East Pennsylvania conference to the Ashland Circuit. Mahanoy City was included as a regular appointment, and a class of 15 members formed under the leadership of Mr. Faust and Mr. Kittle, receiving regular monthly ministrations. In the year 1864, this organization took into consideration the project of building a church. The movement became popular. A building committee was appointed, consisting of Mr. Obed Kerr, Mr. Godfrey Lowry and Mr. David Walborn. A suitable lot, situated on the corner of Spruce and Catawissa streets, was obtained from the Philadelphia Land & Coal Company, and the work of building commenced on April, 1864. The church was occupied in February, 1865, although still in an unfinished state, the Rev. D. Lentz preaching the first sermon in it at that time. Prior to this occupation, the congregation had assembled in the old school house, which so faithfully served several of the different congregations in their primal moments. In the Spring of 1865, Mahanoy City was constituted a mission, and the Rev. Reubin R. Deischer received the first appointment as a missionary. The church building was completed this year, and appropriately dedicated under the name of Salem Church. In 1867, this mission was supplied by Rev. D. Z. Kemble, whose labors were greatly blessed. The mission having greatly increased in numbers, it was converted into a station in the Spring of 1868. Rev. J. C. Hornsberger becoming its acceptable pastor. In 1870, this appointment was filled by Rev. B. J. Smyser, continuing the term of two years. During

1871 the church was remodeled and enlarged, and a convenient parsonage built under the direction of Mr. A. Hoppes, Mr. J. A. Swalm and Mr. G. Laury, a committee appointed by the church. These improvements were completed in June, 1872. Rev. W. K. Weand succeeded in charge, and in 1874, the Rev. A. M. Stirk, the present incumbent, assumed the pastorate of this church and congregation. Salem Church is now in a prosperous condition, having in connection with it a thriving Sabbath School, enrolling 220 members, which is a nucleus around which much of interest and good may be accomplished in future years.

THE CHURCH OF FAITH

of the Protestant Episcopal denomination, in Mahanoy City, was organized the 17th of August, 1864. This parish was under the pastoral care of the Rev. Henry L. Getz, who continued its rector until the thirty-first of May, 1869. The Episcopal element of the population was fortunately represented by influential and interested churchmen, whose zeal for their particular denomination resulted in the building of a new and tasteful chapel, with a parsonage attached, at an expense of about $10,000. Mr. Charles M. Hill Junior, Mr. Thomas G. Westcott, Mr. John R. Conyngham, Mr. Wesley Hammer, Mr. F. M. Nichols, Mr. Henry Jackson, represented the projectors of this successful undertaking.

In March, 1870, the Rev. Joseph W. Murphy became the second rector, and continues the acceptable pastor of this parish. The condition of this church is very good. The property is in excellent order, and the prospect of success and increase gratifying to the church and encouraging to the rector.

CHRIST'S GERMAN LUTHERAN CHURCH

The outset of this church is similar to that of its sister organizations, a few persons having been collected together through the efforts of the Rev. J. F. Bayer, of Tamaqua, and the school house for worship as early as 1861. In 1862, the services of the Rev. Mr. Willard, of Schuylkill Haven, were secured for a period of six months, and an ineffectual attempt at organization was made at this time. In 1863, the Rev. Mr. Weber, of Ashland, ministered to this people, but the first recognition made by the East Pennsylvania Synod of their existence was the appointment of the Rev. H. Geiss as missionary in 1864. Through the exertions of this clergyman, an organization was effected, and the erection of a comfortable brick church commenced on the corner of Mahanoy and Main streets, a desirable and pleasant location. Rev. Mr. Geiss, who had been so successful in his labors left Mahanoy City in 1866, before the dedication of the church building, and was succeeded in the charge by the Rev. Mr. Burkhalter. Points of difficulty arose during his administration, only to the difference of views which prevail in the Lutheran Church to some degree, and the pastor and German portion of the congregation were not in perfect harmony. The consequence of this variance was the withdrawal of the pastor and the entire English elements of the church, in the year 1857, leaving the German portion with such a heavy burden of debt and responsibility in the building enterprise as completely to dishearten and to break down the congregation. The remaining members became scattered, and the property fell into the hands of the sheriff. Distressed, but not bowed down by this trying experience, a company of about 25 members collected their forces and influence in 1868, called the Rev. M. Schimpf (the present pastor) and through their combined exertions, and entire German Lutheran Church was

organized according to the statutes of the Synod of Pennsylvania. The church building was bought at Sheriff's Sale, for the sum of $2,700, and never having been properly finished, was immediately put under a process of reparation and completion, which increased the debt of the church to $6,000.

Strenuous and increasing efforts were made by pastor and people for the liquidation of this heavy debt, and the liberality of the increased membership with their dedicatory and anniversary offerings, aided by Conference, soon inspired hope. In 1872, the congregation received its charter, and at present date the debt is nearly paid, the congregation harmonious, with fair prospects of increasing usefulness.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(32) Chapter XXXII

September 12, 1874

St. John's English Lutheran Church – St. Canicus Roman Catholic Cathedral – St. Fidelius German Catholic Church – Primitive Methodist Church – Welsh Baptist Church – Welsh Congregational Church – Sunday School Association – Mansion House – Metz's Building.

St. John's English Lutheran Church separated from Christ's German Lutheran Church, and formed an organization upon the seventh day of August, 1867. Measures were immediately taken to construct an edifice upon Mahanoy Avenue, which was duly accomplished. In 1872, a commodious parsonage was built upon the same lot with the church, making it a desirable and valuable property. When this church was organized the constitution was signed by 79 persons, showing that the enterprise had sufficient strength, numerically, to prosecute the work. The Rev. I. J. Burkhalter presided as pastor over this movement, laboring for the people until March, 1869. In July, 1869, Rev. P. Weiser of Manchester, Maryland, accepted a call, entering upon his labors in this field, September 10th, 1869, and continuing until October 24th, 1870. In February, 1871, a call was extended to Rev. D. Beckner, of Antes Fort, Pennsylvania. Assuming the responsibilities of the office on the 13th day of March, 1871, he still continues the acceptable and appreciated pastor of this church. During his pastorate the parsonage was built in the year 1872, and the church has been refitted and renovated.

St. Canicus Cathedral of the Roman Catholic denomination in Mahanoy City, is a fine stone structure, built upon Catawissa Street. The parish connected with this church was of a rapid growth. In the days of the opening of the tunnel, many of this religious persuasion were engaged in the work, and numbers of others flocked to the place to engage in the business of mining, which was just starting in the vicinity of the town. As soon as the numbers were sufficiently large to warrant the step, the authorities of the Diocese of Pennsylvania directed the building of a church, which when sufficiently completed to occupy, was duly opened, and the parish supplied with a pastor. The Rev. C. F. McFadden, the present pastor, and second of this charge, resides in a comfortable pastoral house, directly opposite the cathedral. Numerically, this congregation outnumbers many of the Protestant churches, having increased rapidly since the building of the church. The number of baptisms during one year, which will pretty accurately estimate the size of the congregation, has attained at times to 400.

St. Fidelius church, of the German Catholic denomination, is built upon Mahanoy Avenue. The parish was formed in 1867, the Rev. Mr. Depman, stationed in St. Clair, having been placed by the Bishop in charge of the mission. Means were collected for the building of a cathedral, and the cornerstone was laid on the 17th day of September, 1867. Mass was said for the first time and the new church on Christmas Day of the same year, although the building was still in an unfurnished state. From this date the people were supplied with religious services for one year, by the pastor of the St. Clair church. Rev. Mr. Beuning received the first appointment to the station and continued some years in charge. Upon his departure, he was succeeded by the present pastor, the Rev. J. B. Maus.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The Primitive Methodist Church was commenced in the year 1864. The Rev. C. Spurr preached in the public school house on March 3rd, 1864, and in the Fall of the same year Rev. G. Parker formed the first class consisting of five members. After short seasons of service by Rev. William Bell and Rev. John Walter, ground was secured upon which to build, through the efforts of Rev. Edward Compton, on Catawissa Street, in 1865, but the church erection was not undertaken until 1867, when it was accomplished under the pastoral guidance of Rev. G. Parker, who succeeded the Rev. R. Stephenson, the pastor for the year 1866. A parsonage was built in connection with the church, which is a neat, comfortable, unpretending, frame building in excellent condition. Rev. Mr. Parker gave place after two prosperous years of labor to Rev. C. Spurr, the pioneer in this enterprise, whose services were retained four years. He was succeeded in the year 1873, by Rev. C. H. Catterall, serving one year, and being followed in line of succession by Rev. R. Fothergill, the present pastor. A pleasant Sabbath School of 100 pupils is in connection with this church, and the society has increased to 60 members.

The Welsh element of the population is represented by two religious organizations, which are well sustained. The Welsh Baptist church is located on Catawissa Street, in proximity to the Primitive Methodist church. The Rev. W. D. Thomas is the acceptable pastor at the present time.

The Welsh Congregational Church recently under the pastoral care of Rev. D. Todd Jones, is located on Centre Street, the congregation being formed under the charter name of the "First Congregational Church of Mahanoy City." This enterprise was started in pure congregational style, by the holding of a general prayer meeting in the house of Mr. William Richards, Mahanoy Avenue, on the third Sabbath of July, 1863. This exercise was followed on the next Sabbath by the organization of a Sabbath School in the morning and a continuation of the prayer meeting in the evening, both held in the school house on Spruce Street. In September, 1863, the Rev. Evan Price preached the first Welsh sermon in the place, and an organization of the church was made through the instrumentality of Rev. John E Jones, then of Minersville, on the 20th of December, 1863. The first cyfeillach (society) was composed of the following persons: Rees P. Jones, Gwenllian Jones, William Richards, Elinor Richards, Mr. Morgan, Gwellian Morgan, Daniel Roberts, Rees Price, David Nicholas, Thomas Rogers and William Rogers. The ground, consisting of two lots, upon which the church was built, was purchased from the late Mr. Richard Kear, of Minersville, for the sum of one dollar. The building, which is a pleasant church, suited to the need of the congregation, was erected in 1864, and the pulpit was first supplied by Rev. Robert D. Thomas. The Rev. D. Todd Jones, the recent pastor, filled with the pastoral office for four years, resigning his charge August 16th, 1874, much to the regret of his country nation, to return to his native country.

In connection with these numerous churches in Mahanoy City, the Sabbath Schools are powerful auxiliaries in forming character and moulding the public to that degree of morality and elevated standing which Christianity imparts. In unison with this influence a Sabbath School Association has been in existence since November 27th, 1871, having for its object the promotion of the interests of the Sabbath Schools and the further advancement of civilization through the benign influence of Christianity. This organization was formed in the English Lutheran Church by delegates from the different Protestant churches -- at which time Philip Conrad, Esquire, was made President of the Association. Mr. Charles Bensinger and Mr. Elijah Gregory, Vice Presidents, W. L. Balentine, Secretary, and Henry Jackson, Treasurer. The meetings which for

the first six months were held monthly are now held bimonthly, and under the excellent management of the Association, have become an effective means of raising the character of the Sabbath Schools and spreading abroad the wholesome precious truths of divine revelation, not only among the little ones but to a large quota of the adult population, thus enlightening the minds and awakening the hearts of the multitudes to the wonderful truths of the Blessed Gospel. The presiding officers are W. L. Yoder, Esquire, President, Mr. John Parker and Mr. David Stewart, Vice Presidents, Mr. H. K. Smith, Esquire, Secretary, and Mr. Henry Jackson, Esquire, Treasurer. Owing to the removal of Mr. Stuart from this town, O. C. Tiffany, Esquire, is appointed to fill the vacancy.

Mahanoy City boasts a hotel which for pleasantness of a locality, style and comfort cannot be excelled in the Schuylkill region. The urbane proprietor presides with dignity and grace over the establishment, and the palatable meals served daily at his hospitable board proclaim with effect the efficiency of his administration and the rare ability and skill of the obliging hostess, Mrs. Wilbur B. Smith.

The Mansion House was erected in 1861, by the Mahanoy Coal Company, otherwise known as Mr. Dundas, Mr. Biddle, Mr. Troutman & Co. It comprised at that time only the main building, facing upon Main and Centre streets. The first landlord was the present proprietor, Mr. Wilber W. Smith, who continued for several years in this position, and was succeeded by Mr. Samuel Mann, and Mr. Frost in order, when after an absence of about three years Mr. Smith resumed his former position, continuing unto the present date. About the time of his second occupancy or soon after, the house passed into the hands of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, and has since been refitted and greatly enlarged by the addition of an extensive wing upon Centre Street, which contains large and desirable store rooms upon the first story.

Prior to the introduction of gas into the city, the Mansion House was lighted with gas, manufactured upon the premises and every improvement and advantage which could be added to the hotel has been made for the comfort and happiness of the visitors and regular boarders. This hotel has been fortunate in the character of its landlord and is a valuable acquisition to the city.

There are a number of other hotels in the place which serve their purpose and meet the wants of the community in different ways, but the character and standing of the Mansion House is such as to command the patronage of the traveling public generally.

Metz' building on Main Street, adjacent to Centre Street, is a large Hall fitted up for the use of the public, and serves to supply opportunities for literary entertainments. This hall is the property of Mr. Ferdinand Metz, and has served its purpose ever since the days of the rebellion, when first inaugurated into use by the holding of a sanitary fair or bazar for the benefit of the Grand Army of the Republic.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(33) Chapter XXXIII

September 19, 1874

New Boston Coal Basin – New Boston – St. Nicholas – Bear Run Colliery – Boston Run Colliery – Suffolk Colliery – Gilberton Colliery – Draper's Colliery – Gilberton – Stanton Colliery – Lawrence Colliery

New Boston coal basin, which lies south of the Mahanoy basin, was originally opened by Mr. Frank Daniels, in 1842, but all operations were soon discontinued owing to the deficiency in means of transportation and other disadvantages connected with its working. In 1864, the New Boston Coal Company developed in the Eastern division of this basin, which is situated upon the level of the Broad Mountain summit, being about 1,550 feet above tide on the Delaware at Philadelphia. The basin, so far as developed, is not extensive, containing white ash beds of 107 feet, aggregate thickness, lying in six workable veins.

A remarkable phenomenon is here exhibited in regard to the position of the coal veins. The unusual transposition of the seams in this basin, in contradistinction to the general theories advanced by scientific men, evinces natural problems, difficult of solution, and combat the finely spun hypothesis which sometimes obtain prevalence over the practical truths taught by actual experience. Similar startling facts, at variance with scientific conclusions, are conducive, however, to extended views, by convincing the philosopher that the field of the unknown still far surpasses the small area of the known, and futurity holds still mightier truths and more amazing revelations within the grasp of man's intellect than have been yet rewarded him for all his research and scientific explorations.

The extension of this basin is not yet limited, and it may prove greater than present revelations unfold. The Lehigh Valley Railroad makes connection by the New Boston branch with the colliery for purposes of transportation. This colliery is located on the Delano Land Company's tract, at the head of the New Boston basin, 1 mile south of Mahanoy City. It is about 31 miles by rail from Pottsville, and 12 miles over the mountain by the St. Clair route. It is in this intermediate space that the new reservoir, now in process of construction by the Pottsville Water Company, is located, a full description will be included in the sketch of the water company and its operations, in connection with the history of Pottsville. The Village of New Boston contains upwards of 30 blocks of buildings of ample accommodations, a school house, store and mansion house, with other minor improvements, incident upon so liberal a colliery settlement. The coal is shipped over the Quakake railroad, connecting with the main line at Delano, about 8 miles distant.

Following in the course of West from Mahanoy City, the entire line of Mahanoy basin throughout the Valley is a scene of activity and industry. Elmwood colliery, opened in 1871 by the firm of Lee & Wren, whose ironworks are located in Mahanoy City, is upon the lands of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company. Although a new enterprise, it is valuable in its influence upon the prosperity of the city, the proprietors having already put upward of $75,000 expense in improvements upon the operations.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

In line with the windings of Mahanoy Creek, the little settlement of St. Nicholas is reached, about which several collieries indicate its sprightliness and assiduity in business. This village is a formation of colonies arising from the workings of the adjacent mines, and its different buildings arranged with neatness and comfort are owned by the different coal companies there engaged. St. Nicholas colliery is situated upon lands of the Philadelphia Coal Company, two miles west of Mahanoy City, on the north side of the Mahanoy & Ashland Railroad, on the Waste House run. It has been about 17 years in operation, and was formerly leased and worked by Hon. Henry L. Cake, and afterword by Mr. F. and Mr. E. D. Denniston, and now operated by the St. Nicholas Coal Company, being under the superintendence of E. D. Denniston, Esquire. Bear Run or Bear Ridge colliery, to the western extremity of the village, which was opened 12 years ago, is located upon the estate of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company, is operated by Mr. Wiggan and Mr. Treibles. Extensive improvements have been made at this colliery by the enterprising operators, greatly increasing facilities for business, and adding materially to the advancement of the village. In 1872, 60 houses were erected to supply the 60 families employee in these mines, and the growth and increase of the Village in this direction has been steadily advancing.

The land upon which Boston Run colliery was opened ten years ago, belonged to the estate of Stephen Girard, afterward becoming the property of the late Mr. Patterson and Mr. Kear, and at present owned by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company. It was operated in 1869 by Mr. Buck and Mr. Althouse, under the excellent management of Mr. Maingay. It has been recently worked by the firm of Althouse & Focht. The coal is shipped over the Broad Mountain Planes by the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad.

Suffolk colliery, northwest of St. Nicholas village, situated on the estate of Dundas, Biddle & Company, and operated by the Suffolk Coal Company, and afterword by the Philadelphia & Mahanoy Coal Company, is located on the western bank of Waste House creek. In 1873, the company commenced sinking a slope, which, when completed and in active operation, will, it is to be hoped, satisfy the sanguine expectations of the operators and the efficient superintendent, John Phillips, Esquire, in the prosperity of the colliery.

St. Nicholas is supplied with an excellent dry goods and provisions store, kept by James DeLong, Esquire, which is doing a prosperous business.

The religious wants of the community will soon be provided with an excellent house for worship. The cornerstone of a Union Church was laid this summer, and the liberal contributions made by those immediately interested in this local work insure expectations of success. Much credit is due in the prosecution of this good work to Mr. Lambert and Mr. DeLong. The Sabbath School cause is ably advocated, and many are enlisted in its behalf. A new Township school house in contemplation of erection will be an ornament and improvement to St. Nicholas, in place of the straighten one now in occupation. The Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company has caused pipes to be laid for the furnishing of the villages with a bountiful supply of spring water, bring it from the neighborhood of Ellengowan colliery, about 1 mile and a half north of St. Nicholas. Waste House run with its streamlet, Ketterer's Run, is a tributary of Mahanoy Creek at this point, and the supply of water is excellent and plentiful.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Leaving St. Nicholas to the east, Gilberton is attained, surrounded by its busy collieries. Furnace colliery, a new working, was opened in 1869 or 1870, by Atkins & Brother, upon the estate of Stephen Girard. Gilberton colliery is located on the John Gilbert tract of land, and has been in operation 16 years. It is operated by the Gilberton Coal Company. Since 1872, many improvements have been made at this colliery, classing it among the first in the region.

Draper's colliery, on the south side of Mahanoy Valley, is two miles east of the Frackville planes, and four miles west of Mahanoy City, on the estate of John Gilbert and others. It has been 11 years in operation, was opened and operated until recently, by John W. Draper, Esquire, of Boston Massachusetts, but is now worked by the Hickory Coal Company, of which Mr. Draper is a member. The new colliery, with its extensive breaker, has superseded the old works, and the coal it exhumed in both collieries is conveyed to the new double breaker, which has capacity to prepare all the coal mined for market. The shipping capacity of these mines is 100 cars per day, with 210 hands employed. Gilberton Village is resultant upon its surrounding collieries, and, consequently, mainly dependent upon the character of the coal trade. It was laid out in 1865 and 1866, by P. W. Sheafer, Esquire, of Pottsville, upon the estate of Mr. Rohrer and Mr. Gilbert, of Philadelphia. It is composed of two divisions, East and West Gilberton. Incorporated as a borough in the year 1873, it has fully awakened to the dignity of its newly assumed honors. The Borough Council is energetic in its endeavors to improve the condition of the place, and thus to earn a proud distinction among the newly created boroughs of the County. A large number of very handsome buildings have recently been erected here, which beautify the town and add to its attractions and influence.

Stanton colliery, located between Mahanoy Plane and Gilberton, upon the estate of John Gilbert & Company, was opened in 1870 by Mr. Miller and Mr. Maize. The situation of these mines is a favorable one, and the enterprise has increased in extent and value greatly since its commencement. In 1873, the firm was changed by the withdrawal of Mr. Maize, whose place was filled by John Hock, Esquire, of Pottsville, formerly of Pine Grove. The present firm of Miller & Hock are experienced and successful coal operators.

Lawrence colliery is situated on the north slope of Mahanoy Mountain, on the south side of the Mahanoy railroad, on land formerly owned by the late Stephen Girard, but now the estate of J. Gilbert & Co., of Philadelphia, and was originally leased by Jacob Lawrence, Esquire, of Minersville, and the late Michael Murphy, Esquire, of Pottsville. This colliery has been about six years in operation, and is worked upon a large scale, having many superior advantages of position, transportation, &c.

Bear Ridge colliery was opened in 1863 or thereabouts. It is on the line of the Mahanoy and Broad Mountain Railroad, near the Mahanoy Plane, upon the estate of Stephen Girard, and was originally worked by North Gilberton, Boston and Mahanoy Coal Company. Mr. Day, Mr. Huddell & Company were its operators in 1871, afterword worked by A. L. Mumper and others.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(34) Chapter XXXIV

September 26, 1874

Mahanoy Plane – Frackville – Mr. Daniel Frack – First Building – Trout Pond – Completion of the Mahanoy and Broad Mountain Railroad – First Coal Passed Over the Mahanoy Plane – J. J. Conner, Esq. – John Tucker, of Philadelphia – Disaster – Liberal Terms in Sale of Lots – Mr. Samuel Haupt – Extent and Improvement of Frackville – Keystone House – Traveling Appliances – M'Neil Coal Basin – M'Neil Collieries

Mahanoy Plane, upon the Mahanoy and Broad Mountain Railroad, now in the possession of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, is 2,410 feet long, rising in perpendicular height, 350 feet, the summit being 1,478 feet above tide. Over this plane is passed a large portion of the coal tonnage of the entire Mahanoy Valley. Trains of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad pass the foot of the plane in traversing to and from Shamokin, Ashland, Mt. Carmel, Shenandoah, and a similar northern places. The settlement called Mahanoy Plane is the outgrowth of the railroad traffic and the workings of the adjacent collieries. It is a thickly settled place, presenting to the eye a striking picture of thrift and progress. The pleasant shadings of the dwellings clothed in russet browns, suggests to the mind a thrifty Western town. Everywhere is displayed taste and neatness about the cheerful homes, and modern styles of architecture, combined with the sprightliness and cleanliness of the place, indicate a spirit of comfort and advancement seldom evinced in the mining region.

The early history of Frackville is identical with the history of its first Settler and founder, Daniel Frack, Esquire, for whom the place was appropriately named. Mr. Daniel Frack came to Schuylkill County from Lehigh County in the spring of 1833, settling in St. Clair, as a hotel keeper, and continuing in this capacity for 19 years. During a portion of this time he was engaged in the powder business, under the firm name of Frack & Seltzer, and afterward in the coal business, under the firm name of Frack, Shaefer & Co. Early in the year 1852 he left St. Clair and occupied a house which had been built in 1833, by the Pottsville and Danville Railroad Company, in what is now the town of Frackville. Previous to his removal to this place, in the fall of 1890, Mr. Frack purchased the tract of land upon which Frackville is located, from Mr. James C. Stephens, including the house to which he removed in 1852. One other house known as the Girard Plane House had been built by the railroad company in 1833, at this place.

In 1852, Mr. Frack built a hotel on the road from Catawissa to the Centre Turnpike. This house is in a ravine, low and unpretending. It is still standing, but the famous trout pond, which was upon the premises, is now entirely destroyed. Many of the oldest citizens of Pottsville can remember this pond, 'midst the wildness of the forest, at the foot of the mountain, and multitudinous must have been the pleasures of the many who delight in the gratifications of angling, and enjoyed the sport at this favorite retreat.

In the year 1860, during the time the survey was made for the Southern division of the Mahanoy and Broad Mountain Railroad between New Castle and Mahanoy Plane, an effort was made to negotiate with the Pottsville and Danville company for the use of the old Girard Plane, upon which to construct the new railroad. Failing to effect this end, the corps of engineers who were

boarding at Frack's hotel, received through the liberality of Mr. Frack the right of way through his lands for the construction of the road. The grading of this road commenced in January, 1861. This grant made by Mr. Frack to the railroad company proved to be the start and rise of the town. In 1861 Mr. Frack had the town laid out into lots by P. W. Scheaffer, Esquire, of Pottsville. The first lot sold according to the town plot, was purchased by Mr. Daniel Rumbel, in 1861, who erected a house upon it the same year. During the summer of 1861, Mr. Frack built the large mansion in which he now resides, and the hotel passed into the hands of another proprietor. This new house was the second dwelling erected in the place. The Railroad was completed during the summer of 1862, and the first coal passed over Mahanoy Plane in July of that year, being a car from the colliery of J. J. Conner, Esquire, at Ashland, and consigned to John Tucker, Esquire, Philadelphia. Memorable at the first opening of the plane is the disaster of a break down from the first day's hoisting, which suspended business about six weeks, to repair the damage sustained in the machinery.

During the year 1863, there were about 20 houses built, some by the railroad company for the accommodation of their employees, and others by private parties locating here as an opening of future importance.

Frackville has had a rapid growth, and in considering the cause which produced this effect, the prominent fact to be noted, is the liberal terms upon which Mr. Frack disposed of his land for building purposes. The lots were sold on agreement, requiring no purchase money, only exacting the interest at the end of the year. This arrangement met the circumstances of the man of moderate means, and afforded all an opportunity to make for themselves comfortable homes.

In 1863, the first school house was built upon a lot of ground, donated for that purpose, by Mr. Samuel Haupt. This gentleman has by his enterprising spirit greatly benefited the place. He has built a number of dwellings and business houses, started a brick kiln, and has in the process of erection, the first brick building in the town. During the summer of 1864, the Railroad Company established a large Fairbank scale for weighing the coal which passes over the plane, and coal was first weighed on this scale in September, 1864.

In 1864 Mr. Frack removed to Venango County, engaging in the oil business, but returned to Frackville in 1871, since which time he has been principally engaged in disposing of his lots, and watching with a fatherly interest the progress of the town of which he was the founder, a liberal, public spirited man, whose acts of benevolence will live while Frackville remains in existence.

Frackville contains a population numbering between 1,200 and 1,300, accommodated by upwards of 250 buildings. Mr. Frack has donated ground for the purpose of church erection to the Catholics, Episcopalians, Methodists, Lutherans and other denominations, and he has also set apart suitable lots for burying purposes. There are two church buildings in Frackville, one completed and occupied by the Evangelical Association, and one in course of erection by the Evangelical Lutheran congregation.

The principal hotel in the place is the Keystone House, kept by E. Seitzinger, Esquire, although there are five other houses designated as hotels. A large handsome building has been erected by Mr. John Wylman, which serves as a business house and a hall for the use of the different

societies existing among the inhabitants. This town is dependent upon the railroad, in connection with the different collieries in the vicinity, but owing to its position it has become a place of considerable stir and activity.

In the year 1868 a passenger train was put on the road between Pottsville and Frackville, which occasioned a great deal of travel over this route, establishing to stage lines, one between Frackville and Shenandoah, and the other between Frackville and Mahanoy Plane. This acquisition has been of increasing value to the residents of Frackville and has contributed materially to the growth and prosperity of the place.

Frackville is literally a wooden town. Mention has been made of the construction of the first brick building. But in association with this fact is the counterpart, equally forcible in its application, an excellent, overflowing supply of spring water, which could be rendered effected in case of danger from combustion.

The entire Mahanoy Valley is rapidly increasing in wealth, influence and importance. Frackville, as a point through which the shipments of coal must to a great extent necessarily pass, registers the yearly increase of traffic and indicates from time to time this increase and growth. In illustration the following statistics will show the advancement of the trade. In the year 1865, 700,000 tons of coal were hoisted over Mahanoy Plane; in the year 1869, the amount augmented to 1,500,000 tons, and in the year 1873, the quantity passing over the plane was 1,700,000 tons, all of which was weighed at the Frackville scale.

The M'Neil coal basin is located one and a half miles northwest of Mahanoy City, and two miles southeast of Shenandoah, and extends from St. Nicholas to Coal Run Line, being 3 miles in length and a mile and a half in breadth. The veins in this section generally dip south, and the character of the coal is excellent. This basin was developed by Mr. Frank Daniels, as the superintendent of the M'Neil Coal Company. M'Neil Colliery, No. 1, is located at Yatesville, a little mining settlement on the Ashland and Mahanoy Railroad, and has been eleven years in operation. M'Neil colliery, No. 2, generally known as the Jackson colliery, is worked in connection with colliery No. 1, and is in close proximity to it. Barry Slope Colliery, or M'Neil, No. 3, is situated on the estate of the M'Neil Coal Company, as are the two former. These three slopes were all opened and operated by the M'Neil Coal Company, the coal from the Barry slope being shipped by the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and that from No. 1 & No. 2, by the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad. These collieries are now in the possession of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company, and are worked by them. They were for a time under the excellent management and superintendence of William Kendrick, Esquire, of Pottsville. The value of the improvements at these mines is estimated at $500,000.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(35) Chapter XXXV

October 3, 1874

Shenandoah Coal Basin – Shenandoah – Primal Condition – Original Owners – Division of the Land – Explorations for Coal – Success – J. O. Roads, Esq. – Shenandoah City Colliery – Indian Ridge Shaft Colliery – Thomas Colliery – Plank Ridge Colliery – The late William Grant, Esq. – Kohinoor Shaft Colliery – West Shenandoah Colliery.

The Shenandoah coal basin is formed of the north fork of the Ashland basin, and is bordered on the north by Locust Ridge. The Mammoth vein is enlarged at Shenandoah, and an enormous thickness of coal is found here. The extraordinary deposits of Anthracite coal throughout this basin cannot be excelled by any other in the State.

Shenandoah is situated northwest of Mahanoy City, at the foot of Mahanoy mountain, which originally formed the northern limit of Schuylkill County. It is a new settlement, having been laid out in 1860 and 1861. Previous to this there was a tavern stand on the old Catawissa Road, which is still standing near the site of the new public school building, on White Street. The entire area of this borough, now so closely built up, was then a vast forest and wilderness, visited only by the huntsman or by those who resided in Union Township *en route* for the lower parts of the County, for Hamburg and Reading. Frequent rambles were made over these lands by Bruin, seeking the homes of civilization to satisfy his curiosity and extend his store of knowledge and experience. Fleet footed deer roamed far and wide, loitering by the idle creeks or 'neath the shady trees, and the busy ring of the axeman's strokes were strange and unwelcome sounds to their ears.

The tract of land upon which the town is built was owned before the project of laying out a town had attained to any degree, by the firm, composed of Mr. William Bowers, Mr. Joshua P. White, and Mr. Robert Jardin, who afterwards transferred a portion of it to John Gilbert, Esquire, of Philadelphia, and P. W. Shaefer, Esquire, of Pottsville. All that portion of Shenandoah situated west of West street is the Gilbert and Schaefer tract, while all that portion east of West Street continued to the estate of Mr. Bowers, Mr. Jardin, Mr. White & Company, until bought recently by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company, for the consideration of $1,250 per acre. Upon this division are located the Shenandoah City, Plank Ridge and Indian Ridge collieries, while the "five hundred and eleven acre tract," owned by Mr. Gilbert and Mr. Schaefer, contains the Kohinoor shaft, West Shenandoah and Turkey Run collieries.

P. W. Shaefer, Esquire, laid out the town at right angles, with streets running due east and west, in 1860. About this time or just prior to it, the wildness of the country was such that game was abundant. In 1860, a beautiful buck was shot by Mr. Lucian Krebs, who resides in Union Township, in what is now the central part of the town, but a few rods from the Tavern on the Catawissa Road, which was then kept by Mr. Seymour Wright. Everything was in a rude condition, and the sale of lots and delving for anthracite were the principal occupations of the few interested in this locality during the succeeding year. Several attempts were made by different parties to discover coal of sufficient quantities and proper character to make the

opening of this region a consideration of weight and importance. Failure attended many of these efforts and much money was spent for nought.

Mr. J. O. Roads, of Pottsville, became the successful explorer, and the colliery of A. C. Miller, Roads & Company, was the first successful enterprise in the Shenandoah region. Although the early days of this colliery were noted for disaster, danger and doubt, through the untiring exertions of Jonathan Wasley, Esquire, the efficient superintendent, and they determined steadfastness of the operators, Shenandoah City colliery was soon worked up to a degree of telling importance and remunerative worth, giving an impetus to immigration and a start to the town. Mr. Roads was indefatigable in his efforts to make the mines were valuable, and mining upon the Mammoth vein, which was here found to be 300 feet thick, immense quantities of the mineral were taken out and conveyed to market by a branch of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad. Opened at the commencement of the rebellion, the increased demand for coal and the high prices realized gave to this and similar new enterprises advantages which had not always attended the opening of new mines. In 1867, this colliery changed hands, being operated by Mr. James Neill, as a trustee. The start of the town being contemporary with this colliery, the improvements made here from time to time advanced the interests and influence of the place.

Indian Ridge colliery, east of Shenandoah, is a more recent opening, and was opened by Mr. Kendrick, Mr. Dovey & Company. It consists of a double track shaft producing excellent coal. It is now in the possession of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company, by virtue of the sale made by the original proprietors to this incorporation.

Keely Run slope, known as the Thomas colliery, is situated in the northern part of Shenandoah, on the southern dip of the Mammoth vein. It is advantageously located, commanding an extensive view of the town and entire dale. These mines have a plentiful supply of good water and abound with an unlimited store of superior coal. Mr. Jonathan Wasley has been the manager of this colliery from its start, and its workmanship reflects great credit upon him as a skillful and successful superintendent. The land is owned by the city of Philadelphia, being a portion of the Girard estate, and the mines are operated by what is termed the Thomas Coal Company.

The Plank Ridge colliery is situated in the eastern limits of the Shenandoah, on land formerly owned by Mr. Bowers, Mr. Jardin, Mr. White & Company, and leased an operated by Lee, Grant & Company. This colliery was opened in 1866, and until April, 1873 was under the superintendence and management of the late William Grant, Esquire, whose experience and practical wisdom were conducive and rendering these mines superior in their character and a source of great wealth to the firm. This colliery is now owned by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company, as are all the collieries in the eastern part of Shenandoah.

Decidedly the greatest disaster that can befall a newly formed town, striving by untiring exertions to become a place of note and importance, apart from the frenzy of the elements, overtook of this town in the untimely death of this gentleman, Mr. William Grant. Identified, as he was, with all the interests of the place, a man of generous, large-hearted benevolence and liberal views, sustained by accumulated wealth, the results of his unwearying industry and unexampled success, he stood first in every benevolent proposition, and first in the many projected improvements in the town. Can it be wondered that the shock of his sudden death,

coming as it did, palled the entire population and caused a sorrow and mourning unparalleled in the history of the County, for the loss of one, in the private walks of life? Thousands met in Shenandoah to pay the last tribute of respect to his memory, and every kindness shown to the widow and the orphan, every favor bestowed in time of trouble and distress, every friendly expression of counsel and advice, every judicious word spoken in season, tempered with the feelings of a loving heart, sent up to heaven an aroma, redolent with the heartfelt appreciation of the recipients, as they mingled their tears around the open grave of the poor man's friend, the benevolent, the generous, the noble hearted Grant!

William Grant was born in Stevenson, Ayrshire, Scotland, in 1824, and came to Nova Scotia in his 22nd year. Remaining but one winter there, he left for Pottsville, selecting Schuylkill County for his American home. Starting without a single friend in the country and but little in his pocket, but possessed of those sterling qualities in the Scottish character which insure success, he arose by his own integrity and honesty to the position of influence, wealth and honor, which she occupied at the date of his death. When he came to the County he worked as a miner in the old Furnace Colliery, and afterward at Black Mines, (the old York Farm place), for George H. Potts, Esquire, becoming there, upon the death of Hugh Stevenson, the inside boss. Leaving the employment of Mr. Potts for awhile, to superintend for the Dauphin & Susquehanna Company, he returned to the Black Mines. He was afterward engaged as a superintendent for G. W. Snyder, Esquire, at the Pine Forest colliery, where he earned an enviable reputation in the position he filled. In 1863, he went to Shenandoah Valley, becoming a partner in the firm of Lee, Grant & Patterson, and afterwards in the firm of Lee, Grant & Company, consisting of the late Mr. Richard Lee, William Grant and Riolly Lee, opening the Plank Ridge colliery. His death was occasioned by a fall of top coal in a new slope, which he was examining. The piece that fell was 6 feet square at the bottom and about 4 feet square at the top, with a thickness of two feet. Mr. Grant and his brother-in-law Mr. Walter Gibb, were crushed by the fall and instantaneously killed. Two other men were injured. Thus, in a moment, Shenandoah was bereft of a public spirited, charitable, faithful citizen, whose lost can never be fully repaired. At the time of his death, Mr. Grant was the President of the Shenandoah Valley Bank, President of the Board of School Directors, President of the Catawissa Valley Agricultural Society, President of the Citizens' Building and Loan Association, and Treasurer of the Shenandoah Water & Gas Company. Having erected for his family and elegant residence in Shenandoah, he had also in progress of erection one of the finest business blocks in the place. Shenandoah mourns his loss in every way, holding in lasting remembrance the many good qualities and noble traits which distinguished their lamented townsmen and fellow citizen.

Kohinoor shaft colliery is located in Shenandoah, on the lands of Mr. Gilbert and Mr. Scheafer, and is operated by Heckscher & Company. In a point of construction and general adaption, it surpasses any other mining works of the kind in the State. The plan of this colliery was adopted from the most approved English plans, and the operators claim that in excellence and style of finish it exceeds anything in its line in the country. The regulations of the colliery are excellent and the utmost attention is given to all legal requirements in ascending and descending the shaft. The buildings are upon the level and the coal is broken at the surface and then raised by elevators to screens, to be separated according to the respective size.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

West Shenandoah colliery is situated on the estate of Gilbert & Shaefer, and was opened by the firm of Maize & Lewis. Its production has heretofore been limited, but having lately passed into the hands of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company, who intend to improve the lease, it is assumed destined to become one of the most productive collieries in the County.

Turkey Run colliery, south of Shenandoah, also upon the estate of Mr. Gilbert and Mr. Schaefer, was opened by Haas, Brenizer & Company, in 1869. The value of the improvements here was estimated in 1872, to be $200,000. The character of the work done is safe, and the mines are properly and well managed under the superior superintendence of Mr. Johnson, Mr. Southall and Mr. Dovey. Those of several collieries are the immediate industries about Shenandoah and give to it a great degree of its life and business activity.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(36) Chapter XXXVI

October 10, 1874

Incorporation of Shenandoah – Advancement – United States Hotel – Kaley House – Early Difficulties – Patriotism – J. Wasley, Esq. – Merchant's Hotel – The City Hotel – Shoemaker's Opera House – "Shenandoah Weekly Herald" – T. J. Foster, Esq. – First Issue of the Paper – Influence of the Press in the Region – Universal Power of the Press.

Shenandoah was incorporated as a borough in 1866, since which time the improvements and enlargement of the place rival Mahanoy City with her rapid strides. One would suppose that the wonderful Genii of Eastern fables had suddenly arisen from beneath the dark caverns of anthracite and waved their majestic wands over this valley. The fairy rub of Aladdin's lamp could not produce more marvelous changes that have transpired within the past decade in this immediate borough. The old Kaley farm house, which stood alone so many years in its simplicity, guarded by gnarled and rugged trees, the remnants of an old orchard, stands still in wondrous dismay, beholding the rapid march of civilization, and although its worn logs have been covered with boards, and outwardly have assumed the dress of modern times, the surroundings of the place indicate its age and character.

The United States Hotel, which was built and kept by Mr. Seymour Wright, was, with the exception of the old Kaley house, which was used for a time as a tavern stand, the first hotel in the town. Mr. Wright was succeeded by B. K. Yost, Esquire, as landlord, since which time it has passed through several hands, and is now kept by Mr. Christian Michel. It was in a part of this building that a store was opened by the operators of the Shenandoah City colliery, in 1863, being the first store of any size in the town.

In the early days of this place transportation was difficult and tedious. Everything needed at the collieries had to be teamed at least 16 mules over rugged, unkept roads. The first coal exported by railway was a train of 10 cars from the Shenandoah City colliery, on the 15th of February, 1864. This was an eventful year to the inhabitants of the town. The increased advantages arising from the opening of the railroad, the great influx of population and the improved prospects of the mining interests, pointed emphatically to future success and prosperity. On the third day of June, 1864, a liberty pole was raised near the corner of Center and Main streets, standing 92 feet above ground, and on the 4th of July, 1864, a flag, which was the gift of the ladies of the town, was raised upon it, amidst the cheers and huzzahs of a delightful, patriotic crowd. Melodious strains of national music filled the air with their rhythmical harmony, and the soul thrilling sentiments of our glorious Declaration of Independence were read, amid the hushed assembly, by their worthy townsman, Jonathan Wasley, Esquire, who, in the absence of the appointed orator, supplemented his reading by an impromptu address of eloquence and patriotism, upon "Our country and our country's flag." Thus, in the infancy of this borough was she the champion of liberty, inspired to noble thoughts and patriotic action by the pure, fresh air, which vibrates between the verdant hills, and lingers in these stirring valleys below the Mahanoy range.

The Merchant's Hotel, located on the corner of Main and Coal streets, was built in the spring of 1870, and was first kept by Mr. Zimmerman, afterword by Messrs. Foose & Goho, and is now

under the proprietorship of Mr. Allen & Company. It is *the* hotel of the town, furnishing to the traveling public ample accommodations.

The City Hotel, formerly called the Exchange Hotel, was built and kept by Mr. Jonas Reichard, on the corner of Jardin and Centre streets, and is now under the proprietorship of Mr. Daniel M. Boyer. The National Hotel, on Cherry and Main streets, was built in 1873, by Mrs. T. Williams, who is its landlady.

A Railroad hotel is located near the Philadelphia & Reading Depot, owned by Mr. J. A. Tobin, and at the Lehigh Valley depot there is a similar house, the property of Mr. P. J. Ferguson. In addition to these, the Sheitly House, a combination of hotel and restaurant, owned and kept by Mr. J. K. P. Sheitly, close the list of public inns, which are hardly sufficient in number and capacity for the present wants of the town.

Shoemaker's Hall, or Opera House, is a fine building upon Main street, built in 1869 and 1870. It is a private enterprise and furnishes the people with fine accommodations for lectures, concerts and miscellaneous entertainments, thus placing it within the reach of this town to enjoy the many literary, scientific and derivative advantages attendant upon the possession of a first-class hall.

The Shenandoah Weekly Herald, the literary light of the town, sent its first issue from the press on the 28th day of May, 1870, under the firm name of T. J. Foster and H. C. Boyer. The HERALD office and printing establishment is located on Main street nearly opposite the United States Hotel. This establishment is a valuable auxiliary to the growth and increasing importance of the town, and lends a vital power and disseminating truth and advancing the interests of the entire section of country. The advent of the HERALD was hailed in Shenandoah as the one thing needful to elevate the tone of the town, and it has proven by its great success, its genuine worth and stable value, not only to the town in which it is edited and published, but also to the entire valley, throughout Union township, and the Planes, and in fact over a widespread extent, north, south, east and west.

T. J. Foster, Esquire, the able editor, was born and educated in Pottsville, the heart of the coal region, and is possessed of that versatile, spirited genius which characterizes the successful editor.

Descending from that Puritan blood, which interpenetrated the veins of our forefathers, among the Granite hills and rockbound coasts of old New England, he inherits a quick tact and peculiar knack of business adroitness, coupled with indefatigable industry and wide awake interest, concomitants in making up the true New England character. With distinctive skill and aptitude for business pursuits, his life among the mountains in the Shenandoah Valley, has been successful and productive of great advantages to the entire public. The influence of a well conducted newspaper is inestimable, and the good results growing therefrom in this case are such as will benefit this section of the county for years to come.

The first issue of this newspaper contains the startling facts connected with the murder of a lad, Jefferson Yohe, a relative of Mr. George A. Herring, on the Mahanoy mountain, near the Loss Creek bridge. This poor fellow had been in Shenandoah disposing of a load of hay. After making

a few purchases he started for home, but was attacked by two men, one of whom shot him several times, and the other rifled his pockets, leaving him in a dying condition.

Solomon Foster, Junior, the editor and publisher of the *Legal Chronicle*, in Pottsville, was for a long time connected with the editorship of the HERALD, furnishing weekly a Pottsville letter, which added greatly to the interest of the paper.

In July, 1872, the HERALD was enlarged to its present size, and in other respects was greatly improved. It now stands second to no paper in the county in point of attractiveness, real worth and editorial ability. Too high an estimate cannot be placed upon the advantages of the press in a newly rising town. Journalism, everywhere, by its rapid growth, has made its inestimable value known and felt. The modern newspaper, where ever found, carries with it a weighty influence. Portraying with nice exactitude the moral lineaments of a people, it proves to be an incalculable power of civilization. Through its medium, science is unfolded, theories and speculative views are ventilated and elucidated. News, gathered from the four corners of the earth, by the swift messenger, electricity, and dotted with the incredible celerity of the photographer, is thoroughly and widely disseminated, and whenever a serious question of national or local import is agitated, and the newspaper opens the way for free discussion, and so generously scrutinizes it in all its bearings and the possible effects that every one may have a clear knowledge of the movements of the times. The influence exerted by the printing press is most potent. True is it, that diversified forms of belief and innumerable shades of opinion are most liberally promulgated through this potent instrumentality, but the wheat will inevitably be culled from the chaff. Truth, invincible and potential, will stand, and all false theories and unsound doctrines must fall before its weight and power. In the development of the coal region of Pennsylvania, the printing press has been a prominent and powerful auxiliary, carrying to the world outside results and statistics, which in their wondrous unfoldment called many to the arena of action, and through the very increase of population thus produced, expanded and extended the capabilities of the region, and the intrinsic value of her industries.

What is true in general of a section of country, is equally true of a settlement, and abreast with every effort put forth to found a town should be the establishment of a printing press and the dissemination of a local newspaper. The experience of Shenandoah in this respect adds another conclusive argument to this already well established actuality.

As a medium for advertisement, the HERALD needs no comment. The liberal patronage of an appreciative public in this department indicates an unmistakable dependence upon the value of the printing press, and the immediate beneficial effects produced into this locality by the free use of this circulating instrumentality, are appreciated and recognized.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(37) Chapter XXXVII

October 17, 1874

Shenandoah Literary Society – The Methodist Episcopal Church – The Presbyterian Church – St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church.

About five years ago the literary tastes and talent on the town of the Shenandoah culminated in the organization of the Shenandoah Literary Society, which for the advantages of common improvement therefrom derived, could not be excelled. That this institution has been efficient in engendering a taste of literature, which cannot fail to exalt and enoble the rising portion of the community, is certain, for its exercises tend directly to the advancement of morality and refinement. The large audience of ladies and gentlemen regularly in attendance during the winter of 1873 and 1874, is sufficient evidence of the good name of the society bears. Indeed, the throng was so great during the past season that the society was compelled to resort to the issuing of permits or passes for a nominal sum, that they might be enabled to avoid the press which a free admission produced.

The officers during the last term were as follows: Pres., J. H. Kurtz, Esquire, Vice Presidents, Dr. T. J. Hutton and Dr. S. C. Spalding, Sec., B. F. Crawshaw, Esquire, and Treasurer, J. J. Franey, Esquire. An executive committee, consisting of Mr. Kurtz and Mr. Crawshaw, by whom the arrangement of programmes and similar important matters were adjusted, complete the corps of officers.

The exercises rendered weekly, were varied and exceedingly attractive, including music, readings, debates, essays, referred questions, impromptus, witticisms, news of the week, critics remarks and miscellaneous items of interest. Messrs. L. D. Haughawout and A. E. Phillips had charge of the musical department during the past season. Owing to the removal of Mr. Kurtz from this locality, J. Wasley, Esquire, was called to succeed him as President, and about the same time Mr. James Mason was added to the Executive Committee. The withdrawal of Mr. Kurtz from office was attended by an expression of appreciation and regard in the presentation to him of a valuable collection of standard poetical Works and a Webster's Unabridged Dictionary, by the society. The public sessions of this society are held only in the cold season, ending with the month of May. Ere many frosts have visited the verdant crests of Shenandoah's guardian hills, this active organization will have resumed its interesting meetings, fully equipped to perform its mission in refining and enlightening society.

The religious growth and appliances of a town are the offspring of its advancement and grow directly out of the business success and increase of the population. Shenandoah is not behind hand in this evidence of progression, and the good work of promotion is active, and may be noted from the recent organizations and movements.

The Methodist Episcopal church of Shenandoah claims priority in an age and organization, although the Lutheran chapel was the first edifice erected to the service of God in the town. On the 10th day of September, 1865, the Rev. Mr. Mullen, of Mount Carmel, held divine service in Shenandoah, preaching the first sermon for this denomination in this place, in the public school

house on Lloyd street. From this date services were held in this school room, or when closed, in the woods, until the congregation were successful in the erection of a church building.

In 1866, an effort was made to erect a suitable meeting house, by the appointment of a committee for the purpose of soliciting subscriptions, obtaining ground and similar duties. Messrs. Gilbert & Scheafer donated at this time to the society two lots of ground situated on the north side of Coal street, with the proviso that the church should be erected within the space of one year. Unforeseen difficulties prevented the progress of this movement and all effort ceased until the opening of the following year. The newly appointed pastor to this circuit, the Rev. Mr. Dixon, revived the subject, and of the work was undertaken with increased enthusiasm and desire for success. A decided aversion to building upon the donated lots, resulted in the appointment of a committee consisting of Messrs. Callen and Wasley, which was authorized to seek an interview with P. W. Sheafer, Esquire, of Pottsville, in reference to the trouble. This step resulted in the recalling of the two donated lots, and the payment of a subscription of $100 by Mr. Sheafer, and the same amount by Mr. Gilbert, for which the thanks of the Methodist Society where most cordially extended through its representative, J. Wasley, Esquire. Through the kindness of Mr. Sheafer, and after some preliminary negotiations, a lot of 50 feet upon Oak Street, by 60 feet deep on White Street, was secured for the church building, and immediate preparations were made for its erection. On the 16th of February, 1868, the church was opened for public service, the Rev. Mr. Dixon being a pastor in charge. The Rev. Eli Pickersgill, Rev. J. A. Cooper, Rev. J. Swindells, filled the pastorate of this church sufficiently until the spring of 1871, when the appointment of Rev. J. R. Boyle was made by Conference. In the fall of 1871, the enlargement and extension of the church was commenced, and on the 11th day of February, 1872, it was a solemnly rededicated, the Rev. S. H. C. Smith presiding in the morning, and the Rev. R. H. Pattison, Presiding Elder, in the evening. The ministrations of Rev. Mr. Boyle were most acceptable and beneficial to this congregation, and his services were retained the full limit permitted by the rules of the conference. His place was supplied in the spring of 1874, by Rev. N. B. Durnell, the present pastor.

The Presbyterian Church of Shenandoah, under the pastoral care of the Rev. Frederick F. Kolb, is located on the corner of Oak and White Streets. At a meeting of the Luzern Presbytery, held at White Haven, Pennsylvania, in September, 1866, a committee consisting of the Rev. William H. Dinsmore, Rev. William Thompson, Rev. A. M. Lowry, and the ruling elders, George F. Wiggan, Esquire, and James Abbott, Esquire, was appointed to organize a Presbyterian Church in Shenandoah as soon as an opening was made possible. On the first day of December, 1866, the Rev. W. E. Honeyman, of New Jersey, began his labors as a missionary in this field, preaching also at Bear Run, Griscom's, (Wm. Penn colliery) and other places. The present church edifice was erected in the Fall and Winter of 1867 and 1868, under the supervision of a building committee consisting of the Rev. W. E. Honeyman, Mr. William Grant and Mr. John Cather. The dedicatory services were held on the 13th of June, 1868, the sermon being preached by the Rev. J. J. Belville, D. D., And of the dedicatory prayer offered by the Rev. W. H. Dinsmore. The organization of the church was effected on the 17th of March, 1868. The membership at this time numbered 12, from which James G. Hutton, Esquire, was elected, ordained and installed as ruling elder. The Rev. W. B. Honeyman continued as stated supply until 1869, and was succeeded by the Rev. John C. Clyde, who served the congregation nearly 2 years, when he resigned to accept a call to the churches of Charlestown and East Whiteland.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

On the 4th day of March, 1873, the Rev. F. F. Kolb was installed pastor, by a committee of the Presbytery of Lehigh, consisting of the Rev. A. M. Wood, Rev. B. C. Meeker, and the Rev. John L. Jenkins. On the 9th of April, 1874, Messrs. Robert A. Glover, Joseph Barker and William Stein were elected, ordained and installed as ruling elders. The proportions of the present and office are too straightened to serve the increased congregation and the immediate erection of a new building, more commodious and comfortable, is now in contemplation.

St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church was incorporated on the 26th day of August, 1873. This congregation grew out of the first efforts to establish a religious denomination in the town of Shenandoah. The first church built in this place was a small log building, on the corner of West and Cherry streets, and by the German element, under the pastoral care of the Rev. Mr. Geis, of Mahanoy City. After his removal, the Rev. Mr. Bensinger served this people, followed by the Rev. H. Weiksel, of Union Township. Thus this congregation, which was a combination of the Lutheran and the German Reformed denominations was supplied entirely by Lutheran clergymen. Some difficulty arose in reference to the adoption of a corporate name by which to secure the title of the church property, which resulted in the non-payment of the debt existing against the church, and the property fell into the hands of the sheriff and was sold. This transpired in 1869, and a dissolution of the congregation resulted. The property was purchased by several of the citizens of the town, and the most valuable portion of the ground upon a part of which the church stood, was devoted to private use. In 1870, the Rev. M. Schimpf, of Mahanoy City, attempted the organization of a German Lutheran church with success. The congregation assembled in the school house for a short time, but through the generosity and kindness of the Presbyterian congregation, the use of their church every alternate Sabbath afternoon, was tendered to this people and gratefully accepted by them. Increasing in strength and numbers, the desire to have the exclusive services of a pastor, grew apace, and through application to the German Lutheran ministerium of Pennsylvania, this field was recognized as a missionary station, and the Rev. John Gruhler, who had been for 17 years a missionary to Palestine, accepted the charge, arriving in the town, October, 1871.

The congregation purchased that part of their former property on which the little log cabin stood, for the sum of $800, merely as a temporary accommodation, and in July, 1873, the corner stone of the present building was laid. This church faces on Cherry Street, and is a substantial, comfortable and office with a fine spire 85 feet in height from the base. In January, 1874, this new building was dedicated, and in its proportions and external appearances it indicates the determined zeal and active spirit of the congregation.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(38) Chapter XXXVIII

October 24, 1874

Welsh Congregational Church – Roman Catholic Cathedral – German Catholic Church – Welsh Calvinistic Methodist Church – Ebenezer Church of the Evangelical Association – English Baptist Church – German Reformed Congregation – Polish Congregation – The Sabbath School Association – Cemeteries – Odd Fellows' Cemetery – Soldier's Monument – Shenandoah Valley Bank – Hon. J. B. McCamant.

The Welsh Congregational Church of Shenandoah is situated upon West street. The first religious meetings held by the Welsh element of the population were commenced in 1865, in private dwellings. Gaining influence and increase of numbers the use of the Lloyd street school house was obtained in 1866, from which place the meetings were afterwards taken to the old Lutheran chapel, referred to in the account of the St. John's Lutheran church. In this place, on the 22nd day of July, 1866, the Welsh Congregational Church was organized by the Rev. H. C. Harris, who became the pastor, and so continued until February, 1867. Messrs. Henry Davis, T. W. Davis and Elias Evans were appointed deacons of the church, and by the close of the year 1867, the edifice standing upon West street was erected, the Rev. R. D. Thomas becoming the pastor. In February, 1872, the Rev. W. J. Thomas was ordained co-pastor with Rev. R. D. Thomas, and upon the resignation of the latter clergyman, which was received August, 1872, Rev. W. J. Thomas was unanimously elected pastor in charge, remaining in this capacity up to the present date. The church building, which is a neat frame house, was much improved by a complete renovation in the Spring of 1873, making it a desirable and pleasant place of worship. The present board of deacons consists of Messrs. J. T. Thomas, J. J. Phillips, F. L. Powell and W. E. Thomas.

The Roman Catholic cathedral of Shenandoah is one of the finest buildings in the town, and was erected at a cost of $20,000. This parish was formed in 1867, through the exertions of the Rev. Mr. McAvoy, by the direction of the authorities of the Church. Following the example of others, the people assembled from time to time in the school house until a small frame chapel was erected on a part of the two lots now occupied by the new cathedral on Cherry street. This chapel was built in 1868. In the same year, the Rev. Henry O'Reilly, the present pastor, succeeded Rev. Mr. McAvoy, and under his administration the handsome edifice now existing was built in the year 1872. This building is 60 by 125 feet in area, and is completed with the exception of the interior adornments of frescoing, which, when accomplished, will much enhance its beauty. In connection with the cathedral there is a fine pastoral house, which adds greatly to the value of the property.

The Welsh Calvinistic Methodist church is another denomination of Christians, who held their first meetings in the old school house, and dates its organization to the fall of 1869, under the pastoral guidance of Rev. E. F. Jones, of West Bangor, Pennsylvania. No regular pastor was appointed to this mission until February, 1873. In the interim, Mr. E. C. Evans, a local preacher, ministered unto the people. Rev. R. O. Griffith, the present and first pastor, commenced his labors in the early part of 1873. The new church on the corner of West and Cherry streets, was dedicated to the service of God in October, 1870, by the Rev. Wm. Roberts, D. D., of Hyde Park,

assisted by Rev. E. F. Jones, of West Bangor, and others. When the church was first organized, Messrs. William P. Jones and Henry Davis were ordained deacons, and since the increase of the congregation Messrs. John S. Thomas and Owen Thomas has been added to the number.

The German Catholic church was built in the spring of 1871, under the direction of Rev. Mr. Buening, pastor of St. Fidelius church of Mahanoy City, by whom this newly formed congregation was statedly supplied until his death, which occurred in the Spring of 1872. This mission being included in the Mahanoy City parish, came under the care of Rev. E. B. Maus, the successor of Father Buening. The property on Chestnut street directly opposite the church, has lately been purchased by the congregation, thus extending their influence in this direction. This is now a separate parish with the Rev. M. Groetzer as pastor.

The Ebenezer church of the Evangelical Association, is a new organization, having been in existence about one and a half years, and has been successful in this limited time in building a church and fine parsonage, upon the corner of West and Cherry streets. In the spring of 1873, Rev. Henry R. Yost was appointed a missionary to this place by the annual conference, which was convened to that year at Tamaqua. Finding five families of his persuasion in place, he labored among them, and through the open hospitality and benevolence of the citizens, his enterprise progressed and prospered. The church was dedicated in October, 1873, since which time the membership has increased greatly. The trustees of the church are Messrs. Charles W. Dengler, Gottlieb Gessely, and Charles Whitmoyer.

They English Baptist church of Shenandoah is a recent organization dating its formation on the third of February, 1874. Although in its incipiency, indications of future advancement and success are perceptible in the opening steps of this congregation. On the sixth of March, the church was formally recognized, and Messrs. Wm. Phillips and Joseph Brown were soon afterward elected Deacons. Divine service was held at stated intervals, by Rev. T. Davies, of Minersville, until September, when Mr. Joseph Brown was ordained to the work of the Gospel ministry. This was done by a council consisting of clergymen and lay delegates, which was convened at the house of Mr. Wm. Phillips in Shenandoah, and the Rev. Joseph Brown was subsequently elected and ordained pastor of this new church. On the 29th of September, the church was formally connected with the North Philadelphia Association, which assembled in the town of Holmsburg, Pennsylvania, on that day. The committee, consisting of the pastor and Mr. Wm. Phillips, presented the letter of application and was unanimously accepted by the association. Under these fair conditions with an increasing membership, this organization starts out under favorable auspices. The congregation worships in the old German Lutheran Church on Cherry street.

The German Reformed elements of the town organized a church on the 16th of August, 1874, under the care of Rev. E. D. Miller. The congregation worships for the present in Shoemaker's Opera House, but their prospects foretell the speedy erection of a suitable building for worship.

The character of the population of Shenandoah is varied in regard to nationality. Springing up as this settlement and did it in so short a time, under the peculiar circumstances of great mineral development, and when the country was in a state of excitement, owing to the rise of the rebellion, a different result could not have been anticipated. Among the medley of national

representatives are found about 500 Poles who, coming from western Russia, their native home, having brought with them a love of liberty and dread of oppression, which for many years have characterized these unfortunate people, although the tide of fortune has compelled them, much against their will to yield submission to the stronger power. This band is congregated for religious devotion under the pastoral care of the Rev. Andrew Strupinski, and hold their meetings in the German Catholic Church. It is their expectation soon to build a church for themselves. This class is composed almost exclusively of males, not embracing in their number over two or three scores of women.

In connection with the prosperous work in the various churches, the Sabbath School cause has not been forgotten, and here as elsewhere proves a powerful auxiliary to the success of the churches.

A Sabbath School organization similar to that of Mahanoy City, is in full operation. This is subsidiary to the County Sabbath School Association, is entirely undenominational in its character, and holds its annual meeting in March. The corps of officers for the present year is as follows: President, Mr. Abner E. Phillips; Vice Presidents, Mr. Daniel Thompson and Rev. R. V. Griffith; Secretary, Mr. B. T. Callen; Treasurer, Charles W. Dengler, and an executive committee consisting of one member from each Sabbath school, the number of schools including one at each of the Wm. Penn and Loss Creek collieries.

In considering the church advantages and privileges arising therefrom, it is suitable to notice the places where the dead are lain after their work is finished. The cemeteries of Shenandoah are all located on the south side of Mahanoy Mountain, this site having been selected as a secure place from the danger of subsidence of the land, naturally proving a sequence to mining. Although some little distance from the town, the locality is by no means an unpleasant one. It commands a fine view of the valley and seems to be in many respects a suitable situation. The order of Odd Fellows succeeded in obtaining a lease for a large area of ground in 1870, from the Girard estate, for burial purposes, and the cemetery is now the finest in the place. It is enclosed and beautified by a number of monumental adornments. Watkin Waters Post, No. 146, of the G. A. R., owns a fine lot in this cemetery, upon which they have already placed the base of a monument to be erected to the memory of the fallen brave of Shenandoah. The Catholic cemeteries and others are in the immediate vicinity of this one.

The business facilities of Shenandoah are advantageous, and the organizations are remarkable for their energetic character and successful career.

The Shenandoah Valley Bank was organized in February, 1870, having the late William Grant, Esquire, as President, Hon. J. B. McCamant, Cashier, and Messrs. George A. Herring, John Cather, J. Wasley, Dr. G. L. Reagan, Henry Heiser and Philip Kold as a Board of Directors. This bank has ever been a successful financial institution and enjoys the confidence of the whole community, Mr. McCamant, a most efficient and worthy officer, has managed to the institution in the interests of the business men of Shenandoah, and as a natural and proper result, they have heartily reciprocated by their support and influence. The Bank is under a State charter. A good dividend is made for the stockholders and no usurious rates of interest have ever been charged to the patrons of this enterprise. Too much credit cannot be attributed to the Hon. J. B. McCamant,

as a successful financier, and the unusual prosperity of this institution is in a great measure due to the efficiency and popularity of its able cashier. They present officers are as follows: J. Wasley, Esquire, Pres.; Hon. J. B. McCamant, Cashier; Messrs. J. Wasley, H. Heiser, G. A. Herring, J. M. Raub, J.H. Mears, J. B. Lessig, R. Stocker and M. G. Shoemaker, Board of Directors.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(39) Chapter XXXIX

October 31, 1874

Shenandoah Water Company – Columbia Hose Company No. 1 – Shenandoah Gas Company – Screen Factory – Shenandoah Iron Works – John Cather, Esq. – General Character of Town – Railroad Facilities – Lehigh Valley Railroad – Its lease of the Catawissa Road – Wm. Penn Colliery – Bee-hive Colliery – Loss Creek Colliery – Colorado Colliery – Col. David P. Brown – Girardville and McMichael Collieries.

The Shenandoah Water Company was organized in April, 1870. The first officers were George A. Herring, Esquire, President, Dr. G. L. Reagan, Secretary, M. Delaney, Esquire, Treasurer, and Messrs. Joseph Boehm, J. Wasley, Wm. Grant, G.G. Jacoby, John Cather and Henry Heiser are constituting a board of directors. This improvement is a valuable acquisition to the town, and although limited in its first operations, is now sufficiently extensive to meet not only the requirements of the enlarged and growing borough, but also supplies the demand at the neighboring collieries. The capital stock of this company is $50,000 and the value of the property and improvements approximates to $75,000. The stock is valuable and pays an excellent dividend.

Too great an appreciation cannot be placed upon the possession of an excellent supply of water, well directed and applied. In Shenandoah, as well as in other places, approaching in locality, the lumber region of the Susquehanna, but few buildings are erected of other material than wood, and the immediate utility of all available water is both desirable and necessary to the compared safety of the inhabitants.

In consonance with these considerations, and in order to insure the town against devastation by fire, so far as human agency can subvert, and reduce the frenzy of the devouring elements, a fire company was organized early in 1870, in the old school house. This preliminary meeting was presided over by Mr. Charles Wagner, with Dr. Kern as a Secretary. The organization then and there effected, was named to the Columbia Hose Company, No. 1. T. J. Foster, Esquire, was elected president, Max Dietz Vice President, Joseph Boehm, Treasurer, Dr. F. J. Kern, Secretary, and John Barnhardt Chief Director. A committee was appointed to solicit the borough council to contribute apparatus and to furnish a suitable room. Since this humble commencement, the hose carriage, which was received in December, 1870, has now associated with it, for practical use, a fine steamer, the council has in process of erection a fine engine house at the cost of $5000, and the town supplies energetic, self-sacrificing men, who bravely and heroically venture their lives to stay the fury of the flames and check their disastrous speed.

Shenandoah is rapid and her developments and steps boldly up to the requisites of the day. In July of the present year an organization for the construction of gas was formed, with a stock capital of $25,000. The works are now being constructed, and ere Christmas, with its many blessings shall visit the good people of Shenandoah, a flood of ethereal light will fill their dwellings and illuminate their streets. The officers of this organization are J. Wasley President, T. J. Foster Secretary, Henry Heiser Treasurer, and Messrs. J. B. McCamant, P. J. Ferguson, R. Stocker, J. B. Lessig, G. G. Jacoby, George A. Herring, H. D. Boas, and Dr. G. L. Reagan.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The business houses of Shenandoah are relatively on a par with the places of much greater age in the country and serve as indexes to the character of the population in regard to enterprise and thrift. Nor is delving for Anthracite the all absorbing interest of the place. Manufacturing is done here as well as in other larger towns, and traffic in commercial wares is quite extensive and profitable. Mention should be made of a screen factory, which has been opened by Mr. Laubenstein, of Minersville, while the Shenandoah Ironworks take the precedence in the line of manufactory. These works were established by John Cather, Esquire, the successful proprietor, in 1865, and although not so extensive as some other similar works in the county, they are, nevertheless, valuable, progressive and greatly prospering. Mr. Gather is a practical machinist, having mastered his art in Port Carbon.

Starting in Shenandoah, when it was really in its infancy, but few had confidence in the undertaking; but perseverance and a thorough knowledge of the business ensured success and enabled Mr. Cather to increase and extend his works, until they are now worth upwards of $20,000. Located east of the lower end of Main street, in a depression of the surface, contiguous to a creek, which is a tributary to Shenandoah creek, they are safe from the danger of caving in the old mine workings, and are at the same time easily accessible. The machinery employed in the different shops is of the best character, that which was not erected under the personal supervision of Mr. Cather, having been purchased from reliable houses. The articles manufactured here are principally used in coal mining. A specialty of mining car wheels has been made, the nature of which is claimed to supersede any others produced in the vicinity. The Shenandoah Iron Works reflect great credit upon the proprietor and have proved a liable enterprise to the community.

Shenandoah is located on nearly level ground with an extent of surface much exceeding the area of Mahanoy City. Its streets are broad and spacious, and surrounded as it is by a network of collieries, the stream of which rises in many columns, recording the active operation of these several industries, the town surpasses most other towns in the coal region. Numerous buildings are in progress of erection, and many are just completed. The business houses are large and commodious, and the many public improvements astir, with the neat new appearance of the buildings remind one strongly of a thriving Western city.

In summing up of the advantages of Shenandoah and its preeminence over other new places, a proper estimation should be awarded the facilities of transportation for the merchant and the traveling public, by the several railroad companies, whose roads traverse these mountainous regions and open the way to the business world outside of Schuylkill county. Cut off for so long a time from direct in sufficient communication, the people of Shenandoah now revel in abundant channels of egress for their mineral wealth, and the admirable conduct of these institutions place the town on a par with many places much its superior in size and population.

The Lehigh Valley Railroad Company has a fine depot, built for the accommodation of passengers, in October, 1872, and Lou of the former one which had become an adequate for the purpose. The Catawissa Road was leased by the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, in October, 1872, for the limit of 999 years, and through the exertions of this company, transportation is rendered comparatively easy.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Wm. Penn colliery is situated 2 miles southwest of Shenandoah, on the Girard estate. This colliery has been in operation probably since 1861, and was opened by Mr. Samuel E. Griscom. The location is desirable, having a marketable outlet through the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad. The tract of land is well timbered and the judicious superintendence of Mr. Griscom gives a guarantee of safety and produces confidence on the part of the employees. The works consist of drift openings and a double shaft opening; they are extensive and satisfactorily conducted.

The Beehive or Lehigh colliery, which was first known as the Mammoth Vein colliery, is situated on lands owned at the time of opening by Mr. John Fry, and was leased and operated by William B. Williams; afterward by Wm. Kendrick & Company, and also by Gen. H. L. Cake and Huntzinger. These minds were for a long time superintended by Col. D. P. Brown, of Pottsville, whose experience and skill in mining were of great value to this enterprise. The Lehigh colliery is located about one mile west of Shenandoah, on the southern slope of the Locust Mountain, and is approached by a branch of the Mahanoy railroad, and also by the New York road, giving it an outlet to all markets.

Shenandoah or Loss Creek colliery is situated west of the Beehive colliery, on or near Lost Creek, a stream which flows south and falls into Shenandoah Creek. It is upon the Philadelphia City tract and has been seven years in operation. It was originally leased and operated by Gen. H. L. Cake & Company, and is now in the hands of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company. Col. Brown act as superintendent of these works in connection with several other similar enterprises in the vicinity.

Colorado colliery, which is worked and owned at the present time by the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, is situated in the Shenandoah Valley west of the Wm. Penn colliery, on the Girard estate. It has been in operation about 15 years, and was originally opened by Messrs. H. L. Cake and Huntzinger. Its operations have been very extensive, and under the superintendence of Col. David Percy Brown produced at one time the largest shipments made by any single colliery in the region. Col. Brown is an experienced and productive mine manager, undoubtedly one of the best in the county, and with his own unlimited knowledge of the various systems of mining and the technicalities and difficulties connected with the business, is a most valuable and efficient advisor on all subjects pertaining to the science of mining coal profitably.

Girardville colliery is on the Philadelphia City tract of land, located near Raven Run and was leased and operated by Messrs. Agar &. Moodie. McMichael colliery is in close proximity and has been in operation a shorter time, probably about six years, and worked by the same firm.

The western limits of the Mahanoy township are thus extensively mined -- extending almost to the borough limits of Girardville. Scattered among the mining settlements in this section, as well as in others within the boundaries of the coal measures there are numerous little settlements termed "patches," taking their names from local circumstances, not unfrequently from different operators. These colonies are dispersed here and there, or ever work may be obtained, and are composed of miners houses, squatted often without much regard to order, taste or regularity. Occasionally a more portentous dwelling may be erected for the use of a superintendent or agent, but the general character of these patches is of an inferior grade of buildings.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(40) Chapter XL

November 7, 1874

Union Township – Its Origins and Date of Addition to the County – Political Division – Geographical Character – Mountains – Streams – Tomhicken Falls – Scenery – Indian Relics.

Stepping over Mahanoy range is passing out of the coal measure into a district which is fast approaching a degree of culture that will place its side by side with the agricultural sections of the state. Here the lumber business, which claimed the attention of the first white settlers for so many years, has yielded to the tillage of the soil, and recent tests have produced such successful results in the culture of vegetables, grains and fruit, as will ensure the cultivation of all the valleys in the entire extent of Union townships North West and East.

In 1811, when Schuylkill County was formed, the northern boundary to the east was limited by Mahanoy range, but in 1818 its territory was enlarged by an addition of portions of Columbia and Luzerne counties, annexing a large piece of territory, which has proved a valuable to the county. An act of Assembly approved on the third day of March, 1818 by Gov. William Findlay, gives the following description of the added lands: "All that part of Columbia and Luzerne Counties lying within the following lines, viz: Beginning at a corner of the line dividing the county of Columbia from the county of Schuylkill, thus extending through the Township of Catawissa, north ten degrees east four and one half miles to a pine tree on the little mount; thence extending through the townships of Catawissa and Mifflin, north forty-five degrees, east five miles to a stone on Bucks mount, and in a line dividing the County of Columbia from the County of Luzerne, thence through the Township of Sugar Loaf, in the County of Luzerne, South 70°, East 8 miles to the line between the County of Schuylkill and the County of Luzern, thence along the said line, and the line between the County of Columbia and the county of Schuylkill to the place of beginning, shall, from and after the passing of this act to be annexed to the County of Schuylkill, and be in all respects subject to the jurisdiction thereof, as fully as if it had been originally part thereof, and shall from henceforth be called Union Township."

No political division of this large section of land was effected from this early date until 1867, when for advantageous reasons to the inhabitants of the township, it was divided: North Union and East Union having been formed, leaving the western portion to be designated by the simple original title of Union Township.

The entire section is a mountainous region, well watered and abounding in beautiful valleys and broad spreading fields of arable land. Green mountain from the East is a spur extending half way across the width of the original township, Buck mountain, in the extreme north, Little mountain in the west and Spring mountain in the extreme southeast, are the elevations, which are broken in their courses and effect a diversity of outline and the general contour, which in part striking beauty and grandeur to the landscape.

Catawissa Creek, with its graceful curves and romantic wanderings, finds its way through the central and southern parts of this district, seeking in its northern bend of the lower lands of the adjacent county. On either side and along the tributaries which in their degree partake of the

wild, attractive nature of the larger streams, lovely meadows, wide spread lawns, mossy recesses, tangled wild woods, all in their respective places, unite in making up the beautiful Catawissa Valley, which all admire, who dashes along with rapid speed, amidst its charming scenery. ravines of verdure unsurpassed, spanned by the skill of mechanic arts, occur at different points, and few, however timorous, fail when aboard the cars on the Catawissa Road, to venture at least a peep at the charming valley beneath, as they rumble measurably over the two bridges of trestle-work construction, which are within the limits of Schuylkill county. The Catawissa Railroad enters this section from the northeastern corner of Mahanoy Township, and traversing westward one third of the width, sweeps northward and crosses nearly the entire depth into Columbia County.

Green mountain, which in its summer dress, seems to present itself from the east like a broad land of emerald sheen, perfect in conformation and beautiful in appearance, lies north of the valley in which the little Catawissa winds its rippling way, while just beyond this verdant belt, Tomhicken creek in one valley, with the Little Tomhicken in another, find their way to the Big Catawissa creek in the central part. In this mountainous region nature has assumed her gayest mood, and the wildness of the mountain passes, the grandeur of the pillow tossed rocks, the loveliness of the hidden dells, the sparkle of the mystic waters, combined to form a picturesqueness of scenery seldom surpassed. Gorges, deep and gaping glens, intricate and enchanting, cataracts, boulders, grassy mounds and fantastic shrubbery everywhere in this section proclaim the magnificence of nature's attractions, and lend their charms to satiate the love of nature's wonderful creations, inherent in the creature.

Among the many grand and imposing spots of Schuylkill's mountains, the falls of Tomhicken are, perhaps, the most wild, romantic and wonderful.

Tomhicken Creek takes its course from the east, in the first of valley beyond the Green Mountain, and tossing and tumbling through gorges and ravines, over fallen trees, moss-grown with age, and between heavy boulders, sometimes hidden from view and then bursting forth from beneath some massive rock, it soon reaches the acme of its glory not a very great distance from Zions Grove, a little village located in North Union.

Access to the falls is difficult and troublesome. A long climb, up hill, over the mountain’s rugged side must be made, after having attained to the nearest point by vehicle. The expectancy of the foot sore traveler is, however, more than realized by the grandeur of the scenic, as he reaches the neighborhood of Tomhicken's wonder. There is to be witness to the handiwork of God in rocks and forests, murmuring waters and dashing rills, which beggar language to portray. There is not an immensity of extent to which appalls, nor voluminous in us sheets of moving water. It is not stupendous size and amplitude which bewilders the mind, but it is the wild character pose of massive stone, huge boulder piled upon Boulder, superimposing, not systematically and uniform, but tossed pell-mell upon one another in disordered profusion, blending in harmony as do the thousands of crystalline formations in a mass of sulphurated quartz. It is the gushing of limpid streams from dark crevices and seemingly subterranean reservoirs, over slippery surfaces, surging with unbounded impetuosity, here a fall of ten feet, then another four or five feet, one of a dozen feet, another of less depth, until joined by many miniature balls over mossy ledges, the swollen stream dashes on, an almost absolute torrent, Tomhicken creek, the largest tributary of

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Catawissa's well-known stream which gladdens every smiling field and flowery meadow within the limits of its valley.

Added to the grandeur of the rocks is an unexpected unexcelled luxuriance of verdure, varied as only an American forest may be, by every diversely of foliage, dipped in the dye of immortal green, displaying numberless hues, and inexhaustible multiplicity of form, -- trailing vines and parasitical climbers,-aromatic shrubs and dainty herbs, tall, majestic trees and wide spreading bushes are found on all sides, and beneath the surface of the purling rills, moss grown stones and slender twigs bearded with spreading lichen silently rest, while delicate fingered fern nod their assenting approval from every mound, or a hidden nook which drinks from the inexhaustible fountain, the elixir which imparts to it, its life-giving strength and vigor.

Years ago, before the foot of the pale man ever tried this forest, or if his eye witnessed the wonders of nature here displayed the Delaware room this lovely place and reveled in its beauty. Beneath a ledge of massive rocks, which by their relative position hang over a level of some extent in this valley, the bones of numerous animals have been discovered, various Indian relics, stone implements, tomahawks, &c., have been found, which speak of the former inhabitants with a considerable degree of certainty, and it may be easily imagined that these rural wonders called forth the admiration and wonder of the red man, as he beheld with wondrous gaze the unparalleled workmanship of the "Great Manito." Perchance, the warriors of the Six Nations, who inhabited the northern borders of Pennsylvania, when first the Quaker Governor attained his credentials to the possession of the State, came down to this peaceful valley, and by force of arms, obtained from the Dutch, compelled the weaker Shawanese and Leni Lenapi to submit to their overwhelming numbers and fierce natures. Perchance, this northern portion of the Schuylkill may have served as a carnage ground and savage victors, whose greed for gain and conquest overshadowed the better part of their natures, satiated their barbarous appetites in sight of all this gorgeousness of beauty. The silent rocks and aged trees whisper not the secrets time hath entrusted to their keeping, and seasons coming and going cover with their lavish treasures every remnant of such tragedy if ever it existed.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(41) Chapter XLI

November 14, 1874

Indian Legend – Poem – Early Settlements – Mr. Michael Lindemuth – Mr. Frederic Labenberg – Trexler Tavern – Mr. George Gilbert – Primitive Homes – Early Settlers – The Old White Church – Rev. Isaac Schellheimer – The Church in the Valley.

Catawissa Valley is legendary in its history. The fanciful of man's ideal nature the lights in clothing like lovely spots with doubtful narratives of past exploits and the mythical tragedy, and nowhere could be found more fruitful circumstances, and more appropriate scenery, than are recognizable in the wild, romantic places of Union Township upon which to build, a fairy fabric of love and daring and death. The legend of this section has been most effectively rhymed by a modern poet, and through his semi-comic effusion will be perpetuated to posterity many years, in the immediate locality of the scene of action.

The poem contains twenty-two stanzas, of ten versus each, and tells the story something in this way: a fierce, old, ugly Indian warrior, the chieftain of his tribe, dwelt in days of yore in Catawissa Valley and

"Over the mountains, barren and bleak,
From Nescopec's dark and frowning peak,
Across to the Chilisquaque Creek,
His warriors used to rally."

This warrior chief possessed a fair daughter, whose lithe form and beautiful features were the admiration of all the chieftain's sons around. A youthful brave, with a very long name and a winning nature, chance to meet this beautiful Indian maid, Minnetunkie by name, and a reciprocity of friendly feeling soon led to frequent stolen interviews and

"By the murmuring stream they chanced to meet,
In the lonely depths of the forest retreat,
Where the zephyrs sighed, and the air was sweet
with the perfume of flowers laden.

By this state of affairs reaching the ears of the wary old chieftain, whose jealous care of his charming daughter was exceedingly great, filled him with a displeasure and brought him to a stern determination to check this growing affection on the part of his child. Vigilant watching and sharp reproof did not, however, prevent the meeting of the youthful lovers. One time, at last, the angry father, with vigilant step and eager gaze, espied the blissful pair, as described by the poet, at a trysting place:

"'Tis night! But the May moon's silver beam,
Is kissing the wave of the silent stream,
And bathing the earth and so soft a gleam,
That o'er mountain and plain a beautiful dream

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Of Elysium seems to hover.
On a jutting cliff of the mountain side,
But at dizzy height o'er the foaming tide
Above, the gemmed vault of the summer's night,
And below them, the gleam of the waters bright
Sat to the forest maid and her lover.

But pleasure is brief and pain is long,
The dirge follows swift on the bridal song;
They are waked from their dreams by a fearful cry,
And a vision of wrath meets the maidens eye
In the dreadful form of her father.
Painted in ochre as large as life,
He stood with his hatchet and scalping knife,
Like a smoky Ajax armed with strife,
Or Longfellow's Hiawatha."

The sequel of the story is soon told. The youthful brave a road to meet the angry glare of the outraged father, and standing out in bold defiance upon the ledgy brink unconscious of his danger, one twang of the bow sent the poisoned arrow through the heart of the youth and his tottering form fell over the cliff "Five hundred feet into the river." With hasty words the father turned to his stricken daughter, chiding her, and ordering her speedy return to her mother's wigwam, "to learn her duties there."

"Not a word did the maiden say in reply,
But the gathering tears she wiped from her eye,
And looked out on the night to where the star-gemmed sky,
With pitying glance, bent above her,
One moment she stood on a rocky ledge
O'er looking the stream from its dizzying edge,
Then raising her form for a fearful leap,
Launched forth through the night, to the watery deep,
To join her murdered lover.

No more of the echoes by stream and glade
Reply to the song of the Indian maid,
For Hunkee Punkee's battles are o'er,
And never again by the peaceful shore
Will this dusky followers rally;
Brave and maiden have passed away,
Like the fleecy cloud of a summers day;
Now the echoes reply to the dinner horn
And we have no Indian, but Indian corn,
For the Dutch have taken the Valley."

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The rocks referred to in this touching legend are located in North Union Township, near the Mills belonging to Mr. Jacob Breisch, which are commonly called Zion's Grove Mills, and are in the vicinity of Zion's Grove church and cemetery. A precipice of dangerous height formed by the heaping of incongruous rocks, overhangs the Catawissa creek at this place. "Five hundred feet," the dizzy height given by the poet, is only an imaginary measurement and exists but in the poet's brain. The legendary rocks are sufficiently high, however, to cause a leap or fall from their brow to be a hazardous experiment.

Truly, the "Dutch have taken the Valley," and every cozy farm house and ample barn, every cultivated fields and nodding acre indicate the happy results obtained by this possession.

Michael Lindemuth traveled north over the mountains from "Old Berks" and settled in that part of Columbia county which is now included in Union township of Schuylkill county, at a very early date. The valley in which he settled is known as Lindemuth's "thal" or vale. About the same time Mr. Frederick Labenberg settled in this region and built the first public house in the Valley, which for many years was kept as a tavern stand. This house is located about two and a half miles west of Ringtown, and by some authorities is said to have been built by Mr. Labenberg in the year 1800. It was built of logs and has from time to time been so renovated and improved that it bears at the present date but little of its original appearance externally. Other recollections and testimony credit its erection to Mr. George Gilbert, in the year 1790, passing in the possession of Mr. Labenberg in 1800, or thereabouts. Whether built by either party it takes the precedence in the district as the first tavern, if not the first dwelling. Mr. Labenberg relinquished the stand to Mr. Peter Trexler, and the house was known far and wide as the Trexler Tavern.

Mr. Jacob Zimmerman, another of the early settlers, is said to have lived in the south of Green mountain, as long as 90 years ago. Some credence is given to the statement that a Mr. Thomas Wilkinson, a native of Wales, was the first white settler in Catawissa Valley. John Furman, George Focht, Thomas Gottschalk were contemporaries with Messrs. Lindemuth, Labenberg, and Zimmerman, having migrated here about the same time.

These original settlers must indeed have found but a wild home in this unbroken forest at so early a date, for in far more recent periods, the settlers of fifty or forty years ago, as Messrs. John Bitler, John Breisch, Henry Rumbel, Jacob Miller and others recount the hardships and trials of their pioneer life and seem to doubt the could be exceeded in hardihood and untutored simplicity of a livelihood. Lumbering business engrossed the attention of the few and scattered inhabitants, and continued to be the absorbing occupation until the development of the Mahanoy and Shenandoah coal districts.

The old white church, which is standing near the site of an old school house, at crossroads at the foot of Green Mountain, was built probably sixty five or seventy years ago. It was the work of the early settlers, each giving in his turn and according to his ability, some part of the material, and all uniting in the labor of actual erection, so that the statement given by those remembering the circumstances is emphatically significant in its literal interpretation. "The church was built for nothing." The ground upon which this church, school house and an accompanying graveyard are located, was given by Mr. George Focht, one of the earliest settlers. This simple graveyard, unadorned and retiring, was occupied before the underbush was cleared from its surface. Death

hastened several of the early inhabitants to their graves, and their bodies were tenderly lain in the wild tangle wood of the forest. The Rev. C. Bickley was the first pastor of this old church, followed by Rev's. Mr. Benninger, Mr. Kroll, and Mr. Isaac Schellheimer, who traveled over the mountain for nearly 30 years, preaching in the white church and also in a union church in the Valley. The beaten path made by this faithful minister became a by-way frequented by hunters and travelers, and to this day " Schellheimer's path" is recognized and acknowledged as the well-worn way of the man of God.

Another church, built more recently, is located near the former site of the school house in Catawissa Valley near a winding of the creek, at a point now known as Krebs cross roads, and has been standing about fifty seven years. This is a Union Church, formed by the Lutherans and German Reformed people. Rev. Mr. Ball, Lutheran and Rev. Mr. Schellheimer, German Reformed, alternated the Sabbath services for a long time. They were succeeded by Rev. Mr. Benninger, who in his turn was followed by the Rev. Mr. Weicksel.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(42) Chapter XLII

November 21, 1874

Early Settlers of Union Township – Girard Manor Station – Girard Manor House – The Late Col. F. M. Wynkoop – "The French Lumbering Company" – Valuable Coal Lands – Brandonville – Mr. John Bitler – Nelson Brandon, Esq. – Zion's Grove – Seiwelsville – Oldest Sawmill.

Mr. Thomas Wilkinson, the supposedly first settler, located near the Catawissa creek, in what is now North Union township. The upper valley, which is situated about two miles above Girard Manor station, was settled by Mr. Thomas Gottschalk.

About the time when Mr. Stephen Girard purchased his extensive tracts of land on this and other townships, Mr. Jacob Zimmerman earned and lived upon the site or near the Girard Manor House, having settled there about the year 1809, and cultivated considerable land about that place. He also cleared and started a farm upon green mountain.

Girard Manor station consists of a collection of about twelve houses, and answers the purpose of a lumber depot. It is located in East Union, at the foot of Broad Mountain, a spur of which at this locality is known as Spring Mountain. An old sawmill stood there for many years and served well its mission in the days of extensive lumber business. It is now neglected. The apex of Spring Mountain, which is included in the Girard tract, is said to be the highest point of land, by actual measurement, between the broad Susquehanna and the rolling Delaware.

A handsome residence known as the Girard Manor house, was built in this place by the late Col. Francis Murray Wynkoop, a short time prior to his death, probably in the latter part of the year 1856. The memory of this brave soldier, the account of whose heroic exploits and valorous conduct when marching over the swampy pestilential lowlands of Mexico, and clambering up the narrow passes of Saltillo and Vera Cruz, were wafted home to Schuylkill's mountains and filled with swelling pride the hearts of his fellow citizens, will never die while the historic page records the conquest of Mexico, the archives of the State preserve the military reports of Pennsylvania in the battle field, and Pennsylvania blood spilled on those far off sands, in preserving the honor of the national colors.

This house is built in southern style, low and spacious, with wide porticos encircling the building. It was in the vicinity of his home, amidst the many delightful haunts of Union, that this valiant hero, who paled not before the serried ranks of rude barbarians, nor trembled in advance of the bulwarks of Mexico's entrenched and fortified capital, in a moment of inadvertence, lay down his life the victim of an accident, so called by the universal throne, upon the 13the day of December, in the year 1857, ten years after the triumphal march of Gen. Scott into the city of Mexico. Col. Wynkoop with his regiment forming a portion of the successful army.

Hunting for pleasure as well as game, he received a shot which severed an artery, and that life which had been so bravely risked in its country's defense, ebbed away in a few minutes time, before the faithful server to obtain relief or surgical help.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The section of land extending for many acres around Girard Manor station was awarded to the Girard heirs through process of litigation, being regarded as not devisable by the will of Stephen Girard, inasmuch as the decision was given that property acquired after the date of the will, cannot be subject to the articles of that will. These being the circumstances in reference to this particular tract, a number of gentlemen formed what was familiarly called the "French Lumbering Company" and proceed immediately to the cutting of lumber -- with the purpose of exporting it to France. The business did not prosper, owing to various causes and after considerable embarrassment and repeated disappointments the corporation was sold out by the Sheriff and the entire interest was purchased at this sale by Charles Tate, Esquire. This sale took place in 1864, and the Corporation was known under the name of "The Civil Society of Coal in the lands of Girardville and of the forests and lands the Catawissa Valley in the County of Schuylkill and Colombia in the United States of America."

The names of persons who represent the company when sold out are John A. Girard, John M. Reed, Theodore Cuyler, Anna M. K. Wynkoop, Marie C. De Roux, Louis Francis De Roux, Annie Stephanie de Lentilhac, Alfred G. de Lentilhac, and John Y. Clark.

Mr. Torbert, the present proprietor of the Girard Manor House is a relative of Mr. Tate, from whom he purchased the large tract of land which he owns in his neighborhood. Philadelphia City still holds about 2000 acres of valuable land in trust for the Girard estate.

The inroads which have been made upon the exclusive possession of this land have proven of great value to this district, and the general opinion prevails in the immediate neighborhood, that the continued monopoly of valuable farming land is generally detrimental to the proper development of East Union Township.

A town has been laid out upon the summit of Green mountain, but up to the present time it is only recognizable upon paper, and adds one more to the long list of imaginary towns which sprung up beneath the skillful pencil of the engineer, in the early days of the county's beginning.

Since the results of scientific investigation have established the existence and extent of the Green Mountain and Tomhicken coal basins, land has enhanced in value materially, and the time may not be very distant when the development of this basin will fill the valleys with an increasing population and create the necessity of founding of this Utopian town upon the mountain summit, or induce some new settlement in a more advantageous position. Charlemagne Tower, Esquire, of Pottsville, is a large landowner in this locality, Mr. Edward S. Silliman, of Mahanoy City, and other influential men have made heavy interests in land whose worth waits but the march of time to unfold and the application to expand.

Brandonville, another village in East Union, was laid out by Nelson Brandon, Esquire, in 1871. This entire neighborhood was settled by Mr. John Bitler, the grandfather of Mr. Nelson Brandon, as early as 1796. Mr. Bitler cleared a considerable portion of the land east of Ringtown. In those days the land was of comparatively little value, being estimated not for its intrinsic worth, or the future importance which might be attendant upon its possession, but merely its immediate utility and application. Hunting is an everyday exercise, and provided subsistence to a certain degree for the sparse population, and lumbering increased at very slow rates. It is not to be wondered at

when it is recounted that 500 acres of land, which were sold in latter times for $50,000, might have been purchased in time past for a saddle of venison or some similar trifle needed for the subsistence of life. More recently a better appreciation of the value of ground increased its marketable work. Brandonville is composed of about 25 houses, principally located upon a large, level Street, presenting an appearance of pleasant, desirable location. A good school house is already a part of the town; three hotels, one store and a foundry started by Mr. Brandon, for the manufacture of agricultural implements, and their importance in making up the present condition of the village. Mr. William Cawley, the gentlemanly proprietor of the Brandonville Hotel, is also the post master, and fills the important office of magistrate for the village. Three beautiful farms are located within its limits, one of which is occupied and worked by Mr. Brandon. A fine race course has been made in the town, having a length of one half of a mile upon perfectly level ground. The newness of the buildings and the general pleasant appearance of the verdant fields cannot fail to make a favorable impression upon the visitor.

Zion's Grove is a post station in North Union, about 4 miles north of Ringtown. There is here located ancient church and cemetery, established in the Union's earliest days. Mr. Jacob Bresch's mills, which are commonly called Zion's Grove mills, are found a short distance below this place in proximity to the precipice and high projecting rocks made memorable by the Indian legend. Still further north at the limits of the county upon the boundary line of Luzerne and Schuylkill, a village of about 40 houses, several hotels, a fine store and a church and school house, has arisen. The settlement was induced by the opening of the Buck Mountain coal mines on Black Creek, about one mile to the north of this place. That part of the village which is located in Schuylkill County, is called Seiwelsville, while the portion and Lucerne County, is known as New London.

The building of sawmills, propelled by water power, the cutting of shingles, and the exporting of lumber continued for a long time the chief occupations of early settlers of union. The first sawmill started in this region was built by Mr. Sheridan, in the western part, and is now owned by Mr. Maurer. Another very old Mill is that known as Reagan's Mill. It is said to have been built by Mr. John Bitler about 45 years ago. A tavern situated at the foot of Mahanoy mountain toward the north, has been in occupation for many years. Mr. Frederick Labenburg, who did not remain in any one place a great length of time, kept this house at one time, probably he built it. It passed into the possession of Mr. Shuman, after having been occupied by several different parties.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(43) Chapter XLIII

November 28, 1874

Mr. Michael Krebs – Station on Catawissa Railroad – Kolb's Store – Ringtown – Old Mansion House – Mr. John Hart – Present Mansion House – John Fenstermacher, Esq. – Biddleville – Change of Name – Exchange Hotel – The Eagle Hotel – Churches – Cemeteries – Soldiers of 1812 – The Agricultural and Industrial Association of the Catawissa Valley.

About 26 years ago, Mr. Michael Krebs removed to the first Catawissa Valley from Orwigsburg, and entering into partnership with Mr. John Monbeck, commenced the lumber and merchandise business continuing in this employment until 1852. Dissolving partnership at this time, Mr. Krebs retained the store and both parties turned their attention to the cultivation of the land. Mr. Krebs has associated his son, Mr. Lucian Krebs, with him in his business, and the produce of their cultivation is the of the finest character. The production of vegetables which find a ready market in the Mahanoy Valley, has proved to them a successful and profitable enterprise. Mr. Lucian Krebs carries on the business of the store, and superintends the farming of land. The Catawissa Railroad passes within a few rods of the store, and the location for the accommodation of the farming district is eligible and convenient. Union township in its present limits contains one post station, two churches, six school houses and two county bridges. North Union contains two churches, four schoolhouses, one post station and three county bridges. East Union contains two post stations, one church, four schoolhouses and two county bridges.

Mr. Philip Kolb opened a store in the spring of 1843, in a quondam blacksmith shop, but finding it inadequate as a place of business erected a new building at "Kolb's cross roads." This store, which was patronized generally by the farming population, was kept in active operation until the death of Mr. Philip Kolb, as proprietor, which occurred in the year 1871.

Ringtown, the largest and most important settlement in this section, situated near the western limits of East Union Township, and was laid out by Mr. Nahf a short time prior to the year 1834. The settlement was called Biddlesville, and should have properly retained that title. A house was built in the present limits of Ringtown in 1821, by Mr. John Hart, and was occupied by him as a dwelling until 1863. In that year that John Goho took possession of it, enlarged and opened it as the "Mansion House." He continued as landlord until 1850, when it passed successfully into the hands of Mr. Heikscha, Mr.Keil and Mr. John Fey.

In 1850, Mr. John Fenstermacher became the proprietor, and in 1873 he rased the old building and erected the present Mansion House, which is a handsome frame building, spacious, convenient and comfortable. It is surmounted by a cupola, which commands a view of great beauty and widespread extent. A fine portico surrounds the building, and altogether, the "House" is much in advance of anything in any township, excelling many of the house hotels in style and size of some of the large towns in the county. Mr. Fenstermacher the proprietor of the "House," leaves nothing undone to render it attractive and pleasant. Few country summer resorts are more amply fitted with the modern improvements and luxuries of the day than is this new and pleasant hotel.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Ringtown is of limited size, although a recent years many improvements have been made. It contains a few very pretty residences, among which as excelling style and finish, may be noted the home of Mr. J. Miller Raub, Esquire.

The changing of the name of the town is attributed to the trivial circumstance that one of the early settlers in the town of Biddlesville possessed himself of an iron ring from the top of a cart wheel which pertained to another party. The connection of this circumstance for the naming of the town has been lost through the space of time and cannot be placed in the proper relation of this late date. The fact the taking of the ring was done by one who held a conspicuous place in the new settlement, may have added something to the matter. However this incident may have existed, it is certain that the determination of the people was strongly inclined to the adoption of the new name, and Biddlesville soon sank into oblivion.

The Exchange Hotel, which is situated opposite the Mansion House, was built by Mr. Samuel Rupert. It was occupied by Mr. Samuel M. Miller, in 1853, and during the two years he lived in it, added considerable improvement to it. In 1855, Mr. David Stauffer obtained possession of it, and it was occupied as a private dwelling for several years. Just preceding the rebellion, Mr. John Fry took the house, opening it again as a hotel. It is now kept by Mr. Jonas Reichart, who has fitted up and made some additions to it.

"The Eagle" is a new hotel, having been built in 1872 by Mr. Joseph J. Applegate. In 1834, Messrs. Selig and Heifner opened a store in Catawissa Valley, in Biddlesville. This firm continued in business until 1840, when Emanuel Strauss, Esquire, took charge in the business and kept it until the spring of 1849, when he removed to Port Carbon. Mr. Emanuel Friedman was the next merchant who took possession of the store, and he continued the business in Ringtown. There is no church with in the immediate limits of Ringtown. An English Methodist society has been formed during this year, and meetings are held in the school house. The people of this place are principally Lutherans and worship in the valley churches. A union church was erected between Brandonville and Ringtown and the dedication took place on the 16th of May, 1842. In connection with the old graveyard immediately surrounding the church building, St. Paul's Union Cemetery near by is a large and well kept ground environed by a good fence with a desirable entrance, on the road leading to Ringtown.

A parsonage in Ringtown, upon the main street, occupied at the present time by the Rev. Mr. Kline, is a portion of the church property. It was in this church that Rev. Mr. Schellheimer and Rev. Mr. Keyser alternated in their services for number of years.

A church was organized in the lower valley in 1858, by Rev. Ephraim Ely. Services were held in the house of Enoch Monbeck, Esquire. In 1837, union chapel was built in Ringtown, and from 1851 until it 1874, the creation was regularly supplied with pastors. In 1870 a church was built about a quarter of a mile southeast of Ringtown and the chapel was deserted. The church took the name of "Christs Church of the Evangelical Association," and the pulpit was applied in 1872 and 1873 by Rev. T. Harper. In 1874 the Rev. D. S. Stauffer was appointed to the charge. A large Sabbath School is connected with this church.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

In reviewing the cemeteries of Union Township, the mind is carried back to the troublous times of the country's history. Lying in a quiet rest are the bodies of a goodly number of soldiers, who fought and suffered in the cause of freedom, during the war of 1812, or the "Baltimore War," as it was familiarly styled by the soldiers of that day. Having endured the hardships of the march, the vicissitudes of camp life and the risk of battle, they returned to the retirement of their morning mountain homes, there to recount the never ceasing story, perchance in patient waiting, watching for the welcome moment which should relieve them from bodily suffering or pain contracted on the battlefield. Among this goodly number were Messrs. Fredrik Labenberg, Jacob Zimmerman, Michael Moyer and Wm. Dornbach.

The Agricultural and Industrial Association of the Catawissa Valley is an organization which has for its prime object the advancement of the agricultural interests of the section of the county, and the development of its resources by cultivation and the medium of industry. It serves as an incentive to all, encouraging that wholesome competition which will ultimately produce a high degree of success in the science of farming, the production of fruits and vegetables and the rearing of fine cattle.

This institution owes its origin and successful initiation to the untiring efforts of T. J. Foster, Esquire, editor of the *Shenandoah Herald*, and a great portion of the benefits arising to the medium of the association should be accredited to the perseverance and energy evinced by Mr. Foster in its inauguration. It was organized in November, 1870, being a stock company with the capital of $100,000. The grounds, consisting of 17 acres of land, are located in Ringtown, upon which a fair building, which excels any other in this section of the state, has been erected at a cost of $5000. The fairgrounds are enclosed, and a trotting course of one half mile in length, with all other requisite appurtenances render these grounds a superior basis for their appropriate use.

The late Wm. Grant, of Shenandoah, was the first President of this association, Jacob Breisch, Vice President, T. J. Foster, Secretary, and Philip Kolb, treasurer. The death of Mr. Kolb, which occurred two months after the date of this organization, entailed serious loss upon the company. The present corps of officers consists of Mr. Jacob Breisch, president, Mr. H. D. Boaz, Vice President, Mr. Elias Miller, Treasurer, James K. Rice, Secretary, with a Board of Directors, consisting of 12 of the most important businessmen in the town of Shenandoah and the entire Union Township. The annual fair takes place in the month of September. The immediate beneficial results growing out of this association are an advancement in the value in real estate, a general improvement in agricultural skill, a direct progressive tendency to the village of Ringtown, and a decided elevation of all business enterprises throughout the entire agricultural district, reaching its subsidiary issues, through the entire county.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(44) Chapter XLIV

December 5, 1874

Rush Township – Its Division – Rush Township as it is – Comparative Population – Rise of Little Schuylkill River – Silver Brook Station and Colliery – Honey Brook Coal Basin – Quakake Junction – Summit Station – Tamanend – Indian Legend – Query – Kline Township – Ryan Township – Nesquehoning Railroad – Hometown.

Rush township, which was one of the original divisions of the county, exist now as four separate townships, namely: Rush, Kline, Ryan and Rahn, beside having contributed a large strip of land to Mahanoy township and an equal area to Schuylkill township. In 1860, about one-seventh of the regional area of Rush in its most southeasterly section was formed into Rahn township and named for the Hon. Judge Rahn who was associate judge in the courts of Schuylkill county at the time of the creation of this township. The balance of Rush township, excluding the portions given to Schuylkill and Mahanoy townships, remained intact until 1866, when Ryan township was formed, leaving Rush bordering on Union Township to the north, and Carbon county on the east, less than one third its original size. Within the past two years the southeastern corner of Rush has been erected into Kline township.

Rush township with its present limits exhibits a diversity of landscape and beautiful scenery corresponding to Union Township. Having Spring mountain on the north and continued spurs of the Mahanoy range, interlarded with deep ravines and narrow valleys through its entire extent, it retains much of its pristine wildness and native fairness. But limited portions are cultivated, and the greater portion of the population is found in the eastern and southern parts – being in the locality in the mines of Honeybrook coal basin and the region of Silver Brook colliery. In comparison with Union township, however Rush stands favorably in point of aggregate population. The statistical table for 1870 presents Union, East Union and North Union combined, as containing 2,490 inhabitants, and Rush, as containing 2,291 inhabitants. Of course, this estimate has been made before the formation of Kline township, cannot be regarded the count of the present population of Rush township. It is among the rocks and hills of this section that the Little Schuylkill river finds its birthplace, along the banks of which stream one of the finest railroads in this section of the State, was constructed.

The Catawissa Valley Railroad winds through this district and also a branch of the Lehigh Valley Railroad.

Upon the several roads in their wanderings east and west, are situated little villas or settlements, which time and travel have formed about the station on the different lines. Silver Brook post station is situated on the northeastern portion near which the Silver Brook colliery is situated. The coal basin in which these workings are found, is the extreme eastern end of the Shenandoah basin extending a mile into Carbon county or the Lehigh basin. The extent is from the Catawissa tunnel to the county line, distance of four miles with a breadth of one mile. It is here the rill or source of the Little Schuylkill rises from the North Mahanoy Mountain, which forms into a table land, but drainage dipping southward. The colliery is upon the estate of Messrs. Dilworth & Mitchell, and consists of the slope and a shaft. The former is exhausted, but the shaft is still in

full operation, under the management and proprietorship of Messrs. Hosea & Longstreet, and is well conducted. Being opened upon the table land of the mountain, the drainage of the mines proves a heavy expense to the operators.

Honey Brook coal basin, which extends from Carbon county into Schuylkill county northeast of Silver Brook, unites with Beaver Meadow basin, and was opened by John B. McCreary, Esquire, of Philadelphia. There are four collieries in this basin in the vicinity of the towns of Audenried and New Pottsville. This later village is a newly built addition to the town of Audenried and both villages are beyond the boundary line of Schuylkill county, No.'s 1, 2, and 3 of the collieries are in Rush township of Schuylkill county, and No. 4 is in Carbon county. A large tract of coal land is owned by the Honey Brook Coal Company in this region, and owing to the fact that the coal exhumed is transported over the eastern route, it is seldom accepted to Schuylkill county is a portion of her production. These mines were opened more than 12 years ago by Mr. McCreary and have been very extensively worked. They form the most eastern limits of coal workings in Schuylkill County. The excavations of all four slopes have been found upon examination to extend into each County from each low. The Honey Brook coal company as the title of the firm at present carrying on these works.

Quakake junction of the Catawissa Valley Railroad and a branch of the Lehigh Valley Road, Summit Station upon the Catawissa Valley Railroad, Switchback Station upon the branch of the Lehigh Valley Road, and Tamanend Station upon the Catawissa railroad, are points of interest to the traveling public and serve as nuclei about which to form small settlements.

Tamanend with its Indian title claims some attention, inasmuch as the residenters allege upon the reliability of tradition that this Indian name is legendary. It is said that about the time of the Wyoming massacre, when the traitorous Tory exposed the defenseless ones in that beautiful valley to the ravages and deadly vengeance of the savage, a noted Indian chief, Taman by name, was foremost in the fray. Hunted afterward by the avenging hand of the distressed and outraged survivors he fled before his white pursuers to a point within a few rods of the junction of the Central Railroad of New Jersey with the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad, formerly the Little Schuylkill Railroad. There he was captured and straightaway hanged. When contemplating the success of their chase, the jubilant captors ejaculated with expressive sighs of relief: "Taman's end, Taman's end," and this is believed to be the origin of the name of station in the village.

The query arises in reference to the complete composition of the tri-syllable, "Tamanend," was it ever known to exist before? History tells us that the early chieftain who stood in regular splendor and majestic pride, surrounded by a half circle of brother chiefs and councilors, in the presence of many of his brethren, beneath the treaty tree at Shackamaxon, and listen to the Christian words in friendly terms pronounced by the just and equitable man, Wm. Penn, was no other than the chieftain *Taminend*, the leader of the warlike tribe of the Six Nations or Iroquois, who had by their power and numerical strength subdued the Delaware of Eastern Pennsylvania and the Shawnese of the Susquehanna. The orthography varies in one vowel, but the pronunciation and number of syllables are synonymous.

Taminend, the friend of William Penn, was ever the white man's friend from the date of the famous treaty. A reprobate descendent must Taminend of Wyoming recollections have been, if

the faintest glimmering of truth changes the wild legend of Rush township and the naming of this particular place.

Kline township, so-called amount of the Hon. Jacob Kline, associate judge of the present time in the Courts of Schuylkill County, is but a small division, lying between Rush on the north and west and Ryan township on the south. Ryan Township situated south of Rush and Kline townships, was created in 1866, and perpetuates name of the Hon. James Ryan, whose term of office as President Judge of the Schuylkill County Courts expired on the first Saturday of December, 1872. It is but sparsely populated, containing in 1870 about 600 inhabitants. Being for the most part mountainous, it is not particularly adapted to agriculture, nor yet does it lie within the coal measure of the county. Locust mountain forms the southern border of this township and defines with its continuous elevation the general surface of the District. Nesquehoning creek rises among the mountains in the eastern part and crossing westward makes a sweeping bend to the east seeking its home in the rollicking waters of the swollen Lehigh. Following the eastward course of this stream, yet advancing westward, the Nesquehoning Valley Railroad extends into this township, having along its line Hawk's switch station and in close vicinity the village of Home or Hometown.

This village is said to have been formed by the Messrs. Duncan of Philadelphia, between 1830 and 1835, in this valley, and at the time of its formation was thought to possess advantages of the superior order, surrounded by good farming land, in the vicinity of abundant limestone. It remains but small a village, yet withal may possess the attributes of a "home" to its small population, rendering its attractions binding and lasting.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(45) Chapter XLV

December 12, 1874

Barnesville – Rahn Township – Lehigh Navigation and Coal Company – Tamaqua Coal Basin – Opening of the Collieries in the Vicinity of Tamaqua – Coal Dale Colliery – The Little Schuylkill Navigation Company – Tamaqua – Its Situation and Surroundings – Farms – Early Buildings – Post Carrier between Tamaqua and Tuscarora.

Barnesville, the largest settlement in Ryan township, is situated on the southwestern part, being a station upon the East Mahanoy railroad. It contains a hotel, store and the several requisite shops attendant upon the existence of small villages. Locust Creek flows from Mahanoy township through the western part of Ryan Township, south of Barnesville. The surface in this section is for the most part mountainous and generally unproductive.

Rahn Township, south of the eastern part of Ryan Township upon the southern side of Locust Mountain, is firmly established in the coal measure and calls back the wanderings of the mind from the mildness and pastoral peacefulness of agricultural scenery to the sterner and more sharply defined outlines of rocks and ridges, which exist wherever coal outcrops, or indicates its presence in fullness and lavish abundance beneath the rugged surface.

Rahn Township was severed from Rush Township in 1860, and is bounded on the west by little Schuylkill or Tamaqua River and by the borough of Tamaqua. Lying in close proximity to the region of Carbon County, in which Anthracite coal was first discovered, accidentally, by Mr. William Ginter, and being itself the seat of extensive coal openings, this Township is full of interest to the coal merchant and the coal operator. A great portion of the land in this section was purchased by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company very early in the history of the County.

This company, which was formed by an act of incorporation approved February 13th, 1822, was based upon another Act of Assembly passed on the 20th day of March, 1818, whereby certain rights, powers, privileges and immunities concerning the improvement of the navigation of the Lehigh River, were granted to Messrs. Josiah White, George F. A. Haute, and Erskine Hazard. This firm became by purchase the possessors of extensive coal lands on and near the Lehigh, and in order that they might aid in the payment for the same, additional parties were received into the firm, the purchasers forming themselves by agreement dated April 21st, 1820, into a company styled the "Lehigh Navigation and Coal Company." Subsequently, the legislation heretofore mentioned took place for the purpose of increasing the capital stock by the admission of new subscribers, and by this act the corporate name was changed to that of the "Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company."

The Tamaqua coal basin commences east of Middleport in Blythe Township and extends through the northern portion of the Schuylkill Valley into Carbon County, a distance of about twelve miles. It is bounded on the south by Sharp mountain and on the north by broad mountain. The width of the basin graduates from three and one half miles in breadth at Middleport one and one half miles at the boundary line between Schuylkill and Carbon counties.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The coal veins found in the Sharp mountain in this basin have a dip nearly perpendicular, and the vicinity of Tamaqua the anti-clinals are very abrupt. The smaller basins of Kaska William, Tuscarora, Tuckerville and Buckville lie within this territory. The collieries of the Tamaqua district are amongst the oldest in the Anthracite region.

The Little Schuylkill Navigation Company, which procured by Act of Assembly, the right of constructing a railroad along the proposed route of the canal, purchased extensive tracts of land in this region, the right for which has also acquired through State legislation, approved April 10th, 1826.

The first collieries in this district were opened by the Little Schuylkill Navigation Company, and the monopoly of mining was held by this Corporation until the year 1840.

Coaldale colliery is situated near the County line, on the estate of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company and consists of a tunnel 380 yards long. The colliery has been in operation for 23 years. It is worked by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, under the excellent management of Mr. Zehner, the general superintendent of the mines.

The Little Schuylkill Navigation Company was incorporated, according to an Act of Assembly, approved on the 20th of February, 1826, by Gov. J. Andrew Shultze. Right to project and construct a railroad along the line of the proposed canal, was accorded to this Corporation. A supplement to the above-mentioned act, which was approved, April 10th, 1826, provided for the purchase of land not to exceed 2000 acres, "for the mining and transporting of coal," these lands to be located on the east branch of the river Schuylkill, called the Little Schuylkill River, or in its vicinity. This privilege of purchasing land is afterward extended, and the greater proportion of coal lands, amounting to upward of 5,000 acres in the vicinity of Tamaqua, including the side of the town, was bought by the company.

Tamaqua was laid out in the year 1829, by Mr. Edward Smith, the first superintendent and engineer employed by the Little Schuylkill Navigation Company. It is located in a narrow dell between Sharp mountain in the south and Locust mountain, a branch of Broad mountain, on the north, on both banks of the Little Schuylkill River. This stream was called Tamaqua creek by the Aborigines, and from the circumstance the town derives its name, which is as euphonious and romantic as the gliding waters of the hidden creek which winds to the valley that embosoms the wealth of the mines of inexhaustible mineral.

The situation of Tamaqua was considered at its rise to be one possessed of great advantages. Lying within four miles of the boundary between Carbon and Schuylkill, at a distance of 16 miles from Pottsville, and very near to the open quarries of Summit Hill, it naturally became an avenue through which connection would be made between eastern and northern routes of travel.

Its natural scenery was unique and striking. Nor have the rapid strides of civilization and improvement succeeded in obliterating the impressive peculiarities of its surface formation. Supported on the South by Sharp Mountain, this bold acclivity exhibited in the early days of the town a facade of dwarfed hemlocks springing up amidst rocks which were riven into chasms and washed bare and white by the driving rains of many centuries, while ponderous masses of stone,

poised as if in mid-air, dangerously overhung abrupt declivities, held in firm duress by the power of the Unseen. Every feature of this southern barrier indicated the forcible comparison the stern realities of life, with its hard, stony trials, its unbending inflexible certainties, is stunted, or riven hopes and its dangerous, enchanting allurements.

Turning northward, the dark green of Locust Mountain served as an offset, strengthen and intensified by the contrast. The verdure of this mountain in times past was rich, dense and dazzling. The crest of this elevation is formed of conglomerate, huge massive and noble. These pebbly masses broken into fantastic shapes, which vary with each individual rock formed a crown of striking beauty to the verdure beneath. The surprising comeliness of this northern barricade in its luxuriance and fairness seemed flattering and tempting as life in the buoyancy of youth, before experience with her sad lessons had unfolded the many leaves of her folio's volume.

Winding through a transverse valley of these two mountains, the Little Schuylkill found its way, Originally near to the base of the abrupt point of Sharp mountain to the south of the town.

Dr. Isaac Heister, who was the first president of the Little Schuylkill Navigation Company, made the purchase of the land, and in locating the town, the original intention was to establish it entirely to the east of the stream, thus avoiding the narrow vale running parallel with the mountain ranges. The purpose was, however, defeated by the location of the railroad, and East and West Tamaqua became equally important. In 1829, at the time the settlement was started, there were several farms located within the present limits of the town. Mr. Kershner owned and worked a farm upon an elevation to the north known as "The Pines" or “Welsh Hill.” Mr. Kershner had a little log house situated to the east of the river, which he kept as a tavern. Another log house near by was occupied by Mr. Isaac Bannan, while farther up the stream Mr. John Whetstone lived in a similar building. A farm was located upon a hill to the northeast of the town known as "Dutch Hill." This is only worked by Mr. Moser.

The opening of the railroad, which took place but a short time after the laying out of the town, proved the rise and start of the place. An office with direct upon the present site of the United States Hotel for the accommodation of the company.

The opening of the collieries called a number to the new settlement and houses were put up, scattered, indeed, and irregularly constructed, yet the tide of businesses rapidly bearing actors to the field, and Tamaqua soon arose to be a respectable village. The railroad, when completed extended from Port Clinton to Tuscarora, a distance of about four miles, to the east of Tamaqua and the cars were impelled by horse power. Tamaqua was recognized as a post station and the mail was carried back and forth by a post man, Mr. Stephen Jones, whose office was not that of a sinecure. Through the summer's heat and drenching showers, in the cold wintry blast and through the drifting snow, did they have to travel, and ofttimes in the old-fashioned winters, which seem to have departed from these latitudes, did the citizens turn a helping hand to the cleaving and breaking of the road for the safety and success of the post man.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(46) Chapter XLVI

December 19, 1874

Tamaqua Collieries – Greenwood – Bull Run – High Mines – Levan – Alaska – Mammoth Shaft – Burning Mine –Incorporation of Tamaqua – Change of the Channel of the Little Schuylkill River – Population of Town in 1845 – Tamaqua Hotel – Beard's Hotel.

The immediate collieries of Tamaqua and its vicinage, are Greenwood, High Mines, Tamaqua Shaft, Levan and Bull Run collieries on the east of the river, in Rahn Township, and Alaska and Tamaqua shaft No. 1 on the west bank of the river, in Schuylkill Township. New Kirk, Buck Hill, Wabash and Reevesdale will be noted in the account given of Schuylkill Township, within whose boundaries they are opened.

Greenwood colliery is situated east of Tamaqua, on the estate of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company and now owned by the Greenwood Coal Company, and was operated for a number of years by Eugene Borda, Esquire. It consists of two openings, a drift and a slope, sunk 213 yards deep and the south dip of the E. vein. A tunnel 80 yards long has been driven southward, and another tunnel 40 yards long has been driven into a crosscut vein, the improvements made here have been extensive, and the character of the work done has been regarded safe.

The veins of coal mined in this region have been denominated alphabetically. Vein D was extensively worked prior to 1845, on the east of the Little Schuylkill, exhuming upwards of 100 tons of coal daily, while operations, nearly as extensive, were opened on the west of the stream in same vein. The Little Schuylkill Co. held the monopoly of mining-not leasing to private individuals until after the year 1840.

Bull Run slope No. 1, is located 1 mile east of Greenwood slope, 3 miles from Tamaqua, and 21 miles east of Pottsville. It is owned by Messrs. Pardee, Roberts & Co., and was worked for a considerable time by Eugene Borda, Esquire. It is now conducted by the Lehigh Company.

Bull Run No. 2 colliery is 1 mile east of the slope, near the eastern line of the limits of Schuylkill County, and was operated in connection with the slope by the same operators. The title attained by these collieries was received during the rebellion, and is not indicated in anyway any local circumstances.

High Mines, situated Locust Mountain, north of Tamaqua, which was leased subsequently to the year 1840, by J. Johnson, Esquire, is now in the possession of the Greenwood Coal Company.

It was one of the first openings in the county, having been more than 42 years in operation. In 1870, it was worked by M. Bartholomew, Esquire, and presented a more thrifty appearance than it had done for years previous.

Levan colliery, operated by Mr. John Whetstone, is south of High Mines on the estate of the Greenwood Coal Company. This colliery was but a few weeks in operation when the

improvements were accidentally destroyed by fire. Through the activity of Mr. Whetstone, it was rapidly renewed, and soon ranked among the best in the district.

Alaska colliery is situated on the northern outskirts of Tamaqua, west of Little Schuylkill, upon the estate of Mammoth Coal & Iron Company. It has been in operation many years and exhibits indications of age. The upper levels are comparatively exhausted. Hon. L. Cake was for many years the operator, but of the works have frequently laid idle for entire seasons.

Tamaqua Mammoth Shaft colliery is located south of the borough line of Tamaqua, on the northern slope of Sharp mountain. The locality of these lines is highly picturesque. Elevated above the valley of Little Schuylkill, they seem to rest as a dark cavern among the gray tops of the mountain. The engine house is built of stone and the improvements are extensive and very substantial. The tract of land was leased from Pardee & Company, at different times by Messrs. Eugene Borda, and John Whetstone. This colliery in connection with Alaska, are now in the possession of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company.

In connection with the several operations mentioned, there are numerous minor openings scattered about the neighborhood of Tamaqua, within the limits of Rahn Township.

An old mine located upon the Locust Mountain upon land owned by the Lehigh and Wilkesbarre Coal Company, and which was operated by Messrs. J. & R. Carter, for many years has been on fire since the second day of December, 1854. The ignition was a result of an accident, and the smoking curls of sulphurous gases and steam emitted from the surface of the land, have to a great degree destroyed the rank verdure of the mountain side, and everywhere above the coursing of the suppressed combustion beneath, desolate tracts of barren land and indicate the increment of this subterranean conflagration. Strenuous efforts were made to extinguish the fire in the early stages of its progress, but these all proved futile, endangering lives, with no permanent success in the attempt.

The borough of Tamaqua was incorporated in 1837, and the traffic induced by the railroad served as a stimulus to the town, which presages success and influence. The first locomotive which ran upon this road was brought from England in 1832, having been constructed in Liverpool under the superintendents of Mr. John Buery. It is claimed by good authorities to have been the first locomotive engine run in the United States. Two engines came to America with the machinery, which was conveyed in parts and sections. One of those engineers returned to his native country, shortly after his arrival, but the other, Mr. George Mann, remain here, serving as an engineer in the employ of the Little Schuylkill Railroad Company for many years. About two years since, his death closed a career of great usefulness in his calling. The engine reverted to, is in the possession of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, bearing but little resemblance to the original engine, owing to the many repairs and improvements made upon it.

In order to facilitate the progress of the town, in increasing the value and desirability of the building lots, the Railroad Company changed the channel of the Little Schuylkill River, giving it a wide sweep further to the east. This movement was found to be valuable advancement to the town. The growth of the place depended largely upon the life of the Railroad Company, and it was through its auspices that the town grew to its prosperous and healthy condition.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

In 1845, the population of Tamaqua number upwards of 500, and the town contains from 130 to 140 buildings.

The first hotel which was built in Tamaqua, was called the Tamaqua Hotel, and is located on Broad Street. It is said to have been opened by Mr. Helfrich, in the early days of the settlement.

The building of the well-known house kept by Michael Beard, Esquire, was put up in the years 1831 and 1832. This enterprise was commenced by Mr. Henry Bernard, and completed by Mr. Charles Cox, who became and continued its landlord until 1835. Mr. Cox then sold it to James Taggart, Esquire, who is at the present time engaged in the lumber business in Tamaqua. Mr. Taggart is one of the pioneers of the east end of the county, having settled early in life in this district. The hotel pass from the proprietorship of this gentleman to that of Messrs. Reuben Heaton, Dr. Hunter and Abraham Bougner successfully. Mr. Bougner retained possession five years and then sold it to Mr. John Jones from whom it was purchased by the present proprietor, Mr. Michael Beard, and his father, in the year 1848. Mr. Beard has been the proprietor for 26 consecutive years. Outwardly, but few improvements have been made and the building stands intact as the first erected with the exception of the three-story brick addition built were formally there was an alley entrance. Internally, the improvements have been numerous, keeping pace with the times and the present the comforts of the hotel are such as to render the house and excellent substitute for the luxury of a home.

This hotel is always been a kind of political center, and many have been the important meetings which have been held within its walls.

Prior to the opening railroad this house served as a stage office, and the Red Bird line of stages between Schuylkill County and Wilkesbarre started and arrived at this hotel.

Mr. Beard, the urbane proprietor, is well known throughout the county, and to recommend him as the true stamp of an attentive, gentlemanly and hospitable host, is unnecessary. His long life in Tamaqua spent in this capacity speaks his worth more forcibly than languages can express it.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(47) Chapter XLVII

December 26, 1874

United States Hotel – The American House – The Columbia House – The Mansion House – Religious Interests – Union Chapel – St. Jerome's Cathedral – Methodist Episcopal Church – Primitive Methodist Church – St. John's German Reformed and Lutheran Church.

The United States Hotel, which is situated on Broad Street, west of the railroad, is the largest hotel in Tamaqua, and owing to the eligible situation it possesses, in connection with its dependent origin on the railroad, it commands a great part of the transient business occasioned by the continual reception of trains. The first office of the Little Schuylkill Railroad Company was built upon the site of this hotel, and was subsequently enlarged and converted into a public house. In the year 1848 the present hotel was built by the company and remained in their possession until 1867 or 1868. Mr. Joseph A. Haughawout became the first landlord of this hotel. The building is spacious and extensive, and the hotel has acquired a character of considerable worth. It is at present time under the proprietorship of Mr. J. W. Reed, and the property of Lucian Allen, Esquire.

The American House, situated on Centre Street, was built in 1850, by Mr. Peter Mead, who was its landlord for a number of years. It is now kept by J. W. Kershner, Esquire. The Mansion House on Centre Street, and the Columbia House on Broad Street, were both built by William Taggart, Esquire, for dwellings and places of business, but were afterward converted into public houses. The Mansion House is now kept by Mr. John F. W. Houser, and the Columbia House, opened in 1852, by Mr. Peter Marks. In connection with these principal hotels, there are at least one dozen other hotels, smaller and less important scattered through the town.

The religious interests of the early settlers met with a general sympathy and a unanimity of feeling resulted in the erection of a Union Chapel, which was built on the north side of Broad Street, in the west end of the town, and immediately adjoining lot upon which the present Methodist Church is located. This was done sometime prior to the year 1835. A Sabbath school was opened in this chapel under the auspices of Mr. Duell and Mrs. Dr. Hunter. This unpretending building served also upon the weekday for the important town meetings, and the general elections were held within its walls. At the time when this simplicity marked the political movements of the town, the population did not exceed 300. The chapel, which was a frame building, has been removed several times and now serves as a dwelling in a retired part of the town.

ST. JEROME'S CATHEDRAL

The Roman Catholic denomination was the first to hold stated ministrations in Tamaqua. The Rev. J. Fitzpatrick, who was stationed at Milton, Northumberland County, visited this place and held service from time to time. Through his efforts and under his guidance the first building was erected in the south of the town, upon an acclivity. In 1835, the Rev. Dr. Arthur Wainwright, who was then the stationed pastor of the Pottsville church, ministered statedly to this

congregation, and by the year 1838 the parish had become sufficiently strong, both numerically and financially, to support a regular pastor.

Accordingly, Rev. James Maloney became the first resident pastor. In 1848, he was succeeded in the charge by the Rev. P. J. Harmegan. The Rev. M. Kelly followed, in the year 1850, the Rev. Hugh Kenny in 1851, the Rev. Joseph F. Morris in 1852, and the Rev. M. A. Walsh in 1856. It was during the pastoral service of Rev. Mr. Walsh of the original church was demolished and large cathedral standing upon West Broad Street, was erected. The pastorate of Rev. Mr. Walsh closed in 1861, and his successor, the Rev. David J. Wheland, after brief term of two years, departed this life in Tamaqua, in the year 1863. In November of 1863, the Rev. Thomas Quinn succeeded the Rev. Daniel Kelly, who filled up the short interim after the death of the Rev. Mr. Wheland. In September of 1874, the Rev. Thomas Quinn was removed to the Pottsville church, and the Rev. Dr. O'Connor who had been but recently stationed in Pottsville, was appointed to the charge of the Tamaqua parish.

A remarkable incident in connection with the history of the pastors of the church is the fact, that that of the nine clergyman, who from time to time served this people, there remain living but three, including the present pastor, whose term of office has just opened. The surviving clergyman of the Rev. M. A. Walsh and Rev. Thomas Quinn.

THE METHODIST DISCIPLINE CHURCH OF TAMAQUA

This society was organized in the year 1839, from which date the church has been statedly supplied with pastors according to the regulations of the Conference. The first pastor was the Rev. G. Wiltshire, in 1849, and the present pastor, Rev. G. Oram, who served this people most acceptable a number of years ago. He is now filling a second appointment. This congregation worshiped in a frame building occupying the site of the present church, until the year 1852, when the small edifice gave place to the brick church, which is sufficiently spacious to seat an audience of 700 people.

In 1872, the society erected a neat and commodious parsonage, at a cost of $5,000 which adds greatly to the comfort and circumstances of the church organization. The membership numbers 150. A flourishing Sabbath school, under the jurisdiction of the church, containing upwards of 300 members, greatly increases the interest of this organization, and with its extensive influence, conduces largely to the benefits arising from the Christian efforts exerted for the dissemination of the gospel truth.

THE PRIMITIVE METHODIST CHURCH

Situated on Hunter Street. The organization was started sometime prior to 1844, the congregation having worshiped in the Union Chapel on Broad Street. The Rev. Mr. Spurr came to this field in 1844, as the successor of the Rev. Mr. Weber. Rev. Mr. Spurr was successful in building a church evidence, which was dedicated on the 28th of December, 1845. In the course of successive changes made in the pastorates at connected with this society, Rev. Mr. Spurr is now presiding for a second time over this charge. As this was one of the earliest church organizations

in Tamaqua, it will be interesting to know that Mrs. Donaldson and Mr. Vaughn are the oldest surviving members.

THE GERMAN REFORMED AND LUTHERAN CHURCH

.

In summing up the points of interest, which makes the history of the different churches and Tamaqua, justice requires the statement that owing to the loss of the church records of the Union church, known as the St. John's German Reformed and Lutheran church, but meagre information can be given to these organizations, which have unitedly been so great a religious power among the people for many years.

The first building which was erected, was a small frame church, built in 1836, in the eastern part of the town, on the acclivity now known as "Dutch Hill." It is asserted that the existence of this church, in connection with the settlement of many of its supporters and members, gave rise to the local name herein mentioned. This was a Union church built jointly by the German Reformed and Lutheran congregations.

The first Lutheran clergyman employed was the Rev. Mr. Miller. In the year 1854 the frame building was removed and the present large brick church was erected upon the same site, by the two congregations in the year 1855. The Rev. J. M. Grim was the first Lutheran pastor in the new church. He was succeeded in 1857, by the Rev. George Heily, and in 1860 the Rev. JF Boyer, the present pastor, was called to the charge. A comfortable Sabbath school room has been built south of the church, upon a level with the main street, which is occupied by the Sabbath school, and also as a place of worship by the Lutheran congregation in the times of the Union church, is occupied by the German Reform congregation. The Rev. Mr. Derr was probably the first pastor of the German Reformed organization. The present pastor is the Rev. JC Kurtz.

The Trinity Reformed Church, of Tamaqua, is an offshoot from the St. John German Reform church. In 1867, about 12 families from the parent church, upon application to the Lebanon Classis, received permission from the same to sever the connections and form a separate organization. A church was built by this parish in "the Pines," on the corner of Washington and Lafayette streets. The principal proprietors of this enterprise were Messrs. D. Shepp, G. Bauer, J. G. Eisenacher, J. Wettermau, P. Hartman and others. During the process of erection, the congregation worshiped in the Welsh Congregational Church, the use of which was kindly volunteered by the Welch congregation. The Trinity Reformed Church was dedicated on the 15th of December, 1867. In connection with this property the organization purchased a tract of land, laid out in 20 lots of ten by twenty feet, located within the limits of the Odd Fellows Cemetery, for burial purposes, retaining the right to add a similar piece of land by purchase when necessary. On the 10th of September, 1868, the Rev. I. E. Graeff became the pastor of this church, continuing as such until April, 1873. No pastor was called to fill the vacancy after his departure until the first of September, 1874, when the Rev. JH Hartman, the present pastor, accepted the charge of the church. The membership is 100. The services are held in the German and English languages alternately.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(48) Chapter XLVIII

January 2, 1875

The Presbyterian Church of Tamaqua – Calvary Episcopal Church.

THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH OF TAMAQUA

Thirty-seven years ago, the Rev. Richard Webster, a Presbyterian clergyman from Mauch Chunk, who is now deceased, held religious services on Sabbath evening, December 20th, 1837, in Tamaqua, which were the first Presbyterian exercises held in this place. In 1839, two years afterward, the Church of Summit Hill and Tamaqua was organized by the Presbytery of Newton, which was a New Jersey Presbytery, whose limits of authority embraced the newly opened coal field, to which so many were migrating. This church includes within its membership four of the citizens of Tamaqua. The interests of these two points, Summit Hill and Tamaqua, remained united until the summer of 1845, when the new Presbytery of Luzerne Institute monthly service in Tamaqua, supplying the congregation with ministers, statedly. In 1846, the Rev. Mr. Webster, Rev. Mr. Hayward and Rev. Mr. Moore, with their Ruling Elders were appointed by Presbytery, a committee to organize a church and Tamaqua, which should be independent of the Summit Hill church.

This organization was accomplished, although not without considerable difficulty, upon the last Sabbath in May, 1846. The meeting called to execute this purpose was held in the parlor of the hotel kept by Mr. Heaton -- and now known as Beard's Hotel, when and where the Rev. Mr. Webster and Elder Edgar received the names of 10 persons as members of the new church. The records of this church represents the members as Mr. and Mrs. George Wiggan, Mrs. Sarah Heaton, Mrs. E. McNall, Mrs. Maria H. Hunter, from the church at Summit Hill, Mr. and Mrs. Laub from the free Church of Scotland, Sydney Mines, Cape Breton, Mrs. Mary Heaton, wife of Mr. R. A. Heaton, from the Methodist Church of Tamaqua, and Mr. and Mrs. John Hendricks from the 11th Presbyterian Church of Philadelphia. Mr. Wiggan having been an elder in the church at Summit Hill, and Mr. Laud filling the same office in the Sydney church, were elected Elders and duly installed by the Rev. WW Bonnell, of Port Carbon, July 26th, 1846. In April, 1847 the Rev. B. F. Bittinger, who is now in Washington DC, became the first pastor of this church, receiving a salary of $300, one half of which was to be paid by the Board of Missions. He continued in charge about three and half years, and during the succeeding year the church was in an unsettled condition. The Rev. Mr. Hauford filled the pulpit for six months. On the 12th day of January, 1852, a call was accepted by Rev. Mr. Glenn, and he began his labors in March of the same year. About this time the subject of building a church was agitated. Rev. Mr. Glenn was anxious to solicit subscriptions from abroad, but was not deemed advisable. The interests of the cause, however, had secured the friendship of Messrs. Newkirk and Buck, who generously donated the land and contributed about $6,000 each. This liberality was a valuable importance to the church, although when the building was entirely completed the organization was in debt to an amount exceeding $2000, which clogged its success and for some time threatened the loss of the entire property. Prompt action, however, in the town with additional assistance from the firm of Newkirk and Buck, soon removed this impending danger, and the prospects of the church arose with its unembarrassed circumstances. During the ministrations of the Rev. Mr. Glenn, and by

the instructions of Messrs. Newkirk and Buck, a cottage was arrested in the rear of the church for parsonage, and a committee of Church officers was appointed to secure the deed. Some time after this a change in the firm of which Messrs. Newkirk and Buck were members, released the gentleman of their proprietorship and the Tamaqua church was surprised to find that through negligence or some kind of mismanagement, the property of the parsonage had fallen into the hands of new parties, and the bill for rent was forthwith presented to the astonished pastor by the superintendent of the new firm. Thus bereft of their parsonage and the liberal assistance heretofore rendered by their beneficent friends in Philadelphia, the church became unable to sustain a resident pastor, and the Rev. Mr. Glenn, although much beloved by the people, and himself greatly interested in the church, was compelled to sever his connection, which was accomplished in proper form. The Rev. Mr. Lowry, of Port Carbon, declared the pulpit vacant on the 17th of August, 1856. Strenuous efforts were made by the congregation to retain Rev. Mr. Glenn, and the commissioners appointed to respond to the application for a removal of the pastor, were instructed to use all means consistent with the best interests of the Redeemer's Kingdom to secure his continuance with them.

In January, 1857, the Rev. J. A. Callen, who had been previously called, commenced his labors here and continued with the church two and a half years. Financial difficulties and presented great embarrassments.

In March, 1860, Rev. Wm. Thompson accepted the charge of this people, and by systematic action some regularity and order were established in the management of monetary affairs. The Rev. Mr. Thompson labored arduously, at outposts as well as at home, taking what people could give and trusting to the care of Providence for his support. It was through his vigorous efforts at the church at Mahanoy City was sustained so nobly from its start. He resigned his charge in 1868, after a service of eight years, and was succeeded in July, 1868, by the Rev. BC Meeker, the present pastor. During the six years of his pastorate, the church has been active, and the untiring labors of this minister have been rewarded. The debt of the church is now but a nominal matter, but there still is need for exertion on the part of the people to sustain the efforts of the pastor, in serving the Master in this vineyard. The history of this church but an epitome of many others in the coal region. The fluctuating nature of the population and the unsettled, uncertain standard of the trade told in past years with powerful effect upon all church enterprises, and this is not a singular instance of unappreciated effort, recorded in the annals of Church history throughout the coal district.

It should be noted that in 1860, one of the trustees of the church went out from the fold, fully acquainted with the amount of self-denial required for the undertaking, and entered the field, as a minister of the gospel, undoubtedly in sympathy with the trials incident upon his future course, yet willing to devote his life to the good cause. The Rev. FF cold, the clergyman referred to, it will be remembered, serve the Mahanoy church, as a supply, for some time, and is at present pastor of the Presbyterian church of the Shenandoah.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

CALVARY EPISCOPAL CHURCH OF TAMAQUA

The parish of the Episcopal denomination was organized into a church under the jurisdiction of the Diocese of Pennsylvania, and its history dates from the 30th of April, 1848. On that day the first public service, according to the ritual forms of the church, was held, and the organization of the parish took place on the 27th day of March, 1849. On the first Sabbath of April, 1849, stated service was held in the Town Hall by the Rev. Archibald Beatty, who became the first rector of the parish, and continued until a congregation was firmly established. Messrs. Rowland Jones and John Anderson, men of influential standing, were very zealous in the establishment of this church contributing of their means and influence large toward in support. A building lot was secured at an early day, and money to a limited amount was contributed for the erection of an edifice. The cornerstone was not laid, however, until Thursday, June 26th, 1851. The ceremony upon this occasion was presided over by Bishop Alonzo Potter, attended by four of the clergy. On the 9th day of April, 1852, which was Good Friday, the building was opened for public worship, and the Holy Communion was administered for the first time on Sunday morning, May 1st, 1852. The debt having been entirely liquidated, the church was solemnly consecrated on the 19th of June, 1853. The Rev. A. Beatty continued rector for five years and was succeeded by the Rev. Joseph A. Stone, whose term of ministration was extended to six years. The Rev. Hurley Baldy followed in order, continuing three years, then the Rev. M. Wilson, who remained two years, afterward the Rev. T. L. Murphy, who was succeeded after a charge of two years by the present rector, the Rev. C. Hare, in the year 1871. The building is located on Broad Street, and is surrounded on three sides by a graveyard, where the dead of the congregation and church are interred. This organization is favorably circumstanced and contributed during the past year liberally to the missions and other benevolent causes appertaining to this sect. About three years ago this church was transformed transferred to the jurisdiction of the Diocese of Central Pennsylvania, presided over by the Right Rev. Dr. Howe. The Wardens at the present time are Rowland Jones, Esquire, and John Ralston, Esquire.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(49) Chapter XLIX

January 9, 1875

The Evangelical Association – The Church of the United Brethern – German Catholic Church – Welsh Congregational Church – Cemeteries – Original Appearance of Tamaqua – Railroad Enterprises – Edgeworth Powder Mills – Their Several Proprietors – Extent of Works – Tamaqua's Industries – The Old Transportation House, &c.

THE TAMAQUA STATION OF THE EVANGALICAL ASSOCIATION

In 1848, the Rev. G. T. Haines held a religious meeting at the residence of a Mr. Wildermuth, formerly of Orwigsburg, which was in the interests of the Evangelical Association. Not obtaining the required requisite number of members to constitute an organization this latter movement was deferred until the following year after preliminary preaching and services held by the Rev. Andrew Ziegenfuz, in the house of Mr. Philip Geissinger, an organization was effected, consisting of the following named members: Mr. Reich and wife, Mr. Philip Geissinger and wife, Mr. Joseph Strouse and wife, Mr. Frederick Young and wife, Mr. Samuel Schloyer and wife, and Mr. David Fehr and wife. The first "class leader" was Mr. Frederick Young, and the first exhorter was Mr. Joseph Strouse. In 1852 the Rev. Samuel Gaumer succeeded the Rev. Mr. Ziegenfuz, and in February, 1854, Tamaqua was considered a mission. During the labors of Rev. John Eckert, negotiations were entered into with the Presbyterians for the purchase of the Chapel on Broad street, which had fallen into the possession of this denomination. The little building was removed to a Row Street where the Evangelical Mission used it for a considerable time. In 1857, it was decided by the Annual Conference that the Tamaqua Mission should be served in connection with the Schuylkill circuit. Under the care of the Rev. E. Ely, this mission prospered greatly. In 1860, arrangements were made for the purchase of a stone edifice on Pine Street, which had been owned by a Baptist congregation, and possession was taken speedily.

The Annual Conference changed the mission into a station, in 1861, supplying the Rev. Simon E. Reinoehl as pastor. This clergyman organized a Sabbath school which has continued in effective operation ever since.

In 1864, difficulties of a serious nature arose which severed a portion of the members with the presiding pastor during that year from the church. In 1865, under the pastorate care of Rev. J. S. Marguardt, the corner stone of the new capacious church was laid with Masonic ceremony. This peculiarity of the exercises created considerable disturbance. The building was, nevertheless, completed, and is an imposing structure located on Pine Street, west of the Little Schuylkill.

From the start of this organization until the year 1868, the services were conducted exclusively in the German language. The Rev. William K. Weand introduced English preaching on Sabbath evenings. This step was considered an innovation by many and was discontinued for a time, but the movement was revived by the Rev. J. C. Bliene, the present eloquent and efficient pastor, at the request of many of the younger portion of the church and congregation. In 1873, the conference severed the connection existing between the appointments, at Barnesville and Coal Dale, constituting Tamaqua a separate station. The resumption of English services was received

with great satisfaction and much good has resulted from the ministrations of the present pastor. The station is in a flourishing condition, numbering about 255 communicant members. Jeremiah Boas, Esquire, has completed this year a handsome residence adjoining the church property, which he has offered to the Trustees of the church, at cost for a parsonage. This addition to the property already in possession will place the church in comfortable and prosperous circumstances.

THE CHURCH OF THE UNITED BRETHREN

The society was organized in 1865, by the Rev. A. F. Feager. The prominent members at the time of the organization were Messrs. John Gasser, John Bontz and Mr. Christian Bachman. The congregation worshiped in the old church building on the corner of Spruce and Green streets, formerly owned by the Evangelical Association, but at the date referred to was the property of Mr. Jeremiah Werner. After renting for a short time, the congregation bought the building, since which time the church has been rebuilt. The present pastor is the Rev. J. P. Miller. A Sabbath school was organized in 1867. The service of his church, excluding the Sabbath school exercises, are held in the German language.

A German Catholic Church was commenced in October, 1873, and is still in process of construction. The Rev. clergyman stationed at Shenandoah officiates for the congregation monthly.

In addition to these several denominations and interests, the Welsh element of the town own a church property under the name of the "Welsh Congregational Church." The presiding pastor is the Rev. David T. Hughes. In connection with several cemeteries immediately adjoining the different churches, in which the congregations bury their dead, and large graveyard is situated on the rise of a hill, at the western extremity of Broad Street, and immediately facing it. This is the property of the Order of Odd Fellows, and is a most desirable and lovely spot. Owing to its elevated position it commands an excellent view of the town, and is both an ornament and a valuable accommodation to the population.

Tamaqua was originally built in detachments of houses, thrown up as necessary and local interest required, but for many years past no division has been discernible. Time and the thrift of the town gradually filled up the neglected distances, and the place is now generally built up throughout its entire area. The Little Schuylkill Railroad Company projected the extension of the road to unite with the Quakake and Catawissa Road, in the early days of the town's history, but this attempt proved unsuccessful at that time. A portion of the road was laid, but the rails were afterward taken up and sold to the Hon. William Donaldson for use in the construction of the Tremont extension of the Swatara Railroad.

A round house was built in 1844, and Tamaqua, by the company, situated north of Broad Street, between Pine Street and the railroad.

The Little Schuylkill River in its present channel, is crossed by four bridges, and receives the waters of Panther Creek, which flow into it from the east. The Little Schuylkill Railroad fell into the possession of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company in 1858.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

A short distance north of Tamaqua in the ravine of the Locust Mountain, and on the banks of the Little Schuylkill River, the Edgeworth Powder Mills are located. This establishment in its present improved condition grades, probably, third in extent with similar works in the United States. These mills were first started in 1842, by Messrs. Reuben Heaton and David R. Hunter. The works were limited at first, and after a time passed into the hands of Mr. John Hunter. In 1856, James Ryan, Esquire, since Pres. Judge of the Schuylkill County Courts, and Henry Hume, Esquire, became the proprietors, and in 1864, the works came into the possession of Messrs. H. A. Weldy, E. F. Shindel and C. F. Shindel. Previous to this time the land had been leased yearly. A town named Edgeworth had been laid out and regular streets, with spacious parks, &c., but it never reached even the dignity of a country village. Mr. Weldy purchased the land occupied by the mills, extending to the west end of the tunnel, for Mr. George W. Cole. The mills were located on the east end of the tract. In 1871, Messrs. C. F. Shindel & Co. sold their interest in the concern to E. J. DuPont, of Delaware, and the firm now exists as Messrs. Weldy, DuPont & Co. Since that time the firm has purchased the Still Creek Mills, Silver Brook mills, Girardville Mills and the D. C. Smith & Co. Mills.

Two kinds of powder are manufactured, one kind prepared from the use of salt-petre, and another, a preparation with soda in combination. About 70 men are employed, including mechanics and laborers, engaged in the manufacture of iron kegs, and the process of producing charcoal.

The water power supplied by the river is ample for all purposes. Several accidents have occurred at these mills, which resulted in every instance from carelessness on the part of the workmen. Although the extent of damage sustained has not been so far great as at some other places under similar circumstances, still, the loss of life has been sufficient to induce every possible care to avoid repetition.

Coming within the limits of the town, the industries of Tamaqua are found to be numerous and valuable. Beside the Tamaqua Iron Works, under the firm name of Carter, Allen & Company, and the Tamaqua Rolling Mill, both of which interests require from their character and real worth, more than a passing note, there are found Walters Foundry, known as the Eagle Iron Works, located on Railroad Street between Elm and Vine streets, Robinson's Stove foundry, Walbridge Brothers, Iron Founders, D. Shepp's and Buehler & Kaufman's Flour Mills on Railroad Street, with two large planing mills, a tannery, a brewery and a furniture manufactory, summing up an aggregate of manufacturing establishments which places Tamaqua above an entire dependency upon the fluctuating effervescent coal trade. The Old Transportation House, situated on North Railroad and Row. streets, was built by John C. Conrad, Esquire, and completed on the Saturday preceding the memorable freshet of 1850, which deluged the eastern portion of the town and laid waste much valuable property. This building remains intact and having passed into the hands of Messrs. Wilson & Folder, was finally sold to the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(50) Chapter L

January 16, 1875

Tamaqua Iron Works – Tamaqua Rolling Mill – Tamaqua Water Works – Tamaqua Gas Company.

THE TAMAQUA IRON WORKS

Belonging to Messrs. Carter, Allen & Co., situated on the line of the railroad, is an establishment of so great an extent, commanding so largely the attention of the manufacturing interests of the County, that somewhat of an extended account of its size, character and history seems to be necessary. These works were established in the year 1845, by John K. Smith, Esquire, and were purchased by Messrs. John and Richard Carter, in 1851. Mr. Allen became a partner, and the firm name was Carter & Allen. In 1858, J. & R. Carter sold their interest to William T. Carter, and the firm name was not changed. In 1861, Charles F. Shoener, Esquire, of Philadelphia, purchased an interest, and the firm name became Carter, Allen & Co. The firm has an office on the premises was also a Philadelphia office, at No. 103, on Walnut Street. On the second day of December, 1874, this firm met with a serious loss by fire, in the entire destruction of their pattern shop in which were stored patterns, which were estimated to be worth at least $150,000. A misfortune of this nature requires years to repair. The buildings have been rebuilt and refitted since the fire, and large editions have been superadded until the establishment now presents an attractiveness of appearance, combined with a spaciousness of extent, which place it foremost in the rank of iron manufactories. The different buildings running from north to south, cover a length of 1100 feet of ground, while the extent in width from the front upon the railroad reaches back a distance of 200 feet. At the extreme southern end is found the moulding foundry, which is a building 50 feet wide by 150 feet deep. Directly back of this division, although isolated from it, are two large two-story buildings, which were built for the purpose of storing patterns. This precautionary measure has been taken to secure the works from a second disaster in the loss of valuable patterns. These buildings, as well as the other new and revised apartments, have all been constructed fireproof. Passing from the moulding foundry, the next division is the machine shop in which is found, 'mid the whirr and buzz of endless machinery, that seeming chaotic intricacy of belting and mechanical powers, which, when properly comprehended, blend into perfect harmony and order. This building is 233 feet long by 64 feet wide and 14 feet high, thoroughly ventilated and admirably lighted. Adjoining the shop is the erecting shop, which is 67 feet wide and 130 feet long and 30 feet high and the clear. The work which has been manufactured in parts, is here completed and properly set up and adjusted. Another room has been added, in which to stand the different kinds of machinery as fast as manufactured, and it is the anticipation of the firm to extend their building shortly by the addition of an apartment for the construction of large boilers, the room being used at present proving inadequate for the purpose to meet demands of the business.

Directly opposite to the store houses referred to, is the blacksmith shop in which there are five forges and a large steam hammer used in the heavy forging.

The pattern shop is adjacent, in which are employed a number of pattern makers manufacturing in wood for the use of the foundry. The offices, which are situated above the centre of the building, consist of four rooms, which are heated by steam and fitted up with every modern comfort and convenience.

Taking a tour through these extensive departments, one cannot fail to notice the cleanliness and order which everywhere prevails. Much credit is due to the excellent management of these works to Mr. Allen, one of the proprietors, who personally superintend and oversees the entire establishment.

The nature of the work done here is in proportion to the extent and capabilities of the works and their appliances. The capacity of the foundry admits of the melting of 14 tons of pig iron in a day or 4,200 tons per year. The actual number of times melted in any one year is exceeded 1,700 tons.

TAMAQUA ROLLING MILL

This enterprise is located on the line of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad, north of Elm street, and was started on the 18th day of June, 1865. The mill was built by the Tamaqua Rolling Mill Company, Samuel Ratcliffe, Esquire, being the first President and John Ralston, Esquire, Treasurer. At the present time, John Ralston is President and Treasurer, and Z. T. Ratcliffe is Secretary for the company. In 1866 and 1867 the works were greatly enlarged. These mills manufacture merchant bar iron and steel tire, also iron and steel mining rails.

The malleable steel rail is an improvement upon the Bessemer rail, claiming the advantage of a capacity to be re-rolled, which the Bessemer rail does not possess. The first malleable steel rail made in the United States was made at these mills under what is denominated the Ralston process. They are now extensively manufactured in different parts of the United States, and the production is increasing daily.

Experience has shown conclusively the superiority of steel rails or steel capped rails over the ordinary iron rail, both for heavy and light traffic, excelling in durability and at the same time being less expensive. In March, 1869, Messrs. John Ralston, A. L. Thomas, and William Parkinson, of Tamaqua, obtained Letters Patent from United States for an improvement in the manufacture of wrought iron and steel. This invention is of this nature: a native iron ore found in York County, Pennsylvania, was used in the pudding furnace from which steel is made, or the manufacture of wrought iron is much improved. This ore at the same time of the patenting was known Strickhauser ore. It is said to be composed of mica and quartz mingled with micaceous hematite and magnetite. The "Ralston process" prefers the use of the or as it comes from the mind, being charged into the pudding furnace with the cast iron.

The proportion required to improve wrought iron is about ten percent of the order, while fifteen or twenty percent, as required for the produce of steel. The time required to make steel by this process is from one hour to an hour and three quarters, the metal to be removed as soon as it will ball. It is necessary to keep it under the cinder as much as possible while working. The reverse is necessary in making wrought iron. The advantages claimed are a superior article of both wrought

iron and steel. The latter welds more easily than other steel and will take a temper similar to cast-iron. The Tamaqua Rolling Mill manufactures tire, sleigh shoe steel and other steel for similar purposes with excellent success. The malleable steel rail has gained a celebrity which places it above the Bessemer rail in several points. In this manufacture, Schuylkill County takes precedence and is justly proud of the scientific achievement attained by her skillful artisans.

TAMAQUA WATER WORKS

Tamaqua boasts of superior water and as a borough, is proud of what has been done in this direction for the comfort and luxury of her inhabitants. The works are entirely in the hands of the borough officers and were commenced in the year 1850. The water is conveyed two and a quarter miles, from the neighborhood of a little settlement called New England, south of Sharp mountain, and is the outgushings of seven or eight perennial springs, which supplied a quantity adequate to supply the demand, should the population number 15,000 student existing 6,000. The original cost of these works was $50,000. They have been enlarged a number of times. The authorities are enabled to supply the people at very moderate rates. The Railroad Company is also furnished by the borough, and none need to suffer for want of this wholesome, necessary beverage.

The gasworks of Tamaqua are now held and kept in active operation by private parties. In 1854, a gas company was formed under the title of the "Tamaqua gas company." B. T. Hughes, Esquire, was appointed President, and S. W. Morganroth, Secretary. The works were commenced and completed in 1855. Owing to unforeseen circumstances, the company did not prosper in is undertaking, and after gradual subsidence in business, the entire establishment was sold in 1866, at Sheriffs sale and purchased by Mr. Adam German.

The gas works are now in successful operation, being owned by John Zehner, Esquire, and brother, under the firm name of J. Zehner & Co. Mr. Zehner took these works in 1868, and has greatly enlarged and improved them. About 2 miles of main pipe are laid and increasing enterprise characterizes the works. Mr. John Zehner, the principal partner, is the personal superintendent.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(51) Chapter LI

January 23, 1875

The Press – Tamaqua Legion – Tamaqua Gazette – Anthracite Journal – The Monitor – Tamaqua Courier – Daily Item – Public Buildings – Odd Fellows' Hall – First National Bank of Tamaqua – The Flood of 1850.

The newspaper publications of Tamaqua date from 1844 or 1845, when the *Tamaqua Legion*, a small paper, was first published by J. M. & D. C. Reinhardt. In 1854, the name of the paper was changed to the *Tamaqua Gazette*, the publication of which was continued until two or three years previous to the opening of the Rebellion, when the entire interest was bought by Robert L. Leyburn, Esquire, and the publication was issued under the name of the *Anthracite Journal*. During the war, Mr. Leyburn and was commissioned as Lieut. in Company E. of 129th Regiment, under commandment of Col. J. G. Frick, of Pottsville, and remained in the service nine months. During this time the publishing of the *Journal* was under the control of Robert Merton, Esquire, who had served his apprenticeship during the existence of the *Tamaqua Legion*. This gentleman was afterwards employed in the office of a religious paper in Philadelphia, and subsequently became one of the editors of the *Record of the Times* published in Wilkesbarre.

Mr. Leyburn, upon his return home, resume the duties of the editor, and Daniel Eveland, Esquire, the present senior editor and publisher of the *Tamaqua Courier*, became foreman in the office. In 1869, or thereabouts, Mr. Leyburn sold out the *Anthracite Journal* to a publishing company, which issued a paper called *The Monitor*, edited by John Parker, Esquire, for a time, and afterward by C. Ben Johnson, Esquire. A steam power press was erected and active measures adopted to secure success in the undertaking. Notwithstanding, the enterprise, through some inadvertence, found the hands of the Sheriff soon after its auspicious beginning.

A printing office was opened on Berwick Street, in 1869, by A. W. Leyburn, Junior, and on the first day of January, 1870, the *Saturday Courier* made its debut. This paper was a small, spicy sheet of 24 columns, attaining a circulation of upward to 260, by the 1st of July, 1871. In July, 1871, Mr. Daniel Eveland became the editor and proprietor, issuing the first number, under his superintendence, in an enlarged form of 28 columns, on the 15th of the month. About a year afterward the name of the paper was changed to the present title *The Tamaqua Courier*, and started upon its mission with flattering prospects. Daniel Eveland, Esquire, is an active, practical printer. He was an apprentice in the office of the *Tamaqua Legion*, foreman in the office of the *Anthracite Gazette*, and also foreman in the office of the *Tamaqua Journal*. Having virtually grown up with Tamaqua, conversant with all its interests and all its deficiencies, he is fully acquainted with the wants of the people and the requirements needed to supply so large and intelligent a population with the intellectual pablum necessary for the expansion and diffusion of its influence, the moulding of discerning views and the manifestation of philanthropic action.

That Mr. Eveland fills his position with credit is evident from the fact of the general reception of his paper by the community, as well as the circulation it has attained beyond the limits of its native town. Early in his editorship, Mr. Eveland associated Mr. Shepherd with himself, as a business partner. This arrangement continued but a limited time, and thereafter, Mr. Harris, a

native of England, became a partner with Mr. Eveland, continuing as such to the present date. During the space of six months or thereabouts, a third partner was embraced the firm, but discontinued in February, 1874.

About this time Mr. Eveland started the editing of a paper called the *Summit Hill Intelligencer* , published in Tamaqua. Being successful, he has established an office at Summit Hill under the personal control of his partner, Mr. Harris, and the *Intelligencer* is now published at Summit Hill.

"DAILY ITEM"

After the office of the *Monitor* was closed, Mr. Levi Hubbard, who had been its business agent, opened a job printing office over the hardware store of E. J. Fry, Esquire, on Broad Street. After a time, an advertising sheet was issued from this establishment with a gratuitous circulation. The paper was well received, was enlarged, improved, and changed into a penny paper. Mr. RL Leyburn, the former editor of the *Anthracite Journal*, being the editor, and Mr. Hubbard the publisher. Again the paper was materially improved, and with its new dress and increased subscription, appears a spicy, welcome visitor, filled with many interesting items, which go toward making up the daily information of many of the inhabitants of Tamaqua.

The public buildings of Tamaqua, apart from the hotels, churches and school houses, are neither prominent nor remarkable. Nevertheless, the numerous halls and lecture rooms devoted to public use, appearing generally as additions to large mercantile houses and factories, seem to be sufficient. No single building of pretentious proportions is found, but the wants of the different societies and associations are amply provided for, and the formation of a new hall will be considered, only, when an increased desire for concert purposes will demand an audience chamber larger than any now furnished.

Odd Fellows Hall may be noted. The building of this hall was projected by Harmony Lodge, No. 86, I. O. O. F., in June, 1861, and the building was erected and paid for by the members, from the treasury. It is located on the corner of Hunter Street and College Avenue, and a two story store-house has since been built on the same lot, with the proceeds derived from the use of the hall.

The principal banking institution in Tamaqua and the only one of issue is the First National Bank of Tamaqua, which was founded as the Anthracite Bank of Tamaqua, in the early days of the history of the town. The first officers were, Mr. Richard Carter, President, Mr. John Hendricks, Cashier, Messrs. Wm. Donaldson, Richard Carter, John Carter, and Mr. George Wiggan, Directors. The bank was situated on Broad Street opposite post office, in the year 1858, at which time Mr. Wiggan was cashier. In 1860, the new bank building was erected.

In turning from the history of Tamaqua with its several interests, a brief review of the sad disaster of 1850, which swept over this thriving borough, as with the besom of destruction will suffice to record what few love to retrospect and many regard as a mournful story in the annals of Tamaqua.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

On the first day of September, 1850, being also the first day of the week, the lowering clouds dropped down their heavy burdens at intervals, and indications were rainy and dismal as the declining daylight settled into a murky darkness for the night. The storm set in with additional fury after the setting of the sun, continuing unabated until morning. The amount of rainfall during his one night was estimated at 6 inches. Heavy embankments, which have been made in the neighborhood of Mauch Chunk, yielded to the pressure of the swollen waters, and traversing with astonishing speed along the valley toward the west, gathering increase with every impetuous stream along the way, on Monday at four clock A.M. the flood swept with angry impetuosity over all eastern Tamaqua, submerging that portion located on the flat of the valley of the Little Schuylkill. This tract was soon cleared of every building, and upon the adjacent rise of land many buildings were under the water to the third, second or first story according to the elevation.

The rapidity of the inundation, the quietness of the hour, the circumstance that the people were not on the alert for such a mishap, combined to make this occurrence one of serious disaster and great loss of precious life. All along the course of the beautiful Schuylkill Valley, desolation marked the progress of the rushing torrent. But the saddest record was chronicled at Tamaqua. In connection with a subsidiary fact that the damage to individual property was greater this point than at any other along the line of devastation, the loss of life here far exceeded that at any other locality. Upwards of 40 persons were swept down the foaming stream, tossed to and fro with fragmentary houses, household furniture, rumbling rocks, and broken merchandise. Only 11 were rescued and the balance fell victims to the roaring element. Twenty-four bodies were recovered and restored to the surviving sufferers, but the remains of eight were never found. The unfortunate ones were principally women and helpless children, but quite a number of men were lost in their brave efforts to rescue the helpless and ill-fated ones. Among the number was a clergyman, the pastor of the German Lutheran congregation, the Rev. P. Z. Obenfeldt. The distress occasioned by this fearful catastrophe cannot be imagined. Danger and doubt were depicted on every countenance, the confusion was so distracting few could tell who was missing, and all felt as if they were immediate sufferers. Hasty glances toward the still lowering sky and lingering desires to save what was hopelessly lost filled every heart was inexpressible grief, and an intensity of feeling none can know but the experienced. The shadow of gloom rested long upon the surviving inhabitants. The loss sustained by the Little Schuylkill Company was immense. The damage produced along the stream was continuous. Young & Jones forge was seriously injured and several houses were swept away. Twelve persons belonging to the forge were drowned. Brunswig Forge, farther down, was much impaired. All the railroad bridges for Tamaqua to Port Clinton were either entirely swept away or materially weakened and injured. The county bridges in Ringgold, Weavers Mill and Schall's Forge with carried was rush of the water, and those at a Young & Jones Forge, Rauch's Rolling Mill and Seltzer's Tavern where much damaged. The water rose 20 feet above low watermark, and acres of valuable arable land in a high state of cultivation were submerged and greatly injured.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(52) Chapter LII

January 30, 1875

West Penn Township – General Character – Limestone Quarries – Iron Ore – Agriculture – Sawmills – Schuylkill Township as it was – As it is – Geographical Peculiarities – Tamaqua Coal Basin West of Tamaqua – Newkirk Colliery – Reevesdale – Buckville Slope Colliery – Wabash Colliery – Tuscarora – Kentucky Colliery, &c.

West Penn Township, the extreme southeastern portion of Schuylkill County, was originally a Township in Northampton County, and has its counterpart, in East Penn Township, now embraced within the limits of Carbon County. West Penn retains its original proportions as surveyed in 1817, with the exception of a small quadrilateral section in the Northwest, which now forms a part of Schuylkill Township. It is bounded on the Northwest by Rahn Township, on the northeast by Carbon County, southeast by Lehigh County, southwest and west by East Brunswig and Schuylkill townships in Schuylkill County, the Little Schuylkill River forming the division between it and Schuylkill Township.

Having the Blue Mountain on its southern border and Mauch Chunk Mountain on the north, the entire surface is more or less hilly, and the soil gravelly, and in many sections, sterile. Lying out of the coal measures, the land is cultivated to some extent along the valleys of the Mahoning and Lizard Creek. These streams flow eastward and are tributaries of the Lehigh River. West Penn has a number of post stations, but contains no village of any importance. In the closing years of the 18th century, this Township was the scene of numerous Indian depredations and shared with East Brunswick in the dangers and trials incident early pioneer life.

Limestone abounds in the southern portion of the township, and quarries have been in active operation many years in some parts of the district. The farmers have been assiduous in this industry, and since an interest in the discovery of iron ore has manifested itself in this county, minor explorations have been made along the line of Lime Ridge, which is sharply defined in the gap near Kistler's Mills, in the eastern part of the township. The limestone quarried here is of a superior quality, and along the route of lizard Creek extending from Kepnerville on the western border, to the Lehigh region, valuable specimens of brown hematite have been found. In the early days of West Penn, a small furnace is said to have been erected near the lime quarries, which was supplied with the surface washings of the neighborhood. The agricultural produce of this section is conveyed principally to the Tamaqua market. Saw mills are scattered throughout this section, being necessary concomitants of clearing and building, the several streams having furnished excellent water power.

Schuylkill Township, in 1811, at the formation of the County, embraced an area of territory which is now divided among East Norwegians, Mahanoy, New Castle, Butler and Blythe townships, exclusive to the existing Township of Schuylkill. The last two named were wholly contained in the original division, the first four, only partly. This original extensive division comprehended a rich section of the coal region, and included a great portion of the line of the Schuylkill Valley Railroad, along which a vast number of mines were opened in the early days of the County's history. Schuylkill Township of today is but a limited part of this primary tract,

having received within its boundaries and equal area of land, partly from Rush Township and partly from West Penn. It is a mountainous region, rich in coal deposits in the northern section, and throughout the Schuylkill Valley, which commences about 13 miles east of Pottsville and extends along at the base of the mountains, in company with a stream, to Pottsville. Wild Cat Mountain is found in the southeastern part, and Beaver Creek takes its rise in the central part, flowing south into the Little Schuylkill River. The Schuylkill Valley Railroad traverses this section from West to East, affording communication with the market for the produce of the mining districts, and making connection with Tamaqua and Rahn Township.

The Tamaqua coal basin, which has been extensively worked west of Tamaqua, contains some of the oldest collieries in the coal region. The coal seams being alphabetically classified in his district, are fifteen in number. The smaller basins of Kaska William, Tuscarora, Tuckerville, Buckville, &c., are found within this territory.

Although so many veins have been worked upon in this region it has been estimated by excellent authority that two thirds of all the coal mined here was taken from the Mammoth vein.

Newkirk colliery, which is situated about one mile west of Tamaqua, has been in operation upwards of 30 years. It derived its name from Matthew Newkirk, Esquire, of Philadelphia, who was deeply interested in coal mining, when Tamaqua was in its infancy, and it will be remembered that it is recorded in the annals of the Presbyterian Church of Tamaqua, that this gentleman in connection with Mr. Buck of Philadelphia, for whom Buckville figures as a memorial, were liberal benefactors and faithful workers in the building up of that church and congregation.

Newkirk colliery was worked for many years by the Tamaqua Mining Company. It is now in the possession of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company, having been worked in recent years by Messrs. Fry, Shoemaker & Co. This past season, through some accident, these mines caught on fire, and at the present date the process of drowning it out is in progress. This is done by causing the mine to overflow with water, and is an action requiring time and care. A little village called Newkirk, situated a quarter of a mile south of the present openings, is the immediate settlement of the employees.

Reevesdale, a short distance to the west of Newkirk, is a similar mining village, near which several openings have been made. One shaft has been abandoned at this place. On the south side of the Schuylkill Valley Railroad a drift was opened and worked by James Glenn, Esquire, and about the same time a slope was sunk on the north tip of the O vein. This was about the year 1868. All these collieries, in connection with another, operated by Messrs. Pardee & Donaldson for a number of years, are now owned by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company, including also the opening at Bucksville. Wabash colliery, South of Reevesdale, and Kentucky colliery, north of Tuscarora.

Buckville Slope colliery has been many years in operation. The old lines are nearly exhausted. Much improvement and expensive have been put upon these mines by Messrs. Moss & Hablet. Tuckerville old works, which were long in operation, have been used in connection with this colliery, a steam pump having been erected upon them to drain both places.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Wabash colliery, south of the village of Buckville, was opened on the state of the Tamaqua Coal Company. Its interesting feature is its age, having been 38 years in operation. The upper lifts are all exhausted, but the condition of the mines is such as to promise opportunity for extensive working for some time to come. The new drift was driven by Wm. Kendrick, Esquire, of Pottsville, in 1869 or 1870. Three drifts and two slopes, in connection with the collieries about Buckville, have been abandoned.

Continuing Westward along the course of the small stream which murmurs in its stony bed, Tuscarora is reached, situated a little to the north of the railroad, and somewhat of an eminence, about 4 miles from Tamaqua. Taking in an outlook from the valley beneath its locality is rather prepossessing. The country, however, is barren and unproductive, the hill sides rather thinly clothed with verdure, and, apart from the coal operations, there appears no natural advantages for the prosperity of a settlement in this place. This town is coeval with Tamaqua, having been laid out in 1830, by Mr. Joseph Lyon, upon a tract of land owned by Messrs. Lyon and Jacob Alter. The fond anticipations of the founder were never realized in the growth of this village. In 1844, 14 years after its start, it contained but 20 buildings, two taverns and one store. At that time the town principally, and the adjoining tract of land were in the possession of the Schuylkill Company. The close proximity of Tamaqua, with its superior advantages, proved a constant check to the advancement of Tuscarora, and the village never attained the dignity of incorporation. When the railroad was first built, its northern terminus was at this place, but this fact did not materially improve the interests of the village. It served as an avenue through which the heavy stage and cumbersome wagons conveyed passengers and merchandise to Tamaqua, but failed to give that stimulus necessary to ensure success.

About the year 1844, Messrs. Bell and Son, of Reading, Berks County, whose mining interests were located in the vicinity, erected a large frame hotel, which was occupied at different times and kept open to the traveling public, but the deficiency of business enterprise prevented its continuous occupation as a public house.

Kentucky colliery, situated a short distance west of Tuscarora, is opened on the lands of the Kentucky Bank, and partly upon lands held by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company, the Western section being upon the Kentucky Bank Tract. The original works have been in operation for 30 years. Messrs. Schall & Donahoe opened new works in 1868 or 1869. The colliery now is in the possession of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company.

James Palmer, Esquire, opened and worked an extensive in the in the vicinity of Tuscarora, in the year 1835, and continued in operation nine years. A new opening was made upon the Palmer vein in 1872, by Joseph Seitzinger, Esquire, but the operation is limited in extent. Peach Orchard colliery, upon the estate of Gideon Bast, Esquire, was opened by B. Rowbothan, Esquire. Other similar works have from time to time been identified with the life and advancement of Tuscarora, but its improvement has not been sufficient to rank it among the enterprising settlements of the county.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(53) Chapter LIII

February 6, 1875

Schuylkill Valley – Its Geography – As it Was – As it Is – Sources of the Schuylkill – Its Tributaries – Opening of the Valley – 1845 – Patterson – New Railroad – Original Railroad – Opening made for Mining by George W. Potts, Esq. – Brockville – Stahl Tract.

Schuylkill Valley is a narrow belt of land lying north of Sharp mountain, enclosed by spurs from the Broad mountain and Mine Hill, which approaches towards the lower part. Starting with the source of the river amongst the high land of the Tuscarora tract, and extending along the direction of the streamlet from east to west to Pottsville, its length is about 13 miles. Prior to the days of railroads, and while the massive beds of coal still lay undisturbed beneath the surface, this valley must have presented a picturesque of charming attractiveness, and the romance of imagination may be pardoned for reveling in unparalleled ecstasy. A view in spring time, when wrapt in the silence of nature, silence which makes itself felt and takes no note of the busy hums and murmurs of nature's workings, is before us. How delicious the presence of glistening foliage, fresh from the hand which skillfully unfolds each tender leaflet, and dips in a heavenly hue of grateful green, all the atmosphere redolent with the perfume of delicate tinted blossoms, and musical with soft cadences of trickling streams, sensitive vines clinging fearfully to rugged rocks, hillsides crowned with frowning crags and majestic precipices, awful with dangerous ravines and overhanging cliffs, and all possible surface carpeted with velvet grass, festooned with garlands of fantastic vines. How lovely the beauties of spring in such a dale, before the rude touch of civilization appropriates and disturbs, distorts and deforms.

A view of the valley when the autumnal storms sweep through its length and carry the swollen waters of the quiet summer brook, impetuously along. In pristine freshness each chilling wind and touching frost portrays with symmetrical skill the changes, but not the destruction, of beauty and grandeur. Glittering green has yielded to brilliant hues and an unrivaled mixture of colors, which fills the entire valley with a display more irreversible than the gayest, richest pasture ever designed by art. Anon, rustling leaves shower down beneath the touch of frosty zephyrs; whirled upon the bosom of the infant river; clustered in loving heaps beneath the broad rugged arms of brave perennials, who stand in full armor through the tempest of the icebound season, sentinels to guard the garden of nature, and mementos of the past, as well as earnests of what is to come.

Add to this eloquent grandeur the dismal howl of wild beasts, reverberating from hillside to hillside, the mountain passes echoing the dying notes, and the agitation produced by a falling tree, which, sometime, 'midst the summers warm sojourn, was kissed by heavenly fire, and yielding up its habiliments and even life to the liquid touch of this mysterious agency, bows a suppliant to its will. Such magnificence, such peerless comeliness, may have been the portion of Schuylkill Valley before the white man trod its hillsides or wandered along the mossy banks of its limpid streams.

The remnants of this pristine fairness, which endure, since the avaricious desires for gain, inherent in mankind, have torn away in nature's brightest adornments, turned glistening hillsides into dingy masses of apparent worthless *debris*, disemboweled the earth and impregnated the

clear, cool mountain streams with impurities, subverted nature and marred her decorations, are sufficient to indicate a wildness of beauty, which has been despoiled, but not entirely obliterated. Along this narrow dell the Schuylkill gathers her precious drops, which mingle with the broad Delaware and carry with them estimable freight from the richest coal beds of Pennsylvania. Here, the waters of big Creek, big only in name, the crystal pearls of Silver Creek, the waters of Kaska William and Zachariah Run, the dark and turbid stream of Mill Creek contribute each to the little rill and the Schuylkill is a river, insignificant, perhaps, at the head of navigation, but, nevertheless, a river, upon whose banks towns have arisen, and over which mists and fogs arise, in the intermediate seasons, with as much dignity and assurance as they do upon the broad bosom of the Delaware, or the wandering expansive Susquehanna.

From 1825 onward for 15 or 18 years Schuylkill Valley was the arena of activity and progressive development, and many openings were made for the excavation of coal along its entire extent. The completion of the canal and the opening of the coal trade in consequence, conduced largely to the unfolding of his valley, and when the railroad, which had been commenced in 1829, was perfected along the depression to Tuscarora, no division of Schuylkill County had so easy an access for the transportation of its mineral produce. Hence its development was rapid and successful. Deep ravines extending northward from the railroad to Mine Hill were natural features, which facilitated mining operations, and minor streams of water, tributary to the Schuylkill, furnished advantageous supply necessary in the success of the work.

Land was taken up in different localities and the several tracks named for the different proprietors appeared upon charts and plans with additional importance. On Big Creek a town was laid by the owners of the land, Messrs. Burd Patterson, Swift and Porter, and was named Patterson. 1845 was a year of great improvement in this section. The laying of the new railroad, under the superintendence of A. W.. Craven, engineer, which was completed in July, 1845, and which superseded the original one, served as a stimulus to business. The new road, which made a junction with the Port Carbon Railroad, was 9 miles in length, extending to Tuscarora. It extended through one of the richest portions of coal region then known, and gave to the area of accessible coal fields, perhaps an increase of one third extent. The former original railroad was 1 mile and a half longer than its successor. If this road had any peculiarity, distinctively its own, it was the number of its curves, for it appeared in the valley as a great snake, twisting and writhing into as many different inflections as could possibly be produced in the distance of extension. The advantage gained in the shortening of the road was the abandonment of many of these curves, thus assuming a more direct route.

By means of this road a number of tracts of land were thrown open to the advantages of transportation, and the known existence of coal along the entire line of the valley encouraged the commencement of numerous drifts and slopes. The direct result of this increase in business, the construction of many new operations, was the aggregation of a large number of inhabitants, in the immediate vicinity and necessitated the prompt erection of numerous houses.

Mr. George H. Potts, of Pottsville, made six or more openings a short distance above the village of Patterson in 1845, which proved of direct advantage to this town. A small settlement was made and a village laid out, near Patterson, which was named Brockville, in honor of John

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Brock, Esquire, who was a partner in the ownership of the land. Such activity as was displayed in this year had been hitherto unknown in the history of the valley.

Blythe Township was formed in the year 1846, and was named for the honorable Calim Blythe, who was at one time the President Judge of the Courts of Schuylkill County. It is a portion of the original Schuylkill Township, and embraces what was at one time, the most promising section of the County in regard to the development of the riches of the earth. It is bounded on the north by Mahanoy Township, on the east by the present Schuylkill Township, south by West Brunswick, southwest and west by North Mannheim, East Norwegian and New Castle townships. Broad mountain stretches to the northern portion, second Mountain bordering the southern limit, and Sharp mountain extends across the Township south of the center, leaving a contracted but beautiful valley to the south, through which Tumbling Run, whose very name suggests a delightful reminiscence, finds its way to the Schuylkill. North of Sharp mountain is the Schuylkill Valley, in which the life of the Township is found, and through which thousands of tons of glittering coal are annually conveyed to the southern markets.

Along the immediate course of the Schuylkill the boroughs of Middleport and New Philadelphia, and the villages of whom Hubleysville or Cumbola, and Belmont are found.

The tract of land upon which Middleport is located was known before the settlement of the town by the name of the Stahl tract, being owned by one Mr. Peter Stahl. This land owner opened the colliery upon his track; and his three sons, to whom a portion of the tract had been given by their father, also opened collieries, each upon his own respective land.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(54) Chapter LIV

February 13, 1875

Middleport – Mills – State Road – Its Advantages – Geographical Position of the Town – Early Mine Openings on Kaska William Creek – Date of Incorporation of Town – Flood – Population – Colliery Opened in 1832 – Laying of Kaska William Railroad Along the Stream – Opening made by Burd Patterson, Esq. – Other Early Workings – New Philadelphia – Catholic Church – Efforts of Rev. Mr. Glenn – Erection of Churches in Middleport and New Philadelphia – Lutheran Church – Methodist Church.

The town of Middleport was laid out in 1828, although no building was commenced until the following year. Mr. Huntzinger, the father of Jacob Huntzinger, Esquire, of Pottsville, came into possession of a portion of the Stahl tract in 1828, by making an exchange with Mr. Stahl, giving for it a piece of land in the State of Ohio, which was greatly desired by Mr. Stahl, and which afterward proved to be valuable farming land. Upon the newly acquired tract, Mr. Huntzinger found a saw mill and a grist mill, which had been erected by Mr. Stahl, but were both in a very crude, unfinished condition. This was especially the character of a grist mill, and considerable improvements were put upon it by the new proprietor to make it an effective and valuable industry to the place. In naming this new town, its equal distance from Port Carbon and Tuscarora suggested the name of Middletown, but in as much as Pennsylvania already possessed one Middletown, the decision was made in preference of Middleport.

A store was opened and kept by Mr. Edward Huntzinger, and a hotel was built by Mr. Huntzinger, Senior.

About the time of the founding of Middleport, or short distant time previous, an act was passed by the State Assembly, through the direct exertions of Mr. Peter Frailey, father of the late Hon. Charles M. Frailey, granting an appropriation of $2000 for the building of a state road from Orwigsburg to Wilkes-Barre, through the Stahl tract, making the locality of Middleport a point on the line of the proposed road. The following winter and effort was made by certain parties, desirous of improving the navigation of the Little Schuylkill, and adverse to the interests of the projected road, to apply this appropriation to the cleansing of the Little Schuylkill River. This effort was so far successful as to obtain a portion of the appropriation and there remained, consequently, but $1600 for the opening of the road. The results of this intervention was the non-completion of the road, as financial straightness only permitted its construction to extend to the border of the County in Catawissa Valley. This public highway proved of great value to the new town of Middleport, opening direct communication with the lower part of the County, the inhabitants of Orwigsburg, McKeansburg and the entire southern region, obtaining their coal from the locality of Middleport and conveying over this new road to the lower districts. This is still considered an available way of communication with the Schuylkill Valley and the settlements north and northeast.

Middleport is situated on the Schuylkill stream just where Kaska William Creek makes a junction, this creek flowing from the north through the town. The colliery, which was first opened by Mr. Stahl, was afterward operated by Mr. Huntzinger. North of the town, near the

source of the Kaska William Creek, a colliery was opened about the time that Middleport was settled by Edward B. Hubley, Esquire, and Mr. Spade. This opening was made upon land owned by Messrs. Clymer, Vanburen and others, and was leased and operated afterward by Dr. Luther, of Reading, and his brother P. D. Luther, Esquire, then a resident of Pottsville. Formerly these collieries which consisted of three slopes and a drift, were managed by Mr. Frank Daniels for the first operators. The firm of Luther & Co. worked these mines for 24 years. In the year 1870, what had constituted one of the principal mines in the county in its early days, was reported as in a state of ruin and decay, abandoned and neglected, standing as a monument of the past, and adding one more to the list of abandoned collieries.

Middleport was incorporated the year 1839, and for a time continued a prosperous borough. The general business depression of 1841 had some effect upon its growth, but an impetus given in 1845 overcame this difficulty. The development of the mining region beyond the Broad mountain in the valleys of Mahanoy and Shenandoah told effectively upon its prosperity in after days, calling off a large quota of its working population. The fact that these later developments insured the working of the Mammoth vein, producing white ash coal, while mining in the valley was confined principally upon the smaller veins of red ash coal, aided in the diminution of the population of this portion of the Schuylkill Valley. Middleport did not escape the devastation produced by the flood of 1850. Several dams along the streams were destroyed, and the large store building longing to Dr. Steinberger was filled with water nearly to the second story before any effort to be made to remove the goods. Other buildings of less character were seriously injured, but, fortunately, no lives were lost. By the Census of 1860, the number of inhabitants is quoted as 421, while by the Census of 1870, the number is diminished to 377.

About a quarter of a mile above Middleport, upon the line of the railroad, and opening for mining was made in 1832, but abandoned. It was reopened in 1845, by Mr. Patrick Freeman and worked in a small way for some time. This is one of the early workings which has long since been discontinued. In 1838 year 1839 a lateral railroad was laid along Kaska William Creek by Messrs. Olewine & Davis for a medium of transportation of the coal taken out along the course of the stream and road. About a quarter of a mile from this, a similar opening was made by Burd Patterson, Esquire, but deserted. Hugh Kinsley, of Port Carbon, opened it about 1843, working upon the vein.

The first colliery upon this lateral road was opened by Mr. Henry Wren, in 1842, upon the Valley Furnace Tract. He drove two drifts upon the Spahn and Lewis veins off from the line of the railroad a half mile. J. C. Circorius opened a mine on the Adam Stahl tract about 1840, which was afterward successfully worked by Messrs. Thompson and Penman. About 1 mile from Middleport a mine was worked in 1844 and thereabouts, by Mr. John Patrick, and the last early opening upon the Kaska William colliery already mentioned.

Two miles to the west of Middleport, the borough of New Philadelphia is located. This town was not laid out until a number of years after Middleport. It is, however, at the present time a larger place, containing more buildings and a larger population. It is situated on the Barlow & Evans tract of land, partly owned by Mr. Barlow, father of Daniel Barlow, Esquire, the present treasurer of Schuylkill County. The interests of this town were about the same as those of Middleport, and its decline dates at the same time and from the same causes. The Catholic church was built early

in the history of the town, and a parish was formed, cut off from the original large parish of Port Carbon.

An effort was made by the Rev. W. R. Glenn, the pastor of the Presbyterian Church of Tamaqua, to form two churches -- one in Middleport and one in New Philadelphia. In this undertaking he was materially aided at Middleport by Messrs. Dr. Steinberger, David Lewis and Henry Meyer, and at New Philadelphia by Messrs. John Dovey, Charles Marsh, Charles Fenner and others. In 1849, the building of the churches was effected. These churches fell under the supervision of the Methodist Episcopal conference. The first Minister stationed was the Rev. Wm. Walker in 1850. The ministers resided in New Philadelphia and preached alternately at New Philadelphia and Middleport. In the year 1857, the people of the Lutheran denomination became the owners of the church in Middleport by purchase, and in 1860, the Methodists purchased a church in New Philadelphia. Through some embarrassment this property is not now held by the Methodist organization, and the society worships in a school house.

New Philadelphia at one time and improved rapidly and bid fair to become a thrifty place. By the Census of 1870, its population numbered 558 contrasting favorably with its neighbor, Middleport.

East of New Philadelphia, a colliery was opened on the Valley Furnace tract, by Messrs. Hein & Co., and continued in existence probably 10 years. In March, 1871, the breaker was burned down, which loss occasioned the discontinuance of the operation. A shaft had been sunk upon the Gate vein, the coal of which is 8 feet thick at this point.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(55) Chapter LV

February 20, 1875

Valley Furnace Tract – Dr. Geissenheimer – Forge – Furnace – Experiments – Patent – Mr. Crane – Transfer – Experiments made at Mauch Chunk – Discontinuance – Success Credited to the Pottsville Furnace – 1841 – Messrs. Taylor & Co., Proprietors of Valley Furnace – Chain of Title in Valley Furnace Tract – Schuylkill County Iron Ore – Future of the Iron Trade – 1845 – Pomroy & Harbeson – Early Collieries – Silver Creek Collieries – Ledger Vein Collieries, &c.

The greater portion of northern Blythe Township is included in what is known in history as the Valley Furnace tract. This land was taken up very early in the history of the county, by Dr. Frederick Geissenheimer and John Beidelman, Esquire, and was valued by them not for the coal deposits, since exhibited, for they were then unknown, but for the iron interests which might in time grow out of the existence of ore in that location. Considerable quantities of hematite ore were discernible throughout the section and upon adjacent tracts, and after the developments made by early pioneers, which established the existence of this mineral in liberal quantities, the interests and value of the Valley Furnace tract greatly increased.

Prior to 1820, Dr. Geissenheimer had built a forge near Silver Creek, and his attention was directed to the manufacture of iron at a very early period. The exact date of his initiative steps cannot be obtained, but it may be asserted with a due amount of certainty that he constructed a furnace of small proportions sometime between the years of 1830 and 1840 upon his land in Schuylkill County, near Silver Creek. This name, Silver Creek, was accorded the stream, because of the clear, crystal limpidness of its waters, as they gushed out of the side of the mountain, and traced their way in virgin purity, untainted by intrusion, to the bosom of the Schuylkill. This lingering rivulet was yet in its primeval glory and became the admiration of the proprietors of the land. Its "Silver" is tarnished now, its clearness has partaken of the dross of the earth, and no longer reflects, as aforetime, the perfectness of its creation.

In this miniature furnace, it is said, Dr. Geissenheimer made experiments in using anthracite coal for the purpose of smeltering iron ore, and accomplished by these continuous efforts, under grievous disadvantages, the completion of his theory and experiments, sufficiently to obtain, upon application, a patent for his invention, from the government. This patent he afterward transferred to Mr. Crane, of Wales, who had simultaneously succeeded in similar experiments, with the same results, in Europe.

It is asserted by good authority that anterior to the date of the patent obtained by Dr. Geissenheimer, and also to the one obtained by Mr. Crane, which was procured from the United States, a short time after the date of the first, upon nearly the same description of theory and system, efforts have been made to smelt iron, using Anthracite coal as fuel, in Mauch Chunk. Some of these trials dated back to 1830, but all had proved ineffectual. In 1839, the exertions were renewed Mauch Chunk, and were crowned with partial success. The furnace at which this essay was made, was temporarily fitted for the experiment, and was continued in operation only from November, 1839, until December, 1840. Although the result was gratifying, yet the fact of the short continuance of the enterprise, added to the imperfections of the appliances withdrew

from this establishment, any permanent claim to the credit of *successfully* introducing Anthracite coal for smelting purposes.

This honor, which dwells with Schuylkill County as its rightful progenitor, is properly and most appropriately accorded to the Pottsville furnace, a full description of which will be given among the early annals of Pottsville.

Returning to the ownership of the Valley Furnace tract, Messrs. Geissenheimer and Beidelman disposed of their interest in the land to Messrs. Swayne, Able, Simmons, T. Chambers and J. Silver, sometime afterward, and Dr. Geissenheimer removed to the State of New York. Mr. Silver sold his interest in the land somewhere around 1852 or 1853 to Messrs. FW Hughes, of Pottsville and Lewis Audenried, of Philadelphia. Mr. Chambers dispossessed himself of his share, by sale to Messrs. Swain and Able. The death of Mr. Simmons intervened, and subsequently, Messrs. Swain and Able became the proprietors of the entire tract. In the summer of 1874 this firm sold out the whole interest to the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company, who are now the owners.

The furnace, when abandoned by its originator, Dr. Geissenheimer, lay idle until 1841, when it was enlarged and refitted to such a degree as to present almost a new structure. It was put in full blast on Friday, the 25th of September, 1841, under the superintendence of Mr. Ralston, with complete success. The machinery and fixtures were constructed under the superintendence of Mr. Sabbaton, and the furnace was regarded as a superior structure in regard to convenience, adaptability and the essential requisites of such an establishment. The proprietors, Messrs. Taylor & Co., used ore obtained exclusively from the coal region, the character and quantity of which were clearly proven to be excellent and ample. Schuylkill County ore was found to be identical in character with the ore found in the coal fields of South Wales, while it lay in much thicker veins and was much easier of access. The knowledge of existing limestone underneath the coal basins, of suitable and superior character, for the manufacture of iron, in connection with the former discoveries, increased the zeal and enthusiasm of an enterprising public, and assurances of the growth of a great iron interest, which would largely produce home consumption for the abundance of Anthracite, were fast filling the minds of the people.

Already, in fancy, the bright glare of furnace lights was seen to dot the valleys of the County, and the future loomed up, rich in the hidden treasures of the earth, and bountiful in the vigorous activities of an iron age. How far these prophetic assurances have been realized, the iron interests of Pottsville, Tamaqua, Minersville, Port Carbon and others of our boroughs doth record, while the United States in her amplitude hath benefitted by our Schuylkill iron products, and the success of Schuylkill manufactories vibrates in the air, with the same ringing resonance of her burnished mineral.

Messrs. Taylor & Co., relinquished the operations of the Valley Furnace prior to 1845, and in the summer of that year it was leased by Messrs. Pomeroy and Harbeson. This firm was not successful in their undertaking, and the furnace was abandoned. The impetus of the iron trade had taken was fully sustained by other enterprises, and the extinguishment of this one light was the beacon for another.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

No systematic demolition was ever made of this old place, but gradually the wear of time and neglect told upon the structure; piece by piece it was robbed of its constituent parts, until the present date naught remains but the base of the building, a few stones and debris around the locality of the stack.

In 1844, collieries were opened upon the Valley Furnace tract in two veins, named respectively, the Peacock and Peach Mountain veins. The land was leased by John Curry, Esquire, who built a lateral railroad. The Kinsley colliery was opened about 1839, by Messrs. Spencer and Lawler, upon the Valley Furnace tract, about 300 yards from the Valley Railroad. Mr. Dougherty and Mr. Colinan operated them, prior to the spring of 1844, when Mr. Kinsley, of Port Carbon, undertook the operation. A vein was opened very early upon this tract near the crossing of the creek, by the road leading to Middleport, but was abandoned. In 1842 or thereabouts it was leased by Messrs. Williams and Davis and operated successfully by them. All along the land to the head of Silver Creek openings were made from 1840 1844, by Gideon Bast, Esquire, who spent much skill and means in perfecting his explorations.

Silver Creek collieries were, probably, opened by Mr. John Tucker. Their location is three quarters of a mile from the Valley Railroad, on the east side of the gorge in the mountain. The works were at one time very extensive, but fell into decay. In 1844, and about that time, Messrs. Myers and Allen were the operators, but for many years back, Messrs. Murray, Winlack and Randal have been running these collieries with success. In 1869 serious damage resulted to the operation by the closing in of the old works, but active measures were taken by the firm to recover the ground and reopen the entire works.

Ledger Vein slope is located upon the western side of the mountain gorge, near to the reservoir belonging to the Schuylkill Navigation Company, and in proximity to the Tory feeding grounds, on the Tory path, described in an earlier chapter, as passing over the Broad mountain into the Catawissa Valley. These mines were opened about 1857, and are now operated by Harris, Williams & Company. Commercial colliery near Silver Creek, was leased and operated for a number of years by Gideon Bast, Esquire, & Company.

It will be remembered that the Valley Furnace tract, including all of the collieries and mine openings upon it, is now in the possession of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(56) Chapter LVI

February 27, 1875

Silver Creek Reservoir – Mr. Nathan Barlow – Early Houses in New Philadelphia – Combola or Hubleyville – Union Collieries – Five Points or Belmont – The Bell Tract – Zachariah Run – Colliery at Belmont – Early Openings along the Run – Eagle Hill – Glentworth – East Norwegian Township – Its Boundaries – Explorations.

Silver Creek reservoir was constructed to supply the Schuylkill canal with water during the drought of summer, and was held as a reserve for such a contingency. It was built upon the creek, whose name it bears, in a spot of rare beauty and natural wildness. The work was accomplished through the superintendence Charles Baber, Esquire, of Pottsville, then a resident of Port Carbon, in the year 1850. The dam overflows 60 acres of land, its length being 1200 feet and the depth of water 35 feet. The construction of the dam was entirely artificial. Apart from the natural advantageous position, its elevation and the course of the stream, there were no embankments nor rocks which aided as boundaries in forming the basin, neither were there great hindrances to the construction. The relative height of this reservoir above Pottsville is about 600 feet. Its secluded position renders the cutting of ice unavailable, and never except in one or two instances of great scarcity in the winter season, has this basin been resorted to for this purpose.

Mr. Nathan Barlow came to Schuylkill County in 1820, and built saw mill upon the banks of the Schuylkill River, on the site of New Philadelphia, at the junction of Silver Creek with the Schuylkill. His time and attention were first occupied with the cutting and sawing of timber, which he floated down the river to Philadelphia. The first tavern kept at this point was built by Mr. Abel Fitzwater of Montgomery County, in 1828. Another hotel was built of stone, in 1836, by Mr. Nathan Barlow. The town was planned by the Messrs. Wetherill, the land being owned, as before mentioned, by Messrs. Barlow and Evans. At the time of the general improvement through the valley -- the year 1845 -- this town sprung up to nearly its present proportions.

Mr. Samuel Potts was probably the first coal operator New Philadelphia, and the product of his mining was conveyed to Philadelphia in wagons, until the opening of the canal, which materially aided in the transportation of coal for all openings in the valley.

Nathan Barlow, Esquire, was elected magistrate in the year 1840 and continued in office until 1865. He was the man of the place, having been the first school teacher in the entire valley, teaching as early as 1825. He was employed in that capacity in the town of New Philadelphia, in 1832, and at all times commanded the respect and confidence of the entire community, which had settled and increased upon his former possessions.

Combola, on the line of the Valley Railroad, west of New Philadelphia, is a mining settlement which was made when Mr. Edward Hubley was extensively operating in the valley. The village is properly named Hubleyville, but has gradually come to be styled Combola, owing to the fact the large number of residents were of Welsh descent, and they were more favorably inclined towards the latter name. So the legitimate title has almost become obsolete.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The Union collieries, which are now things of the past, were worked by Messrs. Williams and Silliman, who released the tract in this locality about February, 1844, from Messrs. Kinsley and worked upon the Lewis and the Spohn veins.

A stationary engine was used by this firm, which had been erected by Messrs. Allen and Lawton, some years before for the purpose of working the Lewis vein. A shaft was afterwards sunk under the direction of T. J. Ridgway, Junior, engineer. About 200 yards north of these works another colliery was opened in 1838 or 1839. The slope was sunk by the owners, Messrs. Kinsley and afterward leased to W. Wallace & Co., who operated it for three years. It was then leased to Aquila Bolton, Esquire, of Port Carbon who also worked the Spohn vein above water level, upon the same tract.

"Five Points," now more familiarly known as Belmont, is a short distance to the west of Combola, just on the boundary line of Blythe and East Norwegian townships. Probably the acquisition of the name "Five Points" was based upon the peculiar matter used to designate distance in the section. It is said that every half-mile was staked or indicated by a wide post, and this place, counting five of these divisions or points from some given station, came to assume the number and name, "Five Points." This name, as in the case of Hubleyville, has grown almost obsolete, and the more euphonious title of Belmont carries with it beauty, as well as historic character. The land of the section came into the possession of Mr. Wm. Bell at an early date, who, upon his decease, gave it by will to the children of his brother, Mr. Samuel Bell, who was the father of Samuel Bell, Esquire, of the city of Reading. This last named gentlemen, it is said, applied to it the name of Belmont.

Zachariah Run, a small stream rising to the north meets the Schuylkill at this point, and it is along this run that the collieries of Eagle Hill and Glentworth were located.

Openings were made at "Five Points" as early as 1830, the mines producing excellent coal in large quantities. Early in 1844, a slope was sunk and an engine erected by James C. Oliver, Esquire, who leased the tract from Samuel Bell, Esquire, of Reading. The early operators Messrs. Bell and Bolton, had completely exhausted the vein (Lewis) above water level, and also the Spahn vein, which was included in the tract leased. Extensive and expensive improvements were put upon these collieries. Mr. Oliver employed Mr. Duncan Weir, an excellent, practical man to superintend his mines, and the operations proved successful and productive.

The ravine drained of by Zachariah Run presented in 1843 1844 and 1845, a scene of bustling activity, having as many as six or more enterprising openings along its line of 2 miles of lateral railroad. Two were conducted by Aquila Bolton, Esquire, upon the Spohn veins, another opened in 1840, by David Richards, Esquire, an opening had been made here previously, but was abandoned.

Fitzsimmons colliery situated about 1 mile from the Valley Railroad, in what was supposed to be the Peach Mountain vein. Henderson's colliery, which was opened in 1842, by Messrs. E. Q. and A. Henderson, superintended by a third brother, Charles Henderson, Esquire. This colliery was worked upon the Peach Mountain vein, which had been discovered some time previous to be overlaid by a vein of argillaceous iron ore, about 1 foot in thickness, above the top slate of the

vein. Other collieries, opened under the direction of John G. Hewes, of Port Carbon, superintended by several parties, sum up the activities of this ravine.

The Eagle Hill colliery of recent years was worked for the past 12 or 15 years by James C. Oliver & Company, leased from Messrs. Madsen and Baber, but owned at the present time by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company. The coal has been generally shipped by the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad, but access was had to the navigation so long as it continued to the head waters at Port Carbon. Ventilation was for a long time in an imperfect condition, but from 1872, onward much improvement had been made. These mines suspended the operations this winter owing to the financial embarrassments of the operators, and the probabilities are that they may be abandoned altogether.

Glentworth colliery was opened in 1860 or 1861, by Messrs. James Ryan, Wren & Co., on the estate of Messrs. Lewis & Baber, but now is owned by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company. It is opened upon the Holmes and Primrose veins, producing a superior article of coal. In 1872, this colliery was operated by the Diamond Coal Company. Extensive improvements were put upon these works in 1870, and the general condition of the mines has been satisfactory.

East Norwegian Township was originally a portion of Schuylkill Township and including the borough of Port Carbon, a portion of Norwegian Township. In 1846, it was created, with the boundaries as follows: Limited on the north by New Castle Township and the Borough of St. Clair, on the east by Blythe Township, south by North Manheim and Borough of Port Carbon, and West by Port Carbon and Norwegian Township. This section will Norwegian Township constitutes the heart of the Schuylkill coal region, and from the earliest days of coal searching has been a centre of marked and rapid developments. Enclosing two boroughs, which have been noted in time past for the activity, the entire surface of the district has been perforated with drifts, slopes and shafts, from the southern slope of Sharp mountain, north to the direct line of Mine Hill, every elevation of land, every possible valley has been explored in search of the valued mineral. In corporations and private enterprises have sought to enrich themselves by attempts to impoverish the earth. Some have gained highest hopes, while many more have abandoned their projects as futile and fruitless. Nevertheless, these failures have not existed without their value in imparting wisdom and speaking warning to the future fortune hunter, and the entire section is now through the light of science and scientific investigation thoroughly understood and its worth to a great degree appreciated.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(57) Chapter LVII

March 9, 1875

Port Carbon – William Morris, Esq. – John Pott, Sr. – First Buildings – Messrs. Wetherill & Seitzinger – Port Carbon proper – Rhoadstown – Daniel J. Rhoads, Esq. – Irishtown – Abraham Pott, Esq. –Young's Addition – Messrs. John and Robert Young – Lawtontown – William Lawton, Esq. – Acretown – Incorporation – Sufferings in 1831 and '32 – Opening of Mines by A. Pott, Esq. – Mr. Pott's Railroad, &c. &c.

Port Carbon, adjacent to Pottsville, is a borough which at one time was the subject of much prophecy, many supposing it might one day become the metropolis of the County. Predictions of its future importance were unhesitatingly made by men of influence and position. The eligibility of its situation, lying at the confluence of Mill Creek with the Schuylkill River, at the head of navigation, the center of several railroads, it became a depot of considerable importance in the coal region.

Mr. William Morris, in the last years of the 18th century, became the proprietor of the lands lying at the head of the Schuylkill, and discovered coal about the year 1800. Being completely unsuccessful in his efforts to impress the value of Anthracite coal as a fuel upon the public, he finally disposed of his lands in this vicinity, to Mr. John Pott, and abandoned his projects as altogether fruitless. The early history of Port Carbon dates from the purchase of two tracts of land by Abraham Pott, Esquire, from his father, John Pott, senior, the founder of Pottsville. Mr. John Pott had obtained possession of these lands as part of his original purchase from the owners of what is now included in the limits of Pottsville. This purchase of the side of Port Carbon was effected in 1824, and conveyed the greater portion of what is included in the Borough of Port Carbon, to the ownership of Mr. Abraham Pott.

Two years previous to the sale, Mr. John Pott had put up a saw mill, about where the lumber mill now stands. A very small portion of the land was cleared. A log house and a saw mill were standing in the western part of the town on the direct road leading up the Mill Creek Valley to St. Clair. These buildings had been erected by a Mr. Stitzel, who owned a tract of land in the valley of Mill Creek, immediately adjacent to Mr. Potts land. In 1824 or thereabouts, Mr. Abraham Pott erected another saw mill in or near what is now the centre of the town. All that part southwest of Pike street was a dense wilderness, and among the first objects of Mr. Potts enterprise was the clearing of from 15 to 20 acres extending west to the present site of the brick kiln. At this extremity he built a large barn, and as far began to assume presentable appearance, cleared of not cultivated.

In 1826, 100 lots of 1 acre each were laid out by Mr. Abraham Pott, from the mouth of Mill Creek to the Salem landing, which is more generally known as Young's landing. In 1828, he sold these lots and 34 acres of his farm to Messrs. Wetherill and Seitzinger, for $45 per acre. This firm laid out the entire tract into suitable town lots, and thus the main part of the present Borough of Port Carbon was started. This was the beginning of improvements. In the year 1829, Mr. Abraham Pott sold 64 acres of land to Daniel S. Rhoads, Esquire, who laid them out into town lots and called the little settlement Rhoadstown. Mr. Abraham Pott laid out a large plot of ground

into small lots and sold them at modest rates to secure the purchase by the laboring people, which proved of general advantage to the town. He afterwards sold about one half of his part to Messrs. Burd Patterson and Joseph Swift. This new addition to the settlement was mainly populated by the Irish laborers or employees of the adjacent workings, from which circumstances the place became known as Irishtown. About 1830, Messrs. Robert and John Young purchased a large tract of land west of Port Carbon, and made an addition to the town, west of Mill Creek, which was termed Young's addition.

In 1829, Mr. William Lawton purchased that portion of the land north of First street from Mr. Faust, an heir of Mr. Stitzel, who had been the proprietor of a large tract of land on the creek below St. Clair, extending to Port Carbon proper. This was duly laid out and named Lawtontown.

Acretown constituted an acre of land situated on Pike Street, extending southward along to the bridge leading to the present Furnace. The residence of Uriah Gane, Esquire, connects with it, although its site was not included in the acre. This land was laid out by Mr. Abraham Pott into very small lots and was speedily built up of small houses. The present Borough of Port Carbon comprehends all these various villages, namely, Port Carbon proper, Irishtown, Rhoadstown, Lawtontown, Acretown and Young's addition, including a portion of the Mechanicsville, the new school house in this village being within the borough limits of Port Carbon.

The several settlements were planned according to the interests of each proprietor, as well as the configuration of the land, in consequence of which Port Carbon is equal to a geometric puzzle to decipher so far as streets and angles are concerned. Coming in upon it by the carriage road, over the hill from Pottsville, the main part of it is met diagonally, and to one not conversant with its antecedents, the angles and turned to suggest an obliquity which could hardly be original with one mind. Incorporated into a Borough in 1834, after the great depression of 1831 and 1832, which almost paralyzed place, it started into more progressive activity. In 1830 the number of buildings had attained to 100, but during the two succeeding years numbers of them were unoccupied, tenantless, and others, under process of erection, seeming to be suffering from neglect and decay. The poorer classes endured great distress during that time. The superior advantages of the town, as a shipping port for a large part of the coal region, enabled it to rally, and after its incorporation it gained importance and character.

The North American Coal Company, of which John S. Stothers, Esquire, and Joseph Lyons, Esquire, were prominent members subsequently to opening mines upon their tract at Centreville, leased a part of it to Mr. Abraham Pott, who opened a colliery upon the Spohn vein about one half a mile from the landing. This was in 1826, one year after the completion of the Schuylkill Canal. Mr. Pott worked these mines for five years. The slow process of hauling coal in carts rendered success in mining a slow and tedious result to attain, Mr. Pott with praiseworthy enterprise constructed a railroad from his mines east of Port Carbon to the landing, a distance of half a mile, which was a first attempt made in the Schuylkill coal region to apply the new method of transportation. This, as a beginning to the extensive network of railroads, which embroider the entire county, is deserving of high commendation. It served as a model, which, in its simple construction, was an admirable sample of the improved railways now so generally used. The cars which Mr. Pott constructed, which were 14 in number, were built very much upon the principle

of the most approved cars of the present day. The wheel was made stationary upon a revolving axle, and the coal was discharged by a sliding door in the car. Of course, the construction was rude and incomplete, built entirely of timber cut and sawed in Port Carbon and vicinity, and worked under great disadvantages. Mr. Isaacs Strauch, of Cressona, assisted Mr. Pott in the construction of these cars, and the result of the efforts were most gratifying in the capacity, convenience and adaptability of the cars over the uncouth carts previously in use.

In dating the existence of this road, it has been claimed by some to have been the first railroad in America. The originator and builder asserts it to have been the first railroad upon which burden cars were transported, that is, in the use of the traffic of marketable produce, in the United States. The railroad which extended from Mauch Chunk to the mines at Summit Hill, in Lehigh County, Pennsylvania, built in 1827, and another built in the same year in Massachusetts, from the granite quarries at Quincy, to the Neponset River, have the credit of having been the first railroads in America. A railroad extending from the Delaware and Hudson Canal to the Northern or Lackawanna coal fields, comes next in order, in company with one built from what is now the borough of Palo Alto to the coal mines east, a distance of 4 miles. These date their construction in 1829. Mr. Pott's half a mile of road, if completed prior to 1827, therefore would seem to take the precedence. At all events, it was the start in this region, and he is worthy of honor for this pioneer effort, which has in its example, so largely conduced to the manifold lessening of labor, and the rapid development of the richest richness of the region.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(58) Chapter LVIII

March 13, 1875

Improvements – Mt. Carbon and Port Carbon Railroad – Mill Creek Railroad – Shovel Factory – Foundry – Steam Flour Mill – Branch of Schuylkill Bank – Condition of Town in 1845 – Rivalry of Pottsville – First Tavern in Port Carbon – First Church – Lutheran Church – Presbyterian Church – The Catholic Church.

From the start of this town up to 1845, its progress was successive and steadfast. Numerous landings were constructed for the shipping of coal. The navigation company constructed an extensive series of landings. A part of these, below the Mill Creek railroad bridge, a Burr bridge with span of 120 feet, over the Schuylkill River, consisted of a dock about 900 feet long, 60 feet wide and 6 feet deep, with its rail elevated 18 feet above the water, with schutes and landings on both sides. This landing had capacity for loading 30 boats of 180 tons burden at one time, and was capable of shipping 500,000 tons of coal per annum.

The Mt. Carbon and Port Carbon Railroad was constructed under the direction of F. Hewson, Esquire, being 2 1/2 miles in length. The first train of cars passed over it on the 30th day of November, 1844. The Mill Creek railroad was commenced in 1829 and completed in the same year, extending from Port Carbon to the Broad mountain. The new track which superseded this early construction was completed in the month of May, 1845.

The additional advantages of railroad to the extensive landings on the canal made two valuable avenues of communication for this section and gave impetus to the growth of Port Carbon.

The sale of lots was brisk in some portions of the town. Messrs. Wetherill and Mr. Seitzinger built a block of stone houses upon Jackson street, and some excellent buildings were erected on Pike street. The church interests became marked. A Presbyterian church was built in 1833, and a substantial stone school house soon afterward was erected by the town. Mr. Tobias Winterstein built a foundry on the southeastern part of the town. Mr. Lawrence Whitney operated a fine steam flour mill, and a shovel factory and machine shop was established by Mr. Albert G. Brooke, in 1842.

In 1832, a branch of the Schuylkill Bank of Philadelphia was established in Port Carbon, the building occupied being one of the row of stone houses which had just been completed on Jackson Street, by Messrs. Wetherill & Seitzinger. Lebbens Whitney, Esquire, the father of the Messrs. Lawrence and William Whitney, of Pottsville, was the cashier of this bank, and Mr. Elisha P. Warne, the remembrance of whom is still fresh to the early inhabitants of Port Carbon and Pottsville, was a teller in the bank. Mr. Meredith, the father of William M. Meredith, Esquire, of Philadelphia, was the President of the parent bank, and Mr. M. Lewis, Cashier. In 1840 or 1841, this branch was closed, owing to the failure of the parent bank, which grew out of the complication of transactions through the defalcation of one of the officers, the Cashier of the parent bank in Philadelphia. The bank became involved with the Kentucky Bank, and the result of the difficulty was a total destruction of the Schuylkill Bank.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

All the interests already mentioned were entered upon prior to the year 1845, and in that year the condition of the town was prosperous and flattering. The enterprise displayed by the population was remarkable. Many small houses were built and homes established throughout the town. The weekly shipments in 1845 by railroad alone amounted to nearly 7000 tons, and this was before the lateral roads were extended in the ravines to the mouths of the openings throughout the valley.

The death of Mr. Wetherill, of the firm of Wetherill & Seitzinger, proved to be somewhat of a restraint upon the advancement of the town. The property passed into the hands of other members of the family to a great extent and the interest which had stimulated the former proprietor toward the progress and success of the town, was not manifested as formerly. A check was given to building and public improvement, and surrounding circumstances conduced to the furtherance of this detriment. Whilst the coal traffic was increasingly heavy upon the railroad, the time of Pottsville had arisen in her strength and claim precedence over all other settlements, as the city of the coal region, and Port Carbon, once so promisingly prosperous, did obeisance to her sister town, yielding then and forever to the iron will of Pottsville, whose brow was already wreathed with the laurels of success and triumph.

Probably the first tavern built in Port Carbon was a small frame house, erected by Mr. Kinsley in the centre of the town, while yet a great portion of the present precincts were uncut forests and tangled underbrush. Mr. Abraham Pott built a small school house, in Irishtown, upon a part of two lots which he devoted to burial, church and school purposes. This unpretending building was the first meeting house in the town, and was used in its dual nature for a number of years, but was eventually destroyed and another building was erected upon the same spot by the German Reformed and Lutheran congregations. Mr. Potts sold two adjoining lots to these parties, and the church continued to exist as a Union church until the close of December, 1874. Some difficulties arose in the property was sold by the Sheriff and purchased by the Lutheran congregation. The Rev. J. Q. McAtee, the pastor of the English Lutheran Church of Pottsville, supplies the church.

The Presbyterian Church of Port Carbon, was erected in 1833. A number of families residing in the town, who were Presbyterian in doctrine, and being possessed of liberal means and influence, unitedly accomplished this laudable work. Mr. Lebbens Whitney, now deceased, and Mr. Jessie Turner, still a resident of Port Carbon, were among this number. The Rev. Mr. Haight, a missionary commissioned by the American Home Mission Society, was the first officiating clergyman, for this people. About the year 1836, the Rev. Dr. Robert McCartney, of New York City, became the pastor of this church and continued in this office until April, 1840, when he resigned. The Rev. Doctor in his labors made many warm friends, and his resignation was received with much regret and sincere sorrow by his parishioners. He was succeeded by the Rev. Mr. Jardine, who continued a short time, after which the Rev. Mr. VanArsdale was called and installed. During his pastorate he was united in marriage to Miss Harriet Warne, the eldest daughter of Elisha P. Warne, Esquire, now of Philadelphia, was then resided in Port Carbon, but was a Ruling Elder in the First Presbyterian Church of Pottsville, Rev. Joseph McCool, pastor. In 1843, the Rev. Mr. Prince succeeded Rev. Mr. VanArsdale, remaining six months. The Rev. Mr. Riley followed, continuing about one year, the Rev. Mr. Bennell continuing two years. The Rev. Mr. David, who succeeded in order, was a converted Jew. His term of office was less than one year, when he was followed by the Rev. T. DeLacey Wardlow, whose stay extended over 3 1/2

years. In the year 1844, George Brown, M.D., became identified with the church. At this time the church has fallen from its original prosperity and was heavily in debt. Soon after, Mr. Brown in conjunction with Jesse Turner, Esquire, who was one of the first Elders of the church, succeeded in removing the debt and purchased a ground on which the parsonage stands, and the cemetery which is in the rear of the church. Dr. Brown is a Ruling Elder in this church, and as a man eminently distinguished in his profession. His influence and efficient practice is appreciated in Pottsville and throughout the entire county.

In 1853, the Rev. A. M. Lowrey was called and duly installed. His pastorate extended over the space of 21 years and six months. In reviewing the history of this church, much credit should be accorded to the Rev. Mr. Lowrey, whose untiring devotion and unselfish interest in the cause of Christianity, lifted this church and sustained it through so long a series of years. Midst conflicting interests for depression and business almost any financial existence, during the trials attendant upon the Rebellion, in prosperity and affliction, unweariedly he went in and out before his people, preaching by precept and enforcing his spoken ministrations by an example of devotional, sincere consecration and piety. His resignation in the summer of 1874 severed the connection between pastor and people, which for 21 1/2 years was blessed and owned of God. The Rev. Mr. Davenport is at the present time the pastor elect of this church.

The Catholic Church of Port Carbon was founded in 1846, and in its most prosperous days numbered in his parish 900 families and embraced within its limits of control the population attendant upon the working of 13 collieries. The ground upon which the church was built was donated by Mr. Wetherill & Seitzinger, consisting of two lots of ground to which the Rev. Mr. Magorian, the pastor, added by purchase two adjoining lots. The property, including the church and a parsonage of goodly proportions, as an eligible, pleasant situation, commanding a fine view of the Schuylkill ravine, and Sharp mountain. Rev. Mr. Magorian, the only pastor of the parish who superintended the building of the church in the parsonage, still remains, having served the church 29 consecutive years. He has at the present time an assistant in the performance of his duties. The church membership is much smaller than formally, and in the recollections of the pastor many changes have taken place, and the character of the membership has ever been fluctuating and mutable. During his pastorate, the Rev. Mr. Magorian has baptized personally 4,000 children, upwards of 500 others having been baptized in his church by visiting clergyman.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(59) Chapter LIX

March 20, 1875

The Methodist Episcopal Church – The Inundation of 1850 – The Schuylkill Iron Company – Col. Z. Boyer – The Franklin Iron Works of Port Carbon – Messrs. Robert Allison and Francis Bannan – The Citizens' Hall – Early Mining Operations – Belfast Collieries – The Junction Collieries – Salem Collieries – Messrs. J and R. Young – Charles Ellett, Esq. – The Ellett Tunnel.

The Methodist Episcopal church was built on the corner of Pike and Washington streets, A.D. 1845, under the supervision of the Rev. James Neill, who was then stationed at Pottsville, and who is now the regular pastor of a congregation, worshiping in a chapel located on Broad street, Philadelphia. The first Board of Trustees elected by the Methodist society in Port Carbon consisted of Messrs. Tobias H. Winterstein, David Oliver, Joseph Bear, Daniel Oliver, George W. Winterstein, Ross Bull, Robert Jackson, John Headley and Samuel W. Kempton. In 1871, the church was rebuilt during the pastorate of the Rev. Noble Frame. And it is a commodious and comfortable building containing one large lecture room, two class rooms and an infant school room, beside the auditorium. The present pastor is the Rev. William H. Fries. In connection with this charge there is a chapel at Palo Alto with a capacity of accommodating 200 persons. This whole number of members belonging to the church and the mission chapel is 140. In addition to these church interests in Port Carbon, there is a church and congregation under the pastoral care of the Rev. Mr. Black. The church, which is a neat frame building of limited proportions, is located on the east side of Washington street. The services are conducted generally in the German language.

The inundation of 1850 entirely submerged to the lower part of Port Carbon. The steam gristmill, which was sold by Mr. Lawrence Whitney in 1849, and operated to this date by Messrs. Hammer and Lieb, was greatly in danger of demolition, but fortunately escaped with but little material damage. The iron works longing to Mr. Tobias Winterstein suffered a loss of upwards of $3,000.

A foundry and machine shop, which belonged to the late Samuel Silliman, Esquire, of Pottsville, was carried away by the flood, and also the store house of Messrs. Baber and Mattson, with upwards of 300 bales of hay. The store of Messrs. Mattson & Co. was flooded, although time had enabled the proprietors to remove a greater portion of their goods to a place of safety. The lock house belonging to the Schuylkill Navigation Company, situated opposite to Young's Landing, was carried away. A boat passed directly through it. Some injury was done to the railroad and along the lower portion of the town, while throughout the length of the landing the scene was one of wreck and devastation.

The business interests of the town are at the present time mainly concentrated in the works of the Schuylkill iron company, and the Franklin Iron Works. A brief sketch of each will serve to show the connection of the early industries with those of the present day.

Mr. Tobias Winterstein continued his machine shop and foundry in active operation from its early start until 1865, when the Schuylkill Iron Company, an incorporated body, with Col. Z

Boyer as president, purchased the works, and having greatly enlarged them and extended the operations, has, under a very efficient management, met with remarkable success. The company has erected a pudding mill and a finishing mill, which is fitted up with a 10 inch train of rollers, to be used for the purpose of manufacturing bars. In connection with these works, there is a spike factory which has proved profitable, having a capacity of furnishing 5 tons of spikes per day. The furnace, which was built in 1872, has a capacity for furnishing 175 tons of iron per week. The spikes manufactured by this company are of an excellent quality and large quantities of them have been purchased by the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, and also by the proprietors of several of the New York railroads. The largest number of hands employed at these works was about 225, when in full operation. The advantages accruing to the borough by this and a similar enterprise have been very great, increasing the value of the property. The buildings cover 3 acres of land, and the business transaction is prosperous and important.

THE FRANKLIN IRON WORKS OF PORT CARBON

These works originated with Mr. Albert G. Brook, the brother of L. P. Brook, Esquire, of Pottsville, and are located in the eastern part of the town. Mr. Brook first established a shovel factory and machine shop, afterwards enlarging the works by adding a foundry. The shovels manufactured were celebrated for their superiority and the enterprise was attended with success. After Mr. Brook ceased the proprietorship, this establishment passed through the management of several different parties, and in the year 1864, a fire entirely destroyed the buildings. Messrs. Robert Allison of Port Carbon, and Francis Bannan, of Pottsville, commenced the erection of the present prosperous establishment upon the debris of that conflagration, and founded a good trade and an enviable reputation in a short time. The works consist, at the present time, of a foundry, which is 86 feet long by 48 feet wide; an erecting shop, 45 feet by 60; a machine shop 100 feet by thirty, connected with which is a tool shop. Apart from these divisions there is a pattern shop of ample proportions adjoining a small machine shop. The engine room is supplied with a Babcock engine, which is already done valuable service in checking incipient fires. Including the blacksmith shop, the several apartments named constitutes the entire works. This factory has turned a number of drilling machines-has set Diamond Drill's for the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, and the American Diamond Drill Company, of New York, has constructed Allison's, patent steam pumps, Allison's patent boring machines, which are portable, together with accomplishing the general work attended upon such enterprises. The gentlemanly proprietors have ever been able through their great courtesy and prompt performance of duty, to maintain pleasant relations with their employees, a consideration which is important and invaluable to the attainment of speedy success.

The old stone Academy, which was built for a public school building, after the little Union church approved an adequate for school purposes, was abandoned in the year 1871, after the erection of the new building, and was purchased from the borough by Mr. George W. Winterstein, and sold by him the following year, 1872, to a stock company, who enlarged it and remodeled it, so that it now furnishes a comfortable place for public entertainments, with lodge rooms above. The building is styled "The Citizens Hall."

The erection of the large school building, that which, there are few superior in the County, afforded the opportunity of instituting this public hall. The town clock is placed in the cupola of

this new school building, which was erected in the year 1872, and, as a regular time piece, sustains an excellent character.

Port Carbon is lacking, at the present time, in that general interest and vivacity which inspires hope and builds up a town. It is now a quiet, retired spot, and indulging in the sober stillness of the country village, presenting a forcible contrast to the zeal and enterprise and stir of its wide-awake neighbor, the county seat of Schuylkill.

Some of the early excavations for coal in the neighborhood of Port Carbon were made along Bear Ridge. A railroad was constructed in the valley between the ridge and Sharp mountain, 1 mile in length, by Messrs. Burd Patterson and Samuel Silliman, about the year 1836. The Belfast collieries were located about 200 yards above this road, opened upon the tract of land along to Samuel Potts, Esquire, by Messrs. Abelson & Co. An opening was also made upon land of Andrew B. White, in 1836 or 1837, but was abandoned. In 1843, it was reopened by Abraham Pott, Esquire, of Port Carbon. Above this point, another opening was made at an early date, by Thomas Silliman, Esquire, which afterward remained idle until taken up by Messrs. Herzog and Guiterman.

The Junction collieries, upon the Junction tract, were also opened at an early date, as were the numerous other collieries, a number of which have been re-opened, but a larger number were long since discontinued. In stating the collieries of this section, only a general account can be given. No correct data can be furnished, as no particular memorandum can be discovered, and time and nature have can sealed the places and number of assays made to mine for coal, when the delirium of the fever held so many men in 'thraldom.

Mill Creek Valley extends from Port Carbon northward to the foot of Broad mountain, and has presented since its first development a fruitful source of Anthracite. The first railroad, which was laid in this valley, was commenced by Col. Francis B. Nichols and Henry Morris, Esquire, in 1829. Within the limits of Port Carbon, the Salem collieries were located, at the northern base of Salem Hill, a narrow ridge extending parallel with the Schuylkill River. The mines and hill took their name from the vein which was found to lie at this point. Messrs. J. and R. Young bought a large tract of land including this section, and the landing which was made became known as Young's landing or Salem landing. In the year 1834, Mr. Charles Ellet opened these collieries on the south side of Salem Hill, and worked the drift four years. He then abandoned it and sunk a slope upon the north side in order that he might mine below water level. In 1838, when the slope was commenced, Mr. Ellet, drove a tunnel through the hill in order to make a connection with the canal. This tunnel was 600 feet long, and its existence, decrease the distance between the mines and the canal about 600 yards. Soon afterward a connection was made between a railroad in the tunnel and the Mill Creek Road, greatly adding to the advantage of the operators in the Mill Creek Valley. The Mount Carbon and Port Carbon Railroad was subsequently connected by means of the bridge over the canal and river, thus occasioning the passage of the entire tonnage of the Mill Creek region through the Ellet Tunnel. Sometimes subsequently to 1844, this tunnel was opened and now exists as a deep cut through the hill.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(60) Chapter LX

March 27, 1875

Early Patents – Ravensdale – St. Clair – Position – Geographical Character – Original Owners – Chain of Title – Name of the Town – First Buildings – Mining – John Pinkerton – Hickory Colliery – Joseph G. Lawton – Mammoth Colliery – Messrs. Payne – St. Clair Shaft – Its History – Eagle Colliery – Messrs. Thomas and William Johns – Pine Forest Colliery, &c.

The land through which Mill Creek takes its course immediately south of St. Clair, was taken up by Job Hughes, in October, 1765, and designated Shady Grove. To the northeast of this tract, two tracts named Ash Hill and Liberality, were taken up by patents from the Commonwealth, the former by Joseph Zombroh, in December, 1754, and the latter by Samuel Potts, in August 1787. Upon these two tracts are located the mines and mining settlements of Crow Hollow and Ravensdale.

In the fall of 1828, Mr. John Bailey, the father of John Bailey, Esquire, now residing in Port Carbon, drilled several openings, prospecting for coal. He succeeded in penetrating a vein of 6 feet in thickness in another vein about 15 feet in thickness, when by some means the drill became irrecoverably fastened in the mass of coal. This accident terminated the undertaking for a time. In 1829 Mr. Geo. Kaufman, in the employment of Messrs. Haas and Leisenring, made an opening near to the same place, but the work was abandoned in 1831, owing to the depreciation of the market value of coal, and the small demand. In 1830, Mr. Bailey drove a tunnel to the big vein, as it was called, and built a house in the valley called Crow Hollow. The second enterprise was shortly afterward abandoned after expending a large sum of money in the operation, for the reason of the small demand and reduced market value. In 1837, John Silliman, Esquire, of Pottsville, commenced operating the mines at Crow Hollow, continuing for a number of years.

Prior to 1823, one Mr. Delcamp opened for his personal use a mine at Ravensdale, upon a small tract of land of which he was the proprietor. The adjoining tract which is now called Ravensdale, was opened by Mr. Samuel Brook, of Pottsville, in the year 1830 and abandoned by him the following year, owing to the general depression in the coal trade.

While reverting to these early openings, it will be to the point to state that in this section excellent iron ore was discovered as early as 1823. The following transcript of the letter, written from Philadelphia, in 1823, to Mr. John Bailey will indicate the character of this discovery:

Philadelphia, August 10th, 1823.
John Bailey
Dear Sir; -- It now affords me pleasure in communicating the results upon testing the piece of ore you gave me when at Mount Carbon. I had that it contains 56 parts of iron and 34 parts of oxygen, and not as we supposed that of lead, there not being a particle of that metal in it. Should there be any quantity of it, you will no doubt find it valuable in the vicinity of the forges.
Yours very respectfully,
John Sevesey, Jr.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

About 20 years ago, these mines were reopened, and were for a number of years operated by G. D. Whittlesey & Co. This enterprise is also known as the Peach Mountain colliery, and is situated in a ravine about 6 miles from Pottsville. It is now in the possession of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company.

St. Clair, a town of rising importance, is situated north of East Norwegian Township on the Mill Creek railroad. Its situation is peculiar in its character, being contracted in a narrow valley or belt, the base of the Mill Creek, in the heart of what has been for many years an active scene of mining operations. Surrounded on all sides by massive piles of refuse coal, the town, to a great degree, partakes of the peculiar stamp of duskiness, which characterizes the one absorbing industry of the place. Mill Creek takes a winding course through the town, and with an eastern branch, affords an ample supply of water at all times, and in seasons of great precipitations, an overplus, which proved to be far from agreeable to the inhabitants. The creek is generally exposed, necessitating the existence of nine or ten bridges to complete connection the different parts of the town. Second street, generally known as Front street, is crossed but at one point by the stream and has become the business street, containing the principal public houses and most of the stores. It is the avenue of the borough, broad, level and long, and would appear to good advantage, if the buildings upon either side were more extensive and imposing in their structure. St. Clair is a place of stirring enterprise, and in its proportion stimulates the life and activity of the county seat.

The land upon which the town is located known as the St. Clair tract, consisted of four hundred and two and 3/4 acres, made up of one whole tract and parts of two other tracts. The whole tract was patented by the Commonwealth to James May, on the 15th of July, 1808. The other tracts were patented to Nicolas Rash and Frederick Kreiner, on the fifth of April, 1785, and the sixth of January, 1803, respectively.

James May made over the whole tract by deed of sale to John and Jacob Klingeman, on the eighth of June, 1808. John and Jacob Klingeman made over one half of their claims to Frederick Kreiner, on the 14th of August, 1803, and the remaining half to the same party on the 11th of June, 1808. The interest held in the parts of the tracts by Nicholas Rash, were sold by John D. Hauman and Juliana his wife, the daughter of Nicolas Rash, to John Remy, on the 28th of April, 1804. John Remy sold to Thomas Hurley, on the 11th of February, 1805, and on the fifth of November, in the same year, Thomas Hurley conveyed to Frederick Kreiner and John Boyer. On the 20th of December, 1811, John Boyer conveyed his interest to Frederick Kreiner, who consequently held possession of the entire tract of land. On the 30th of March, 1814, Mr. Kreiner conveyed by deed this entire property to John Mullowney for the consideration of $11,280. Subsequently, John Mullowney convey the entire tracts two Francis B. Nichols and Anna Maria Nichols, his wife, and Charles Biddle and Burd Wilson, trustees, in trust for the use of Anna M. Nichols. In 1826, the property passed into the hands of Arthur St. Clair Nichols, the brother of Francis B. Nichols, and in 1829 three fourths of the tracts were transferred by deed to Francis B. Nichols and his wife, and the remaining one fourth of the tract to Francis B. Nichols individually. A deed knowledge May 11th, 1830 and recorded October 29, 1832, made by Francis being Nichols to Arthur St. Clair Nichols, sets forth that Arthur St. Clair Nichols is entitled to one quarter of the proceeds of the sale of "a certain tract or piece of land situate in Schuylkill Township, in the County of Schuylkill, containing four hundred and two and 3/4

acres, upon which the town of St. Clair has been located and laid out, either as town lots or otherwise."

The name of the town was given in honor of Arthur St. Clair Nichols. About the year 1835, Col. Francis B. Nichols sold the tract to Messrs. Cary, Hart and Lee, of Philadelphia, who immediately proceeded to explore the land and laid plans for utilizing the acquisition they had just made. When the town was laid out, there was a saw mill near where the Methodist Church now stands, a grist mill some distance from the saw mill, and another saw mill and proximity. Thus grist mill, which was not within the limits of what is now the borough, was worked by Mr. William C. Barber, who lived but a short distance from the town. These old landmarks have all disappeared. The attention of the new comers was turned to explorations for coal. A company under the superintendence of John Pinkerton, Esquire, spent a large amount of money and time in proving the lands, testing its Anthracite resources. Drift openings were made in every available part of the land, with a satisfactory result of reaching the Primrose and the Mammoth veins. This company, upon the first successful development of the coal beds in the district, built a brick building, used as a dwelling house and store room, and also a row of miner's houses, which was intended to accommodate 16 families, eight upon each floor. This was called the "Long Row," and was long since arranged for the use of eight families.

Pinkerton's colliery, which was afterward designated Hickory colliery, its existing name, was first opened by Mr. John Pinkerton. It is on the west side of Mill Creek, in the ravine which leads from St. Clair to New Castle. The coal exhumed here is hard white ash, pure and clean. This was one of the first openings made by Mr. Pinkerton, but was not in successful operation so after the year 1840, from which time until 1854, it was successfully operated by the first explorer. In 1854, Wm. Milnes, Esquire, took it in hand and operated it until 1866, when the Hickory Coal Company came into possession of it and carried on the works under its new name. It has recently fallen into the hands of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company by lease and purchase.

Mammoth colliery, which was opened upon the Mammoth vein in the west side of Mill Creek, was leased and worked about 1834 or 1844, by Mr. Joseph G. Lawton. This vein had been worked for a number of years previously to the opening by Mr. Lawton, by Messrs. George and William Payne, some distance to the west, producing a superior quality of white ash coal. At Mr. Lawton's mines an engine, constructed by Enoch W. Maginness, Esquire, of Pottsville, was put to use to hoist to the coal, 42 feet above the level of the Mill Creek Railroad, in order to secure rapid and successful shipment. This engine was supplied with water from a large reservoir constructed between Broad mountain and Mine Hill, several hundred yards distant, and conveyed through pipes to the works. A tunnel commenced in 1841, was driven through a conglomerate rock with much difficulty. It was completed in 1844, and afforded a means by which the minds might be drained.

About the time that Mr. Pinkerton opened his colliery, Mr. Alfred Lawton opened the Primrose vein, building a breaker of a large size. After sinking about 100 feet, he struck a fault. This proved discouraging and the work was abandoned. Some years afterwards Enoch W. Maginness, Esquire, re-opened the mine, sinking upon the Mammoth vein, working successfully. The operations were under the superintendence of Messrs. John Holmes, Scott Steele and Harry

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Duncan. This is the present St. Clair shaft. Wm. Kendrick, Esquire, became the operator in 1870, and under his proprietorship, the mines lost nothing of their former prestige. These mines were opened on the Cary, Hart and Lee tract, and is now in the possession of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company.

The predecessors of Mr. Kendrick as superintendent of the Coal & Iron Company, who were Messrs. John C. Northhall, Biddle & Co., who had operated the shaft for a number of years.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(61) Chapter LXI

April 3, 1875

Eagle Colliery – Pine Forest Shaft – First Hotel in St. Clair – Discovery of Iron Ore – Advance of Town – Walker's Hall – Incorporation – Loss at St. Clair Shaft – Inundations – Holmes' Hall – Jarvis Hall – Odd Fellows' Hall – Holmes' Store Room, &c., &c.

Eagle colliery is located at St. Clair, at the northern extremity of the town. It was opened, to a very limited extent, as early as 1839, prior to the time that Mr. Thomas and Mr. William Johns commenced its operation. This firm for the first improvements upon it; extended the explorations, and successfully worked it for a quarter of a century. Since the death of William Johns, the works have been continued by his sons, Messrs. George W. and William Johns. Mr. George W. Johns being the resident partner. The local advantages of this colliery place is foremost in the County, in regard to worth and actual immensity of wealth and production. As much as 2,000,000 tons of coal, it is said, have been removed within 25 years, from this colliery. The veins worked are the Four Feet, Seven Feet, Mammoth and Skidmore. The breaker constructed at these works is a very large structure of its kind, situated contiguous to the slope and railroad. Its immensity can only be imagined by actually walking through its compartments, and glancing from one of the openings used as windows in the top tier, down upon the murky coal banks beneath. Altogether, this colliery is very extensive and has proved to be valuable and productive, attended by a comparatively small number of casualties.

Pine Forest shaft was sunk on the eastern limits of the town of St. Clair, on the western side of the Crow Hollow branch of the Schuylkill Valley Railroad, about 5 miles northeast of Pottsville, on land owned by Wetherill &. Seitzinger. Previous to this opening, a German, Mr. Wykoff by name, had explored and exhumed coal in the year 1829, but during the crisis of 1831, he abandoned his project. The reopening took place about 1845. The place and mines were leased subsequently by G. W. Snyder, Esquire, of Pottsville, and continued in operation by him until 1871, when it came into the possession of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company.

These constitute the immediate openings about the town of St. Clair, which have proved successful and have continued in existence for a length of time.

After the sale of the land by Col. F. B. Nichols to Messrs. Cary, Hart and Lee, he removed from his farm, and after the course of a few years the old residence was repaired and remodeled by Mr. Alfred Lawton, who occupied it for a time. A couple of small houses were built by Mr. George Parmely, as early as 1829 or 1830, on or near the present site of Marshal's Hotel. The oldest tavern in the town is the house now kept by Mr. Moyer. It is supposed to that been built by a Mr. Ellis, who occupied it as a wayside inn, on the public road leading northeast towards Mahanoy City. In 1832 it came into the possession of Mr. Daniel Frack, of Frackville, who, in partnership with Mr. Seltzer, opened a powder mill for a time in the vicinity of St. Clair. In 1855, Mr. Amzi Brown purchased this house and continued its proprietor and landlord until 1872, when he sold to Mr. Moyer. Additions have been made to the original building from time to time, and recently Mr. Moyer has very much improved and enlarged it.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Iron ore was discovered previous to 1840 in almost every opening from the Sharp Mountain to the Broad Mountain. Specimens of iron ore were taken from lands owned by Mr. Charles Lawton, which were found to contain 39.09% of pure metallic ore. Mr. Mann & Co. excavated the large quantities of iron ore at Mount Laffee, and Messrs. Patterson, Cary and Hill also mined ore prior to 1840. An analysis was made of the various specimens from the different veins, by Mr. Rogers, the celebrated mineralogist, which proved an average existence of pure ore to be 33.17%. In May, 1843, Mr. Marshall & Co., the then proprietors of Pioneer Furnace at Pottsville, mined iron ore through three drifts in the vicinity of St. Clair, the veins of ore ranging from 8 to 30 inches in thickness, containing from 33 to 36% of pure metal. Openings were made upon the St. Clair tract, owned by Messrs. Cary, Hart and Lee, under the direction of Capt. T. J. Baird.

The advancement of the coal business and the improvements put upon the colonies in St. Clair, extended the growth of the town. The low, inhospitable huts which had been rudely put up to accommodate the first laborers, gave place to more comfortable dwellings, and gradually the settlement grew into a village of respectability, and eventually into a town of importance in the mining district. The first calamity which befell this little community was the burning to death of two children, in a fire which occurred in 1844. This sad occurrence called out general sympathy, and by its distress fixes indelibly the date of the first conflagration in the town.

In 1844, Burd Patterson, Esquire, of Pottsville, commenced the construction of the blast furnace, which was not put into requisition until the year 1863, when it was blown in by Mr. Howell Fisher and Mr. Thomas Richards. It has been operated for number of years past by Mr. James Lanigan, of Pottsville, but at the present time is silent and idle.

In 1847, John W. Lawton, Esquire, erected a stone building upon the corner of Nichols and Hancock streets. It was intended for a flour mill, but was never used in that capacity. For number of years it stood incompleted, and was rented in its unfinished state as a depot feed store. This was an establishment instituted to store goods brought to the town by rail in place of the slow method of carting previously in practice. No goods were delivered by railroad farther than to Pottsville. By constructing a siding or turnout from the main track, the company undertaking this enterprise was enabled to convey provision and merchandise by rail to the depot storehouse promptly and safely. This building was afterwards used as a planing mill by Mr. Charles Lawton, and as a flour and feed store by Mr. William Uhler. Finally, Mr. Walker purchased it and converted a large division of it into a public hall. It is the largest audience room in the town, and is generally used for public amusements and entertainments.

St. Clair was incorporated into a borough in 1850. The sinking of a shaft to the Mammoth vein, accomplished in 1852 by E. W. Maginnes, as referred to in the account of the St. Clair shaft, was looked upon by the people is a fruitless expenditure, and success was regarded impossible. The results of the project were unexpected and overwhelming to the unbelieving public. In 1856, Mr. Charles Lawton & Company established a passenger car factory and manufactured quite a number of cars. Probably about this time, the building which has been known as the Lawton Mansion, was built on Nichols Street. It was a delightful residence, surrounded by extensive grounds, level and grassy, studded by magnificent native trees, interspersed with a graceful evergreens from foreign soil. This pleasant spots has been trespassed upon, the grounds partly

sold in lots, and the house, a mere shadow of its former pleasantness, is now occupied as a tavern.

The breaker connected with the St. Clair shaft or Cary shaft, as it was sometimes called, was destroyed by fire in the year 1858. This was a massive structure, and its burning entailed heavy loss upon the operators, Mr. Kirk and Mr. Baum, who immediately rebuilt it and resumed operations. In 1869, the second breaker was burned down. At that time the mines were worked by a company called the St. Clair Coal Company. They soon rebuilt the breaker.

The situation of St. Clair is such that it is necessarily exposed to danger during seasons of high water, or continuous heavy rains. The town has suffered a number of times by an overflow of water. Three destructive freshets have left lasting impressions upon the minds of the people, as well as upon their property, but perhaps the one occurring on June 14th, 1863, was the most destructive in its effect. The bridges through the town, to the number of seven or eight, were either washed away entirely or left in such condition as to be unsafe to step upon. The earth was torn up in several of the streets to the depth of 5 feet in some places. Masses of debris, coal dirt and mud filled the cellars of the houses along the line of devastation, and large houses with many smaller ones were carried away. Fortunately, no lives were lost in this wholesale destruction of property. The excessive violence of this freshet was not directly owing to the heavy rains. It was the result of the sudden breaking of a mass of debris which had gathered in a culvert that led under the deepest filling of the Frackville railroad. The water had there been dammed up until the basin thus formed overflowed and the water carried with it, by reason of its volume, the mass of dirt which had stayed its natural course. This breaking was instantaneous, and its results swept every thing before it in the flashing of seconds, too rapid to allow of any safety measures to secure personal property, and the saving of life was almost miraculous.

This, with other inundations, has retarded the growth of the town somewhat, and the possible liability of occasional cataclysms, like those which have been experienced in time past, cannot bring comfortable reflections to the inhabitants of the town.

In 1864, John Holmes, Esquire, who is one of the earliest residents of the town, built a public hall upon Front street, and in 1870 Mr. Jarvis built a hall upon the same street, upon the site of a fire which had destroyed four buildings. The Odd Fellow's Hall, which contains a large storeroom on the first floor, was built by Mr. Williams in 1846. It is now owned by Mrs. Berry, of Port Carbon, who is the widow of Mr. Williams. The handsome store room occupied by Mr. Holmes, together with large buildings connected, were built in 1872. The storeroom has a fine open front similar to the most approved fronts found in Pottsville, and is conspicuous both for its solitariness and fine proportions. The telegraph office is located in the store.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(62) Chapter LXII

April 10, 1875

Richardson's Hotel – Marshall's Hotel – Betz' Hotel – Woods' Hotel – First Church – Primitive Methodist Organization – The Church of the Apostles – The Methodist Episcopal Church – The Reformed Church of St. Clair – The English Baptist Church – St. Bonifacius Roman Catholic Church – The Church of Immaculate Conception – Newspaper Enterprises – The "St. Clair Sentinel" –"Review & Chronicles" – J. J. Weber, Esq.

There is a number of hotels in St. Clair, although there is no house of much pretension. The hotel now kept by Mr. Francis Richardson was built by Mr. Peter Woll in 1847. It passed into the hands of several parties. A Mr. Marks was at one time the landlord, then a Mr. Shirk, after which Mr. Christopher Buechly became the proprietor. Mr. Buechly raised the building one story and otherwise improved it. After his death, the hotel was kept by Mr. Burrett for a short time, when Mr. Francis Richardson, who has been its landlord and proprietor for about 10 years, first took possession of it.

The hotel now kept by Mr. Henry Marshall was built by Mr. Jacob Metz, one of the early settlers, in 1843. It was purchased by Mr. Jonathan Johnson, in 1844, who continued the proprietor for 20 years, when his son, Mr. Charles R. Johnson, became its owner and landlord. In 1871, Mr. Johnson removed to Tower city, and Mr. Marshall became the landlord, and in December, 1874, he purchased the property.

Betz' Hotel was built a number of years ago by Mr. John Betz. This gentleman remained proprietor until his decease. The house is now kept by Mr. Taggert, who married the widow of Mr. Betz. Woods' Hotel was built by Mr. James Wood, 25 years ago. These are the principal public houses of the place.

The first church building in St. Clair was built in the early days of the town's history in the western part of the town upon a hill toward Wadesville. It was put up for a schoolhouse, and long served in both capacities. The Primitive Methodist congregation worshiped in this house as a distinct organization, as early as 1838, and continued doing so until the year 1847, when they built a church of their own on Mill street above Hancock street. Rev. C. Russel is the pastor at the present date.

THE CHURCH OF THE HOLY APOSTLES.

The services of the Protestant Episcopal church were held for the first time in St. Clair, in 1847, by the Rev. T. A. Starkey, who at that time was filling the office of Missionary of the Advancement Society of the Diocese of Pennsylvania, whose field of labor was the "mining religions adjacent to Pottsville."

In March, 1848, a church was organized under the name and title of the Church of the Holy Apostles, and a charter of incorporation was granted by the Legislature of the State to the following named persons, viz: Messrs. Joseph G. Watson, William M. Smith, R. H. Coryell, M.

D., Charles Lawton, Senior, John A. Roorback, Junior, John Horncastle, Scott Steele, Walter Lawton, Joseph Foster and George Allen. In May, 1848, the church was admitted into union with the convention of the Protestant Episcopal church, Diocese of Pennsylvania. The corner stone of the church, which is a small frame chapel on the corner of Nichols and Hancock streets, was laid by the Rev. Daniel Washburn, Rector of Trinity Church, Pottsville, on Sunday, October 8th, 1854. The ground upon which this church was built was presented by Henry Carey, Esquire, Mrs. Eliza C. Baird, and A. Hart, Esquire, of Philadelphia.

The church was first opened for divine service on the 10th of February, 1856. Among the influential persons, who labored for the erection and sustenance of this church and congregation, Mrs. Rachel Price, Mrs. Elizabeth Lawton, and the Rev. A. Pryor were may be mentioned. Indeed the Rev. A. Prior deserves great commendation for his zeal in this enterprise. Without his efficient action success might not have attended the undertaking. From June, 1850, to November, 1856, the parish appears to have been without a settled Rector, being sustained through the ministrations of Rev. A. Pryor and Rev. D. Washburn. Since its organization to the present date the number of rectors connected with this charge is twelve, the Rev. George B. Allen having been settled at two different periods of time. The Rev. Samuel McElwee, the present Rector, came to be this charge in 1874. There is a pleasant parsonage adjacent to the church, which is included with the church property.

The Methodist Episcopal church, located on Front street above Carroll, is the largest Protestant church in the town, and the organization carries with it the influences of the Protestant portion of the population. This church and congregation has been in existence a number of years.

The Reformed church at St. Clair is located on Front street below Carroll. The organization of this body of Christians was effected by the Rev. John Gautenbein, Mr. Jacob Farnes, was elected Elder and Mr. Herman Wolff, Deacon. After a ministry of 15 months, Rev. Mr. Gautenbein was succeeded by the Rev. J. E. Graeft. In 1855, a union was effected with the Evangelical Lutheran element of the town. A lot was purchased and the cornerstone of the building was laid on the 1st of July, 1855. The church was opened for service in October, of the same year. Rev. J. E. Graeft continued with the people until April, 1857. In 1858, the Rev. Samuel Miller, recently deceased, took charge of the church until 1864. After a lapse of two years, during which time the Rev. Mr. Rupp was the pastor, the Rev. Samuel Miller resumed the charge, continuing several years. In 1870, the Rev. John W. Clemens took charge, continuing to years. After a vacancy of two years, the pulpit was filled by the Rev. Albert stand for, the present pastor. Previous to his entering upon this field of labor, the Reformed congregation purchased from the Lutherans their portion of the property. The building was immediately remodeled, and presents a neat and attractive appearance. The Lutheran congregation put up a small church building upon the same street and are supplied with Sabbath afternoon ministrations by the Rev. Mr. Hinterleitner, of Pottsville.

The English Baptist church of St. Clair is a recent organization. A few persons commenced a class in the Welsh Baptist Sunday school, Sanford A. Morgan and John Beadle being the principal movers in this enterprise. The Rev. Mr. Sembower, of Pottsville, was went to meet with this people, from time to time, in the creek school house. In 1870, this small beginning was recognized as a branch of the Baptist Church of Pottsville, from which ministrations were supplied and the church sustained. Recently, the services of the Rev. William Warlow have been

procured, and the congregation is increasing in influence and numbers. David L. Griffiths is the clerk of the church. The church property, which is estimated to be worth $4,000, is situated upon Front and Carroll streets. The Welsh Baptist denomination has a church on Front street below Carroll. It was in the Sabbath School of this church that the English Baptist church originated. The Rev. Mr. Morgans, pastor of the Welsh Baptist church of Pottsville, supplies this people.

St. Bonifacius Catholic church of St. Clair was built in the year 1852, on the northwest corner of Lawton and Nichols streets. It is a large frame building which indicates, by its appearance, that it was erected for utility rather than for ornamentation. It was built by Mr. Jacob Metz, assisted by members of the congregation, Messrs. Michael Lang, Frank Frey, and John Metz. The first pastor was the Rev. Wen. Repis, and the present pastor is the Rev. John Gerhard Freude.

The church of the Immaculate Conception is situated upon the corner of Mill and Hancock streets, and is a substantial brick edifice, ample in its proportions, and a valuable property. The cornerstone was laid in the summer of 1863, under the supervision of the Rev. Nicholas J. Walsh, then pastor of St. Patrick's Church of Pottsville. The following year the Rev. James Brehony was stationed at St. Clair, and the building was finished and occupied under his jurisdiction. Prior to the building of this church, the St. Clair parish had been included with the Pottsville charge. The German Catholic cathedral was only adequate to accommodate its own congregation, and therefore could not supply the Irish congregation. The Rev. P. McEnroe is the appointed pastor of this large and growing church.

The business interests of St. Clair are principally confined to the local trade growing out of the demands and needs of a mining population, while there are a number of fine business establishments, extensive stores and minor manufacturing shops.

About the year 1859, a small newspaper and entitled the *St. Clair Sentinel*, was published in St. Clair by Mr. Atkinson and Mr. Parker, proprietors. Mr. William Atkinson being the editor. It was a lively, interesting sheet, but did not survive a great while. On the 14th day of November, 1873, *The Review and Chronicle* was started, having J. Warren Lewis as editor and proprietor. A a few months afterward Mr. Aaron W. Beadle bought a half interest in it, and in the winter of 1874, Mr. Lewis sold out his entire claim. On the 10th day of March, 1874, Mr. J. J. Weber, the present editor and proprietor, purchased a half interest, and three months afterward, Mr. Weber bought out the right of Mr. Beadle for a nominal sum, assuming all the debts of the establishment. The introduction of Mr. Weber into the firm was made just in time to prevent the rapid decline and fall of the enterprise. Mr. Weber is a quondam teacher of merit and the distinction, and fills the office of Recorder for the county. He is an energetic, intelligent and enterprising editor. The *Review and Chronicle* has risen in importance and increased in circulation under his jurisdiction, and is today a sheet worthy of the enterprise of the borough of St. Clair.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(63) Chapter LXIII

April 17, 1875

The Squib Factory of the Miner's Supply Company – The late S. H. Daddow, Esq. – Soldiers' Monument – The Inauguration of the Enterprise – Dedication – Description, &c. – Water Appliances of St. Clair – The Mammoth Vein Shafts in Process of Formation by the P. & R. C & I. Co. - Description of the East Shaft, &c.

The only factory in St. Clair of extent is the one in which Messrs. Daddow &. Beadle's Miners Safety Squibs are manufactured by the Miner's Supply Company. These squibs are used in firing blasts in the mines. The early custom was to leave the construction of these necessary articles to the ingenuity of the minor to contrive, and while squibs, proving ineffectual in their application, were thus easily manufactured, there was imminent danger connected with their use.

Through the ingenuity and skill of the late S. H. Daddow, Esquire, a patent squib, which combines safety with utility, was invented, and was duly acknowledged and patented September 6th, 1870. This improved article has now obtained so far as to be in general use. The factory produces from 30,000 to 40,000 squibs daily, and they are sent to nearly every mining district in the United States. These articles are made at a much less cost than the miners were formally enabled to manufacture for themselves.

The late S. H. Daddow, Esquire, the successful inventor of this valuable auxiliary in the process of mining, departed this life on the 23rd day of March, 1875, after a short but painful illness. He was still comparatively young, and had for some time past labored successfully in the interest of the coal region. His valuable researches and reports, which were made statedly for many years in this region in connection with the coal statistics and development of the geological formation of the earth throughout the mining districts, have given him a celebrity of character in his profession which will endure, while the uniform generosity and benevolent Christian action which characterized his life was highly appreciated, and the loss of which will be greatly deplored by the entire Methodist community of St. Clair, of which he was an active member.

Before closing the history of St. Clair a tribute should be paid to the philanthropy of those, who in the true patriotism of their hearts erected or caused to be erected a beautiful and appropriate monument to the memory of the brave heroes of St. Clair, who sacrificed their lives on the battlefield, in crowded hospital, or loathsome prison for the preservation of the Union.

The initiatory and movement of this procedure was made by the Grand Army of the Republic, a Post of which is located in St. Clair, by taking preliminary measures to obtain ground from the International Order of Odd Fellows, in their cemetery. This was done upon the 11th of November, 1870. In the spring of 1871, was agreed by the members of the Post to call to their assistance the different orders and societies in existence in the town. Accordingly, a meeting to the accomplishment of this result was held at Holmes Hall, on the 28th day of May, 1872, at which time and place for delegates from 12 distinct organizations were present, namely: the the Grand Army of the Republic; Mineral Lodge No. 285, International Order of Odd Fellows; Mount Gilead Temple, ML; Seitzinger Encampment No. 220; Eagle Temple of Honor; W. C.

No. 75, POS of A.; Lincoln Lodge K. of Pennsylvania; Bee Society of Ivorites; Excelsior section, C, of H. and T.; Perseverance Section C. of T.; English Baptist Church and Welsh Baptist church. R. H. Coryell, M.D., was elected president of the association, and William G. Burwell, Esquire, appointed by a committee to be Treasurer. Measures were entered into to advance the enterprise, and continued efforts resulted after a space of little over two years in the completion of the monument. The approximate cost of the monument is $3,000. It is erected in the Odd Fellows Cemetery, and was unveiled and dedicated on the 26th of November, 1874, (Thanksgiving Day.) Addresses were made by J. F. Hartranft, the Governor of the Commonwealth, Benjamin Heywood, Esquire, and Lin Bartholomew, of Pottsville, Dr. R. H. Coryell presiding. The event was one of marked interest. The display of military, the throng of spectators, and the general excitement attendant upon the exercises have rendered the day memorable in the recollections of the entire population.

The monument is unique, graceful and suggestive. It consists of a shaft of Italian marble placed upon a well-proportioned base of granite and surmounted by a statue of an American soldier carved in Italian marble. The fact of the design is excellent and appropriate. This achievement is a matter of much credit to the citizens is St. Clair, and will for years to come present the world true love of country and appreciation of the soldier's sacrifice, which prompted its accomplishment. Generations to come will read of the fallen brave, and will feel that the oblation so willingly made for the country's safety was fully realized and properly valued by those who could not participate in the struggle individually, but whose hearts and means were with those who had gone.

St. Clair is supplied with Wolf Creek water, which cannot be excelled in.. The Pottsville Water Company, whose works are located upon the course of that stream or those in its vicinity, have a resident agent in St. Clair, and the supply of water is abundant for all purposes.

Along the public road leading from Pottsville to St. Clair, a colliery has been opened by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal & Iron Company, which promises to become the largest producing coal mine in the world. Reference is made to what is denominated the Mammoth Vein shafts.

The entire management and supervision of this extensive enterprise devolves upon Gen. Henry K. Pleasants, Civil and Mining Engineer, of Pottsville, whose skill in his profession, as evinced before Petersburg, Virginia, during the rebellion, has placed a record of his exploits upon the tablets of history, and whose philosophical resources place him among the first scientists in the land. It is through the courtesy of this gentleman at the following valuable description of the shafts is presented to the public. So important to the success of this enterprise be to the immediate interests of Port Carbon, St. Clair and Pottsville, so closely connected with their future prosperity, especially with the first two boroughs named, that no apology needed offered for publishing so particular an account the progress, present condition and future prospects of this colliery.

On the fifth day of May, 1871, the ground was first broken, but after progressing for one week a cessation of operations continued until August 3rd, 1871. The enterprise, as prosecuted, consists of two shafts designated East and West, and one pumping slope, which are located about one and a half miles northeast of Pottsville, in eastern Norwegian Valley. The East shaft contains two

compartments, and will, when completed, be used exclusively for the raising of coal. These compartments are 11 feet six inches long, and 6 feet, 6 inches wide, divided by timbers eight inches wide and twelve inches deep. The shaft is lined with yellow pine timber, twelve inches square and planked behind with timber. The opening for a depth of thirty-six feet, two inches, was made thirty feet six inches long and thirty-two feet eight inches wide. At this point a wall of cut stone makes masonry and brick work, four feet six inches wide, laid in cement, enclosing the shaft was started, and the excavation for the shaft was narrowed to 13 feet ten inches long and sixteen feet wide. A depth of 73 feet six inches was reached by the first day of January, 1872, which, strictly speaking, constituted a passage way to the new shaft. The work which had been accomplished was of slow progress, being necessary permanent work to the end of securing safety about surface and laying a firm foundation upon which to build the future permanent shaft frame and its appendages. The manner of sinking the shaft differs materially from the old method of hand drilling, and as it portrays most strikingly the decided advantages derived from the use of the Diamond Drill, a representation of this process will elucidate the application of these modern inventions connected with the result of philosophical acumen.

A number of Diamond Drilling Machines which is an invention upon which the patent is owned by the American Diamond Drill Company, and controlled in this State by the Pennsylvania Diamond Drill Company, attached to a similar number of Root Rotary engines, are placed on grooved iron girders resting on a frame secured fastened to the bottom of the shaft. By means of steam or compressed air, both powers being used at times, holes are thus drilled perpendicularly through the rock such distance as is required, from 200 to 300 feet. From 3 to 5 of those machines are worked at one time, and are moved about the shaft until 25 holes three quarters of an inch in diameter have been drilled to the desired depth. When this is a accomplished the shaft is cleared of all debris and machinery, and the holes are filled with coarse sand or gravel. This preparatory to the process of blasting. When ready to proceed the gravel is removed from six to twelve of the holes in the centre of the shaft to the depth of from two to four feet, by means of a small hand suction pump. Clay is then forced into each hole in order to make a plug from 5 to 10 inches long. On the top of this is placed a powerful explosive, generally compound of nitroglycerin, and the holes are tamped with clay. The explosive is introduced in the form of a cartridge exactly fitting the hole, and when applied to all the openings being acted upon, the several cartridges are connected by wires leading to a galvanic battery, located in the shaft a safe distance from the bottom. The connection must be continuous and complete, and thus the cartridges are fired simultaneously by means of an electric spark. After the removal of the loosened rock by the explosion, the side holes are charged and fired in a similar manner, successively. A repetition of this process of firing and exploding, always beginning with the central holes, is continued until the depth before mentioned, from 200 to 300 feet, is attained, when the machinery is again placed in position in the shaft, and another series of holes are drilled and blasted.

By November 14th, 1874, five series of holes had been drilled, and a depth of 1,128 feet had been reached. Precluding the six series of holes, Gen. H. K. Pleasants had recommended the extension of one of the holes until it should reach the Mammoth vein. This was accomplished on the 13th of December, 1874, at a depth of 848 feet, and the vein was proved to be in a fine healthy condition. The success was heralded throughout the entire coal region, and called out the most sanguine hopes of future prosperity arising from the development. On the first of March,

1875, the depth of the shaft was 1,253 feet. When the depth of 1,550 feet, the extreme limit of the shaft, will have been reached, according to the intentions of the company. This will terminate the Primrose vein of coal, from which vein it is proposed to drive a tunnel through the rock, north to meet the Mammoth vein. The length of time required to drill the holes is from 5 to 7 weeks, and it takes from 8 to 12 weeks to remove the rock drilled. The greatest depth of drilling done by one machine per day has been 100 feet, but the average depth is from 35 to 45 feet. The average sinking per month is from 60 to 70 feet, lineal, and 112 feet is the greatest progress ever made. The best sinking per day has been 9 feet.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(64) Chapter LXIV

April 24, 1875

West Shaft of the Mammoth Vein Shafts near St. Clair – Continuation of Description – Expectations – Tumbling Run – Navigation Company's Works upon the Run – Extent – Date of Construction, &c., &c.

The West shaft of the works contains three compartments, and is intended for the raising of rock, slate, and coal, the lowering of timber, and the passage of the men at work in the mines. Two of these compartments are the same measurement of the corresponding ones in the East Shaft, namely eleven feet, six inches long, and six feet, six inches wide, while the third compartment, which is designated for the passage of upcast air in the matter of ventilation, is of the same length but six inches wider than the former.

The ground was broken for the construction of the West Shaft on the 23rd of August, 1871. On the 21st of February, 1872, the wall of masonry and brick-work was started at a depth of forty-five feet, eleven inches, and the excavation was narrowed from that point. The first ruling was commenced a depth of 94 feet and 3 inches, on the 15th of April, 1872. An explosion of a quantity of Giant Powder took place on the 22nd day of November, 1872, destroying the engine house and damaging the machinery considerably. The consequence of this disaster was a cessation of operations until January 17th, 1873. The process of cutting this shaft is similar to that used in the East shaft. The number of drills driven exceed those made by the East shaft by ten, which is owing to the large dimensions of the West. Work was suspended from September 1st, 1873. Until April 1st, 1874, only to a demand for increase of wages on the part of the employees, to which the company did not accede. In consequence the shafts were permitted to lie idle and filled with water.

The pumping slope is driven on the north tip of the Big Tracey vein and contains one hoist-way and two pump ways. It is 490 feet in depth, having a gangway tunnel 20 feet from the bottom, driven West and connected with two shafts with two cross cuts or tunnels driven through the rock. These cross cuts are met and the shafts at a perpendicular depth of 379 feet. The purpose for which this slope has been sunk is for pumping water from the mine, for which object a large Cornish Bull Engine (55 inch diameter by 120 inch stroke steam cylinder), has been erected. This engine is now utilized for the conveying of steam and compressed air through the pipes for the drilling machines when at work in the shafts.

The expectation of the company is to have the East Shaft completed to the Primrose vein by August, 1875, and the West shaft to the same vein by February, 1876. Powerful machinery will be erected during the coming summer for the purpose of posting coal, etc., and one or two breakers will be constructed for preparing coal for market. With the immensity and permanency of the work already accomplished and the intentions of the company yet to be carried out, this colliery will when completed be capable of raising coal out of the shafts, a depth of 1550 feet, in less than a minute of time, and the calculation is, to prepare and ship from 1000 to 2000 tons of the mineral daily. With the success Schuylkill County will have attained the apex of glory in the art of mining, preparing transporting the article inclusive, and the Philadelphia & Reading Coal

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

& Iron Company will have acquired the greatest desirable results attainable in this direction, that scientific appliances, so far as understood the present day, can produce.

In the historical sketches made of North Manheim Township, a description of the valley and stream of Tumbling Run, which are found extending across the northern limits the Township, as well as an account of Mount Carbon, located within the same Township, was deferred, as surroundings of Pottsville. Leaving now the East Norwegian Township, some account of the Run and its improvements will prove initiatory to the sketches upon Norwegian Township and its burrow, Pottsville.

Through the gentlemanly favor of James F. Smith, Esquire, Chief Engineer of Canals, Reading, Pennsylvania, a scientific and accurate report of the dimensions and construction of dams upon the stream has been kindly furnished.

In the southeastern part of Blythe Township upon the southern slope of Sharp Mountain, Tumbling Run, which needs no other description than its name suggests, takes its rise, and following in an almost direct western course across the northern section of North Manheim Township, it murmuringly makes its way to the Schuylkill River, merging the short distance to the south of the Mansion House, Mount Carbon, on the eastern side of the stream. This mountain run, insignificant in itself, has become memorable through the many associations, which have grown out of past events and fleeting pleasures, more evanescent then the fragrance of their sweet memory.

After the completion of the Schuylkill Canal in 1825, and when through the successful introduction of navigation it became an absolute necessity to enlarge and improve the canal, it was deemed a proper and requisite duty to make arrangement, whereby the canal might be fed to secure its use throughout the entire dry season. Accordingly the depths of the forest between Sharp Mountain and Second Mountain, the bed of this rollicksome run was invaded, to the interest of erecting two reservoirs, to be held as reserve supplies.

The lower reservoir was commenced in the year 1832 and completed in time for use in the opening of the navigation season of 1833. This work was supervised by Edward H. Gill, Esquire, Civil Engineer, employed by the Schuylkill Navigation Company.

The mound dam was constructed 418 feet in length on the top, by 12 feet wide, and measured 47 1/2 feet in height, from the top of the exit pipes, of which there are three, each 12 inches in diameter. The reservoir when full was a depth of 40 1/2 feet over the pipes, and the entire length measured on the water surface, is 3000 feet, with an average width of 330 feet, an area surface 25 and 51 hundredths acres.

The upper reservoir was commenced and nearly completed in 1835. It was surveyed, and the plans for its construction were made by Edward H. Gill, Esquire, the engineer in the employ of the company in the year 1834, when the work was commenced under his direction. Earlier in the year 1835, Mr. Gill resigned his office to become the engineer of the Sandy and Beaver canal, in the state of Ohio, and the work was completed under the supervision, probably, of some other officers belonging to the company.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The mound dam of this reservoir was originally 540 feet in length, 60 feet-the top of the pipes, or 50 feet in height from the surface of the water in the lower reservoir which backs upon the mound dams of the upper ten feet. The depth of the water over the pipes was 54 feet and there are two exit pipes, each 12 inches in diameter. The length on top water line was 3,580 feet, the average width 354 feet, and the surface area of the water, when reservoir was full, was about 30 acres.

Each of these reservoirs is furnished, in addition to the exit pipes, with a waste way, cut out of the solid of the mountain side, fifty feet in width and seven feet deep below the top of the mounds. These are overflows for the passing of water of the stream when the reservoirs are full. In 1842, the mound of the second or upper reservoir was raised 3 feet, which added to its area, one and 45 hundredths acres. The capacity the lower dam is 25,546,512 cubic feet, and that of the upper dam and enlarged, is 39,850,612 cubic feet, making a total capacity of 65,397,124 cubic feet of water.

The land extending to the head of the Run upon which these dams are located, was formerly owned by the Navigation Company. It is now owned by the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, as lessees.

However interesting maybe the statistical facts contained in the construction, the proportions and capacities of these bodies of water, and they are both very interesting and valuable, the beauty of the surrounding scenery, the pleasures attainable, which may be enjoyed, and have been experienced since first these reservoirs were constructed, cannot be calculated by numbers, or measured by fathom or chain. Hemmed in between two mountainsides, rugged enough to make the climbing an intense pleasure, these mimic artificial lakes repose quiescently 'neath the bright effulgence of the noontide sun, and gently ripple under the soothing influence of the shadowy moon. Who has not reveled in this lovely retreat, lingering on the hillside, skipping pebbles over the glassy surface of the water, lying midst the lovely verdure on mossy reclines, dreaming of fairy visions 'neath the sheet of transparency, or building castles which tower until they topple over, gathering many tinted leaves along the banks when nature sheds her dress of foliage, sailing in tiny boats upon placid bosom of the water, beneath the benign influence of the silver moon, or skimming with agile step and graceful skill over its frozen surface? Poets have sung of the beauties of Tumbling Run; artists have delineated its pictures upon canvas; the "camera" has given us exact impressions of its lineaments; but nothing so correctly portray its loveliness, as the perfect pencil of realization which traces upon the tablet memory pictures of association and reality, blended into one perfect diorama of indelible attractiveness.

The congelation of these waters has for many years been utilized as a commodity for merchandise, proving both advantageous to the consumer and profitable to the contractor. Pottsville with its vicinity has been supplied with this luxury for many years from this source, and in addition to the storage made for the supply of the town for the coming season, vast stores of rice were cut and taken from these dams by the Knickerbocker Ice Company, for the accommodation of the citizens of Philadelphia, during the past winter.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(65) Chapter LXV

May 1, 1875

Norwegian Township – Early Coal Companies – Locality of Pottsville – Pottsville – Its Character – Nature of the Population – Remarkable Instance in Connection with the Population – Reputation of Pottsville – &c., &c.

Norwegian Township, together with East Norwegian Township, which is occupied in its southwestern portion by the Borough of Port Carbon, remain as the remnant of the original Norwegian Township. In 1811, at the time of the formation of the Schuylkill County, this district extended from a Broad Mountain southeastwardly to Sharp Mountain, having a latitudinal extent almost equal to the distance between the two ranges of mountains referred to. From this territory, Foster, Cass and Branch have been wholly formed, and Barry, Butler, Reilly, New Castle and East Norwegian have been partly formed, hence Norwegian Township of today is only a small moiety of the original Township. It is bounded north and northwest by New Castle and Cass townships, East by Norwegian, South by North Manheim and West by Branch Township. The Borough of Pottsville is taken off the southeastern part. The northern portion of the township was taken up by two joint stock companies, which obtain charters for the mining of coal. These two, namely, the Delaware Coal Company and the North American Coal Company, were incorporated in the year 1833 for a term of five years. It was upon the tract, afterward owned by the North American Coal Company, and appoint northeast of Pottsville, on the East branch of the Norwegian Creek, that Col. George Shoemaker sunk a shaft in 1812, and procured the coal which through his importunity and introduction, developed its utility and inaugurated the coal trade of Schuylkill County. From this date, the value of coal lands in Norwegian Township and in the immediate vicinity of Pottsville, as well as throughout the entire region greatly augmented in importance, and land upon which had been selling for a nominal sum prior to this time speedily quadrupled in value and sold rapidly

The Township is interlarded with spurs of mountains cut here and there by deep valleys, transverse and longitudinal, which serves to produce a country of varied scenery and striking characteristics. It is in the southern part of this district that we find the "ville" which is known far and wide, throughout the length and breadth of the land, -- Pottsville -- the black diamond city, the metropolis of the Schuylkill will coal region, and the heart and capital of the county.

Pottsville in 1875 is in some respects the fulfillment of many a prophesy, and in others, it is the embodiment of results desired and hoped for. Its general reputation distinctly designates it the one Pottsville of the entire country, and the peculiar characteristic enterprise and intelligence of the people, especially in reference to political action, and sublunary advantages have given it a world renowned character which elevates and magnifies its individuality. Nestled amid mountains and hills, built along valleys West, East, North and South, supported by glorious eminences, beautified by picturesque scenery, varied by undulating surface, it is fraught with the active life of 13,000 souls, teaming with vigor, hope and expectancy. lifted, as it were, amidst the pure atmosphere the hills, 600 feet above the level of the city of Philadelphia, a just appreciation of winter's icy fetters and chilling blasts, arises in strong contrast with the scorching experience of summer suns.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Intelligence and refinement preponderance rate in comparison with many other towns of equal size, and while the character of the population has ever been fluctuating and unstable, and there are but few families which have extended their numbers, as is the case in many agricultural and manufacturing districts in the State, yet this constant coming and returning has in its continuance added largely to the resources of the people.

In making this reflection upon the character of the population, one noted exception looms up before the mind. It is the instance of the family of Jesse Foster, Esquire, (the grandfather of T. J. Foster, Esquire, editor of the *Herald*), who has reared a large family, which has extended in numbers and influence in the town, and all the members of which are residents of either the Borough of Pottsville, or of some other Borough in Schuylkill County. Mr. and Mrs. Jesse Foster came to Pottsville in the Spring of 1830 with two children. Their home had been in Essex County, Massachusetts, and leaving the rockbound coast of New England, they brought with them to the staid old Keystone State a goodly share of thrift, industry and intelligence. Here they reared a large family children, five of which reached maturity, married and settled in Pottsville with one exception. The number of grandchildren now living is 37, and the number of great-grandchildren is 10, so that the family aggregates upwards of 50 members. One of the daughters of Mr. Jesse Foster is deceased, leaving six children. Of the original family, one son resides at the present time in Ashland, and a daughter in Shenandoah.

This aged couple, until within a few years past, observed in good old New England style, the yearly Thanksgiving, and every member of the numerous family was wont to assemble around the patriarchal board to partake of the annual feast and render thanksgiving for the mercies vouchsafe throughout the year.

On the evening of the second of October, 1868, the "Golden Wedding" of this couple was celebrated by the family and their immediate friends. The gathering upon this occasion was one of solemnity as well as heartfelt enjoyment, and congratulations and well wishes rung through the apartments of the old homestead. The advancing years of the reverend father and mother of his extensive family are passing away in happiness and honor.

"Oh, happy fate to live so long on earth,
And bear such strong, fond, loving hearts thro' all,
Yet they have tasted sorrow, walked with grief,
And shrunk away from trouble oft, ere now.
Of their eleven children six have gone before
To faiths bright haven; and the golden door
Swings lightlier on its hinges every time;
And nearer draws the Heaven toward which they climb,
And brighter grows the star of hope, and still
More radiant burns the light tones Zion's hill."

Pottsville is an elysium of comfort. Nowhere in a place of similar size in the country around may be found at people more peculiarly comfortable in their way of living, more liberal in their expenditures, more intellectual in their tastes, and more refined in their manners. To this list of distinguishing qualities may be added the all absorbing principle of increase of worldly goods, in

which the majority of the population evince marked zeal and earnestness. In Pottsville may be found frugality in its most limited sphere, and the lavish of extravagance twice told. Sagacity and wit, skill and perfectness of ability, mental endowments of heaven born talents have been fostered within its limits. The wondrous loveliness of its surroundings have developed artistic skill, and caused the poet to sing most beautiful strains. The heavenly bodies have been studied with the accuracy of philosophy and mathematics, within the blue vault which lingers over the town, and *Kirkwood* added to the wonders of economical discernment, by nightly vigils and frequent telescopic tracings made on this mountain Ville, amidst the busy traffic of impetuous trade and the unconscious din of every day transactions.

Of what cannot Pottsville boast? Her wealth is appreciated, is enjoyed, is used, her poor are the recipients of charity organized and sustained by liberal hearts and dispensed by self-sacrificing hands, her resources are vast and valuable, her institutions numerous and firmly established, her literature based upon foundations which are stable and lasting, her patriotism glows with fervor, unsurpassed by Sparta's bravest sons, a patriotism which has been well tried in two disastrous wars, and which has won bright trophies in victory, her reputation so great an extended, a true epitome of her real character.

Fifty years ago scarcely a white man's cabin was to be seen in the low pine swamp lying at the foot of Sharp Mountain. The sparse population of the section were unavailable with their limited knowledge to develop the hidden resources which were to prove the embryo of the town, and the great traffic which has arisen in later years. Perchance the native trod the soil of the ravine and viewing the picturesque beauty of the landscape, felt with convincing force, sad premonitions of the advancement of the white man's steps, and with jealous love for Schuylkill's natural charms sighed to think of the future time, when her rills should no longer murmur sweet music for his ear, and her fragrant blossoms and gorgeous foliage should delight the senses of others -- his pale faced foe. Steadily but slowly had his territory been invaded, and here and there the curling smoke from the white man's cabin warned him to hasten toward the setting sun.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(66) Chapter LXVI

May 8, 1875

Land Patents – General Name – 1786 – Messrs. Samuel and Thomas Potts – Company of Exploration – First Sawmill – Discovery of Coal on the Tract of Messrs. Potts – Early Survey Locating Coal – Transportation of Coal – Brief Review of Discoveries of Anthracite throughout the Coal Region.

That portion of Schuylkill County situated between Sharp mountain and Broad mountain was designated a fairly early date the Pine Swamps, while the country north of the mountain was generally known as Shamokin. The immediate tract upon which Pottsville is built was taken from the Commonwealth in small tracts by different parties and at different times. The Pomona tract, which was patented by the Commonwealth to Edmund Physic in 1751, occupied a large portion of the site. A great part of Centre street, Market street and Mahantongo street, with the enclosed land, was included in this tract, often called the "Physic" tract.

The upper portion of Centre street, the territory occupied by the Fishbach addition and the neighborhood, was taken up in a similar way by Ellis Hughes in May, 1766, under the name of the Norway tract. The location of Jalapa but was included in the Pomona or Physic tract. East Norwegian street, including the site of the residence of F. W. Hughes, Esquire, and the forest fields to the southeast belonging to G. W. Snyder, Esquire, were taken up by John Melchior, in May, 1766, as the "Pine Grove Tract." The elevation at the further shorten the rising from south Centre street, which is adorned by the Clay Monument, and further west by the suburban residence of the late Col. John Bannan, was taken up by Baltzer Greer, and December, 1791, as the "Stephen's Green" tract, while the elevation directly opposite on the north eastern side of the valley, upon which the residents of Benjamin Ben, Esquire, is built in connection with Greenwood Nursery, extending back toward Port Carbon, was taken up by Owen Owens in July 1791, with the unassuming, yet suggestive name of the "Coal Pit Tract." All these tracts and numerous others passed under the general name of the Pine Swamps, and prior to the known existence of mineral beneath the surface, were comparatively worthless. It is true, that valuable timber covered the hills and mountains, but difficulty of exploration and the scantiness of the population prevented these resources from being utilized.

In 1786, a large portion of the land upon which Pottsville is built had passed into the proprietorship of Samuel and Thomas Potts together with an extension of land along the eastern Norwegian Creek toward the present locality of St. Clair.

A company was formed in 1786, according to some ancient records, consisting of Messrs. Samuel Potts, Thomas Potts, the owners of the land, Gen. Arthur St. Clair, Samuel Baird, Thomas Rutter, Thomas Maybury, Jesse Potts, &c., all of Pottstown, Montgomery County, for the purpose of exploration and the clearing of the lands in possession of the Messr's Potts. A sawmill was accordingly erected on Norwegian Creek, some lumber was sent down the stream and sold, with the proceeds of which the expenses of the "improvement" were paid. This company was not a corporate body. The tract of land as then owned and worked upon, contained 1800 acres, and Pottsville is built near the centre of it, that is Pottsville proper, the original town

plot, as laid out by John Pott, Esquire. When digging the tail race for this old sawmill, coal was discovered. In prospect of future advantages from this discovery and the lumber trade combined, measures were taken to make an examination of the Schuylkill River to the intent of making navigable. The result of the investigation showed that the amount of money requisite to accomplish the desired end was too great a sum to be obtained under the existing condition of the country, that is, so soon after the termination of the Revolutionary war, which had greatly impoverished the country. Consequently at the close of the year the company abandoned the enterprise, the land remained in the possession of the Messrs. Potts, and active operations ceased.

The existence of coal in this section was known, however, before the war. A draft of the survey made in 1774, is said to have "coal" marked upon it precisely where mines were afterward opened in and about 1840 up to the year 1845. The discovery of coal in the digging of the race for the sawmill on the Norwegian Creek but a short distance above were Pottsville now stands determined the existence of the mineral both for Pottsville and the vicinity of St. Clair. Mr. Samuel Brock, who lived a short distance below Pottstown, sent his team up and hauled a load to Philadelphia. His specimen was taken to a Mr. Samuel Wheeler for trial. Inexperienced and unacquainted with its nature, this gentleman failed in the assay and the fuel was condemned. Under such circumstances it is not to be wondered that the company became discouraged and abandoned their enterprise. In 1811 and 1812 coal was hauled from Pottsville to Pottstown and used in a rolling mill near that place by Mr. Joseph Potts, and it was also used in the taverns and some stores in the town and neighborhood, being conveyed by wagons until the opening of the Schuylkill Navigation.

The first coal taken from Pottsville to Philadelphia is generally credited to Col. George Shoemaker. It is stated, however, upon reliable authority, that coal was exhumed by Mr. Hobart from Pottstown, from a hollow northeast of the town, and conveyed by a wagoner, by name, Mr. Orltip (Ortlip in the 1789 census), who lived in the locality of the present town of Pottsville, to Pottstown, if not further down, prior to the year 1811.

To obtain a thorough and accurate knowledge of the different discoveries of Anthracite coal, a brief review of their historical character the coal throughout the coal region, stepping beyond the limits of Schuylkill County, will be appropriate and profitable. According to the statistical records and elucidations, published in the year 1847, by Richard Cowland Taylor, Fellow of the Geological Society of London, member of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, &c., the lands line between the Mahanoy Creek and the Delaware River, east of the Susquehanna River, and north of the Blue Mountains, were obtained from the Indians in the year 1749. This extent of land containing 3750 square miles, including what is now Schuylkill and often counties mostly, and the south parts of Northumberland, Columbia, Luzerne, Northampton, Monroe, and Pike counties. It embraced the entire group of Anthracite coal basins which are found in the southern and middle coal fields. The transfer of this land was made to the proprietary government by the Indians for the consideration of 500 pounds. Contrasting the results obtained by the explorations of his region during the space of the 25 years between 1822 and 1847, we find that 19,000,000 tons of coal were derived to the value of $75,000,000 giving support to fifty thousand persons.

The Wyoming coal basin was purchased in connection with the Bituminous coal fields in the state, by the proprietary government in 1768. So far as the tract can be traced this was the

inaugural year for the excavation of coal on the Wyoming district, and it's combustible and utilitarian properties were tested about the same time. In 1770 application of its use is said to have been made by a number of blacksmiths, successfully. The first cargo from this district was sent down the Susquehanna River to Carlisle in 1775. This was about the time when coal was marked by survey where Pottsville now stands. In 1808 grates were first constructed in Wilkes-Barre for its domestic use. This step was inaugurated by Judge Fell.

In the Schuylkill region coal was observed as early as 1786, as before recorded. It is altogether probable that the combustible properties of this mineral were surmised by the scanty population of Schuylkill. The knowledge of the successful Wyoming experiments may have reached them, and the indefinite, obscure knowledge of the early inhabitants may have been increased by the information obtained from emigrants who gradually found their way to the coal districts, and who were accustomed to coal and its general uses.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(67) Chapter LXVII

May 15, 1875

Coal Discoveries in the Southern District – Early Shipments – Advancement of the Coal Trade – Statistical Reports – Settlement of Pottsville – Furnace – John Pott, Esq. – The Orchard – New Furnace Built by John Pott, Esq. &c., &c.

In 1791, coal was accidentally discovered to exist on the eastern extremity of the southern coal district. This was the first knowledge of the open quarries of the celebrated Mauch Chunk mines. An interesting description of the discovery, as made by one Philip Ginter, when upon a hunting excursion on the lands belonging to Col. Jacob Weiss, from whom the Lehigh Coal Mining Company, formed in 1793, purchased the newly found site of the Summit Mines, is contained in the first volume of the Memoirs of the Historical Society, of Pennsylvania, prepared by T. C. James, M.D., and read by him before the society on the 19th of April, 1826. The first transportation of coal from the Lehigh region was the conveyance of 20 tons down the Lehigh and Delaware rivers to Philadelphia.

Schuylkill region was, however, in advance, having preceded by a few wagon loads in 1812. In 1820, 365 tons of anthracite coal reached Philadelphia from the Lehigh district. Although small quantities were carried to the city market prior to 1820, this year may be called the dawn of the general coal trade. Successive shipments followed, and the traffic grew apace, although the deficiency of means whereby transportation might be effected, check to the increase of the trade and kept it upon a small scale for a number of years.

No amount of coal was shipped from Schuylkill district prior to 1825. The completion of the Schuylkill Canal, and its perfection as accomplished subsequent to 1830, accelerated transportation. The increase of the coal trade may be estimated and realized by a review of the means employed in the operations. In 1833, when the trade was still in its infancy, the capital invested in the production of Anthracite, that is, including means of transportation, purchase of lands and working capital, was $19,175,217. This estimate excluded the expense of wharves, landings and store-houses at the places of deposit, as New York, Boston and Philadelphia, as well as the value of vessels and capital employed in shipping. A statement made for the *Miners' Journal* of Pottsville, in1839, showed "that the capital employed in mining and transporting coal, including lateral railroads, engines, cars, wagons, boats, land and houses, amounted to $7,394,375." This statement, as well as those immediately following, comprehend only the coal production of the County of Schuylkill. A report made at a public meeting, in the year 1842, on coal statistics, showed that the capital invested, with the addition of the Reading Railroad, the Danville and Pottsville Railroad and the Schuylkill Navigation, amounted to $17,526,000. The population engaged in the trade, as dependent upon it, being 17,000, the number of horses employed in boating and at the collieries, 2,100, value of agricultural products consumed annually, $588,572, value of merchandise consumed, $918,325. At the time this estimate was made there were in use in the County, 30 steam engines amounting to 800 horse power, 22 of which had been manufactured in the County; 800 canal boats; 2,100 horses; 145 miles of railroad, and 3,900 railroad and drift cars, in full employ. This much advancement had been

accomplished since 1825. In the year 1846, the number of steam engines employed in the collieries of Schuylkill County with 106, with the horsepower of 2,921.

A brief comparison of shipments made will serve to indicate correctly the growth of the trade.

The shipment made in 1825 was 6500 tons
The shipment made in 1830 was 89,984 tons
The shipment made in 1835 was 354,399 tons
The shipment made in 1840 was 476,151 tons
The shipment made in 1845 was 1,131,724 tons

This abbreviated table will sufficiently indicate the progress made in the early years of the trade, which materially affected of the early history improvements of the town. The number of collieries established in Schuylkill County in 1846, was 142, thirty-five of which were below water level, and were necessarily drained by steam power. In connection with these, there were 22 calories in preparation, 10 of which were below water level. During the year 1846 the number of operators decreased, although the number of collieries increased. In some instances from 4 to 6 collieries were worked by one operator, a practice which has continued to the present time.

The Anthracite coal trade in its various departments, although not yielding enormous profits, steadily and rapidly acquired importance from the period of its commencement. The only serious drawback being the disastrous results of the depreciative of every species of property from 1841 to 1843, when all business appeared to be paralyzed. Each succeeding year saw new fields explored and new deposits discovered. An increase of enterprise was manifested in opening approaches from the seaboard to the coal beds, more avenues for the transportation of the mineral through the wilderness and more capital was invested in the productive branch of industry and commerce. Each year added to the acquaintance with the extent, limits and existence of these carboniferous masses and advanced the progress in the science of economic and industrial geology. These results were coeval with the growth of the town of Pottsville, and as the latter enterprise depended in so great a degree upon the success of the coal trade, its progress has been prospected in this history as the basis upon which the town made its rapid growth.

About 1795 or 1796 two persons, Lewis Reese and Isaac Thomas, settled on the north of Sharp Mountain, in the Schuylkill gap. This gap or ravine cuts the mountain transversely, leaving on each side, abrupt acclivities, characterized by immense boulders of conglomerate, and upon the western elevation, a broken surface of stratified rock. This unusual break into the mountains can only be accounted for geologically, either by the rushing of the mighty cataclysm in the early existence of the continent, or a sudden subsidence of the earth from subterranean influences. The cut invites theoretical explanation, while it serves most practically as an outlet for the trade and produce of the country to the north, and is peculiarly adapted to facilitate transportation and commerce. A furnace of unpretentious proportions is said to have been erected by these parties, Messrs. Reese and Thomas, and used by them for a limited time. In 1806, they sold it together with their tract of land, which embraced a portion of the tract containing 1,800 acres, held in 1786 by Messrs. Samuel and Thomas Potts. John Pott, Esquire, the founder of Pottsville, and resident of District Township, Berks County, became the purchaser. Mr. Pott tore down the little

furnace and erected a forge upon a small island in the Schuylkill River situated upon a bend in the stream a little to the southeast of the present large furnaces operated by Charles W. Atkins, Esquire. In 1807, Mr. Pott erected a furnace adjacent to the forge and kept it in successful operation until toward the close of 1827, went through his death it reverted to his son, the late Benjamin Pott, Esquire, of Pottsville. During the time intervening between 1806 and 1827 Mr. John Pott cleared and cultivated a fine farm containing a thrifty orchard in the vicinity of the furnace. The orchard was planted on the level at the foot of the hill upon which Greenwood Nursery is located, and its existence gave rise to the local name of the "Orchard" to that section or division of the town. Mr. Pott did not remove his family to the locality of Pottsville until the year 1810, one year prior to the formation of Schuylkill County. A number of small houses were previously built and occupied. The names of John else, Henry Bolton, Daniel Focht, Thomas Swayer, Anthony Scholt, George Frievei and Geo. Reimer are remembered among the tenants of these houses prior to laying out of the town. In 1807 when the excavation for the foundation of the furnace was made, a vein of coal was discovered, and tradition records the discovery of another vein, which was 9 feet thick, when digging for the foundation of Potts grist mill in the "Orchard" three years afterward.

Benjamin Pott, Esquire, sold the furnace which his father had built, to M. Brooke Buckley, who represented the Greenwood Company. The furnace was subsequently known as the Greenwood Furnace, but the company after operating it for inconsiderable time, destroyed it. The Buckley Iron Works were established and continued a number of years. In 1836, Messrs. Richard Myers & Co. became the proprietors and successors of Mr. Buckley. This establishment has long since passed away. The Greenwood Company constructed a basin which connected with the canal and extended from "Greenwood" or Buckley's addition of Railroad street to half the distance between Mahantongo street and Norwegian street. This basin in its start from the canal passed over the site of the old Greenwood Furnace, which, if located in present-day, may be said to have been a little west of Dr. Bland's residence, and Southwest of a large stone house erected by the Navigation Company for the use of the resident superintendent of the canal, and which is now fitted up as the residence of Charles Baber, Esquire. This company also built a large stone hotel facing Centre street, and three stone houses facing the canal. The hotel was never occupied as such, but was rented as tenant houses, and finally fell into decay and ruin. No remnants remain of its existence. The dwelling houses are still occupied, and have always sustained a good character as dwellings, being commodious and pleasant.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(68) Chapter LXVIII

May 22, 1875

Pottsville Laid out – Norwegian Creek – Original Limits of Town – Early Buildings – Log School House – Burying Ground – John Pott, Sr. – Greenwood – Mt. Carbon – Additions to Pottsville – Incorporation in 1828 – Speculation – Advancement – Building, &c., &c.

The original town of Pottsville was laid out by Mr. John Pott, in 1816, through Mr. Henry Donnell, civil engineer, who made the survey and executed the plans of Mr. Pott. Geographically considered, the town occupied the northern slope of the Sharp Mountain and the valley of Norwegian Creek. The Schuylkill River enters from the East, but was in no part connected with the original town plot. It receives the Norwegian Creek from the north, turns abruptly to the south and flows with a gorge already described. Norwegian Creek has two principal branches which intersected the original town. The larger one had its rise among the hills west of the town and following in its irregular course eastwardly, it crossed Market street just outside of the original town limits between Third and Fourth streets, continuing in its course parallel with Norwegian street, and reaching the main stream at Railroad street. A small streamlet from the East entered the Creek but a few yards to the south of this junction. The other principal branch rises north of the Western elevations and following a southeasterly direction, entered the original town limits on Second street in the rear of the town cemetery and merged with the main creek between Callowhill and High streets. This creek in its main bed enters the town from the north and empties into the Schuylkill River in the locality of the Mauch Chunk street bridge, its original course having been west of the present passenger depot and warehouses of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company at the base of a steep declivity close upon the Centre Turnpike, since called Centre street.

Pottsville embraced in its original limits but a small proportion of the territory incorporated as the borough in 1828. Its boundary lines extended along Railroad street from Union to High street, thence West to the west side of Centre, thence north to Minersville street, west two squares to third street, south of Market street, out market nearly 2 6th street, south to Union in east to railroad. Centre street, the main avenue, which is 80 feet wide, was necessarily angled, owing to the configuration of the land, and is a portion of the Centre Turnpike which was contracted under the superintendence of the late Thomas Sillyman, Esquire, who for so long a time was an honored citizen of the borough of Pottsville. In 1817 Mr. Geo. Dengler is said to have erected a small frame tavern on the corner of Mahantongo and Centre streets. Several other houses were erected during that year within the town limits. Henry Donnell, Esquire, the engineer employed in the planning of the town, built a house where the Pennsylvania Hall now stands and opened the first store in the place. A log house was put up on the southeast corner of Mahantongo and Centre streets, in 1817, and another of similar character at the corner of Centre street and Church Alley, was arrested in 1819. Mr. Sillyman, who came to Pottsville in 1817, erected a small building for his accommodation and these several houses together with the little settlement made in the vicinity of the forge and Mr. Potts furnace, constituted the improvements made during the first few years subsequent to the laying out of the town. In 1824 Pottsville contained about a dozen houses. A number of persons had settled here between the years 1820 and 1825, who were anxious to develop the coal fields and demonstrate with practical results, the

many flattering reports which were gaining credence in the regard to the mineral wealth of the section. Among others Col. George Shoemaker, who had opened the Spohn vein of coal in the vicinity as early as 1812, made Pottsville his place of residence.

In the original town plot Mr. John Pott had caused a square of ground and Centre street, extending from High street to an alley now called Laurel street in width, and in depth to Second street, to be set apart for school and burial purposes, limiting the privileges of the latter to such as became lot holders and inhabitants of the town. A little log schoolhouse was erected upon this ground, facing Centre street but standing back from the line of the street upwards of 50 feet, and the side of which building was nearly if not quite in the line of High street. This rude structure was put up by Messrs. Sillyman, Pott and Seitzinger. The timber was cut by them on the ground, and a few days saw the impromptu schoolhouse and conditions for use. This was the first public building devoted to the general uses of the community, and it served for public meetings and school purposes during the week, and for a meeting house on the Sabbath. It is within the precincts of this town cemetery that the remains of John Pott repose. As the founder of the town, which has far exceeded the most sanguine expectations of its early settlers, Mr. Pott deserves special notice in history. Mr. Pott was of German descent. His father when he emigrated to America from the Fatherland, settled in Germantown near Philadelphia. This was probably in 1727. John Pott was born in 1759, came to Schuylkill County, or what became Schuylkill County, in 1806, laid out the town of Pottsville in 1816, made the improvements in the Orchard a few years prior, and died in October, 1827. Three of his sons, Messrs. John, Benjamin and Abraham Pott were closely identified with the interests of the town and county. Mr. Abraham Pott, the surviving son, is a resident of Port Carbon, which town he had the honor of founding.

Greenwood, under the enterprising management of M. Brooke Buckley, Esquire, increased in importance, and in addition to its iron interests and new dwellings about the year 1830, a brewery was erected east of Mr. Pott's grist mill, by A. Y. Moore and put into immediate operation.

Mt. Carbon which is at the southern extremity of Pottsville and now constitutes a separate village, occupying the northern limit of North Manheim Township, was closely identified in the early history of Pottsville, sharing in its interests and welfare. The position of this villa is strikingly beautiful. It lays at the foot of Sharp Mountain and Second mountain facing Schuylkill River. The abrupt hills rising in every direction are strikingly grand, and the windings of the gentle Schuylkill, the tempting valley of Tumbling Run in full view, with the "Hollow" corresponding, finding its way at the base of Sharp Mountain, add to the grandeur of the scenery. The stern, rocky face of Sharp Mountain, as it overlooks the valley in which this village rests, not only guards the now inactive, quiet place, as it did in days of yore when all was activity and stirring life, but it says with unerring fiat, "Thus far and no farther" to the murky bonds of Anthracite, which lie to the north of this rampart barrier.

From Mt. Carbon northward, the rocky tracts lying west of Centre Turnpike was purchased by Messrs. Thuron & Co., but has never been made available or useful in any way.

Morrisville, now known as Morris' addition to Pottsville, was made by Messrs. Morris, of Philadelphia, between the years of 1824 and 1828. Several large stone buildings were erected by

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Messrs. Morris. The buildings, a portion of which is been since occupied by the late Benjamin Pott and family -- the residence of the late Samuel B. Fisher, Esquire, and others, are noted as some of the earliest buildings in this edition. Morrisville formed a connection between Pottsville and Mt. Carbon.

Benjamin Pott, Esquire, obtained, partly by inheritance and partly by purchase, a section of land facing on Centre street from Morrisville to Schuylkill Avenue, extending west on Ninth street and reaching south to the base of Sharp Mountain. That portion of Sharp Mountain facing west and south was included in the Morris possessions.

Messrs. Abraham Pott and Burd Patterson together held a large tract of land lying west of the original town plot and the lands belonging to Benjamin Pott, extending west to the far limits of the Pottsville cemetery established by the First Presbyterian Church and congregation of Pottsville, and northwest in a direct line to Sanderson street.

On the eastern side of Centre street, extending north from short distance south of Mahantongo street to High street, and east to halfway between Coal street and George street, in addition was made to the town by Jacob Alter, Esquire. The eastern side of Centre, commencing with High street and extending north several squares, and east to Railroad street, was built up by Mr. Jonathan Wynne and made another addition to the town. All the land lying to the east of these divisions and northeast of Buckley's addition was included in the tract of land purchased by Daniel J. Rhodes, and known as Rhodes addition.

On the 19th of February, 1828, these several additions and acquisitions of land with the improvements thereupon made were incorporated in the borough of Pottsville. The boundaries as defined in the Act of Assembly in truth closely upon the bed of the Schuylkill Canal, but the proviso annexed the Schuylkill Canal, with its appurtenances, shall not be considered as within the above described limits, nor shall this act be considered as given any jurisdiction or authority whatever to the borough of Pottsville in and upon the said Schuylkill Canal and its appurtenances," secured its exclusion.

The opening of the year 1825 brought with it large numbers of fortune seekers to the new town. Speculators and miners flocked to the County, and Pottsville became the focus about which experiments were made in improvements were advanced. The several settlements referred to as additions to Pottsville sprung up rapidly and successfully. Each additional arrival of greedy adventurers served as a stimulus to increase the spirit of speculation in town lots and cold tracts, many of the latter, selling for fabulous prices, were innocent of containing any of the precious article. Property passed from hand to hand, as freely as the exchange of merchandise or the transmission of currency. Houses were thrown up with astonishing speed, and Pottsville, as incorporated in 1828, was a town which had risen almost without a beginning, certainly without having passed through that infantile stage about which not infrequently smothers the existence of similar enterprises.

In 1828 the furnace and forge in the orchard were in full operation, making iron from ore obtained below the Blue Mountains. M. Brooke Buckley was beautifying his addition -- Greenwood -- and Morrisville was taking upon itself the proportions and character of a village

whose improvements were found to be a valuable acquisition to the town. In 1829 a daily stage to Philadelphia was established and one could travel in tolerable safety to the city in 14 hours. The several railroads which have already been reverted to, the Schuylkill valley, Mill Creek and Mt. Carbon roads were started. Building was in vogue in every direction. A row of houses were built upon Norwegian street directly east of center, and Jacob Alters addition, which was called the Arcade.

Mr. Alter erected Clinton Row, which consisted of 10 frame buildings upon Mahantongo street, a little west of Centre, and extending to Second or Adams street. This role was for many years the aristocratic locality of the town, and these little houses were honored as the former residences of many who have since gained wealth and influence and who became the important, influential men of the town. Clinton Row has passed away, save the little office occupied by Heber Smith, Esquire, as a gas fitting shop and the newspaper office of Mr. Wildermuth, both of which buildings have been so frequently remodeled, that naught but the frames of the original structure remain.

Speculation continued and immigration increased proportionately. Houses could not be erected fast enough to meet the wants of the increasing population. By the close of 1826 the town contained 40 houses. In 1829 the number had increased to 75. In June, 1831, 535 houses were counted. In 1842 sixty-one houses were built. In 1845 upwards of seventy buildings were added, and in January, 1846, Pottsville containing 1,080 houses.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(69) Chapter LXIX

May 29, 1875

Mt. Carbon – Gen. John White – Mansion House – Landings and Wharves – Barclough's Colliery – Morris' Colliery – Samuel Lewis' Colliery – Lawton's Mines in Pottsville – York Farm Tract – Dr. McFarland – York Store – Pottsville Coal Basin, &c.

Mt. Carbon made extensive advancements in the year 1830. A commodious hotel of stone, 45 feet wide by 82 feet deep, exclusive of the piazza which extended upon the first and second stories, was built upon Centre street in connection with a row of stone houses and dwellings. To these were added a dozen frame buildings and one or more stone houses erected upon the cross street leading up the valley. The street originally called Market street has, by some coincidence in its history, fallen heir to the name of Rum Hollow. It is bordered on each side of its entrance by sycamore trees and was at one time a desirable and pleasant place to live. These several improvements were made through the enterprising spirit of John White, Esquire, who was the President of the Mt. Carbon Railroad Company which was building the road in 1829 and 1830 under the superintendence of Gen. White and Mr. William R. Hopkins, Esquire, chief engineer.

Below Mt. Carbon the stratified rocks of red shale protruded to the bed of the stream and was cut away to secure space for the construction of store houses and the laying of the railroad. This work was accomplished under the superintendence of the Mt. Carbon Railroad Company, and three large stone store houses were erected at this locality. The last of these old buildings was destroyed in 1873. The Mt. Carbon Hotel, or Mansion House, has changed proprietors and landlords a number of times. It has frequently been renewed and improved. The row of adjoining buildings has been added to its dimensions and a beautiful garden with an extensive park, furnished with a bowling saloon and other appurtenances to conduce to the pleasure of the "House," greatly enhanced its attractiveness as a summer resort. Its peculiarly romantic situation, and convenient accessibility by rail, especially adapted it to the accommodation of summer visitors to the coal region, while the general character of its landlords has been such as to recommend the "House" as a desirable home during the season of the heat. This "House" has, for a number of years past, been in the possession of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, and is not so generally patronized by pleasure seekers as formerly. Its interests are closely identified with those of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, being entirely under its control.

The landings and wharves which were constructed at Mt. Carbon and northward towards Morrisville, were valuable improvements in the early history of coal transportation. Messrs. Elimaker, Audenried, Coombe, White, and others had docks constructed along the line of the canal. The termination of the Mt. Carbon Railroad was elevated upon 31 piers of masonry, erected upon the landings; passing thence through the gap of Sharp Mountain to Morrisville. The landings belonging to the North American Company were extensive, and the entire space between the foot of Morrisville and Mt. Carbon presented a scene of extensive frame work upon piers of stone constructed for the transportation of anthracite. Wharves and docks, landings and storehouses were erected for all necessary purposes. Mr. White and Mr. Cohen had to docs at the rear of their storehouse. An extensive boat yard belonging to Mr. Joseph Shelly was after a time

located in the opposite side of the river, and every added improvement indicated the zeal to determine spirit of the people.

Tracing these effects, the leading sources or causes may be found in numerous coal openings made in the vicinity of the town which, in connection with the neighboring enterprises at Salem Landing and port carbon, conduced to the general result. After Col. George Shoemaker opened the Lewis vein at Centerville, northeast of Pottsville, several parties worked upon the same vein. Openings were made upon the Spohn vein in close proximity by a Mr. Potts and John Bailey, Esquire, opened a mine upon the Centerville tract upon the opposite side.

In 1825, Mr. Abraham Pott commenced taking out coal upon the Lippincott and Richards tract upon Sharp Mountain, east of the canal. He did not work the vein to any extent. The operation was afterward White Ash taken up by Mr. Barclough and improvements put upon the mines as they were successfully worked by him for a number of years. The character of the coal was White Ash, clear and good. The two classes of anthracite coal called White Ash and Red Ash are so designated from the color of the refuse after the chemical process of burning. The difference consists principally in the proportion of carbon and degree of density of each kind. White Ash coal contains more carbon, is more dense and has greater specific gravity, while Red Ash coal has a larger proportion of earthy ferruginous matter. It was a question, for some time, among the wise upon such subjects, whether Red Ash coal could be used as successfully as White Ash for fueling purposes, but experience has shown but an immaterial difference in the manufacture of iron by using the different kinds of coal. White Ash will produce more intense heat in large bodies, but a stove fire fed with the White Ash coal requires more care and attention than is supplied with a Red Ash coal.

Mr. Barclough's colliery was abandoned prior to 1840, since which time the vein was reopened by Mr. Alfred Lawson farther east on the same track, and worked for a number of years. It has also been abandoned.

Messrs. Morris made an opening upon the same vein, exhuming White Ash coal on the west bank of the river, on a level with the railroad, and locality near where the residence of the late Mr. Ridgeway stood, which was demolished a few months past. This was in the early days of Pottsville. The mines were worked for some time but the vein proving faulty at this point they were finally abandoned.

In 1828 or 1829, Samuel Lewis, Esquire, who is still a resident of Pottsville and whose character in his profession ranks him foremost among the Civil Engineers and Scientists of the country, opened a colliery on the western face of the hill, known as Youngsville, in location where the iron works of Mr. Wren stood for so long of time on Coal street between Union and Norwegian street. It will be remembered that two brothers, Robert and Joseph Young, purchased a large extent of land reaching from Railroad street, in Pottsville, to Salem Landing near Port Carbon, including the entire hill between these two points. Upon the summit of this elevation they built a cottage and made it their residence for a number of years. This little white cottage with its one or two out buildings, stood for many years, white specks among the green foliage of the trees, after the death of the first proprietors. Mr. McKechney was connected with the mines of Mr. Lewis, employed as superintendent. The basin which was constructed by the Greenwood Company was

of superior advantage to these works. The coal was shipped in boats, directly from the mouth of the mines, without land transportation.

About 1836 or 1837, Mr. Charles Lawton opened a mine near the location of Mr. G. W. Snyder's foundry, and minds to a considerable extent.

The coal taken from the Lewis and Spahn veins, upon which as many as 12 openings were made by the year 1831 was of superior character and greatly assisted in establishing a reputation of Schuylkill county Anthracite in the eastern markets. The openings made by the North American Company and those made by the Delaware Company, north and west of Pottsville, as well, as the mines at Oak Hill in other points started by the New York Coal Company, were productive and valuable. Numerous openings were made on Oak Hill, Greenpark and Clinton tracts and mining was undertaken in every direction throughout the limits of the immediate neighborhood of the town, wherever veins of the mineral were found to be in existence.

As early as 1814, Dr. McFarland, who made his home in Orwigsburg, practicing in his profession, opened a mine west of Pottsville on a tract of land which was afterward purchased by the York Coal Company. This gentleman was a scientific scholar of considerable research, and through his indefatigable efforts, aided materially in solving the great problem of success in the coal region. The York Company lands contained a fine farm which assumed the name of York Farm. It has long since lost his former character, and the active mining operations of former days upon the tract are limited to one or two openings. The Company mined upon the Salem vein from the surface, sinking a certain depth, and the firm of Messrs. Penman & Thompson, worked up upon the same vein from a lower level. A store in connection with the operations of this company was erected in Pottsville in 1824. Its locality was the corner of Centre and Mauch Chunk street, formerly known as Schuylkill street on the side of the palatial residence of Charles M. Atkins, Esquire. This "York Store" was unpretending in its size and insignificant in architecture, but served, nevertheless, as a nucleus of great importance to the employees of the company. It stood for many years, having been continuously occupied as a store room and was removed shortly before the building of Mr. Atkin's residence.

The Pottsville Coal Basin, considered an extension, underlies Pottsville, Port Carbon and Palo Alto. It is a mile wide and extends westward a considerable distance. It is supposed to be 3000 feet deep at Pottsville. The mining done by the Delaware Coal Company was accomplished near Minersville, and upon the West and East Norwegian tracts.

A great deal of mining was conducted under the superintendence of Mr. Frank Daniels, assisted a portion of the time by Mr. John Reed.

In 1850 the company dissolved, and the large tract lay idle with the exception of minor private undertakings which have been carried on at intervals by different parties.

Gen. John White, who was foremost in the improvements made at Mt. Carbon, was the pioneer in this undertaking. He was afterward represented by John R. White, Esquire, of Philadelphia. Gen. White is said to have been the first operator to use slope mining and was the second in

applying the Batton Breaker to his works. The crash in trade in the year 1841 settled the fate of this company and closed the further developments of the basin for a time.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(70) Chapter LXX

June 5, 1875

Mining Below Water Level – Railroad in Market Street – Potts & Bannan's Mines – Pottsville in 1830 – Improvements – Discomforts – Fine Buildings.

In 1829 fears were entertained that the exhaustion of the coal veins above water level would check the progress of the region and chill the ardor for investment. The future prosperity of Pottsville was for a time in a precarious state of uncertainty. These apprehensions, however, were soon dispelled before the earnest, venturesome action of the coal operators. The sinking of shafts below water level, although very expensive and supposed to be hazardous, was generally accomplished. Messrs. Charles Lawton, Charles Ellet, the Delaware Coal Company, and others plunged deeply into the bowels of the earth. Mr. Lawton extended his excavations under the town of Pottsville, thereby causing considerable excitement abroad, which proved to be useless and unnecessary.

Prior to the year 1835, the proprietors of the Eyre tract, a portion of the York Farm tract, sunk a shaft to the depth of 225 feet on the Black mine. The colliery was leased and worked by George H. Potts, Esquire, of Pottsville, in 1835. Mr. Potts in 1837 sunk a shaft on the Tunnel vein on the same tract, raising coal by means of a gin. Other shafts were sunk at different points and mining was carried out with more scientific skill than formerly.

In August, 1836, application was made to the borough council for permission to lay a railroad in Market street to connect with the Mt. Carbon Railroad, in order to transport with greater ease the produce of the mines on the York tract. This work was effected in November of the same year. The railroad extended from the collieries of Mr. George H. Potts, and passing the entire length of Market street, crossed the Centre street, connecting with the Mt. Carbon Railroad on Railroad street. The coal cars placed upon the road were drawn by horses and mules, and in their smutty, blackened appearance, were the insignia of the business of the town.

Messrs. Charles Potts and Benjamin Bannan opened a mine on Guinea Hill, called Black mine, in 1836 or 1837. The slope sunk was 400 feet deep, at an inclination of forty degrees. Two steam engines were employed in the working of the colliery, one used for pumping water and the other employed in hoisting coal. This enterprise was sustained about five years and was then discontinued. Situated upon the brow of the western hill overlooking the town, these works commanded general attention. A tunnel was driven in this mine at a depth of 200 feet, 90 yards south, to the lane, and 70 yards north to the Lawton vein, both through solid rock. This enabled the proprietors to work three veins, with the machinery constructed and applied to the opening of the first vein.

Pottsville in 1830 present a striking aspect of wonderful advancements in incongruous insufficiencies. luxury and comfort were strongly contrasted. As in the days of settlement of Virginia and the Carolinas -- the which was vital to the growth of the town, material, that can be practically employed in the population, was scarce. Gentlemen in numbers flocked to the town, but mechanics and laboring men, tradesman of all classes were too few to meet the exigency of

the times. The heterogenous character of the population induced peculiar results. Moneymaking was the crowning acme for which the majority sought money making without toil-and the many disappointments which had chilled the earliest romancers in the coal trade had not tempered the ardor of the population to a reasonable degree of soberness upon the subject. Coal wagons laden with the black commodity were constantly moving toward the canal; heavy teams passing through the town *en route* for the Susquehanna country laden with merchandise; equestrians and pedestrians alike hastening impetuously onward, filled with the importance of the moment. Wise men still carried plans and drafts of coal fields and new settlements in their pockets, and a sagacious countenances of the earnest talker and listener upon the street corners betokened keen interest and unmistakable fervor.

A peculiarity of the population at this time was the disparity in numbers regard to sex. Very few feminine faces were to be seen upon the streets, and the absence in the social circle was cause for regret. Everywhere were to be seen pleasant, keen, business countenances of Philadelphians. The laboring population being almost exclusively English and Irish. Coal was the all important item of interest, albeit the town was rapidly rising in importance in its mercantile enterprises, and the manufacture in iron. A bank had been organized and chartered, and a suitable building constructed. Several churches have been formed and edifices built. Hotels had arisen and general improvements were as rapidly pushed onward as circumstances permitted.

The deficiency of mechanics and tradesmen of different kinds were keenly felt. Much of the material used in the construction of houses was imported in a prepared condition for immediate erection. Many who congregated in Pottsville during the fever of excitement, which far exceeded the oil fever of later days, and was not dissimilar to the El Dorado heat which carried such large numbers west to California, in 1848, were such as knew but little of the necessities of a new town. A statement of the impoverished condition of the population, as made by the editor of the *Miners Journal*, called for mechanics and butchers, merchants of different kinds and green grocers. Blacksmiths and saddlers were greatly needed, and agricultural products were scarce and poor. This year was one of rapid progress, and the influx of strangers largely increased. New lines of communication were established and frequent arrivals of the daily stages from Philadelphia brought large numbers to swell the increasing population. In April, as many as 60 passengers were carried by six pages in one day to the town, and similar occurrences were repeated during the year. A new line of stages was established between Pottsville and Harrisburg, by the way of Pinegrove, through in one day, --a line of stages from Pottsville to Tuscarora, and a daily mail stage from Pottsville to Reading were put into operation in 1830. The population, which did not exceed 300 in 1825, had attained to 2,124. In July, 1830, 192 emigrants arrived in canal boats. They hailed from Durham, England, and were soon proven to be steady and industrious people. Such accessions were valuable in those early days, and were most gladly welcomed by the investing portion of the community.

A glance at Pottsville from some elevation will serve to check the imagination of supposing that it was an easy thing in those days to live comfortably. The present resident has so much of luxury and extraneous advantages to please his tastes and facilitate his movements, social and financially, that reflection and a glimpse of the dark side may vividly portray the advantages to which their progenitors endured in establishing this goodly town. Although the town have been duly staked off and buildings were erected under the surveillance of the surveyors plum and line,

the borough was young and feeble in authority; but few attempts have been made to improve the town as a corporation, or rather the efforts which had been put forward were yet in a state of embryo, difficulties beset the way and clogged the good intentions of the officers. No curbs to find the limit of the streets, but few, if any, pavements were laid. Mud at certain seasons of the year was deepest as the vegetable mould which covers the rocky strata beneath, and not infrequently, deliverance from a sticky adhesion was only obtained by the loss of shoes. Women and children could scarcely get along in the most public thoroughfares. Swamps and marshes occupied different portions of the town. The opening of Market street from Centre, including the corner occupied at the present time by L. C. Thompson's extensive hardware store and the adjacent buildings, was a marshy field studded with stumps and covered with a miry soil. Norwegian creek was uncovered its entire length throughout its several branches. Communication between Norwegian street, then a mere alley, unoccupied, and Market street on third street was a footbridge, rustic and character and frail in strength, so that one felt unsafe to tread upon its narrow planks, and its slim rails overlooking the dark waters of the creek, were the only protection from a plunge into its bed below, which, to say the least, would have been repugnant to the feelings of the pedestrian. Mahantongo street was an untrained acclivity with abrupt, irregular hills on the north side sloping to Norwegian street, and throughout its length the street presented an uneven accent, having alternate hollows and sudden elevations. Grading was yet in the future, and irregularities predominated.

With all these deficiencies and detriments, the numerous public houses, many of which were rude affairs, opened for the accommodation of the new comers, were inadequate, and stables, sheds and every available shelter were resorted to by the strangers until the time would afford the construction of houses. Yet, within the five years from 1825 to 1830, a number of buildings were erected which still stand, and compare favorably an architecture and proportions with the buildings of the present day. During the year 1830, Jacob Alter, Esquire, erected three handsome stores, (frame buildings) upon Centre street, adjoining the Arcade. James Appleton added to the number of stores by a row of brick houses on Centre, where the town hall now stands. The private residence of F. B. Nichols, on market street, in the occupied by Benjamin Haywood, Esquire, Burd Patterson's residence, with its forest surroundings, on Mahantongo street, and the occupied by Dr. Smiley as a parsonage for the second Presbyterian Church, and J. C. Offerman's residence on Centre street, so long occupied by the late Christopher Loeser, Esquire, were all completed by the spring of 1831, which, with the residence of Thomas Ridgway in Morrisville, which was torn down during the past season, were the principal buildings of the member which imparted an air of neatness to the town and suggests this coming growth and success.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(71) Chapter LXXI

June 12, 1875

Visitors – Public Houses – The Merchants' Hotel – The Mortimer House – Eagle Hotel – The Northwestern Hotel – The Northeast Hotel.

The many visitors arriving to survey the great coal region were surprised at the progress made in the short space of time, nor was this amazing confined to the human race. A stray deer, wandering bear, or eager panther occasionally appeared upon the stage of action to witness what man had done; and to note the advancement of the settlement. A beautiful doe was an unwilling visitor in May, 1831, and met her death on Centre street, an inhuman reception by the unappreciative public. It was driven to the abodes of a man by the persistent case of yelping hounds, but vainly looked for safety, as the sequel proved. In February, 1833, two large panthers were seen between Pottsville and Port Carbon, audaciously surveying the surrounding country, and search perhaps for "veins," not of coal, by which they might satiate their thirsty cravings. In November 1834, a bear, more than half grown, strolled into the town, emerging by Callowhill street and crossing the Mt. Carbon railroad. Becoming alarmed at the progress of civilization, he beat a hasty retreat, but was pursued and finally captured by strategy. His captors succeeded in entrapping him in a barrel and thus secured possession of his august person, escaping with but a scratch or two which were received in the struggle.

There existed about 25 public houses in Pottsville in the year 1830, but few of them deserve the name of hotel from their contracted proportions and meager accommodations. It must be noted, however, that the hotels of today are among those which were constructed at this early date. No hotel of any pretensions, save the American House, having been erected subsequent to 1840. Those stands most conspicuous in the history of the town will be referred to in the list, taken up separately as interest in this direction.

THE MERCHANTS' HOTEL

The little tavern constructed in 1817, Mr. George Dengler, on the corner of Centre and Mahantongo streets, was the origin of the Merchants Hotel, So long known as the White Horse Hotel. Mr. Dengler continue to be the owner and occupant of it for a number years. It was a small house and served principally as a watering station upon the Sunbury road. A short time prior to 1822, John Pott, Esquire, founder of the town, purchased the property, placing Mr. John Strauch in the house as landlord. The property was enlarged and improved by Mr. Pott and took the title of the White Horse Hotel, with a symbolic sign of attractive proportions. In the year 1840 Samuel Sillyman, Esquire, purchased the hotel, renewed and improve the entire establishment, building a brick addition, and leased it from time to time to persons who by their suavity and thorough knowledge of the business, made the stand desirable and inviting. In April, 1848, Mr. Wm. Matz removed to Pottsville and became the proprietor of the White Horse Hotel, continuing in that position until 1856. Having been elected to the office of Sheriff for Schuylkill County, in October, 1855, he resigned the conduct of the hotel and served his term of office. Col. Joseph M. Feger become his successor in the hotel, continue until 1859. On the first of October, 1859, after the death of Samuel Sillyman, Esquire, Sheriff Matz purchased the White Horse

Hotel with its appurtenances for the consideration of $21,000. Mr. William Matz, Junior, and Jesse Drumheller became the proprietors, continuing from 1859 to 1862. Mr. Matz retired and Mr. Drumheller continued the business until 1867. The death of Wm. Matz, senior, who has served his term of Sheriff with great acceptability, occurred on the 25th of July, 1865, the hotel property was accepted by his son-in-law, Mr. Jesse Drumheller, on the 18th day of October, 1863, at its appraised value of $34,000. Mr. Drumheller is the present owner. In September, 1867, Messrs. Joseph M. Feger, and A. Medlar became the proprietors of the hotel, changing the name from the White Horse to the Merchants Hotel. In 1870, Mr. Feger withdrew, and Mr. Medlar continued the business until January 1875, when through his retirement, Mr. JD thought became the landlord.

THE MORTIMER HOUSE

Which was taken down the spring of 1875, to make place for a large banking house, store rooms, halls, etc., was one of the old houses of the town, and is said to have been first stone building erected within its limits. It was built in 1823, by Messrs. Peter and Jacob Seitzinger as a dwelling house for about a year. It was two and a half stories in height, without a back building. Some time in 1824 or 1825 it was sold by the Messrs. Seitzinger to Col. George Shoemaker, who opened it as a hotel and continued its proprietor until the spring of 1824, when he sold the property to Wm. Mortimer, Senior, who came into legal possession of it in the 10th of April, 1827. In 1830, Mr. Mortimer built a stone back building, facing on Norwegian street. The "Mortimer House," as it was then known, was occupied by its proprietor until the 1st of April, 1840. At this date, Mr. Michael Mortimer, the son of Wm. Mortimer, Senior, became the landlord. After carrying on the business for some time, he associated with him Mr. Nicholas Fox as a partner. This firm existed until the spring of 1848, when Mr. Fox withdrew and Mr. Washington Mortimer, the brother of Mr. Michael Mortimer, became a partner in the business. In 1845, a second addition was made to the house in the form of a back building, which faced the large commercial house and dwelling of Mr. Joseph Whitfield. This addition was made by Wm. Mortimer, Junior, who raised the building from its original proportions of two and half stories to four stories in height, adding a brick extension in the rear, in the year 1851. In the spring of 1860, Mr. Washington Mortimer or withdrew from the firm. By the death of William Mortimer, Senior, which occurred on the 12th of April, 1860, the title of the property became vested in his four sons, Messrs. William, Michael, Washington and Morgan, who continued as joint owners until 1872, when Messrs. William and Washington Mortimer purchased the interests of the other brothers. When the sale was affected the house was leased by its proprietors to Joseph M. Feger, Esquire, for five years with the privileges of extending the time to 10 years. During the continuation of the lease, Mr. Feger sold out his right to lease to Solomon Feather, Esquire, of Reading. Mr. Feather continued in the business for some years and resigned the position to his son, Milton G. Feather, Esquire, who continue the proprietor until the 1st of April, 1875, when the demolition of the building commenced in consequence of the sale of the property made by Messrs. William and Washington Mortimer to the Mountain City Banking Company, for the sum of $40,000. The removal of this old building, which for so many years held a conspicuous position in the town, was an epoch of no small moment and called forth the interest of all the old residents, who have ever associated its existence and prominence among the buildings of the town, with pleasant reminiscences of the days of yore. The site of this hotel is perhaps the most

desirable in the town, and will, in its new occupancy render the property of great desirability and value.

THE EAGLE HOTEL

In the year 1827 several taverns were built in different parts of the town which figure in its history to the present time. Samuel Heffner, Esquire, a well-known citizen of Pottsville, put up a house on the corner of Centre street and what is now called Minersville street, a frame building of two stories, and in 1830 at a brick back building. Mr. Heffner continue the proprietor until 1835, when the property passed on the possession of Mr. George Broome. Mr. Broome, after a short occupancy, sold the house to Mr. George Betz, who took possession and continued in the hotel for many years. Mr. Matthias Gressle, the present occupant and proprietor, has added another story the building and much improved the property. The neat sign surmounted by the American eagle, designated the hotel. This tavern stand has generally been known by the name of its proprietor, although when Mr. Heffner opened it, as a hotel, he had a sign suspended with the invincible motto: "Don't give up the ship!" In memory of the brave Capt. Lawrence.

NORTHWESTERN HOTEL

On the southwestern corner of the same square a little tavern was a wreck by Mr. Jacob Buckwalter, commenced probably in 1827 and completed in the spring of 1828. Mr. Buckwalter continued the proprietor and landlord until his death, which took place in 1836. After this event his widow removed from the tavern, and Mr. Benjamin Pott purchased the property. It was sold by him to Mr. Koons, who kept the house as its second landlord. About 1850 the property was sold at Sheriff's sale and purchased by Mr. Samuel Silliman, Esquire, who put up large four story brick addition and made a desirable improvements can house more than threefold value. Since the death of Mr. Silliman the Northwestern Hotel has passed through the hands of different parties, and the present time is owned by the heirs of William Glassmire lately deceased who was for a time the landlord as well as proprietor. Mr. Cyrus Sheetz became the landlord in the spring of 1875, and the house enjoys a large share of country custom attendant upon the Courts, as well as a creditable character for pleasant accommodations and hospitable entertainment.

NORTHEAST HOTEL

During the time the Mr. Heffner was building the brick addition to his hotel, in the year 1830, Mr. John Fellnagh erected a dwelling house and extensive bakery nearly opposite on the east side of Centre street. About the year 1836, Mr. Peter Wool came into possession of this establishment by purchase, and fitted up as a tavern. Mr. Wool is German, and the house has always served as headquarters for the German element of the population, during the many years Mr. Wool continued its landlord. About two years since retired from the active life of a hotel keeper, and the house has since been kept by Mr. John Barnhard.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(72) Chapter LXXII

June 19, 1875

Hotel – The Lamb – The Rising Sun – The Trap – The Pottsville House – Overbeck's Tavern – The Exchange Hotel – Pennsylvania Hall – McBarnes' Hotel – The American House, &c.

THE LAMB

A tavern was erected on Centre street north of Market street, where the handsome residence of Jacob Huntzinger, Esquire, now stands, at an early day, by a Mr. Moll. Sometime afterward Judge Kline purchased the house and occupied it for short time. He was succeeded by Mr. Henry Geis, who continued in occupation for many years. The house was known as "The Lamb" tavern. Mr. Leonard was probably its last landlord, moving into it on the 1st of April, 1863, and continuing here for two years. The property was bought by General H. L. Cake for Jacob Huntzinger, Esquire, from the heirs of Henry Geis soon afterward, and the old tavern was demolished.

THE RISING SUN HOTEL

Located on the corner of Second and Minersville streets, was another of the old tavern, and was built in its original proportions by Mr. William Yost, in 1829. In 1864, this house was partly destroyed by fire, but was immediately rebuilt. On the 29th of June, 1864, Mr. Yost sold it to Mr. John Leonard, who occupied it until April, 1870, when he rented it to Mr. John Reber. About this time the building was refitted and thoroughly repaired. Mr. Reber, its new landlord, discarded the cognomen of "The Rising Sun," and dubbed the house the Farmers and Drovers' Hotel. On the 20th day of June, 1873, the house was completely destroyed by conflagration, which extend over the entire square.

THE TRAP

Is the name of a public house, which was built by Nathaniel J. Mills, Esquire, in the year 1829. It was located on the corner of Second and Callowhill streets north of the Methodist Episcopal church. Mr. Mills enlarged the building some years after its erection, remained landlord until 1849, when he removed to Potter County, and his son, Mr. Samuel Mills became landlord of "The Trap." On the 22nd day of September, 1850, the tavern was burned down.

THE POTTSVILLE HOUSE

Which is the metamorphosed into private dwellings, store rooms and offices, located on Centre street immediately facing Mahantongo street, was erected as a two-story building by the Messrs. Crosby, two brothers, probably in the year 1827. This house came into the possession of a Mrs. Old, who opened it as a boarding house and continued the business for several years. A short time subsequent to the year 1830, Mr. Daniel J. Rhoades, who have invested largely in land adjoining the original town plot, making a large addition to the town, purchased the house and build a large stone back building, converting it into a hotel. The Pottsville House shared the usual

experience of hotels in the town by having a goodly number of landlords. Mr. Turner, a brother of Mr. James Turner, who was for a number of years a citizen of Pottsville, kept the house in its earliest years. Messrs. Edward O'Conner, Mr. DeSilva, Mr. Daniel Hill, Mrs. Kram and others served their turns in the conduct of the house. The property passed from the possession of Mr. Rhoads, and when purchased by Mr. Daniel Esterly, the present proprietor, was owned by Mr. George W. Slater. This was in 1863. Prior to this sale, Mr. Joseph M. Feger was the genial landlord dispensing hospitalities to the house, being the last host and occupant in that capacity. Mr. Esterly repaired and refitted the building converting it into private dwellings, store rooms and offices materially improving its appearance externally as well as adding to the comforts of the internal arrangement.

A stone tavern was put up very early in the history of the town, on Centre street between the Pennsylvania Hall and the White Horse Hotel, (Merchant Hotel.) It is said to have been built and kept for a number of years by Mr. Jacob Overbeck. The building was torn down a number of years ago, having been previously devoted for a length of time to business purposes and occupancy by the brick building which was erected by the late James Silliman, Esquire, for offices etc.

THE EXCHANGE HOTEL

In the summer of 1830, Jacob Seitzinger, Esquire, was a magistrate, occupying a small office in the rear of the present Exchange Hotel, commenced building on the same lot of ground on the line with Centre street, a large brick hotel. His office was removed from the lot, and the large hotel was erected by the spring of 1831. The bricks were manufactured in a brick yard not more than three or four squares west of the building itself. Mr. Seitzinger was a man of wealth, and did considerable in the way of building to improve the town. A number of houses on Centre street were erected by him, and this hotel, which was named the National Hotel and which has remained one of the largest public buildings in the town to the present day, did much credit to his liberal views in such early times. A Mr. Woodman became the first landlord of the National. He was succeeded by a Mr. Dunlap, followed by Mr. Joseph Haughawout, who left the hotel in 1834. Mr. William G. Johnson succeeded, and when shortly afterward Mr. Joseph Weaver from Orwigsburg took the conduct of the hotel, it became the general stage office and place for the departure and arrival of the different lines, and consequently the name was changed to the Exchange Hotel, an appellation it has continued to hold, with the exception of a few years during the Rebellion when it was designated the Union Hotel,-being the headquarters of the Union League of Pottsville. Mr. Seitzinger, the proprietor, kept the hotel for a year immediately succeeding a Mr. Clark. Col. John C. Lessig was the landlord for a number of years, taking the house in 1840 or 1841 to Col. F. P. Kaercher, Mrs. Moyer, Mr. Peter Martz, and perhaps others were at different times occupants of the hotel. About 1863, Mr. Lindemuth became landlord, continuing such until 1870, during which time the house was known as the Union Hotel. About 1870, Mr. Samuel Garrett took possession. The house has always sustained an excellent reputation as a hotel, and under the present administration is a desirable substitute for the comforts of a private house. The property, at the decease of Mr. Seitzinger, reverted to the heirs and is still in their possession.

PENNSYLVANIA HALL

Was built by Col. George Shoemaker, and was completed in 1831, being extemporaneous with the National Hotel. From the character of the building its eligible situation and the suavity and hospitality of its host, the hall assumed from its creation the prominence among the hotels of the town, which it has ever since maintained. In 1834 Col. Shoemaker was succeeded by Mr. Richard Bishop, who died while in the occupancy in the year 1836. Upon the removal of his widow from the hall, which occurred shortly after, Mr. Joseph Haughawout became his landlord. He was succeeded by Frederick D'Estimauville, a Frenchman, in the year 1840. In 1842, Messrs. John Weaver and Jacob Peters the conduct of the Hall, and were succeeded by Col. Wm. G. Johnson. Messrs. Herman Beard, Daniel Christ, Col. F. B. Kaercher, William Whitney and Mrs. Wm. Wardle filled the position at different times with great accountability. In 1872, Wm. M. Reed became its landlord, having earned a fair reputations through a service of a number of years as host of the American House. The hall has undergone frequent repairs, and many improvements since its erection. The possession of the property passed from Col. Shoemaker to Messrs. Benjamin Pott and C. W. Clemens, and more recently it was purchased by Col. D. P. Brown, who continues to proprietor. Col. Brown has spared no expense in refitting the hall, replacing the worn porches and long flights of stairs at the entrance with tasteful porticos and massive brownstone steps, broken in the continuous ascent by capacious buildings. The exterior of the building is much improved, while the interior comforts and modern conveniences, rank the hall among the best, in proportion to its dimensions, in the country.

MCBARNS' HOTEL

Shortly after Messrs. Abraham Pott and Burd Patterson had their addition to Pottsville laid out into lots, which occurred in 1830, a stone tavern was built in Market street, upon the corner of Seventh, by Mr. John McBarns. This house was kept by Mr. McBarns until his death. It is now known as the Middle Ward Hotel, refitted, and faced with brick, and has been kept for three years past by its present proprietor, Mr. L. Detzner.

THE AMERICAN HOUSE

Was built on the corner of Centre and Union streets by Mr. Jacob Geis, in the year 1845. It is a brick building and was constructed with front porticos. It has changed proprietors a number of times, and landlords were frequently. Col. John C. Lessig, who had for number of years presided over the Exchange Hotel, and Feger Jackson, Esquire, were each landlords of the house for a number of years. The house has not been continuously occupied. Mr. Wm. W. Reed, who left the American House in 1872, to conduct the Pennsylvania Hall, had been its landlord, immediately succeeding Mr. Newcomer. The property is now owned by Charles Dobbins, Esquire, and has been materially altered from its original condition. The porticoes have been removed, a corner entrance introduced and the house is appropriated to uses foreign to the intention of the builder, and cannot be classed among the hotels of the place.

These several houses constitute the public accommodations for it by the town at the present day, in connection with a number of minor places contracted and secondary in their character. The loss of the Pottsville House, the American House, and more recently the Mortimer House, has a tendency to crowd the other hotels and seems to open the way for the introduction of another first-class hotel.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(73) Chapter LXXIII

June 26, 1875

Demolition of Potts' Forge – New Furnace – Wm. Lyman, Esq. – Mr. Nicholas Biddle and Others – Test of Furnace – Success – Collation – Extract of Speech by Mr. Biddle – Naming of the Furnace – Messrs. Marshall & Co. – Dr. G. G. Palmer – Thomas Richards & Co. – Atkins Brothers – Success – Improvements.

It will be remembered that the small charcoal furnace erected by John Pott, Sr., was removed by M. Brooke Buckley, Esquire, in 1830 or 1831. In 1838 and 1839, Burd Patterson, a gentleman whose attention was warmly enlisted in the iron and coal interests of the county, put up a furnace mainly by his individual exertions, in Greenwood, a little southeast of the site of the former furnace. Mr. Patterson was thoroughly convinced of the practicability of substituting the use of Anthracite coal in the heating of the blast, through the successful but minor experiments made by Dr. Frederick W. Geissenheimer, several years before in the Valley Furnace. Mr. Wm. Lyman, of Boston, undertook the conduct of the furnace, which was completed in the fall of 1839, and put into blast on the 26th of October, 1839, by Mr. Perry, whose celebrity and skill in his business was clearly substantiated by his success. Mr. Lyman was anxious to test the practicability of Anthracite fuel for smelting purposes and, although many doubts and anxieties were experienced and expressed by the public, he persevered in his undertaking. The stack of the furnace was charged with nothing but pure Anthracite coal and iron ore, not a scrap of old metal, wood or charcoal being used, except for the mere purpose of ignition. Before the close of the year complimentary testimony was accorded the superior quality of iron produced Mr. Lyman in the Pottsville Furnace, by Messrs. Savery & Company, founders of Philadelphia, and Messrs. Moore and Stewart, of Danville. From the first fruits of its labor, a "Lycurgan offering" of a "service of plate," made from the new iron, was presented to Burd Patterson, Esquire, the proprietor of the furnace. The "plate" was cast by Messrs. Savery & Company, Anthracite founders in Philadelphia.

The sympathies of the business world were largely enlisted for the final success of Mr. Lyman, in the use of Anthracite, or that of any other person, who might be successful in the application of Anthracite coal as a fuel in furnaces. Mr. Nicholas Biddle, of "United States Bank" fame, and Col. Joseph Paxton, of Catawissa, particularly encouraged both the experimenting in the Valley Furnace and the efforts of Mr. Lyman in Mr. Patterson's furnace at Pottsville. Mr. Nicholas Biddle offered a premium of $1,000 for the first ton of Anthracite pig iron made in this country. Many capitalists and men of liberality were so desirous to see a successful triumph achieved by Mr. Lyman, that they subscribe a certain sum of money in connection with the liberal offer of Mr. Biddle, to be awarded as a complimentary tribute to the first person, who would keep furnace in last three months with Anthracite coal.

On the 23rd day of January, 1840, a committee, consisting of Messrs. Nicholas Biddle, Thomas Biddle, Isaac Lee, Jesse Richards, J. M. Sanderson, and Dr. Benjamin Kugler, visited Pottsville to inspect the workings of the furnace and to report the result. Arriving on the evening of January 22nd they visited on the following morning iron and coal veins worked by Messrs. Mann & Morris at Mt. Laffee, as well as several other openings in which iron had been developed, and at

2 PM the same day, the committee repaired to the furnace to witness the tapping, review the works, and pronounce judgment upon the result. Upon the conclusion of the examination, the gentlemen repaired to the Mt. Carbon Hotel or Mansion House, which is the residence of Mr. Lyman, to take the dinner given by him to them and a number of his friends associated with the coal and iron interests of the County. It was a season of great conviviality. Eighty guests partook of the beautiful hospitality of the honored host. The award of $5,000 was made to Mr. Lyman, who received it with the heartfelt congratulations of the experiments made by Dr. Geissenheimer. Mr. Biddle made a speech of great practical learning and profound eloquence, presenting in forcible language, the advantages which would be derived from the triumph just attained. The following extract indicates the tenor of Mr. Biddle's remarks upon the memorable occasion:

"And this, after all is the great mystery-the substitution of what is called the hot blast in lieu of the cold blast. Let us see the changes which make the simple discovery is destined to make. As long as the iron ore and coal of the Anthracite region were incapable of fusion, the ores were entirely useless, and the coal nearly unavailable for manufactures, while, as the disappearance of timber made charcoal expensive, the iron of Eastern Pennsylvania was comparatively small in quantity and high in price, and the defective communication with the interior made its transportation very costly. The result was that with all the materials for supplying iron in our own hands, the country has been obliged to pay enormous sums to Europeans for this necessity.

"This dependence is deplorable; it ought to cease forever; and let us hope that with the new power this day acquired we shall rescue ourselves here after from such a costly humiliation. We owe it to ourselves not to thus throw away the bounties of Providence, who, in these very materials, has blessed us with a profusion wholly unknown elsewhere. With these resources you would have abundant employment, if you could only supply the present wants of the country, for which we are not dependent upon foreigners. But the sphere is every day widening for the consumption of iron. The time is, nothing but iron roads will satisfy the inpatients of the traveler and the competition of trade. The time is coming when iron ships will supplant those heavy, short-lived and inflammable structures of wood.

If the coal and iron have made Great Britain what she is, if these have given her the power of 400 millions of men, and impelled the manufactories, which have made us, like the rest of the world, her debtors, why should not we, with at least equal advantages, make them the instruments of their own independence?"

At this convention of the friends of the enterprise, the furnace was named the "Pioneer" furnace, in honor of its cheap achievement, and to perpetuate the memory of its precedence of success in the use of Anthracite.

In 1840, Mr. Wm. Lyman sold out his interest in the Pioneer Furnace to Messrs. William H. Marshall & Co., and in October of the same year the furnace was blown in under the superintendence of Mr. Charles Henderson and started again with enterprise and spirit. This company mined ore for the use of the furnace in the vicinity of St. Clair, opening veins ranging from 8 to 20 inches in thickness, containing from 33 to 36% of pure metal. They also mined iron ore on Guinea Hill, west of Pottsville, carting the produce to the furnaces. Messrs. Marshall &

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Co. did not continue long in the business, and the furnace was again permitted cool. In 1845, Dr. Gigi Palmer rented it and commenced operations, putting it into blast on the 23rd of May. Upon tapping the furnace on the 24th, it yielded over 2 tons of good gray iron. The founder, Mr. Thomas Davis, a native of Wales, one well versed in his department of the business, asserted that he had never before met with a similar successful result. The stack was at that time 10 feet in width, across the boshes, and 34 feet high, and employed an engine of 60 horse power. It was supplied entirely with coal region ore. Mr. Thomas Richards, of Berks County, managed this furnace in connection with Mr. Frederick Patterson as partner, for some time with success. In 1853, the furnace was purchased by the Atkins brothers, Messrs. Charles M. and Hansen Atkins, the latter of whom is now deceased. This firm rebuilt the works and greatly increased the proportions thereof.

In 1859, additional increase was made to the capacity. Two other furnaces have since been constructed, one in 1865, and the other in 1873, by this firm. Success has attended this enterprise since the first day that the Messrs. Atkins restarted the original furnace, and the continuous improvements made from time to time have greatly increased the capability of the business. The capacity of the furnace, which was from 3,000 to 4,000 tons in 1853, has been increased to 25,000 tons per annum.

The site of the "Old York Store" is now adorned with the handsome residence of Charles M. Atkins, Esquire. The frail bridge, which in the days of early times overhung with immense water willows, shadowing its narrow crossing, and passable only with great care, has been superseded by a bridge of symmetrical grace and strength. The surface of the surrounding land has been greatly changed, through the grading which has depressed and extended, and what was called the "Island," with the southern portion of Greenwood, presents today a scene of activity and thrift, which was feebly but surely adumbrated by the simple forge which Mr. John Pott built and worked with untiring zeal, nearly 60 years ago. Let not the recollections of early events and aspirations be overshadowed by the proud success of today. The present builds upon the hard earned experience of the past, and should glory only in so far as the advantages presented have been cordially and successfully embraced. Foundations are important and vital. Uncertainty for many years attended with depressing influence the history of this enterprise, but now

---The sobbing.
The deep and labored throbbing,
From yonder forge that in the gorge,
Beats its great heart of pain,"

Is no longer an occasional sound, and the constant quiver of its wild lights and changing reflections in the dim haze of eventide, illumine the air, filling it with a halo of brightness, which is a beacon of success, and hope points to the result of the past and strengthens the promise of future progressiveness. Busy hands and suggestive results everywhere determine the character of the establishment, and today the Pioneer Furnaces fill the desired expectations which fed the busy, fertile brain of the projector of the enterprise in the late Burd Patterson, Esquire.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Greenwood has grown apace, and verifies the appropriateness of its appellation. Rare gardens of exceeding beauty and lovely residences adorn its limits, while a goodly number of smaller homes, comfortable and neat, combine to make it a pleasant place to live for all classes.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(74) Chapter LXXIV

July 3, 1875

Sketch of Burd Patterson, Esq. – Greenwood Colliery – Undermining the Town – General Alarm – Disastrous Effects – The Pottsville Iron Works.

Burd Patterson, Esquire, emphatically the pioneer in the great Anthracite iron manufacture of this County, was born on the eighth day of July, 1788 in Juniata County, Pennsylvania. He lived for a time at Mt. Airy near Philadelphia, where he was occupied in the vocation of teaching, and came to Schuylkill County, to Pottsville, in 1824. There were but 12 houses in the town at the time. Mr. Patterson had heard with the rest of the world of the mineral resources of the region, and determined to bend his energies and talents to the development of the same. With unparalleled determination and enthusiasm he plunged into the interests of the district, and resultant upon the promptness has acknowledgedly accomplished more than any other individual in the State, in the development of the great mineral resources of the Commonwealth, and also in bringing these resources into practical usefulness. His death, which took place on the 1st of April, 1867, was generally deplored. For over 40 years he had been actively identified with every step in the outward unfoldment of the mineral resources of the County, and his great experience, undaunted enterprise, comprehensive and farseeing sagacity, made of the oracle with whom everyone that desired either individual success or common good. He was foremost in all acts of enterprise, industry and benevolence, and his death produced a vacuum which none can ever fill. Not Pottsville alone was the scene that is untiring labors. The County shared largely in his time and attention. Besides the furnace on the far side of Pottsville, he was deeply interested in the mining operations of the entire district -- forming towns, improving and extending settlements, and generally building up the several interests of the County, which have placed where it is today.

At a meeting of the citizens, called on Monday, April 1st 1867, and held in the Pennsylvania Hall, a code of sympathetic resolutions was passed, which bore fitting testimony of regard for the memory of the lamented deceased, and truly expressed the heartfelt sorrow of the mourning public for the loss of so valuable a citizen and friend. This meeting was presided over by the Hon. William D. Donaldson and participated in by a large number of the prominent citizens of the town. The resolutions were drawn up by Prof. Eli Bowen, Chairman of a committee of 20 of the most influential citizens and friends of the deceased. In addition to this action the Hon. W. L. Helfenstein offered the following resolutions, which were adopted, and which, by their tenor, indicated a due appreciation of the virtues of Mr. Patterson.

Resolved, that in view of the great service rendered by Mr. Burd Patterson, in the development and advancement of the coal and iron wealth of the State, and these interests now so prosperous, for which he struggled so bravely in their depression, but invited to consider the propriety of establishing a free school of mines, in Pottsville, for the training of worth young men who may desire an education in this branch of learning, is the most suitable monument to such a distinguished public benefactor.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Resolved, that as a further mark of respect, this institution shall be called the "Burd Patterson School of Mines."

It is to be regretted that this noble project, presented as it was, under the impressive circumstances, has not expanded into an existence of reality. No more fitting tribute could have been given than the founding of such an institution, the existence of which, if properly established and conducted, might have proven of inestimable value to the community.

Some extended reference should be made to the Greenwood colliery before dismissing the early history of Buckley's Addition. This operation was opened on the east side of Carbon Hill, upon the Greenwood property, on the margin of the Greenwood basin, and about 20 feet above the level of the Mt. Carbon Railroad, within the limits of the borough, as incorporated in 1828. Mr. Abraham Pott had sunk a perpendicular shaft from the top of this hill as early as 1826, and the call was hoisted out by means of a windlass. This enterprise was so contracted in its extent, that the labor of hoisting was confined to manual exertion. On the west side of the hill a drift was opened in 1828, by Mr. Benjamin Pott and driven back as far as the land belonging to Messrs. Young. The opening of this drift was through a fault, but soon entered upon pure coal, which gained a reputation that ever afterward clung to all the coal taken from the Salem or Gate vein. This drift was worked until 1831, when it was abandoned. The slope sunk in 1837 by Samuel Lewis, Esquire, as formerly referred to, was in the same vein and in close proximity to the early openings. The dip of the same at the opening made by Mr. Lewis was 32°, but, as in the case of the other openings upon the same vein, a fault had to be worked through rock before reaching the pure carbon. Gangways were driven east and west from the base of the slope, about 590 yards in extent each way. The west gangway passed immediately under the borough, cutting Centre street at nearly right angles and proceeding along the line of Mahantongo Street. The consequences of these underground explorations were not of the most agreeable character, and were received by the people with fearful apprehensions of disaster and ruin. Although Mr. Lewis, to secure the town, never approached nearer the surface with his breastings than 104 feet and left substantial pillars or supports along the gangway, startling effects were produced, or at least attributed to his mining. Several houses were seriously affected by the settling of the ground, fissures of considerable width were visible upon the surface of the soil, and seem to be of great depth in some places. The handsome residence of John C. Offerman, Esquire, upon Centre street, between Mahantongo Street and Church alley, was so greatly injured that the family vacated and lime added stood unoccupied for several years thereafter. One cable partly fell out, and the house remained unused until the operations of the mine ceased. In 1841, Francis W. Hughes, Esquire, purchased the house, repaired and refitted it, removing the heavy roof, substituting a lighter one, and altogether much improved the appearance and beauty of the property. Other buildings were effected in a less degree. Springs and wells soon gave out along the line of the workings. These phenomena excited the curiosity, as well as the alarm, of the good people of Pottsville. Many theories were advanced and speculative ideas were entertained as to the cause of them. Many attributed them to the digging of the Greenwood basin, but the general conclusion based the disasters upon the working of the mines. Legal actions arose out of the injury sustained by property holders along the lines of the workings.

Mr. Lewis continued operations until the close of 1839, having mined about 36,000 tons of coal. In 1840, Mr. George Rich took up the same works, continuing through the summer, when the

colliery was abandoned. The work for this colliery was accomplished by the aid of one of Messrs. Haywood & Schneider's engines, erected at the time the slope was sunk, and used continuously with undiminished success. The alarm occasioned through the workings of the Lewis mines, as well as those of Mr. Lawson, farther north, both extending under the town, became general, and long after all danger and apprehension had subsided in the town strangers entertained ridiculous notions of the supposed peril in visiting Pottsville.

THE POTTSVILLE IRON WORKS

Very early in the history of the town, Mr. Benjamin F. Pomroy opened a small machine shop in the manufacture of iron machinery of different kinds, in Rhoads addition to Pottsville, between Norwegian Market street, west George street, and in locality nearly adjoining at tannery, or what has been honored in those early days by the name of "Parchment Factory," which had been established by a Mr. Brick, in 1831. These iron works were contracted in their proportions and unassuming in character, but proved, nevertheless, the forerunner of an extensive business in that department of industry. In 1837, Mr. Pomroy removed his works to a larger building on the corner of Norwegian and Railroad streets, which he had built for the purpose, and here fully instituted and inaugurated the Pottsville Iron Works with Enoch W. McGinness as superintendent of the mechanical department. A short time afterward Mr. McGuinness became a partner, and the firm continued in active operation until May, 1844, when Mr. Pomroy retired from the business and leased the establishment to Mr. McGuinness for 10 years. In 1851, Mr. McGuinness transferred his lease to Messrs. Spencer, Mason & Co., who ran the works until the expiration of the lease. A partnership was then formed by Benjamin F. Pomroy and son and Mr. William Smith, a practical machinist, under the firm name of Pomroy, Smith & Co. In two years from organization, Mr. Smith withdrew, and Pomroy & Co. carry on the business with success for a period of 16 years. In November, 1864, the old shop, which was a frame building, was destroyed by fire, and it was superseded by the present excellent brick building, which was erected the following summer. In December, 1851, the firm of Pomroy & Co. ceased operations, and in the succeeding July Messrs. Allison and Bannan of the Franklin Iron Works and Port Carbon leased the establishment for one and a half years since which occupancy the building have remained unused. The property is owned by the widow of the late Benjamin F. Pomroy, Esquire. Mr. Pomroy was one of the pioneers in the activities of iron manufacture in the town and shared with the early residents and the experience of the many trials and incidents attendant upon the early vicissitudes of trade in the then new mineral region.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(75) Chapter LXXV

July 10, 1875

The Colliery Iron Works – George W. Snyder, Esq. – The Orchard Iron Works – John L. Pott, Esq. – Lewis Vastine, Esq. – Washington Iron Works – Messrs. Wren and Brothers – Early Industries – Tannery of Mr. Daniel B. Seidel – Stove Iron Works of Mr. Simon Derr – Union Stove Iron Works – Mr. Joseph Derr – Screen Factory – Mr. John R. Diehm – Messrs. Hill and Williams.

THE COLLIERY IRON WORKS

The Pottsville Iron Works were closely followed up by the Colliery Iron Works, which were established by Benjamin Haywood, Esquire, in 1835. Their location was between Callowhill and High streets, on Railroad street, adjacent to the opening of Mr. Charles Lawton's mines. The enterprise was named for the reason that it was the intention of the proprietor to construct engines and other machinery peculiarly adapted to mining purposes. The works were, at their commencement, of limited extent, and, consequently, could not accomplish a large amount of business. They were equal, however to the demand, and answered most satisfactorily the purpose for which they were started. Very soon after the establishment of this industry, Mr. George W. Snyder, the present proprietor, became a partner in the establishment, and the firm of Messrs. Haywood & Snyder carried on the business until 1850, when, Mr. Haywood retiring, the firm was changed to that of Messrs. Snyder & Milnes. In 1854 the partnership was dissolved, and the business has since been conducted by Mr. George W. Snyder. The works have greatly increased in importance under the direction of Mr. Snyder, who was a gentleman of superior business capacity and untiring application. The business expanded greatly from 1851, and at the present date the extent of ground covered by shops, connecting yards and tenant houses, a number of which have carefully been provided by the proprietor, is nearly 3 acres. The present capacious buildings were erected in 1851. The original intentions of the proprietors to appropriate the establishment to the special manufacture of mining machinery has been adhered to, and the general character of the business is the construction of hoisting and pumping engines and pumps, and fans for ventilating mines. These works have been in the busiest times, when in full operation, employed upwards of 200 men, and, consequently, have turned out a vast amount of machinery. A comparison of the demands of the later days with the commencement of the operation may illustrate the character of work accomplished, as well as the advancements made in the establishment, which has always been equal to the demand in quality and character. The first engine constructed by the firm of Haywood & Snyder was of 20 horse power, operating a six-inch pump, while those most in requisition now are upwards of 200 horse power, with pumps as large as 24 inches in diameter. It should be remembered that the greater part of the engines applied to mining in its earliest stages, as well as in recent days, were manufactured in the County, and this establishment has the credit of producing some of the earliest and some of the best engines applied to the science of mining. Many of the oldest rolling mills and furnaces of the County have been supplied with machinery from this successful factory, and the reputation which the Colliery Iron Works have gained for completeness of work and dispatch in manufacture is widely known.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

THE ORCHARD IRON WORKS

In 1846, John L. Pott, Esquire, the son of the late Benjamin Pott, and grandson of John Pott, the founder of the town, built the Orchard Iron Works upon the brow of the hill in Buckley's addition to Pottsville, facing Railroad street, and immediately west of the row of stone dwelling houses which had been erected by the Greenwood Company. In the course of a year he associated with him Mr. Lewis Vastine, with whom, as the firm of Messrs. Pott & Vastine, the business has been conducted for the past 28 years. As with similar institutions, numerous improvements have been made from time to time, the buildings having been enlarged and altered, as necessity required and the appliances extended to meet increasing demand in the manufacture of iron machinery, which has been continuously on the increase, subject to the multitudinous checks upon the trade, traceable generally to foreign causes, but which, nevertheless, invariably arise and for a time must deter the onward progress of the iron interests throughout the region. The character of work done to these works is the construction of iron machinery to be used in manufacturing, as well as machinery for the use of railroads, &c. During the past 15 years most of the machinery manufactured has been sent to other States. 100 hands can be employed to advantage, and the works have capacity and instrumental means to construct iron works of any magnitude required. The result of this enterprise has been spread far and wide over the Union. The Portland Rolling Mill at Portland, Maine, was constructed at this establishment. Machinery was supplied for the rolling mill at Atlanta, Georgia, and the firm has been filling a large order of the season for parties in the State of New York.

WASHINGTON IRON WORKS

As early as 1842, foundry was established in Pottsville by Mr. John Farrell for the manufacture of flat irons and hollow ware. This factory was located on or near the present site of the freight depot belonging to the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company. Having been erected before the area was filled up and grated it stood about 10 feet or more below the present level of the railroad and the brink of Norwegian creek. A shovel factory was sustained in its immediate neighborhood by Mr. Henry Porter for a number of years. Mr. Farrell was succeeded by C. W. Pitman, Esquire, and in 1850 John Y. Wren and brothers bought the property from Mr. Pittman and established the Washington Iron Works. After continuing one year in this place the works were removed to Railroad street between Norwegian street and Mahantongo street where the firm had fitted up larger buildings. While located here the contract for building the Fishbach Rolling Mill was taken and the work accomplished. About two years after its completion the Palo Alto rolling mill was contracted for and built by this firm. In 1862 or 1863 the shop adjoining Pomroy's foundry was purchased with an area of land built upon which Wren and brothers built a large stone foundry. This new building, which is located upon the east side of Coal street, was immediately fitted up by the removal thence of the Washington Iron Works, and the former buildings upon Railroad street were torn down. In 1858, John Y. Wren and withdrew from the firm, and the business was conducted thereafter by Messrs. Thomas and James Wren. In 1864, the partnership was dissolved by the withdrawal of Mr. Thomas Wren, and Mr. James Wren continued the works until 1871, since which time they have been lying idle. The Messrs. Wren have been successful business men and have been closely identified with the iron interests of the town, as well as throughout the county. Being practical machinists, they combined with their apt business qualities and sterling industry a perfect knowledge of the trade. The work

accomplished at their works was of a superior quality and stamped the establishment with worth and character.

Pottsville from 1830 to 1850 made rapid advancement and verified the most sanguine prophecies. Industries of various kinds were started and pushed forward with determination and commendable zeal. Several large tanneries were commenced. One upon Church alley between Second or Adams street and Third street by Mr. Schenfeltder, another on the corner of Wolcott and Callowhill streets, by Mr. William Wolff, and a third on Market street near Seventh street, by Mr. Henry Vandusen. The first mention has long since passed away, no traces remaining of its former existence. Mr. Wolff's tannery, which was established about 1833, has been discontinued for a few years past, but the last mentioned is still in active operation. It was not instituted so early as the two former. In December, 1850, it was purchased from Mr. Vandusen by Mr. Daniel B. Seidel, the present proprietor. In 1868 the establishment was enlarged, and a curing shop was added in 1870.

The parchment factory established on George street by Mr. Brick about 1830 or 1831, was sold out in 1834 to Mr. Elias Derr, who continued the business for a number of years in the same place, manufacturing morocco, etc. Upon the site of his factory and that of Mr. B. F. Pomroy's first iron works was a foundry for the manufacture of stoves was built in 1848, by Mr. Joseph Derr, the brother of Mr. Elias Derr. The foundry was put in active operation in December, 1848, and successfully continued. In the year 1851, Mr. Simon Derr became a partner in the business, and the firm of Messrs. J. and S. Derr continued in existence until March, 1864, when the withdrawal of the senior partner, Mr. Joseph Derr, left the business to be conducted by Mr. Simon Derr. A large area is occupied by the buildings connected with these works fronting on East Norwegian and George streets.

The Union Stove Iron Works were built by Mr. Joseph Derr in the years 1864 and 1865. They are situated on the northwest corner of East Norwegian and Coal streets and consist of two brick building 60 feet front on East Norwegian by 174 feet on Coal street, and exceeding westward to the line of the Mt. Carbon Railroad. The main building, which contains ample room and office, several manufacturing shops, pattern shop and two were rooms, was built anterior to the foundry, which was completed and went into operation in April, 1866. This is an extensive stove factory, the manufacture being principally confined to the construction of stove heaters, hautboy pipe and similar ironwork.

A screen of factory was established in Pottsville in 1846, by Mr. Henry Jenkins, on Coal street, and was continued by him for the space of 4 or 5 years, when Mr. Henry L. Cake became the proprietor and owner of the establishment. In 1858 the factory was destroyed by fire and was rebuilt the same year. At this time Mr. John R. Diehm and Mr. Dufur became the proprietors and owners of the patent. The business was greatly extended by this firm. Branch shops were located at Scranton, Tamaqua and Mauch Chunk, and sustained for some time. After selling out the interest in Scranton and Tamaqua, the firm carried on the business in Pottsville and Mauch Chunk until 1868. In 1872, the Pottsville factory, which is now the exclusive place of manufacture, was removed from its original locality farther north on the same street, and is now situated on Coal street between east Market and Callowhill streets. The manufacture of screens is carried on extensively and the ware is sent to all parts of the country. Screens form a necessary

part of the machinery in the preparation of coal for the market, and the demand warrants the manufacture of large numbers, thus creating a lucrative and important branch in iron manufactures. Adjoining the screen factory, when first established, Messrs. Hill and Williams started a stove foundry in 1846, and carried on a prosperous business for some years. The engine used was constructed by Hayward & Snyder, and was applied to the foundry and the factory.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(76) Chapter LXXVI

July 17, 1875

Removal of Railroads in Market and Second Streets – Building of Market House – Its Removal – Freshet of 1831 – Freshet of 1841 – Freshet of 1850 – Early Literary Appliances – Philomathic Society – The Pottsville Lyceum – The Pottsville Literary Association – Private Schools – Mr. Sanderson's Academy – St. Ann's School, &c.

The citizens of Pottsville actively cooperated with the municipal authorities in the general improvement in the town, and its proportions and condition by the year 1850 were materially improved. The Market street railroad, extending from the York tract to Railroad street, and the Second street railroad, which made a connection with the Market street road and was built for the accommodation of Messrs. Potts and Bannan, whose colliery was located on Guinea Hill, were removed about the year 1848. The laying of these roads through the town had called out much opposition on the part of the citizens, and their final removal was a welcome movement to the residents of Market and Second streets. No longer the smutty cars would be seen in their way to the main road, and the rumbling of the wheels died away into the faintest echo of the past. The fastidious tastes of those who did not care to see continually the loaded trains of carbon, the source of their comforts, and the wealth of the town, were no longer offended with the site, and anxious mothers could send their little ones with safety upon the sidewalks for recreation. Not infrequently had the bulky cars escaped their fastenings at the mines and rushed pell-mell through the streets, scattering immense lumps of coal and oftentimes capsizing on the way. All this has past.

On the 6th of June, in the year 1848, a contract was awarded John Jennings & Co. by the Borough Council, to erect a Market House in Market Square, which was accordingly accomplish. Market Square is located between fourth and sixth streets, and is 120 feet in width. Owing to uncontrollable circumstances the Market Street House never proved a success. Stalls were taken up first, and the general marketing located in it for a few years, but in course of time the place was almost wholly abandoned. The building was finally torn down by the Council in February, 1864, and a large area of ground in the "Square" is entirely unoccupied.

Some drawbacks, which were irrepressible, affected the progress of the town, apart from business depressions, and caused serious results. The town was visited by freshets, which proved calamitous, but did not discourage the enterprise of the inhabitants. In October, 1831, the rain fell copiously during several nights and accumulated torrents which rolled down the declivities of the mountains involved much of the lowlands in inundation, covered a portion of the highway along the Schuylkill River and produced some injury to navigation by the loss of boats and the damaging of bridges. In 1841, 10 years afterward, a more disastrous freshet occurred through which the destruction of property was considerable. The Norwegian Creek, which was for the greater part uncovered at that time, inundated all the houses bordering upon it, and completely cut off communication with that part of town northeast of Railroad street. A portion of the embankment of the Greenwood canal or basin was swept away, and the houses on the island were all surrounded with water. Clemens & Parvins steam grist mill stood as an oasis in the sea of water. This mill was originally a warehouse built by the Navigation Company, upon a dock or

branch of the canal extending along Railroad street. It was converted to a grist mill after its abandonment by the Navigation Company, and occupied as such for many years. The building was razed to make place for the present passenger depot and grounds by the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company. The wharves near by this old mill were washed into the basin by the freshet of 1841. The canal was seriously impaired and the wharves belonging to Mr. Charles Lawton were much injured, the old boathouse and shutes having been carried down with the torrent, as well as the old bridge connecting Mt. Carbon with the new turnpike. Great fear was entertained lest the Tumbling Run dam should yield to the pressure of water, but timely care prevented the calamity, which must have necessarily followed such a catastrophe. In September of 1850, the town was visited by a freshet which assumed the proportions of a flood, and the averted danger of 1841 swept in fury over the lower end of the town through Mt. Carbon and the valley below. Heavy rains commencing on the Sabbath day and continuing until Monday morning, brought with them apprehensions as to the security of the two Tumbling Run dams, apprehensions which were well-founded a large concourse of people assembled at Mt. Carbon to wait and watch the inevitable result. The river was higher than it had been at the previous freshets, and momentarily the water was expected to overflow the mound dam No. 1. This took place about nine o'clock in the morning and in a few minutes a large breach was washed out of the embankment, and an immense volume of water poured down into the valley below. The sweeping torrent washed away the embankments of the canal and the Schuylkill Valley Railroad for a distance of about fifty yards, carrying in its vortex eight houses which were situated in the line of its sweep. All the houses below the Mansion House in Mt. Carbon were flooded to the second story, and the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company was submerged. The county bridge and the heavy railroad bridge were both carried away, the latter lodging about two miles down the stream. The old navigation warehouse, which was removed very recently, was considerably damaged, and also a frame store house connected with the railroad depot. About one half of the mound dam or embankment of the first dam was washed away, while the upper dam remained intact. Along the line of the river and canal north of Sharp Mountain, two bridges over the Schuylkill opposite the furnace were swept away together with several small bridges on the island and a number of boats. The storehouse of Capt. James Downey was swept down and dashed pieces some distance below. With all this disaster and ruin, there were fortunately no lives lost, a record which could not be given of the result of the flood north of the mountain, at Tamaqua and vicinity.

When the water subsided the scene of the deluge was devastating and deplorable. At some places the canal was not discernable, the valley was strewn everywhere with wrecks of boats, pieces of broken furniture, fragments of buildings and every variety of household implements and utensils. All along the valley to Schuylkill Haven evidences of the great cataclysm spread far and wide and some time passed before these reminiscences of what had were been entirely removed. The dam was immediately repaired by the Navigation Company, and amply secured from further danger.

From the nature of the settlement of Pottsville, its population comprised an intelligent, educated class of people, whose tastes and wants created a desire for literary advantages not attainable generally in newly formed towns. Every opportunity was accordingly embraced to improve the standing of society and to surround its inhabitants through every possible avenue with mental advantages and intellectual pleasures. The influence of the press through his first medium in the

town, the *Miners Journal*, furthered these aspirations and while the main end of living seemed too frequently to be monetary gain alone, underlying this purpose there was coursing a desire for more valuable acquirements, the love for which had been engendered in other places and under more propitious circumstances. Hence we find the formation of an association called the Philomathic Society, organized about the year 1835, and held in the second story of the brick building on the corner of Mahantongo and Centre streets occupied by Barclay Lippincott as a clothing store, after word of the firm of Lippincott & Taylor, which was succeeded by Edmund T. Taylor, merchant tailor, and proprietor of the clothing emporium of the town for many years. The hall was known as Rubeus Peale's lecture room. Mr. Peale, a gentleman of considerable research and scholastic ability, delivered a course of scientific lectures here to the public. In 1840, the Pottsville Lyceum was organized for the mutual improvement of the members and the general edification and instruction of society. The urbanization flourished for a considerable time and called forth the talent of the clergy, the medical profession and other literary characters to sustain its meeting and conduce to the advantages to be derived. The first group of lectures was inaugurated by an introductory lecture, which was delivered on the 28th of January, 1840, by the Rev. Alfred Miller, who was at that time the Rector of Trinity Church. This was followed by the first topical lecture upon "Civil Government," by the Rev. Joseph McCool, pastor of the First Presbyterian Church, and the second, a lecture on "Animal Magnetism," by the late James S. Carpenter, M.D. This association continued in existence for some time and in the year 1845 was revived as the Pottsville Literary Association, and so continuing for many successive seasons, a valuable auxiliary to the town, beneficial like to participant and attendant. These, with other appliances, furnished the town with literary and scientific pabulum until the citizens were enabled to be furnished with lectures from abroad. Education was by no means neglected. The intelligence of the community demanded able instructors for the mental training of the youth, and private schools of ability were formed and sustained. Mr. Sanderson, the father of Mr. Fitzallen Sanderson, druggist, who resided so many years in Pottsville, opened a seminary for boys and sustained it for many years, prior to 1840, at which date he entered the high school of Philadelphia as Professor of Classics. The Catholic Church opened a school under its auspices for the girls connected with the parish in September, 1843. It was called St. Ann's school and was taught and conducted by the Sisters of Charity. This school was held in Centre street in a stone building on the site of the large building erected by LeFevre Womelsdorf, Esquire, and now occupied by the Government National Bank and as a dwelling.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(77) Chapter LXXVII

July 24, 1875

Pottsville Institute – Select Schools for Young Ladies – The Pottsville Academy – Elias Schneider, A. M. – The Faculty – Their Future – The Prosperity of the Institution – Character of the Students – Female Bible Society – Town Hall.

In 1832, the Pottsville Institute was founded through the enterprising spirit of Messrs. John C. Offerman, Joseph G. Shipman, M. D., Joseph Lyon and others, for the permanent establishment of an Academy through which the youth of the town might be fitted for the active duties of life, or prepared to take a collegiate course preparatory to the professions. These gentleman erected the Norwegian Street Academy now in the possession of the Pottsville Board of School Directors for the common schools, and used as the high school building. Mr. Wood was employed as the first instructor. Mr. Thomas Hervey, a gentleman of fine scholastic attainments was his successor. Mr. Hervey's health failed him and he died in Pottsville. In 1840, Charles W. Pitman, Esquire, became the Principal of the school, succeeded by Mr. James Inness. Both of the last named gentleman, overstepping the profession of teaching, engaged in the activities of business, and were citizens of Pottsville for many years.

In September, 1841, a select school for young ladies was opened by Miss B. Anna Clement and Miss Martia M. Allen, who continued for so many years a successful teacher, retiring in 1870, to take a position in the Lewisburg Seminary, under the auspices of the Baptist denomination, opened her seminary for young ladies in the lecture room of the First Presbyterian Church in the spring of 1843. Thus it may be seen that the educational wants of the town were well supplied by private effort as well as the common school system, which met with a cordial reception, and was almost immediately adopted in its institution by the State.

The pride of the town in educational interest was, however, the Pottsville Academy, whose celebrity was far-reaching, and worthily attained. A private school for young men was opened in Pottsville by Elias Schneider, A.M., in September, 1846, numbering about 40 pupils who were the sons of the most influential and intellectual citizens of the place. The growing numbers soon necessitated the calling of an assistant. Mr. E. J. Sagendorf was chosen, and in the opening of the year 1847 services of a second assistant, Mr. William P. Kouts, were secured. The school was held in the "Quaker Meeting House" on the brow of Sharp mountain, south of Mahantongo street and west of Seventh street. It was not long before the straightened dimensions of this building became too limited for the rapidly increasing numbers. The prominent citizens of the town set immediately to work supply the demand, and by January, 1840, the capacious Academy building was completed and ready for occupation. The Academy was erected immediately in front of the Friends meeting House, and is now converted into a delightful residence with spacious grounds tastefully beautified and adorned with flowing fountains and graceful shrubbery, owned and occupied by Harry C. Russell, Esquire, one of the formal pupils within its spacious halls. To John Shippen, Esquire, the honored President of the Miners' Bank of Pottsville, is accorded with justice the origin of this movement, and in connection with him Messrs. Francis W. Hughes, Samuel Silliman, Benjamin Pott and Geo. Patterson, who constituted the first Board of Trustees,

were the most active men engaged in this enterprise. Two former named gentleman alone remain. Three of the board are now deceased.

While a need of praise is bestowed most cheerfully upon these gentleman, others who added by liberal subscription and patronage to the success of the undertaking and sustenance of the Academy should not be forgotten. Messrs. George H. Pott, Samuel Thompson, James Carpenter, M. D., Burd Patterson, Andrew Russell, Geo. Halberstadt, M. D., John W. Weber, William Lessig, Christopher Loeser, Charles Loeser, William Shellenberger, Wm. Wolff, Thomas Silliman, Benjamin Milnes, Geo. Bright, James Silliman, Edward E. Bland, Francis Parvin, Benjamin Taylor, John G. Brown, and others were supporters and generous contributors to the institution. Upon occupation of the Academy building another teacher was added to the faculty, Mr. R. H. Davis, and Monsier F. Perriu was employed as teacher of the French language. Mr. Sagendorf resigned his position in 1848, entered the mercantile business in Minersville, and his place was ably filled by Mr. Daniel Kirkwood, as Professor of Mathematics. Mr. Kirkwood was an arduous student and faithful teacher. Devoted to science, he spent his whole time in the work and has become renowned in the scientific world for the research and successful mathematical calculations he is made reference to the movements of the heavenly bodies. He is a man of ordinary talent. Mr. Davis, who was pursuing his preparatory studies for college, when employed by Mr. Schneider, left the Academy in 1849, and was succeeded by Mr. Charles Smid, or as he was jocosely styled by the boys "Baron Von Schmidt." Mr. Koutz, the second teacher called to the assistance of the principal, left in 1849 to prosecute his studies, and is at this time Presbyterian clergyman in the State of Indiana. Mr. Sagendorf left Minersville after short career in business, and went to California. He was subsequent murdered by an Indian in Maripoza Valley. Mr. Davis completed his collegiate course, is now a Presbyterian clergyman in the State of New Jersey. Mr. Koutz, who had charge of the Natural Sciences, was succeeded by Christopher Little, Esquire, of Maryland who is now a successful practicing lawyer of Pottsville, and one of her best citizens. Upon the departure of Mr. Perriu from the French department, Louis Angele was employed. Prof. Angele was a German of great talent and profound learning. He filled for number of years the Professorship of the German language in the Philadelphia High School, and at the time of his death, a year or so since, received the highest encomiums of praise from his surviving fellow teachers and students. Monsieur Perriu, it is asserted, met his death in the late rebellion. Daniel Kirkwood is Professor of Mathematics in the State University of Indiana, located in Bloomington.

The Pottsville Academy issued its first catalog in the summer of 1848. The number of enrolled pupils in attendance during in the year was 148. The prosperity of the institution continued during the entire principalship of Mr. Schneider, who was decidedly the most successful teacher Pottsville ever had. Mr. Schneider is an energetic, practiced man of sound learning and extended literary attainments. He perfectly understands the science and art of instructing, and was eminently successful and useful in the mission of teacher in Pottsville. The testimony which he heartily accords to the merit and talent of his "boys," the students the Pottsville Academy, however truly deserved, does not tell all that should be stated. The judicious selection of his corps of instructors, and the apt application of advantages, as adapted by his genius, to the wants and needs of students, added greatly to the success of the institution. Mr. Schneider says now upon reflection, reviewing the past, still vividly portrayed to his mental vision, though somewhat paled by the far-off distance of time, that there never was collected under one roof such an array

of young men of talent, as were then, referring to the years 1848, 1849 and 1850, the students of the Pottsville Academy. He never after had the privilege of instructing such bright and gifted young man as he then taught.

Many of these young men are now prominent citizens of Pottsville and in other parts of the County. Some are in different parts of the state, and some are in other states. Some have entered the ministerial profession, some are physicians, of which a number of Pottsville claims at least three. Some are lawyers and eminent in their profession. Some have become generals in armies, and a few became legislators, both in this, and other states. Quite number are dead; some were killed in the war of the rebellion, and some died from the effects of exposure therein.

The intelligences of the faculty employed by Mr. Schneider indicates the thirsting need of the dormant talent waiting to be rousted into activity, and the future these youth has in very many instances confirmed the opinion of their preceptor, Prof. Schneider. Drs. Carpenter, Halberstadt and Bland have added honor to their professions, and they were mates with many others in this Academy, whose brilliant talents have been devoted to their spheres of action. The forensic eloquence of Lin Bartholomew, Esquire, which adorns the Schuylkill bar, as the offspring of cultured talent beneath the roof of the Pottsville Academy, and how many dazzling intellects have bestowed their lives and talents to their Country, who imbibed an inspiration for liberty when with clamorous voice and supernumerary gestures they declaimed the breathings of Adams and Webster, or recited the "Battle of Hohen-Linden" or "Marco Bezzaris" within the walls of the quondam meeting house.

Mr. Schneider left the Academy in the spring of 1851 to assume the office of Superintendent of the public schools in the borough, and was succeeded in the Principalship by Mr. Kirkwood. Upon the departure of Mr. Kirkwood from town, which occurred shortly afterward, Prof. Angele took charge of the Academy. Mr. J. T. Schilling and Mr. D. P. Spinney each in turn served in the capacity of principle during the last years of the existence of the academy. The attendance of the school had greatly diminished upon the withdrawal of Mr. Schneider, a large number of the pupils going over with him to the public schools, and the interest in the Academy waned. It was finally closed about two or three years after Mr. Schneider's exit. This was the most effectual efforts made in the cause of education, and was a powerful auxiliary on the advancement of the town. Churches increased rapidly and every laudable effort for the dissemination of the good seed was made in these early years of the town's history. A female Bible society was organized prior to 1840, in which year Mrs. Eliza Offerman was the President, Mrs. Sarah Elliott, Sec., and Mrs. Mary W. Graham, Treasurer.

The Town Hall was built in 1842. It was started by a stock company, but was finally completed by private parties. This building was a great acquisition to the town and afforded the citizens an opportunity to invite entertainments to the town, which would conduce much, intellectually and socially, to their enjoyment.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(78) Chapter LXXVIII

July 31, 1875

Opening of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad – Removal of Depot from Mt. Carbon to Pottsville – Miners' Journal.

Perhaps the most interesting episode in the history of Pottsville, occurring within the years of 1830 and 1850 was the opening of the Reading Railroad, and the running of the first passenger train through to Philadelphia. This occurred early in the year 1840. A train was made up of incongruous cars, open and covered, seated and unseated, and starting in the early morn before the dawn of day, with a goodly number of passengers it entered Philadelphia about 8:00 PM after a whole day of delightsome travel through rain and sleet, a new experience, and in itself a grand achievement. The return train bearing back the adventurous citizens with many visitors having hailed with expressions of intense satisfaction, and the successful event of the round-trip was commemorated by the holding of a gay ball in the evening.

Staging from this time became obsolete, and the Mt. Carbon passenger depot came to be the resort of merchants and pleasure seekers. Travel by railroad was established, and rapidly increased, and Pottsville put on an air of consequence which was encouraging. The traffic with the city grew in value and no event added more to the importance the town and the enhancement of the coal and iron trade, then this communication by railway with the city of Philadelphia and other places. The passenger and the freight depot remained in Mt. Carbon until the spring of 1851, when possession was taken of the new and spacious buildings on the square lot between Union and Mauch Chunk streets bounded by Centre and Coal streets, east and west. The erection of these buildings necessitated a great change in the condition of the square upon which they were placed. The course the Norwegian Creek was turned and the stream arched over. Greenwood basin which had been previously out off to the Navigation Ware House, long known as Clemens & Parvins Steam Mill, was filled up and the mill razed. The entire area was filled up to a higher level and well graded before the numerous tracks could be laid so the complete metamorphosis was effected.

THE MINERS' JOURNAL

In 1823 enterprises entered into by Messrs. White, Ridgeway and others for establishing and sustaining of a weekly newspaper, which would subserve the interests of the coal region and prove an auxiliary of power in the advancement and improvement of the town. Through this effort the *Miners Journal* came into existence. The first issue of the paper was made and April, 1825, edited by Mr. George Taylor, a gentlemen belonging to the legal profession who had been a resident of Orwigsburg. The paper was a small sheet of five columns, about 18 inches long by 12 in dimensions, bearing the heading

THE MINERS' JOURNAL

AND SCH. COAL AND NAVIGATION REGISTER
Pottsville, Mt. Carbon, Sch. Co., Pa.

it contained at first but few items of local interest and was mainly furnished with reading matter taken from other publications; a few advertisements and an occasional series of Quixotic articles upon coal and mining gave some special interest, but the most welcome feature was the fact that the paper had been started and the people could feel that they had an organ through which they might at the auspicious time to electrify the world with their success.

A little frame building was put upon Mahantongo street, where J. C. Offerman, Esquire, afterward erected a row of three-story brick buildings, now occupied by Mrs. James Carpenter, Messrs. James Beatty and John Shippen. Possibly the printing office was upon the extreme western part of the ground. The building was elevated to a level with street by being placed upon props, and was built without a foundation. It will be understood that there was a steep declivity from the street down the lot on the north side of the street, necessitating the elevation of the building. Mr. Taylor retained the editorship for two or three years. His policy of advocating coal companies instead of individual interests was exceedingly unpopular with the community, and finally resulted in his resignation of the office of editor. It is stated that upon resorting to his office one morning for his days duties, he discovered a lever placed in position to tilt the building over, and taking warning from the appearance of evil, he transferred his position to a Mr. Bradford, of Northumberland County. Mr. Bradford continue the editor one year and was succeeded by Sgt. Hall, Esquire, the brother of Judge Hall, of Cincinnati, Ohio. The enterprise was, however, wanting in spirit, probably owing to the fact that the editorship was a salaried position and the interests of the proprietors and the editors were divided. However it may have been, the paper and all appurtenances were in the hands of the Sheriff in 1829. At this time Benjamin Bannan, Esquire was residing in Orwigsburg with his brother of the late Col. John Bannan, and seizing the opportunity, he came to Pottsville, obtained the consent of the Sheriff and bought the entire concern for $800. The paper at this time had not been more than 250 subscribers. Mr. Bannan engaged one journeyman and one boy, and by personal application at the case, as well as supplying reading matter, he issued the paper regularly and continuously. Frequently through the unreliability of his "boy," he was compelled and did deliver the paper from door-to-door himself. The indefatigable industry and persevering determination of this gentleman secured him success; success which never varied, but which attended him through his entire career over the space upwards of 40 years. Commencing with April, 1829, as a journalist, he continuously improved and enlarged the *Journal*, frequently publishing campaign papers and at several times edited and published German papers to meet the wants of the agricultural districts. During the agitation of the country owing to the aggressive movements of Pres. Jackson against the United States bank in 1832 and 1833, Mr. Bannan edited and published German paper, styled the *Schuylkill County farmer*. He continued publication for three years. It was regarded as a lively, active sheet and was well-received by those whose views were in unison with the sentiments of the proprietor and editor. About 18 years ago Mr. Bannan started a second German paper called the *Americane Republicane*. It was printed by Messrs. John Bertram and Aaron Snyder and published by Mr. Bannan for two years when he sold it at a nominal value to Messrs. Bertram and Snyder, and it was published by this firm for a short time, probably one year, after which Mr. Bertrand edited and published it until the year 1865. Mr. Bertram sold out his whole interest to Mr. Snyder and Mr. Casper Liebner. In 1873 or 1874, Mr. Liebner retired and Mr. Snyder is now the sole editor and publisher.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The character of the *Miner's Journal*, its dignity derived from its age and success, the influence gained as the organ through which the coal trade has always been reported, stamp it as *the* paper of the County and impart to it a precedence not lightly acquired and most gracefully worn. All that the paper has accomplished and whatever influence it has attained is due to the versatile skill and talent of its most accomplished editor, Benjamin Bannan, Esquire. On the first day of July, 1866, Mr. Bannan sold a half interest in the *Journal* to Col. Robert H. Ramsey, a young man who had acquired a practical knowledge of the trade of printing in the *Journal* office in Mr. Bannan's employ.

This partnership continued until January 1st 1873, when Mr. Bannan disposed of the remaining half interest to Mr. Ramsey and retired as senior editor and proprietor of the paper. Prior to this act however, in the early part of the year 1868, a *Daily Miner's Journal* was started and issued in connection with the weekly *Journal*, and this enterprise was firmly established on a safe basis before the retirement of Mr. Bannan from the editorial chair, and the active position he had so long and so successfully filled.

The list of subscriptions at the time of the change in proprietorship numbered upwards of 4000. When Mr. Bannan purchased the little *Miner's Journal* of early times, he continued its publication a short time in Mahantongo street and then removed the establishment to a small building on the north west corner of Norwegian and Railroad street. His brother John Bannan, Esquire, a member of the Bar, residing in the county seat, Orwigsburg, became the owner of several lots on Centre street, opposite the Episcopal Church, upon one of which Mr. Benjamin Bannan put up a small building for a printing office and publishing house and occupied the same until 1846. An outside stairway led to the sanctum of the young editor and the busy hands of those employed upon the weekly paper in this modest building were not less interestedly occupied than the many who now, with modern appliances, set the type for the present issue to more capacious and more convenient apartments. This office was located two or three blocks from the corner, which was occupied by a log house which had been built as early as 1819, and at the time immediately preceding its demolition was occupied as a beer saloon. This was the last of the very old log house. A similar house which had stood since 1817 on the corner of Centre and Mahantongo streets had been removed in 1843 to make a place for the erection of the handsome brick store room, by Andrew B. White, Esquire. This building in its turn has been superseded, and the decorative building but recently erected by Mr. Richard Morris, contrasts with striking singularity, the circumstances of the town today with those that attended the raising of a log cabin which in its time was so pertinently useful and appreciative.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(79) Chapter LXXIX

August 7, 1875

Miners' Journal Concluded – Sketch of Benjamin Bannan, Esq. – The Pottsville Advocate – Die Freyheitz Presse – Pottsville Emporium – The Mining Register – The Anthracite Gazette.

In the autumn of 1854, Mr. Bannan's printing establishment was set on fire, and notwithstanding the strenuous heroic efforts of the firemen, soon became almost a complete ruin. His dwelling house on Centre street, adjoining the office, was saved by the greatest skill and daring. Citizens and firemen were untiring in their efforts, and thus averted what might have proven a very disastrous conflagration to the town. The establishment was immediately rebuilt and considerably enlarged from time to time according to the requirements of the accumulating business. The book and stationery store occupying the store room on the first floor of the dwelling house, was an auxiliary which asserted its worth and character. The *Miner's Journal* is now under the sole management of its proprietor, Col. Robert H. Ramsey, who contemplates the erection of a large publishing house, upon the site of the Silver Terrace, on the west side of Centre street, south of Union street.

Silver Terrace consists of a row of offices erected against the side of the hill and connected with a large and beautifully terraced garden. These buildings were erected by Mr. Joseph Silver, then a resident of Pottsville, and were designed for offices only. Subsequently, a small dwelling house was added to the corner office, and occupied as such for a number of years. The removal of these buildings, which have long since failed of their original purpose, and the erection of the contemplated publishing house, which is intended to be a large building of much pretension, will greatly enhance the beauty of that part of Centre street, as well as improve the value of the surrounding property.

A few words are due to the life and character of Mr. Bannan, the successful editor and philanthropic citizen, whose life had been spent in Pottsville, and who has been identified with every interest of the town from 1829 until his much lamented death which took place on Saturday morning last, July 31st.

Benjamin Bannan was born in Union Township, Berks County, in the year 1807. While attending school he conceived the idea of becoming a printer and editor through his acquaintance with the *Village Record* , a paper published at Unionville, the reading of which he obtained through the favor of his teacher. His object and aim being settled, he bent his energies toward the one great result, and at the age of 15 he became an apprentice to the printing business in the office of the *Berk's and Schuylkill Journal*, published in the city of Reading by Mr. George Getz. An offer made by Mr. Getz for whom he worked for six years, to associate with him as business partner, was declined by Mr. Bannan, and in 1929 saw him fairly launched as editor publisher of his own paper in Pottsville, at the age of 22. Throughout his entire career Mr. Bannan had displayed an invincible determination to succeed. With a large hearted philanthropy, an unselfish benevolence, and untiring industry, he had ever labored for the advancement and improvement of the town. Foremost in advancing and carrying out plans for the benefit of his fellow men, he advocated and encourage improvement in every branch of life, and by the influence, which the

medium of a newspaper furnishes, was enabled greatly to advance the interests of the town. He is found in encouraging the planting of shade trees, and the adoption of the free school system, advising the working class to their interest, and expatiating intelligently upon the progressive sentiment of the County. Always an earnest intelligent thinker, depending on none, and advancing views purely the conclusion, of his own close reasoning and observation, he led the public sentiment and made for himself a name which will always be honored. This interest in public education was marked and signal. For 15 years he served as a member of the board of school directors, during 14 of which he filled the office of President of the Board. To him is justly accredited the suggestion of the plan of the Normal school system, since adopted by the State, and which has placed Pennsylvania second to none, in the sisterhood of States, in point of systematic instruction for the teachers of her common schools. In 1855, Mr. Bannan purchased 35 acres of land situated upon Young's Hill, at $500 per acre. This purchase was made for Messrs. G. W. Snyder, D. P. Brown and Thomas Atwood in connection with himself, and gave to him the right of choice of land in the division. Upon his portion of the land, which faces southwest, he established the Greenwood Nursery. In later years he erected a dwelling, and greatly beautified the hill by culture. The nursery is still sustained, and his late home is adorned by graceful foliage and brilliant parterres of many colored blooms.

THE POTTSVILLE ADVOCATE

In 1829 or 1830, paper was started in Pottsville, called the *Pottsville Advocate*. It was probably published first by Messrs. George Hart and McKinzey. It was an interesting sheet, and recorded with much ability the weekly doings of the town, but did not continue more than two or three years in existence.

Die Freyhietz Presse, which has been spoken of in connection with incidents of Orwigsburg history, was removed from that place to Pottsville, by John T. Werner, Esquire, its editor and publisher, in the year 1845, and was published in Market street, in the second story of a small building, on the north side of Market street, halfway between Centre and Second streets. In 1846, Mr. Werner withdrew from the publication of the paper, and was succeeded by John P. Bertram, Esquire, who, upon coming into possession, remove the office to the room on the northwest corner of Market and Second streets, in the second story of the building.

THE POTTSVILLE EMPORIUM

This paper was first instituted by John S. Ingram, Esquire, in 1837 or 1838. It was a paper of merit, and advocated the principles of the Democratic Party in politics. Mr. Ungram was succeeded by the Hon. Strange N. Palmer, and subsequently by his son, Robert M. Palmer, who was its editor as early as 1849. Both these gentlemen were able and learned editors. Mr. Robert M. Palmer became a lawyer of great merit and was appointed Minister Plenipotentiary to Ecuador, South America, from which commission he never returned, dying from the effects of a disease to which he was prey for many years. In 1854, Garrett L. Vleit, purchased the *Emporium* and merged it into the *Mining Register*.

The *Mining Register* was started in 1850 by Mr. Charles M. Hall, and was published next door to L. C. Thompson's hardware store, in the house of Mr. Daniel Phillips. Shortly after its

establishment Messrs. Garrett L. Vleit and P. S. Dewald became the editors and publishers. In 1854, the *Pottsville Emporium* was merged into the *Mining Register*, and the paper was styled the *Mining Register and Pottsville Emporium* . In April, 1856, Mr. Henry L. Cake bought out the paper, and changed the name to the *Mining Record*, locating the office on Coal street. In 1857 the office was destroyed by fire. Removing to East Norwegian street temporarily, the proprietor erected a new building on Coal street, and continued the publication of the *Record* until 1861, when the enterprise was taken by Mr. Henry Edmunds. In 1862 the paper was discontinued, and has not since been renewed. The sheet, though not of long continuance, was during its life an excellent issue, containing valuable original matter, and sustains a character for editorial ability and wisdom not often attained. Talent and genius were bestowed upon the publication, and enterprise reflected great credit upon the town.

THE ANTHRACITE GAZETTE

and Schuylkill County Advocate was commenced in 1844, by Messrs. Frank M. Wynkoop and Frank P. Kaercher, both young men of ability and talent. The paper was a large presentable sheet, rivaling the *Miner's Journal* in character and general intelligence. It was first published in the second story of Lippincott and Taylor's clothing emporium, on the corner of Centre and Mahantongo streets, and bade fair to equal if not excel the *Journal* in interest and patronage. Its failure was due mainly to the continual change of proprietors and editors. In September, 1845, Mr. Wynkoop sold his interest to Alfonso M. McDonald. A short time prior to the sale and during the proprietorship of Mr. McDonald, John K. Clement, Esquire, was employed as editor. The office was removed by Mr. McDonald to Centre street, barely opposite to the Town Hall. In January, 1847, John M. Crosland, Esquire, became the proprietor of the *Gazette*, and J. Welsh Brewer from Milton, Pennsylvania, was employed as editor in the place vacated by Mr. John K. Clement. This arrangement continued three months, when in April, 1847, Mr. Crosland sold out his entire interests to E. O. Jackson, Esquire, who removed the office to Market street, near Centre, and subsequently farther west to Market St., two or three doors from Second street, and continued the publication of the paper for a short time, it was finally abandoned.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(80) Chapter LXXX

August 14, 1875

The Pottsville Gazette – Democratic Standard – The Jefferson Democrat – The Pottsville Standard – Y Seren Orllewinol (The Western Star) – The Schuylkill Free Press – The Emerald Vindicator – The Sunday School Helper – The Workingman – Volks Blatte.

THE POTTSVILLE GAZETTE

was started in 1855, by Mr. Abraham Deyo, and was published semi-weekly in east Market street, a few doors from Centre street. The publication of this paper was continued for about 15 months when it was suspended for six months, and then revived at the same place in the opening of the year 1857 by Mr. Henry L. Acker, under the title of the *Democratic Standard*. Mr. Acker subsequently removed to the east side of Centre Street nearly adjoining the old "Pottsville House," serving at the time in the office of post master. Upon the expiration of his term of office in 1851, the printing office was removed to the rear of Mr. Esterly's building. In 1863, this enterprise was bought out by the Barclay brothers, who removed the office to the corner of Mahantongo and Centre streets and Mr. Rosengarten's building, and continued the publication until 1869, having changed the name of the paper in 1867 from the *Democratic Standard* to the *Pottsville Standard*.

THE JEFFERSON DEMOCRAT AND THE POTTSVILLE STANDARD

The history of these two publications is so blended that it is best to give it in connection.

In 1850, Laurens Brentanno started a German paper called the *Leuchthuen*, (Light House), which he published in Centre Street, on the west side, between Callowhill and High streets. Mr. Brentanno was a man of liberal education and ability. He was a refugee from Baden, Germany, having fled to the United States during the time of an insurrection, and had formerly served his countrymen as Provisory Governor. He continued but a short time in Pottsville, leaving for the West and Mr. Lippe, who had been a compositor upon the paper, became the editor and proprietor, changing the name of the paper to the *Schuylkill Democrat*. This occurred in 1852. In 1854, Mr. Lippe purchased the paper called *Die Stimmes des Volks* which was being published in Orwigsburg by the Hon. Charles Frailey and John P. Hobart, Esquire, merged it with the original *Leuchthurn*, calling the new publication the *Schuylkill Democrat and Stimmes des Volks*. This paper was published two doors north of the Town Hall upon Centre street. In 1855 a company of gentlemen, citizens of the town and county, purchase the *Freyhiets Presse* from Mr. Bertram and published the paper under a new name of the *Jefferson Democrat* until January 4th, 1856. The first editor employed was Mr. Magnus Gross. On the 4th of January, 1856, Messrs. Henry J. Hendler and J..W. Schroeder purchased the *Democrat* and published it under the firm name of Messrs. Hendel & Schroeder until April 1st 1867. In 1864, Hendel & Schroeder bought out the *Schuylkill Democrat* and *Stimmes des Volks* from Mr. Lippe and united it with the *Jefferson Democrat*, publishing on the corner of Centre and Callowhill Street, where the residence of Mr. William B. Bowyer now stands. In April 1869, a union was formed by this firm with Mr. Cyrus M. Barclay, of the *Pottsville Standard* , the elder brother retiring from the

publication, and the *Jefferson Democrat* and *Pottsville Standard* were published distinctively from that date, until April 1st, 1873, under the firm name of H. J. Hendler & Co. In September or October, 1869, Mr. Barclay withdrew from the firm, and on the 1st of April, 1873, Mr. Hendler sold his interest to Mr. Schroeder, who then associated Mr. F. A. Burr with himself. This partnership ceased two months after formation by division of interest, Mr. Schroeder continued the editor and publisher of the *Jefferson Democrat* and Mr. Burr becoming the editor and publisher of the *Pottsville Standard* , in connection with a daily paper, which was called the *Evening Transcript* , and which had been created a few months previous by Mr. William P. Furey, a gentleman who had filled the editorial chair of the *Pottsville Standard* for short time. This entire enterprise under the charge of Mr. Burr, including the daily and the weekly papers, was discontinued until April, 1874, through financial embarrassments, and on the 26th of July, 1874, Mr. Schroeder purchased the *Standard* with all the appurtenances at Sheriff Sale.

A stock company, known as the "Standard Publishing Company," was formed, and the first issue of the revived paper was made on the 8th of August, 1874. Mr. William Kennedy is the present able editor, and Henry J. Hendler is the business manager.

These two papers perfectly meet the wants of the community whose political views they so intelligently disseminate, and they have both attained a large circulation.

In 1844, the Rev. J. P. Harris commenced the publication of a religious magazine, under the supervision of the Welsh Baptist Association. It was printed and the Welsh language and published monthly. It's title was

Y
SEREN ORLLEWINOL.
(The Western Star.)

Mr. Harris continued the work for several years, when he was succeeded by the Rev. Richard Edwards as editor and publisher. The magazine was successfully added by Mr. Edwards until 1868, when on the eve of his departure of Europe, Mr. Edwards sold out the enterprise to the Rev. AJ Morton, of Scranton, who immediately carried the magazine and its publication to that place.

THE SCHUYLKILL FREE PRESS,

a daily morning paper, was an enterprise started in the fall of 1874. Frank B. Wallace and Charles T. Schubert, its editors and publishers, issued the first number on Monday, November 2, 1874. This paper was continued one month, when the publishers were compelled to discontinue its publication for lack of funds to carry out the project. The step was taken with great reluctance, and the short-lived paper became one of the things that were.

THE EMERALD VINDICATOR

is a monthly paper, which was started under the patronage of the Emerald Benevolent Association, a society connected with the Roman Catholic Church, and it is devoted to the

interests of this association. The first issue was published in the month of April, 1874, by Mr. John Boland, its editor and publisher, whose office is located in Morris's new building, on the southeastern corner of Centre and Mahantongo street. The *Vindicator* , although still very young, was greatly enlarged in April, 1875, and has already attained a wide circulation extending to through six or seven different States, with liberal distribution in Schuylkill county. Owing its existence to the necessities and demands of the Emerald Beneficial Association, to faithfully represent the interests as well as the doctrines and tenets of the Roman Catholic Church upon which basis the Association stands. Mr. Boland, the proprietor and editor is a practical printer, having worked for several years in the *Journal* office.

THE SUNDAY SCHOOL HELPER

This was an enterprise, which was entered upon in January, 1872, by the "Sunday School Helper Association," consisting of John M. Bickel, Esquire, of Trinity Reformed Church, the Rev. C. F. Sembower, pastor the English Baptist Church, and Charles W. Wells, of the Methodist Episcopal Church, for the purpose of advancing the Sunday School work in Schuylkill County and other adjoining counties. In September, 1873, the paper was increased in size, having been originally an eight page paper of medium proportions. After its enlargement, it is said to have been the largest Sunday school sheet published in the world. Mr. Sembower withdrew from the association, though still remaining in the management, in the Fall of 1972. In January, 1872, the paper was published in magazine form. Mr. Bickel retired from the association about this time. During the first few years of its existence, the Rev. Mr. Sembower and C. W. Wells, Esquire, prepared the lesson notes and leaves therein published. Subsequently this department was conducted by the Rev. George A. Peltz, of Newark, New Jersey. This paper was eminently successful in its mission, and contributed largely to the elevation and improvement of the Sunday schools in the county. Much credit is due to the benevolent spirits of those who so arduously labored in this direction for the eternal benefit of the youth of our population in instilling proper views of the Holy Bible, the foundation of our freedom and happiness, the *Helper* was discontinued in April, 1875.

THE WORKINGMAN

The publication of this paper was commenced in Pottsville in 1873, in the interest of the Miners and Laborers Benevolent Association of Pennsylvania, by John Siney, Esquire, and was issued from the publishing house of the *Standard* , where the work was executed for the association. The editorship changed hands a number of times. The paper was suspended for awhile, but was revived in June, 1874, by C. Benjamin Johnson, Esquire, the present editor.

VOLKES BLATTE

A German weekly paper was first edited and published in the corner of Centre and Norwegian streets, by Mr. August Knecht, in June, 1871, and discontinued in May, 1873.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(81) Chapter LXXXI

August 21, 1875

The Legal Chronicle – The Evening Chronicle – The Miner's National Bank – The Farmers' Bank – The Miners' Trust Company Bank – Mechanics' Safe Deposit Bank – The Government National Bank – The Pennsylvania Bank.

THE LEGAL CHRONICLE

This publication was started in the opening of the year 1873, to supply a want long felt in the legal circles: that of presenting in a collective, the different legal opinions delivered by the Judges of the Schuylkill County Courts, with those of general interest, delivered by the Judges of other counties, together with important Supreme Court decisions and a carefully selected synopsis of decisions in advance of the Supreme Court reports. In connection with the furnishing of these items, the *Chronicle* was intended to serve as an advertising medium for the Schuylkill County Courts. To the accomplishment of this design the following rule of court was passed and ordered to be adopted, respecting the publication of legal notices, on the 13th day of January, 1873, two days after the issue the first copy of the *Chronicle*, to wit:

"Hereafter all notices which relate to proceedings in court, writ, rules and orders, the publication of which is required by law or by Rules of Court, shall be published in *The Legal Chronicle* during the time required by law, in addition to any other paper, which may be specially ordered, or which may be selected by the parties, except in cases where the law requires that publication shall be in papers of the largest circulation, or directed otherwise for any prescribed reason. By the court."
HIRMA MOYER,
Prothonotary.

This action on the part of the court was predicated upon an Act of Assembly, April the 22nd 1863, relating to the publication of legal notices in certain counties of the Commonwealth. The order does not give the monopoly of advertising to the *Legal Chronicle*, which shares with at least two other papers and the publication of legal information. The *Chronicle* was heralded with pleasure upon its debut, and has proven itself a valuable and important addition to the large newspaper medium of the town and county. It has been edited by Solomon Foster, Junior, a member of the Schuylkill County bar, since its inception, and was also published by him until the spring of 1875, when the Chronicle Publishing Company became the proprietors and publishers. At this time the *Legal Chronicle* which had been heretofore published in magazine form, and frequently adorned with the photographs of the Chief Justices both of Schuylkill and in other counties, was changed in form to a newspaper publication, still continuing as a weekly issue. On the 17th of April, 1875,

THE EVENING CHRONICLE

made its appearance, published by the proprietors of the *Legal Chronicle*, and edited by Sol. Foster, Junior. Its publication has continued with success since its commencement, and the cordial reception given it by the public indicates a prosperous future.

These various newspaper enterprises started and prosecuted from the early years in the history of Pottsville to the present date, comprehend all the publications of general interest. Several other minor sheets were started and eked out a brief existence, never having risen to the altitude of a newspaper character obtained by those enumerated.

The interests of the town have been equally well sustained in regard to banking establishments, and at no time since the opening of the first bank has this auxiliary been wanting, or unequal to the demand produced by the increase of trade and financial necessities.

THE MINERS' BANK OF POTTSVILLE

This institution was chartered in the month of February, 1828, under an Act of Assembly, to incorporate "The Miners' Bank of Pottsville," as follows:

Be it enacted by the Senate, &c., that the following men, namely, Levi Ellmaker and Robert Earp, of Philadelphia, Edward B. Hubley and Jacob Seitzinger, of Reading, Benjamin Pott, Francis B. Nichols and Charles A. Bradford, of Columbia County, Joseph Paxton, David Cleaver, Gen. Dan'l Montgomery and William Donaldson of Columbia County, are hereby appointed Commissioners to carry into effect from and after the 16th day of April, 1828, the establishment of a bank to be called and known as the "Miners' Bank of Pottsville," in the County of Schuylkill, &c. The bank was to be located in the town of Pottsville, and opened with a capital stock not exceeding $200,000, which should be divided into shares at $50 each, the institution to be managed and directed by thirteen directors.

Accordingly, the bank was opened on East Norwegian street between Railroad and Coal street. Francis B. Nichols, Esquire, becoming the first President, and Daniel J. Rhoades, Esquire, the first Cashier. In 1830 and 1831 the bank building now occupied was erected, immediately opposite to the Pennsylvania Hall, and the banking institution was removed in 1831 to its new apartments. In the same year Mr. Isaac Craven was elected Cashier, in place of Mr. D. J. Rhoades, who had resigned. In 1831, upon the resignation of F. B. Nichols, Esquire, John Shippen was elected President, and filled this responsible position with great acceptability from the date of his election, March, 1831, to the present time, over a space of 44 years. He is honored and respected in his office, and worthily demands general deference as a most estimable and exemplary citizen. Mr. Craven continued in the office of Cashier until June, 1831, when Mr. Joseph Thomas was elected to fill the vacancy occasioned by Mr. Craven's resignation. On the 25th day of July, 1837, Chas. Loeser was elected Cashier in the place of Joseph Thomas, resigned, and continued in office until his decease, which occurred on the sixth of July, 1869, a space of 32 years. In June, 1856, the capital institution was increased to $500,000, and on the 28th of December, 1864, the bank was converted into a National Bank, with authority to increase the capital to $1,000,000. The name given to the institution at this time was the Miners' National Bank of Pottsville. Upon the death of Mr. Charles Loeser, Mr. Frederick Patterson was elected Cashier, and was succeeded in office in January, 1870, by William L. Whitney, Esquire, the

present incumbent. This time-honored institution has worthily earned a repetition in the business world of Schuylkill of enviable character, and holds with unquestionable right the preeminence among the banking institutions which have risen around her. These numbers many as ten at the present day, three of which are banks of issue. One other bank -- the Farmers Bank -- which was chartered in February, 1847, and opened in Schuylkill Haven, has passed away. In April, 1851, this banking institution was removed to Pottsville, occupying a portion of the large residence on Mahantongo street adjoining the First Presbyterian Church, now the home of the Hon. T. H. Walker. The first officers of this bank are Judge George Rahn, President, and Joseph M. Cake, Cashier, and at the time of its discontinuance, which took place in 1863 or 1864, J. M. Cake was President, and William Thompson, Cashier.

The Miners' Trust Company Bank is an old institution, established and sustained by Jacob Huntzinger, Esquire, and has for many years been located on Centre Street between Market and Callowhill streets. This is not a bank of issue, but does an extensive business in buying and selling stocks and by way of deposits.

Mechanics' Safe Deposit Bank was incorporated in 1852 as the Pottsville Mutual & Joint Stock Life Insurance Company, and was organized in July, 1854. By a supplement to the Act chartering this company, the name was changed in 1856, to the Pottsville Life Insurance & Trust Company, and in 1869, by a second supplement, the company received Safe Deposit privileges. In 1874, name was again changed to the Mechanics Safe Deposit Bank. Nathan Evans, Esquire, is the president of this institution, and B. T. Taylor, Treasurer. The banking rooms are located in Mr. Taylor's dwelling on Centre Street, between Norwegian and Market streets.

The Government National Bank of Pottsville was chartered as a State Bank of the Free Banking Law of the State of Pennsylvania, in the Spring of 1863, and organized in the month of March by the election of W. Francis Huntzinger as president, and HH crossing her, as Cashier, who have continued in their respective positions to this time. On the first day of April, the bank was opened in Esterly's building, corner of Centre and Mahantongo streets, continuing in this location until April first, 1874, when it was removed a large building erected by LeFevre Womelsdorf, Esquire, on south Centre street now admirably fitted up for banking purposes. This is a bank of issue, and was originally organized the capital of $50,000 which was increased in 1864 to $200,000, and in 1872 to its present capital $500,000. On the 10th of August the institution was changed to a National Bank. The presiding officers are W. Francis Huntzinger, president, H. H. Huntzinger, Cashier, John T. Zerby, Teller, George R. Kaercher, Solicitor, with a board of five influential directors.

The Pennsylvania National Bank of Pottsville was incorporated in 1866, with a capital stock of $100,000 and was open for business in Seitz's building, Centre Street, north of the Miners Bank building. This is a bank of issue. The first officers of this institution were J. A. Huntzinger, President, and C. H. Dengler, Cashier. In the years 1872 and 1873 the new and handsome bank building was erected upon Centre Street, north of Mahantongo. The building is imposing in appearance and convenient in adaption. The first floor is occupied the bankers institution and a fine store room; the second floor, by offices; and the third floor is beautifully fitted up as a lodge room of the Pulaski Lodge. A YM. Much credit is due the officers and directors of this banking institution for the improvement they have made in the erection of so fine a structure upon the

principal street of the borough. The present officers of the Penn. National Bank are Riolly F. Lee, President, J. F. Dengler, Cashier, David H. Seibert, Teller, Franklin Roseberry, clerk, with a board of directors composed of nine of the most influential moneyed men of the town.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(82) Chapter LXXXII

August 28, 1875

The Safe Deposit Bank of Pottsville – The Mountain City Banking Company – The Pottsville Bank – The Merchants' Exchange Bank – Pottsville from 1845 – Internal Questions – "Removal" Agitations.

The Safe Deposit Bank of Pottsville, located on the west side of Centre street, south of the Episcopal church, was chartered with a capital of $100,000 on the 18th of February, 1870. The building, which was erected with great care and devoted exclusively to the business of the bank was built, and the Company was formed, to supply the great need of the community for a place of deposit for money, government bonds, loans and other valuable securities, when the absolute safety for such articles might be guaranteed from risk of fire, accidents, robbery and theft. To this end the building was constructed. The front is of iron with a granite base course and is a complete fire proof structure in itself. The walls are of superior strength, and the floor and ceilings are formed by arches of brick masonry between rolled iron beams making a permanent and sure fireproof structure. All the outward openings are perfectly protected against fire and encroachment. The dimensions of the safe and vault are nine feet wide, and thirteen feet deep, and eight feet high. The foundations of this safe and vault are the most solid character. The safe was erected by Farrel and Herring at a cost to the bank of over $15,000 and is finished in the most workmanlike manner, and affords the strongest possible security against the attack of burglars. One peculiar feature of this institution is the renting of small safes which are placed inside the locked burglar proof vaults, the renter exclusively holding the key which will fit in no other safe therein, having the right of access to it, locking and unlocking it. This is an accommodation of great value to the public. The officers of this institution are C. H. Tyson, president, F. B. Kaercher, Sec. and Treas., Messrs. C. H. Tyson, C. Baber, F. B. Kaercher, A. S. Moorhead, George de B. Keim, Robert F. Weaver and Wm. B. Rudy, Directors. It is not a bank of issue.

THE MOUNTAIN CITY BANKING COMPANY

This institution was chartered April 8th, 1870, and was organized with Mr. J. W. Roseberry, president, John Davidson, vice president and Charles H. Dengler, Sec. and Treas., having a capital of $100,000 with the privilege of increasing it to $500,000. Business was commenced in Seitz's building in July of the same year, in an addition made to the main building by the Banking Company in ground rent and fitted up for their especial use. In April, 1871 the Bank was removed to south Centre street where it at present transacts the business of the establishment. This is not a Bank of issue. The present officers are Mr. John Dawson, president, Henry C. Russell, vice president and C. H. Dengler, Sec. and Treas. In the winter of 1874-1875 the company purchased the Mortimer House from the late William Mortimer, Esquire, and in April commenced its demolition preparatory to the erection of a large banking house, which is rapidly approaching completion. The new building which is 60 feet front by 80 feet deep will contain, upon the first floor, two large storerooms, the Banking Department and a spacious entrance to the building. The second floor is designed exclusively for offices while the third floor will contain two rooms each equal in area to the one occupied in the Penn. National Bank

building by the Pulaski Lodge, A. Y.M. These rooms are devoted to a similar use. The value of the property when completed will, it is estimated, approximate to $100,000. The position for eligibility and centrality is the finest in the town. The first story front of the structure is of iron, the remaining stories of green stone ornamented with Ohio sandstone which admits of a very fine finish. The entire building will be heated with steam, and the Bank will be furnished with one of the most improved vaults that is constructed. It is the expectation of the company to take possession of the building in October, 1875.

The Pottsville Bank was chartered in 1872 with capital about $100,000 and was organized in the month of March, having Henry Saylor, Esquire, as president, Charles H. Woltien, VP and William Garrett, cashier. It is not a bank of issue. The business was first transacted in Lyceum Hall, Market Street, but the institution was removed in April, 1873, to the southern Banking room in Seitz's building. There has been no change in officers since the creation of the bank.

The German Banking Company of Pottsville was chartered in 1862 with a capital stock of $100,000 and went into operation on the 4th of March of the same year with Francis Altstadt as president, and James W. Nagle treasurer, and a board of eight directors. The bank is located in Lyceum Hall, No. 5, Market St. The presenting officers are Francis Altstadt, president, Jacob Ulmer, vice president, and John Bertram. This is a bank of issue.

The Merchants Exchange Bank closes the numerous banking houses of the town, it has been in operation but a few years, and ranks favorably with those of about the same age and capacity for transacting business. It is not a bank of issue.

Reverting to Pottsville and its interests back to the year 1845 and moving forward we find all her love for military display and bold adventure, not unmingled with the American desire to see and know for one's self, called forth during the years of the Mexican War, and trophies of honor and of valor were creditably worn by many of her brave citizens upon the burning sands and dangerous passes of the great Western peninsula. The whole people were agitated, not only with foreign difficulties but with the local questions of serious import. The departure the soldiers for the plains of Mexico, the anxiety for news, the personal peculiar interest in the far off battle, were not more engrossing than the local question of "Removal," or more exciting than the disasters attended upon the great freshet which followed speedily upon the settling of those two important matters. More will be said of this military history of the town, anon. The "Removal" of the seat of justice claims immediate attention. This was fraught with the most important advantages to Pottsville.

The rapid growth of Pottsville from 1845 onward led its citizens to express a desire which is long lain dormant, to have the County seat removed from Orwigsburg, and the two facts that the Reading Railroad by some distance from Orwigsburg thus casting it off as a station, and that Pottsville was its cumulation, were powerful incentives to the accomplishment of this purpose. While all other settlements along the railroad and in the interior of the County had progressed gradually. Pottsville had taken Hiawathian strides in advancement, and had become the metropolis of the county in point of size, industrial importance and extend of population. The agitation of the removal question proved a serious shock to the citizens of Orwigsburg and its vicinity, but was hailed with great enthusiasm, by many parts of the county, especially the north

and northeast portion which saw in Pottsville a more convenient location, as well as the most influential place for the seat of Justice. Removal meetings were held in every direction, and opposition was manifest with considerable strength by those who favored non-removal. The question of cost to the county was presented as a barrier to the movement. A vote was taken at the general election in 1847 which gave a majority of upwards to 400 in favor of removal. On the 6th of March, 1848, a law was passed by the Legislature legalizing the removal provided the citizens of Pottsville at their own proper expense purchase a lot and erect within three years a suitable Court House and Public Offices. This advantage was the one desideratum which Pottsville had lacked of holding its rightful position in the County, and attained, the question of its standing no longer existed.

Through the energy of its citizens all the necessary steps toward the accomplishment of this great object were immediately taken. On the 19th of September, 1849, Samuel Silliman, Esquire, then whom none were more efficient and zealous in this good cause brought to the commissioner's office five deeds, two releases, and a bond "to indemnify the County against any defect that might be in the title to the lot to which the said deed and papers apply, and the said Samuel Silliman alleged that the said papers constituted a good title in fee simple to the lot on which it is proposed to erect the Court House and public offices in Pottsville under the Removal Law. The commissioners direct the papers to be filed in their office, but whether the title is good or not, they do not know, they do not receive the title is good, but if it is otherwise, they reserve to themselves the right to object thereto, and they require the citizens of Pottsville in respect to said title to comply with the provisions of the said Removal Law.
Attest:
G. B. Zulick, clerk."

As already stated in stimulating opposition arose to the removal. A great deal was said on both sides. A number of the friends of the movement were willing, and did actually offer a bond for large sum of money, upon certain conditions as surety to the County to fill their part in the contract according to the specifications of the removal law. The commissioners in connection with the people in the lower part of the County were unfavorable to the movement, and looked upon the promises of the citizens of Pottsville with some degree of apprehension.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(83) Chapter LXXXIII

September 4, 1875

Removal of the Seat of Justice – Legal Questions settled – Locating the Prison.

These difficulties proved somewhat of a barrier in the minds of the commissioners but were dissipated by the strict legal interpretations of the Acts of Assembly. The following communication from John Bannan, Esquire, attorney for the Commissioners present the difficulties in the minds of the County Commissioners and also expresses lawful duties to all parties concerned. The lot of ground referred to is located in the northern part of Pottsville, facing on Second or Adams Street and extended west to Third Street, the locality of the present Court House.

To the County Commissioners of the County of Schuylkill.

Gentlemen: The friends of the removal of the seat of justice from Orwigsburg to Pottsville having entered into bonds in the sum of $30,000 to indemnify said County against the payment of any expense incurred in the erection of a Court House and public offices, etc., and which Bond having been approved by the Court of Common Pleas in and for the said County, you desire to know whether under the law of the 8th of March, 1848 called the removal law, you are now bound to procure a suitable lot and to proceed to the construction thereon of a County Prison. From a careful examination of the removal law (which is not only imperfect, but obscure in many of its provisions,) I have arrived at the conclusion that upon the approval of the bond above referred to by the court, it becomes obligatory upon the County Commissioners proceed with construction of the County Prison. The act points out certain duties to be performed by the citizens of Pottsville, certain duties to the be performed by the County Commissioners and certain duties by the Court of Common Pleas of the County. The duties of the County Commissioners are not to depend upon the action of the citizens of Pottsville in the construction of the Court House, nor in the making of the conveyance in fee simple for the lot on which the same as directed to be built. The only pre-requisite required by the law is the giving of the bond of indemnity by the friends of removal, that done, and the commissioners are bound to proceed to the performance of the duties required of them and are bound to rely upon the security provided in the bond and subscription lists now filed in their office. It would seem that it was the intention of the law in question, that the citizens of Pottsville, and the County Commissioners should act simultaneously in the performance of their respective duties under the law, and if after the County should make an expenditure in the construction of the Prison, and the citizens of Pottsville should fail to erect the Court House in public offices of the direction of the County Commissioners as required of them, in that case the County Commissioners might construct the said buildings at the expense of the County, and resort to the bond to reimburse the county for any such expenditures.

The law requires the commissioners to act, and in my opinion they cannot legally say that they will not, because the people Pottsville may not perform their duty. If the County should happen to expend money to no beneficial purpose, it is the fault of the law and not of the County Commissioners who desire only to perform the duties devolving in upon them by law with

fidelity to the trust reposed in them. In respect to the title to the lot on which it is proposed to construct the Court House and public offices, it is alleged that the title papers now deposited in the Commissioners' office constitute a good title in accordance with the provisions of the removal law. It may be so, but whether good or not, I do not think a defect in that furnishes an objection upon the part of the Commissioners to proceed with construction of the Prison. The citizens of Pottsville are responsible for the goodness of the title, and unless they furnish a good title to the lot in question at the time they ask the court to decree a removal, it may operate as an objection to the removal, but such title as law requires is procured by these bound to procure it. The County Commissioners are not by the law constituted the judges of the goodness of the title, but it will be their duty upon the making up of their report to the Court of Common Pleas, under the fourth section of the removal law to notice any defects which they may discover therein, and the court will decide whether the law has been complied with or not.

John Bannan,
Attorney for the County Commissioners.
October 2nd, 1849.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(84) Chapter LXXXIV

September 11, 1875

Conclusion of paper placed in Cornerstone of Prison in Pottsville – Occupation of Court House and Prison – List of Law Judges for Schuylkill County from 1811 – Lists of High Sheriffs – Lists of Commissioners – List of Prothonotaries.

By an Act of Assembly passed, the 13th of March, 1847, the question concerning the removal of the seat of justice to Pottsville was submitted to the qualified voters of the county, which was in October in the same year at the general election decided by a majority of 459 votes in favor of the removal. Doubts having arisen concerning the constitutionality of this act, on the 8th day of March, 1848, another Act of Assembly was passed, legalizing the removal, provided the citizens of Pottsville at their own proper expense, purchase a lot and erect within three years a suitable Court House and Public Offices, which was fully completed and accepted on the 19th of May, 1851, by the Judges of the Court of Common Pleas, Luther Kidder, President, and Jacob Hammer and Solomon Foster, associate Judges. And by another Act of Assembly passed the 29th day of March, 1851, it is provided that "from and after the first day of December next, the seat of justice shall be situated and fixed in the borough of Pottsville," in the public records shall be removed and kept in the building recently erected for that purpose, and also providing, that until the completion of this Prison, the prisoners committed for trial or under sentence shall be kept in the present jail at Orwigsburg, or in such building in Pottsville as may be temporarily provided at the discretion of the Court and county commissioners.

Pottsville as laid out by John Pott, in 1816, and John Pott, George Dengler, William Casely, Joseph Leckey, and a few others were the first settlers. The increase was very slow, and little or no accession took place until about the year 1820 when the speculators and a tide of immigration tended to the coal region, and in 1831, the number of buildings had increased to 535, numbering about 2,500 inhabitants. In 1850, the number of inhabitants were 7,515, and 1851 the valuation of taxable property amounted to $1,334,644.

The first discovery of coal in Schuylkill county, was about the year 1795 (Chapter 3). In 1813, a few small openings of coal veins were made, and in 1825, 6,500 tons of coal were sent to market by the Schuylkill Canal which was made navigable in that year. Since, the increase has been gradual, the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad being opened for transportation on the 8th of January, 1842, thus affording additional transportation facilities, and in 1850 the amount of coal sent to market from this county was 1,994,886 tons.

The population of Schuylkill county in 1820 was 11,339, and the valuation of taxable property in 1812 was $1,351,825, and the County tax levied was $2,703.65. In 1850 the population was 62,212 and the valuation of taxable property for the year 1851 was $9,976,475. The tax levied for this year was as follows: County tax, $39,905.95; State tax, $30,722.49; making together County and State tax, $70,628.44.

And the latter part of November, 1851, the records of the County together with all furniture and documents which could be spared the different offices were removed to the new Court House in

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Pottsville, and on the first day of December, Charles Hegins, Esquire, as President Judge, and Messrs. Solomon Foster and F. Ss Hubley, as associate Judges, were qualified and took their seats on the bench in the new Court House. In April, 1852, Daniel Krebs was appointed prison keeper and Mrs. Eliza Krebs, matron, having a permanent residence in the prison to commence June 1, 1852. Mr. Peter Jennings was also appointed under keeper for one year or from June 1st, 1852 to April 1st 1853, and George A. Brandtner, M.D. was appointed physician to the prison.

On the 7th of June, 1852, the Court of Common Pleas with the following decree: "The Court to decree that the Schuylkill County prison is fitted and prepared to receive convicts and other prisoners, and order and direct that the prisoners now in the old jail at Orwigsburg, be removed to the new prison in Pottsville, agreeably to the twelfth section of the act of April 1st, A.D., 1852." Accordingly upon the same day the Commissioners issued an order to Sheriff C. M. Straubb to remove "all persons now confided forthwith to the new prison at Pottsville.

From 1811 until 1850 the President Judge's for Schuylkill County were appointed by the Governor of the Commonwealth, the Hon. Robert Porter presiding over the first court held in the house of Abraham Reifsnyder, in Orwigsburg, before the erection of the first Court House. Judges, Samuel D. Franks, Calvin Blythe, James M. Porter, Anson V. Parsons, Nathaniel R. Eldred and Luther Kidder served in this office by appointment consecutively.

The Hon. Charles W. Hegins, the first President Judge in the new Court House of Pottsville, was elected to office in 1850, the fall previous to the date of the "removal." Judge Hegins died while in office and his unexpired term was filled by the Hon. Edwin Owen Parry. The Arnold James Ryan succeeded in office, serving one term.

During his term of office an Act of Assembly was passed and approved on the second day of February, 1871, instituting the offices of Additional Law Judge for the twenty first Judicial District and Judge Souther was appointed by the Governor of the State to preside until the fall election, at which time the Hon. Thomas H. Walker was elected to the office. A Criminal Court was established under the name of the First District of Criminal Jurisdiction by an Act of Assembly approved on the 18th of April, 1867, which included the counties of Dauphin, Lebanon and Schuylkill. The Hon. David B. Green, of Pottsville, was elected in October, 1867, to preside over this Court. When the new constitution of the state came into effect, this court was annulled and the Hon. David B. Green was constituted Judge of Common Pleas of the county of Schuylkill to complete his unexpired term. The Hon. Cyrus L. Pershing was elected to the office of Principal Law Judge of the Schuylkill County Courts as successor of Hon. James Ryan in the fall of 1872, and the several Courts are now ably presided over, by the Hon. Cyrus L. Pershing, Thomas H. Walker and David B. Green.

The office of High Sheriff has been filled respectively by the following persons since creation of Schuylkill county:

William Green, 1811 to 1814; Frederick Hesser, 1814 to 1817; Benjamin Christ, 1817 to 1820; George Rahn, 1820 to 1823; Mattias Dreher, 1823; John Rauch, 1823 1825; Samuel Huntzinger 1825 to 1828; Charles Frailey, 1828 to 1831; George Rahn, 1831 to 1834; Henry Raush, 1834 to 1837; Peter F. Ludwig, 1837 to 1840; J. G. Woolison, 1840 to 1843; Jeremiah Reed, 1843 to

1846; John F. Warner, 1846 to 1849; Christian M. Straub, 1849 to 1852; James Nagle, 1852 to 1855; William Matz, 1855 to 1858; John C. Hobart, 1858 to 1861; John Rauch, 1861 to 1864; Michael Horan, 1864 to 1867; George C. Wynkoop, 1867 to 1870; Charles W. Pitman, 1870; James I. Pitman, 1871 to 1874; J. Frank Werner, 1874 to 1877.

The Commissioners for the County have been as follows;

Abraham Augstadd, 1811; John Ruth, 1811; John Zehner, 1811; John Hammer 1812; Conrad Kershner, 1812 to 1814; George Kimmel, 1812 to 1813; George Orwig, 1813 to 1814; Benjamin Christ, 1814 to 1816; Henry Straub, 1815 to 1817; Christopher Boyer, 1815; Daniel focht, 1816 to 1818; Christian Brobst, 1817 to 1819; Jacob Hehn 1818 to 1819; Philip Foegly, 1819 1821; John Pott, 1820 to 1822; Abraham Reifsnyder, 1820 to 1822; John Setlzer, 1822 to 1823; John Reed, 1823 1825; Abraham Augstadd, 1823 to 1824; John Zehner, 1824 to 1826; Henry Shoemaker, 1825 to 1828; Ludwig Berger, 1827 to 1830; Henry Ege, 1829 to 1831; Samuel Hain, 1829 to 1832; David Turner, 1831 to 1833; George Reed, 1832 to 1834; William Mortimer, 1833 to 1835; John Brans, 1834 to 1836; John Shoener, 1835 to 1837; Philip Ossman, 1836 to 1838; Adam Focht, 1837 to 1838, resigned; Abraham Boughner, 1838 appointed; Benjamin Pott, 1838 to 1840; Benjamin Lantzer, 1839; Edward Connor, 1839 to 1841; George Seitzinger, 1841 to 1842; George Boyer, 1841 to 1843; Samuel R. Medlar, 1842 to 1844; George Moser, 1843, resigned June 18th , 1845; Henry Zimmerman, 1844 to 1846; Frederick Beck, 1845 to 1847; William Wagner, 1845 to 1846, appointed; George H. Sticher, 1846 to 1848; Lewis Dieher, 1847 to 1849; Isaac Betz, 1848 to 1850; William Frailey, 1849 to 1851; Michael Fritz, 1852 1852; Thomas Foster, 1851 to 1853, resigned; George Hartline, 1852 to 1854; Jacob Kline, 1853 to 1836, appointed; Isaac Straub, 1853 to 1855; Andrew H. Wilson, 1855 to 1857; David Leigal, 1856 to 1858; Philip Boyer, 1857 two 1859; Edward O'Conner, 1858 to 1861; Samuel Kaufman 1859 to 1861; Evan J. Thomas, 1862 1862; David B. Althouse, 1861 to 1863; Robert Wall, 1862, resigned; Edward O'Conner, 1862, appointed; David Foley, 1863 to 1867, died in office; Charles Springer, 1863 to 1865; Elijah Ziegler, 1864 to 1866; Benjamin Evart, 1866 to 1871; George Wilson, 1866 to 1868; Edward Kerns, 1867, appointed; Patrick Dormer, 1868 to 1873; Peter Miller 1870 to 1872; Valentine Benner, 1872 to 1874; Moses Hine, 1873, in office; Patrick Conry, 1874, in office; Morgan W. Fehr, 1875, in office.

The office of Prothonotary has been filled since their 1811, by the following named persons:

James McFarland, M.D., 1811; Philip Frailey, 1817; Jacob Dreibelbies, 1819; Henry W. Conrad, 1821; Peter Frailey, 1824; Jacob Hammer, 1827 to 1835; Lewis Audenried, 1836; George Rahn, 1839; Charles Frailey, 1842; Christian M. Straub, 1845; Thomas Mills, 1848; John Harlan, 1851; Samuel Huntzinger, 1854; Daniel H. Shoener, 1857; Charles Frailey, 1860; Joseph M. Feger, 1863; Thomas J. McCamant, 1860; William J. Matz, 1869; Hiram Moyer, 1872.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(85) Chapter LXXXV

September 18, 1875

List of Treasurers for Schuylkill County – List of Recorders – Registers – Clerks of Court – Executions in Schuylkill County

The Treasurers of Schuylkill County from its foundation to present date were as follows:

Daniel Graeff, 1812 to 1814; John Hammer: 1815 to 1817; Jacob Huntzinger, 1818; John Schall, 1819 to 1821; Jacob Huntzinger, 1822 to 1824; John Schall, 1825 to 1827; Joseph Hammer, 1828 to 1834; John Schall, 1832 to 1833; Joseph Ottinger, 1834 to 1837; John M. Bickle, 1838 to 1840; Jacob Huntzinger, Junior, 1840 1843; Henry Shoemaker, 1844 to 1846; Henry Krebs, 1846 to 1848; B. C. Christ, 1845 to 1850; F. B. Kaercher, 1850 to 1852; George D. Boyer, 1852 to 1854; Isaac Ward, 1854 to 1856; Samuel K. M. Kepner, 1856 to 1858; William Bickel, 1858 to 1860; James R. Cleaver, 1862 1862; Joseph H. Richards, 1862 to 1864; Henry J. Hendler, 1864 to 1866; William B. Rudy, 1866 to 1868; Conrad Setzer, 1868 to 1870; Edward Bradley, 1870 to 1872; George A. Herring, 1872 to 1874; Daniel Barlow, 1874 to 1876.

From 1811 to 1857, the duties of Recorder, Register of Wills and Clerk of the Orphans Court, were performed by one incumbent in the office for each term. They were as follows:

James McFarland, M.D., 1811 to 1818; Philip Frailey, 1818 to 1819; Jacob Driebelbies, 1819 to 1821; Francis B. Nichols, 1821 to 1824; Peter Frailey, 1824 to 1831; Charles Frailey, 1831 to 1832; Samuel Huntzinger, 1833 to 1836; Joseph Morgan, 1836 to 1838; Jacob Hammer, 1838 to 1840; Jacob Krebs, 1840 to 1842; John H. Downing, 1842 to 1845; Samuel Cuss, 1845 to 1848; Daniel Kaercher, 1848 to 1851; Lewis Reeser, 1851 to 1854; Joshua Boyer, 1854 to 1857.

From this date the office of Recorder has been filled by one person separately from the other offices. Levi Hubert, 1857 to 1860; Dennis Maher, 1860 to 1863; Benjamin F. Griffith, 1863 to 1866; Martin Schaefer, 1856 to 1869; Ernst F. Jungkurth, 1869 to 1872; Jacob J. Weber, 1872 to 1875.

The Register of Wills and Clerks of Orphans Court from 1857, were as follows:

Jacob Feger, 1857 to 1860; Joseph Bowen, 1860 to 1863; Adolph Dohrmann, 1863 to 1869; Charles McGee, 1869 to 1872; Benjamin F. Crawshaw, 1872 to 1875.

From 1811 to 1857, the respective Prothonotaries served also as Clerks of the Courts of quarter sessions, since 1857 the office is been filled separately by Charles A. Rahn, from 1857 two 1869, when he died in office, on the 10th of January, 1869. James Glenn, Esquire, was appointed by the Governor on the 12th of January, to fill the office until November 1st, 1869. Charles F. Rahn assumed office at that time continuing until present date.

There have been but two executions for murder in Schuylkill County.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The first one which took place thirty-six years after the creation of the County, was that of James Riggs, a colored man who shot and killed a white man, named Charles Gander, in August, 1846. This execution took place in Orwigsburg within the walls of the jail yard on the 13th of August, 1847, John T. Werner being at that time the High Sheriff of the county. Twenty eight years elapsed before the second execution which was that of Joseph Brown a young man who was sentenced to death for the brutal murder of two aged people, Daniel S. and Annetta Kramer, in Washington township in February, 1872. He suffered the penalty for his crime after having made a full confession of his guilt, on the 24th of March, 1875, within the walls of the jail enclosure in Pottsville. J. Frank Werner, the son of John T. Werner, being the High Sheriff of the county.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(86) Chapter LXXXV cont.

September 25, 1875

Ecclesiastical History – St. Patrick's Church

The ecclesiastical history of Pottsville is coexistent with her general history. From the raising of the log school house on Centre street, may be traced all the church erections was of the town and organizations and denominations, succeeded proportionately with the increase of population. That log school house served many days as a meeting house for all the various Protestant denominations represented in the community, each sect taking its turn with a fraternal amicability which would be well worthy of imitation in these later days. There were started a number of the most flourishing Sabbath schools of the town, and many union meetings of the community regardless of sect and doctrine, were held within the limited walls of that ancient school house.

The first building erected in the town, dedicated exclusively to religious worship, was the Roman Catholic Church. A large portion of the laborers who had migrated to Pottsville in the excitement of the times were foreigners, and many of them were Roman Catholics in belief. A parish was accordingly formed, embracing a wide extent of country, having its centre in Pottsville. A pastor was placed upon the ground to accomplish the establishment of the church. The corner lot on Mahantongo and Fourth streets was donated to the congregation by Mr. John Pott, the founder of the town, and the adjoining lot was obtained by purchase. Upon the centre of the ground facing upon Mahantongo Street, a small frame church was erected in the year 1828 under the supervision of the Rev. J. Fitzpatrick, who remained with the organized congregation until 1830. The first building was unpretentious in style, of limited proportions, not costing over $1000. The Rev. Edward McCarthy succeeded by appointment, and during his pastorate, which continued several years, necessarily compelled the enlargement of the building. A new front elevation and other improvements were made accordingly. The Rev. Mr. McCarty, who was noted for his fondness for scholastic discipline, and preferred close application to the diversified duties of an active pastor, retired to an institution of learning in the far West, and was succeeded by the Rev. Arthur Wainwright on 22 November, 1833. The pastorate of this clergyman terminated by death on the 2nd of May, 1839. Dr. Wainwright was born at Liverpool, and embraced the Roman Catholic religion as a convert. He was sincere and honest in his convictions. Naturally social and kind, he attained a great degree of popularity throughout the entire community, and his sterling qualities of fidelity and kindness won for him a host of friends. His early death was much lamented. During his pastorate, he erected the main structure of the present cathedral. The walls of the new building were put up around the little church, and service was held within the double enclosure, until necessity compelled the abandonment and demolition of the interior building. The remains of Dr. Wainwright were deposited beneath the altar of this new church of his erection, with most solemn ceremonies. His successor, the Rev. J. Miller, remained but a short time in Pottsville, and was followed in the office by the great temperance reformer, the Rev. Edward Maginnis. The labors of this pastor were successful in various parts of the County, as well as in the town. During his ministrations in Pottsville, the Orphans Asylum was constructed. This is a large stone building upon Mahanoy and seventh streets, occupies the schoolhouse, all for orphans connected with the Roman Catholic congregation, and a recluse for the "Sisters of St.

Joseph," who are resident in Schuylkill county. St. Joseph's Academy, an institution which succeeded St. Annes school for girls, has been sustained for many years in this building, under the guidance and instruction of a number of the "Sisters." The Rev. Edward Maginnis died in Toronto, Canada, in 1861. The Rev. Hugh Gallagher was in charge of the church, subsequent to the departure of Mr. McGuinness, and until the arrival of the Rev. Dr. Balf. Dr. Balf is at present a professor in a Roman Catholic Theological Seminary in Philadelphia, for which office he is well fitted by his peculiar temperament and fondness for learning. In 1843 in the Rev. Patrick Donahoe became the pastor of the church. The graveyard attached to the church at this time was nearly filled, and this clergyman purchased cemetery No. 2, which is situated on Schuylkill Avenue, immediately south of the church. The Rev. Henry Fitzsimmons was the next incumbent. His term of service expired by removal by the Bishop of the diocese in 1850. During his charge the church was altered and greatly improved, under the direction of Mr. Isaac Lykens. The wings of the building were built, and the interior greatly beautified. The tall steeple, which at one time suffered from the effects of lightning, was renovated, and once more the dials of the imaginary clock wore a distinct appearance. These improvements were made in 1845. The frescoing was accomplished by a Mr. Monchessi of Philadelphia, and the skill and workmanship of the artist attracted general admiration. The death of the Rev. H. Fitzsimmons is recorded at Wilkes-Barre in 1874. The Rev. Robert Cantwell succeeded, followed by the Rev. Jeremiah O'Donohoe. In 1852, the Rev. Joseph O'Keefe was appointed to the charge and was released by death after a lengthened time of faithful performance of duty. Mr. O'Keefe was beloved by his entire congregation and had acquired a large circle of friends beyond the limits of his own parish. He built the present fine parsonage on the corner opposite the church facing Mahantongo street, and did much to improve the condition of his parish.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(87) Chapter LXXXVI

October 2, 1875

Catholic Church Concluded – Trinity Episcopal Church – The Methodist Episcopal Church.

In 1860, the Rev. Mr. Nugent had charge of the parish, and was succeeded by the Rev. Nicholas J. Walsh on the 1st of September, 1861. During the eleven years of the Rev. Mr. Walsh's pastorate, the church was much improved financially. Cleared of all embarrassment by his skillful management, the property was well cared for and the interests of the church thoroughly sustained. The Rev. Mr. Walsh was instrumental in the erection of a church in Schuylkill Haven, and superintended the rebuilding improvements made in the church at St. Clair. He purchased six acres of ground situated in the northwestern portion of the town, known as Jalappa, for burial purposes, constituting cemetery No. 3, connected with the Catholic Church. Mr. Walsh was removed in 1872, and is now the pastor of the parish at Frankford, Philadelphia. The Rev. Richard O'Conner was his successor at Pottsville, a gentleman who labored arduously to improve the temporal as well as the spiritual condition of his parishioners, especially in the good cause of temperance. He was successful in establishing a large temperance society in connection with the church. Mr. O'Connor has been succeeded by the Rev. Mr. McElroy, the present parish priest.

TRINITY CHURCH OF POTTSVILLE

A number of the residents of Pottsville may still remember the little stone church, by the mantled and mossgrown, which stood where now the massive walls of "Trinity" present. Their rugged, durable faces can recall associations with the modest building and its pleasant quiet surroundings, the churchyard where lay the remains of such as labored early in the cause of establishing and sustaining "St. Luke's" in Pottsville, never to be forgotten. The site is at once central and inviting, selected and donated by John Pott, Esquire, the founder of the town, for the erection of a Protestant Episcopal church, the deed for which land was duly executed but a few days before the death of Mr. Pott. The land was valuable and desirable, but no pecuniary inducement deterred the donor from his intentions, and today Trinity church stands in the main street of the town, the only church upon that street, and edifice which is conspicuous among the church edifices of the place.

The rise of the organization in Pottsville dates back to 1827, when the Rev. Dr. Nash, an Episcopal missionary ministrated to those of the population who were of that persuasion. However early the building of St. Luke's Church maybe have commenced, and has said the cornerstone was laid in October, 1827, the church was not completed and formally dedicated to the service of God until 1829, in which year the Rev. Corry Chambers became the first rector. About the year 1833, the first organ was placed in the church. The Rev. Mr. Chambers was succeeded by the Rev. Mr. Cumming, followed by the Rev. James Depuy. The Rev. Raymond A. Henderson was called in 1836, during his ministrations the name of the church was changed from "St. Luke's" to the "Trinity Episcopal church," and the complete reorganization was effected. Of the early members of this church, who were influentially interested in its growth and welfare, the Hon. Edwin Owen Parry is still active in the good cause, while the green turf is hardly rooted over the remains of Benjamin Bannon, Esquire, Messrs. Joseph White, Francis B.

Nichols, Robert C. Hill, Charles Ellet and others have long since passed away. Closely identified with his church's history is the memory of one who, though not one of the earliest supporters proved himself by his zeal and liberality, nonetheless devoted to the church of his adoption, and the annals of "Trinity" can never be recorded or reviewed without attributions to the late Andrew Russel, Esquire, a meed of praise worthily and unostentatiously deserved but a lasting adherence and devotion to his church.

The Rev. Mr. Henderson resigned his charge in October, 1837, and he fell a victim to yellow fever in 1839, while rector of a parish in St. Augustine, Florida. The Rev. Alfred A. Miller became the rector of Trinity church in December, 1837, and was succeeded in 1842, after a rectorship of five years by the Rev. Jacob B. Morse, who was in turn succeeded by Rev. Wayne C. Cooley in 1844. The congregation had largely increased and measures were entered into to erect a new building of ampler proportions. Plans were considered and preparations progressed throughout the year 1847, and on the 13th day of May, 1847, the last public service was held in the time honored consecrated church which had so well fulfilled its mission, and another morn saw the uprooted ivy torn from the sacred walls, as stone upon stone rolled from its wonted place, severing, with each fall, the tie which had linked this devoted pile with the inward life of the many worshipers who are accustomed to linger within its pleasant enclosure. The cornerstone of the new building was laid on the 11th of July, 1847. The ceremonies were conducted by Bishop Potter, who then presided over the diocese. During the rectorship of Rev. Wm. Cooley, the Rev. Thomas A. Starkey was appointed as an assistant. In 1852 the pulpit was vacated by the resignation of the Rev. Mr. Cooley, and his place was filled by the election of the Rev. Daniel Washburn. During the rectorship of the Rev. Mr. Washburn, which terminated in 1863, and also during the term of the Rev. Wm. Cooley's services, the mission work of the church became important and successful in its character. The Sabbath school was efficient in establishing mission schools in several of the adjacent additions to the town. Fishback, Mechanicsville and Mount Carbon were especial points for labor, and much was accomplished in this direction. A chapel was a erected at Fishback, and occasional services held to accommodate the members of the parish dwelling in that vicinity. Perhaps no church in Pottsville has done more in the way of mission work than this church in connection with its Sabbath school. In 1863 the Rev. William P. Lewis, DD, was called to the rectorship and continued with the congregation until the spring of 1875. Dr. Lewis was an exemplary pastor -- always at the post of duty, most attentive to the sick and afflicted of his people, and during his ministrations the church prospered. In 1865 the building was remodeled and greatly improved, since which time it has been furnished with a larger organ, constructed by Max Oestrich, and organ builder of Pottsville, which gives entire satisfaction. In the summer of 1874, through the liberality of Charles Baber, Esquire, of Pottsville, a vestryman of the Trinity Church, a chime of nine bells was placed within the turreted tower which surmounts the edifice, and now in place of the tenor tones of the well-used bell which so long had faintly called at "the hour of prayer," may be heard the cheerful reverberations of the merry chimes as they wring out with pleasant harmony, the melody of familiar tunes, while the sonorous, solemn "tolling in" subdues to silence and devotion.

Dr. Lewis closed his relationship as rector of Trinity Church in the spring of 1875, taking his departure for Europe, to travel in quest of sunnier climes and more invigorating atmosphere to restore his impaired health. The Rev. Mr. Gilbert, of New York, has accepted a call and is the rector elect of Trinity church at this time.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH OF POTTSVILLE

With the settlers of Pottsville came some whose religious zeal in other homes had developed in an adherence to the doctrines and examples of the Wesleys, and guided by the inherent principle of their faith, these few followers met from time to time in one another's dwellings to worship God and encourage one another in their most holy religion. They were sustained in this movement by the occasional visits of the regular traveling ministry of the Methodist Episcopal Church, among whom the Revs. George Cookman, John Lednum, Samuel Grace and David Best may be noted, men, who were celebrated for devotion to their work and the piety of their lives. A class was formed as early as 1828, consisting of about a dozen members, all of whom have since died. The most conspicuous among them was Jonathan Wynne a local preacher, who preached in his plain unlettered way to the little gatherings at their homes and in the log school house on Centre street. Mainly through his exertions the Philadelphia conference appointed the Rev. William Hunter Bull as minister in charge of the Pottsville Station, in the spring of 1829, who continued with the people, holding services in the school house before referred to, until the spring of 1830. The Rev. Mr. Bull was a young man in delicate health, and although zealous and ardent in his callings, could not sustain the physical pressure brought to bear in the building up of the congregation. His death is recorded as having taken place in 1836.

Among those who became identified with the Pottsville church in 1829, where Mr. Thomas Sparks the father of Jabez Sparks, Esquire, a worthy citizen of Pottsville, and Benjamin Haywood, Esquire. Mr. Sparks, whose activity and exemplary piety and endeared him to all his brethren, was a native of Kingswood, England. He connected with the Methodist Church of Pottsville immediately upon his arrival in this country and continue a constant membership until 1836, when he died beloved and lamented by the whole Church.

Mr. Haywood, whose record during the past 40 years in the Methodist Church, has built for him a reputation which will outlive the present generation, it is also a native of England. Connecting with the Methodist society in Pottsville, in 1829, he continued this connection, since, with an intermission of a half a dozen years which he spent in California. He was in the earliest years of his membership or resident of Port Carbon and consequently was not then so closely identified with the church's interests as subsequently. Having been blessed with success in worldly affairs, he has devoted his means with commendable liberality to the extension and promulgation of religious objects, and is known throughout the county and elsewhere, as a friend to all church enterprises. He is a local preacher and has for many years served in this capacity.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(88) Chapter LXXXVII

October 9, 1875

Methodist Episcopal Church Concluded – The First Presbyterian Church of Pottsville

In the spring of 1830 the Rev. Joseph McCool was appointed to preside over the Methodist Episcopal of the church of Pottsville and took up his residence in the town of early part of the month of May. The society was still occupying the log school house, taking its turn with the other denominations. There was no Sabbath school in connection with the church. A movement in this direction was immediately inaugurated by the pastor, and a thriving school was soon in operation, being the only one in the town, excepting the one connected with St. Luke's church. The exigencies of the times were deeply felt in these religious movements. Harmony prevailed in the use of common meeting house, but duty incited to arduous labor in the development of the different enterprises. Owing to the occupation of the school house by different organizations, necessity invented a portable bookcase for the conveniences of the library to and from the place of meeting, and it was not an unusual thing to see this pastor assisted by one of his members carrying a capacious wash basket filled with books to the schoolhouse for the use of the school, and returning with a similar burden. Success attended these efforts, and early in the summer of 1830, through the supervision of the pastor, the first Methodist Church was started. The ground upon which it was located being the lot upon Second street, north of Market street, now occupied by the present spacious building, was purchased by the Rev. Joseph McCool from the late Col. George Shoemaker, for the use of the Methodist Episcopal church, and the deed was made to the Board of Trustees of said church consisting of Messrs. Jonathan Wynne, William Milnes, Christian Detwiler, Archibald McDonald and Andrew Mortimer. The meeting house which was built of stone, being forty by sixty feet in dimensions, was completed and solemnly dedicated to divine worship in October, 1830. The membership of the society rapidly increased and at the expiration of two years, the full-time been granted for the pastor for any minister over the same congregation, the church was in a flourishing condition. The Rev. P. A. Ogden succeeded in 1832, continuing two years. In 1834 the Rev. HG King was appointed the Minister in charge. His career was one of success. In 1836 the Rev. J. B. Ayres received the appointment and in the following year the Rev. Thomas Sovern succeeded. The Rev. William Cooper was appointed in 1838. During his term of two years, Minersville was received as a station and sustained by the ministry of Pottsville, the Rev. William H. Elliot serving as an assistant. In 1840 the Rev. John B. Hagany was appointed pastor and was succeeded in 1842 by the celebrated Rev. William Barnes, whose devoted piety and eccentricities had made him a name throughout the extent of the land. In 1843 the Rev. R. W. Thomas received the appointment and in 1845 the Rev. James Neal followed. During the time of his ministrations a second Methodist church was formed and worships was held in the Universalist church building on Second street until the church building, on the corner of Market and Fifth streets was completed. This church styled "Ebenezer" was dedicated August 9th, 1846 and the Rev. D. D. Lore became its first pastor. He was succeeded by Rev. J. J. Elsegood, in 1847 by Rev. T. A. Fernley, in 1849 by Rev. F. S. Johnson, in 1851 by Rev. W. Clair, in 1853 by Rev. C. F. Turner, in 1854 by Rev. Andrew Longacre, in 1856 by the Rev. J. T. Gracey, and in 1857 the two churches were united and the "Ebenezer church" building was abandoned.

During the term of the Rev. James Neal the first church building was rebuilt of brick and considerably enlarged. The Rev. J. B. Hagany was reappointed in 1847, and was succeeded in 1949 by the Rev. Mr. Geary. In 1850 the Rev. WH Elliot was minister in charge, followed in the next year by the Rev. Mr. Colkleiser. The Rev. James Y. Ashton succeeded, followed by the Rev. G. D. Carrow. In 1853 J. L. Rev. Taft was appointed and the next one in sacred office was the Rev. Mr. Annears. His day was quite limited and he was succeeded by the Rev. T. S. Thomas. The Rev. Mr. Gray presided over the church in 1856 and 1857, and was the first pastor over the united church. The Rev. H. E. Gilroy was his successor in 1858 continuing two years. He was succeeded by the Rev. J. E. McCaskey in 1860 and 1862 by the Rev. J. B. McCullough. During his pastorate the church building was greatly enlarged and improved at a cost of over $15,000. The Rev. Mr. Cook succeeded in office in 1866 followed in 1867 by the Rev. Franklin Moore, D. D., a gentleman of exquisite beauty of thought and expression, but possessed of a very weak physical constitution. He is since deceased and has entered into his rest. In 1869 the Rev. Jacob Dickerson became the pastor, in 1871 the Rev. John Pearce, and in 1874 the Rev. Mr. Barnes the present minister in charge. The congregation of this church is invariably large and all the services are well attended.

THE FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH OF POTTSVILLE

Presbyterianism, wherever found is coupled with intellectual culture and high moral principle. It is the religion of principle and faith through grace, founded upon the moral and religious teachings of the Holy Scriptures and grounded in the precious doctrine of justification by faith and the sanctifying blood of atonement. It appeals to the power of intellect and emotions of the heart and devotes, in the sincere follower, body, mind and spirit to the worship of the ever blessed Trinity. Its history everywhere is characteristic and ennobling, and it carries with it strength and influence and character.

In the autumn of 1831 some Christian professors of this denomination feeling that it would be to their advantage and that of the town, as well as to the glory of God, concerted together to establish a Presbyterian organization in Pottsville. Being weak in numbers and ability, application was made to the Rev. Absalom Peters, D. D., of New York, at that time Secretary of the American Home Missionary Society, asking for such assistance as the exigencies of the place and situation demanded. Through the efforts of Dr. Peters the annual contributions of certain Presbyterian churches in Philadelphia to the home missions, to the amount of $300 were appropriated for the support of the Gospel in Pottsville and the Rev. Sylvanius Haight was sent in the spring of 1832 as a missionary from the Home Missionary Society.

Public worship was held by the Rev. Mr. Haight in a private dwelling on Centre street, near Norwegian in the block of buildings joining the "Arcade." The immediate erection of a suitable church building was determined upon and obtaining and a lot on the corner of Market and Third streets upon ground rent from Mr. Jacob Eyre, a small frame church was built and dedicated to the worship of Almighty God the 13th day of July, 1832. Upon this occasion the church was regularly constituted by the installation of Messrs. Erwin Safford, John C. Ernst, Elijah P. Warne and Alexander Graham as ruling elders. Upon the 16th of July, 1832, the following persons were received by the session of the church as members, and upon the 17th, (the Sabbath) they publicly united in the service of the Lord's supper, thus constituting the first membership of the First

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Presbyterian Church of Pottsville. Erwin Safford and Mrs. Lucia Safford, John C. Ernst, Mrs. Amelia Ernst and Miss Elizabeth Ernst, Elijah P. Warne and Mrs. Elijah Warne, Alexander Graham and Mrs. Mary W. Graham, Jesse Turner, Lewis Waters, Ms. Abigail Parrish, Mrs. Sophia Chichester, Mrs. Mary Neligh, Mrs. Margaret Thomas and Mrs. Mary Wild. Of this list of greatest number are now deceased and none save Mr. Jesse Turner, who is an honored ruling elder in the Presbyterian church of Port Carbon remain in the coal region.

About this time in 1832, the church of Pottsville was received under the care the Second Presbytery of Philadelphia, under the title of the First Presbyterian Church of Pottsville, and the Rev. Mr. Haight was appointed by the Presbytery as a stated supply for the pulpit until such time as a pastor should be settled over the church and congregation.

On the 1st of March, 1834, the Rev. Mr. Haight was relieved from his relation to the church as stated supply, at his own request, and the Rev. J. Addison Mines ministered to the people from that time until the spring of 1835.

On the 19th of August, 1835 a unanimous call was made out, in due form according to the order of the church, for the pastoral services of the Rev. Joseph McCool, the ministry to the First Presbyterian Church of Allentown, Pennsylvania. The call was accepted by him and he immediately entered upon his labors in Pottsville. In October, 1836, the session of the church applied to the Presbytery of Philadelphia, for the installation of the Rev. Joseph McCool as pastor, and as a committee was forthwith appointed by the Presbytery consisting of the Rev. George Duffield, D.D., the Rev. Albert Barnes and the Rev. George Chandler, to attend to the appropriate duties. The installation services were held on the evening of November 4th, 1832, in the church. The Rev. Dr. Duffield presided, preached the sermon and propounded the constitutional question. The Rev. Robert McCarthy, D. D., a member of the Presbytery of New York delivered the charge to the pastor and also the charge to the people. The Rev. Dr. Duffield declared the union consummated. The benediction having been pronounced by the pastor, he was received by the extended hand and spoken welcome of the church and congregation.

The success of his ministration was such that soon the church was filled to overflowing; there was not room on the Sabbath day, for the expected audience to be seated, and it became necessary to make some provision for the accommodation of the people. Holding the property upon the ground rent was not the most proven method and it was deemed advisable to purchase ground in some other locality and build a large church. Accordingly the lot on the northeast corner of Mahantongo street at Third street was purchased in 1836 for Mr. John Biddle and the erection of a new church entered upon an 1838. On the 25th of August, 1838, cornerstone was laid with appropriate ceremonies. Every preparation was made to push the work forward. The building was to have been constructed of brick and there was every prospect of a speedy erection. About this time the agitation attendant upon the mining carried on by Messrs. Samuel Lewis and Charles Lawton in different portions of the town had reached its height, and the several indications given of damaged done to property and the threatenings of greater disaster, caused the congregation to hesitate in their work. It was generally reported that a gangway of the Lewis mine ran directly under the church walls. This was found to be an erroneous idea, but the building of the church was delayed to quell the doubts of the community by waiting the results by which time would unfold. In 1842 the work was resumed but a frame building was erected in

place of the proposed brick one, the materials which had been deposited upon the ground were sold and used in the erection of the Town Hall. Exposure to the climate for so long a time had a serious effect upon the contents of the cornerstone, and upon the decision of the session of the church, the box was removed. The coins were found in good condition but the documents which consists of a brief sketch of the church's history, a copy of the *Miners Journal* one of the *Pottsville Emporium* and one of the *Christian Observer* of Philadelphia, with a handsome copy of the Holy Scriptures, the confession of Faith of the Presbyterian Church, and the Westminster Catechism, were in a ruinous condition and could not be restored to their place. This new church building was completed in 1842, and solemnly dedicated to the service of the Triune Jehovah. It was of plain exterior simple and unadorned, but its interior was cheerful, comfortable and commodious thoroughly furnished with the cushioned seats, carpet and blinds and in every respect was one of the most pleasant auditoriums in the town.

The Sabbath school connected with the First Presbyterian Church during the decades of 1840 and 1850 was large and prosperous. The pastor the church was a printable superintendent assisted by one, or more of his elders at different times and not infrequently, 400 children and teachers were gathered in the old lecture room, attending upon the interesting Sabbath afternoon services. Connected with the Sabbath school was a large and thriving Juvenile Temperance Society, and not a few of Pottsville's best citizens today may recall the excellent lessons imparted to them while they were active members of the society, and they cannot forget the Fourth of July celebrations in which they participated as members of this cold water army.

On the 1st of April, 1865, the Rev. Joseph McCool resigned the pastoral charge of the First Presbyterian Church, on account of ill health contracted during his long pastorate of nearly 30 years, since which time he has continued to reside in Pottsville, the scene of his activity and usefulness.

The Rev. Isaac Riley received a call to fill the pulpit and his installation took place in November, 1864. During his pastorate at the First Presbyterian church and Second Presbyterian Church endeavored to consummate a union, which effect proved unsuccessful. In the mean time as part of the plan of union the Rev. Mr. Riley resigned his charge. The Rev. Prentice DeVeure preached for a short time in the first church, but was not installed. The Rev. J. W. Schneck of the Dutch Reformed Church of Philadelphia, after uniting with the third Presbytery of Philadelphia, accepted a call was installed of the First church of Pottsville. Mr. Schenk continued pastor until the 8th of September, 1872. In May, 1873, the Rev. Jacob Bellville, D. D., of Mauch Chunk, became the pastor of the First Church and still continues in that capacity.

Suggestions have been entertained for some time previous of erecting a larger and more attractive place of worship, and in the spring of 1874 the time honored church was razed to the ground. The new church, in process of erection, which is being built of Mine Hill stone trimmed with brown sandstone, promises to be a substantial, attractive building which will stand the ravages of time and offer pleasant accommodation for a large concourse of people.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(89) Chapter LXXXVII cont.

October 30, 1875

Quaker Meeting House – St. John's German Catholic Church – Emanuel German Lutheran Church – The First German Reformed Church.

THE OLD QUAKER MEETING HOUSE

Interest clusters around the acts and doings of the primitive times in proportion to the difficulties experienced in tracing the few reminiscences remaining in the present day, the band of Friends who gathered Pottsville, startled from their wonted sobriety by the exaggerated statements of the wealth of the region, claims some attention in this connection. "The old-fashioned building, built of stone," which stood upon the brow of Sharp mountain surrounded by a forest of pines so weird and grand, was once the sacred place where in the deathlike silence of spirit communion, the Friends were wont to assemble and to worship God in their peculiar way. The land, upon a portion of which, this meeting stood was conveyed by deed by Burd Patterson, and Matilda, his wife to Wm. Robinson, Job Eldridge, James Gillingham, Benjamin Rich and James Dixon, trustees appointed on behalf of the society of Friends residing in the borough of Pottsville for the "use, intent and purposes of a burying place and erection of the meeting house or other buildings for the use and accommodation of said society of Friends," and is now held by the quarterly meeting of Philadelphia.

Among the above named trustees, the memory of James Gillingham is still fresh in the minds of the people of Pottsville. Coming to Pottsville in 1830, he remained an honored, respected citizen until his death which occurred on the 6th of January, 1865, being at the advanced age of ninety-six years and six months. The meeting house was not regularly occupied by the Society any great length of time, and when the Pottsville Academy was instituted this retired building was awakened into life and activity;

"The school rooms bee-like hum,
The busy pencil tapping on the slate,
The ceaseless shuffling feet like muffled drum,
The recitations and the great debate,"

within, and the merry shout, and loud halloo without, dispelled the charm of "Friendly" sanctity.

When the brick Academy was completed, the meeting house was again deserted, save as a rendezvous for mischievous boys. In after times was occupied as a tenant house and finally as a private carpenter shop. About the year 1858, neglected and deserted, a friendly storm with compassion demolished the decaying building. The burying ground attached has ever been held in sacred guard by a firm stone wall, surmounted by a coping which secures it from innovation. Within this enclosure from time to time are deposited the remains of those Friends who die in Pottsville, and of all the points of interest which clustered around the place.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

"The little graveyard which contains the last
Of buried loved ones, now, perhaps forgot.
Of all the objects of the viewless past
Alone remains to interest the spot."

ST JOHN'S GERMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

Probably the next congregation which was successful in the erection of the church building in Pottsville, was that of the German Catholic denomination. A small frame building was put up a lot of ground located upon Church alley, near fourth Street, which was donated by Mr. John Pott, in the year 1830 or 1831. It was a very small affair and served merely as a beginning to the work afterward accomplished. In the winter of 1840 and 1841, the congregation was visited by the Rev. Mr. Steinbacher, a Jesuitical missionary, and through his efforts, mainly, the stone church building now deserted, was erected upon the site of the little church.

The Rev. Joseph John B. Berg was the first appointed pastor. He came to this people in 1842, and in 1849 his ministrations were terminated by death. He was interred in the graveyard attached to the church. During the term of office of the Rev. Francis Joseph Wachter, which extended from about 186 to 1869, the pressing need of the enlarged congregation necessitated the erection of a larger building. Ground was purchased on the corner of Mahantongo and Tenth streets, and in the year 1868 the cornerstone of the new church was laid. The church progressed slowly the first years of its building, and was not completed until 1872 during the ministrations of the Rev. Bernard Baumeister. The church building has a commanding position and is probably the largest auditorium of any church in the county. It is built of mountain stone, with a brown stone front elevation being in dimensions 175 feet deep by 64 feet wide. It is massive, durable, and imposing, and is valued at upwards of $60,000. A parsonage is owned immediately adjoining the church.

EMANUEL GERMAN LUTHERAN CHURCH

In 1836, the Rev. William G. Mennig, a young German minister came to Pottsville and gathering together the Lutheran elements of the population organized a German Lutheran congregation, and in the following year, 1837, the congregation in connection with the reformed conversation erected a frame church building upon Third street, north of Callowhill. On the 18th of June, 1837, the cornerstone of this building was laid and on the 9th of October, the church was formally dedicated. The two denominations were separate and distinct in organization each being supplied with its own pastor. Prior to 1864, the Lutheran congregation was greatly disturbed upon the general subject of a new constitution for the Lutheran Church and several movements were made to form a separate congregation. In 1857, such an undertaking was accomplished, and the Evangelical Lutheran Zion's Church was established, going out from the original church and congregation. The Rev. Frederick Waltz took charge of this new organization, until 1853, when the Rev. Julius Ehrhardt succeeded continuing the pastor until the union, which occurred in 1864. The Rev. William Mennig continued the pastor of the Lutheran congregation until 1859, when he removed from Pottsville to become the pastor of St. Paul's Church, Allentown Pennsylvania. The Rev. William Mennig is the son of the Rev. George Mennig, who served a pastoral district from Jacob's church to Zion's church below Orwigsburg, a distance of 25 miles,

embracing six congregations. As he became advanced in years he was assisted in his labors by his son the Rev. Wm. Mennig who subsequently became his successor in most of these congregations. As the Pottsville charge increased in importance and labor these other posts were relinquished, and all the attention of the minister given to the growing charge. Mr. Mennig was much beloved by his people. He ministered in German language, but in addition to this, feeling the importance of retaining the youth in the Lutheran faith who were gradually departing from absolute use of the German language, he fostered the English element by conducting the English catechetical instructions and introducing occasional English preaching in his pulpit, thus creating the nucleus of the present English Lutheran Church. His successor the Rev. Frederick E. H. Lampe continued until 1863. The Rev. W. Hoppe was elected on the 5th of July, 1864 but resigned in a short time and upon the reunion of Zion's Church with the Emanuel church, which was consummated on the 17th of July, 1864, the Rev. J. Ehrhardt officiated until 1865. The Rev. G. Hinterleiter was installed in 1865, and is the present acceptable pastor. Soon after his inception the old church building was removed and the present commodious brick edifice was erected at a cost of $22,000. It was dedicated to the service of God on the 20th of April, 1868. The membership of this church is upward of 470, and there is a large and flourishing Sabbath school under its supervision.

THE FIRST GERMAN REFORMED CHURCH

Prior to the erection of the Union church, the Reformed congregation had an existence and was supplied with the services of such clergyman of their denomination who traveled through this section of the county. When the church building was dedicated the Rev. Mr. Leinbach represented this denomination but the Rev. Mr. Hassinger became their first pastor. He was succeeded by the Rev. John Gautenbein. During his pastorate an attempt was made to effect a sale of the share which the Reform congregation held in the union building. The action of the consistory was not ratified by the congregation, and after a tedious process of law the sale of which had been accomplished was declared null and void. In 1854, the Rev. Mr. Gautenbein resigned and was succeeded by the Rev. T. E. Graeff. During his ministrations, overtures were made by the Lutherans and also by the German Reformed congregation to purchase a share of the property held by the other, and thus sever the connection. A conference was appointed consisting of three delegates from each denomination, consisting of Messrs. F. C. Kuentzler, Abraham Sterner, and George Fisher from the Reformed Church and Messrs. Jacob Huntzinger, Charles F. Kopitsch and Henry Gressang of the Lutheran Church, to deliberate and negotiate the matter. The results of this conference was the sale of the share held by the Reformed Church to the Lutheran for the consideration of $950. The erection of the German Reformed Church building located in west Market street was immediately entered upon, but nothing was effected until the year 1859. In the interim the Rev. Mr. Graeff resigned, and the Rev. Samuel Miller was called to charge in 1858. The cornerstone of the building was laid on 17 July, 1859, and on the 23rd of September, 1860, the church was dedicated to the Triune God. The Rev. Samuel Miller was succeeded in the pastor on the 25th of December, 1864, by the Rev. J. C. Bucher. After successful ministration of three years the Rev. Mr. Bucher resigned the charge in February, 1868. During the attempts made to settle a pastor after the departure of the Rev. Mr. Bucher, difficulties arose which resulted in the recession of the English element from the church, from which Trinity Reformed Church was organized. The Rev. Mr. Miller, a former pastor, ministered to the German Reformed Church until December 25th, 1872, when he was succeeded by the Rev.

Guthold Neiff. His career terminated in August, following. The last pastor, the Rev. Rudolph Kuntz was a Swiss by birth, and a young man of extensive learning and ability.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(89 & 90) Chapter LXXXVIII

October 30, 1875

Trinity Reformed Church – The English Lutheran Church – The Evangelical Association – The Primitive Methodist Church – The Universalist Church Building – Rehoboth, the Welsh Congregational Church – The Welsh Baptist Church – The Bethel African Methodist Episcopal Church – The First Baptist Church.

THE TRINITY REFORMED CHURCH OF POTTSVILLE

On the 20th of May, 1868, a petition was presented to the Lebanon Classis, praying for the formation of an English Reformed organization in Pottsville which was favorably responded to, and the organization was effected, the membership numbered fifty nine. Messrs. John Stine, George K. Hoffman, Daniel Hoffman and N. Uetzel were elected elders, and Messrs. O. J. Aregood, Moses Stine, E. E. Shartle and Isaac Hummel, deacons. On the 15th of June the first consistory convened, and measures were adopted to purchase the Associate Reformed Presbyterian church building, familiarly known as "Thompson's Church," located on the north side of Market street between Third and Fourth streets. This purchase was accomplished and the building was neatly and tastefully fitted up for use.

The Rev. J. A. Huffheins, of Carlisle, was called as the first pastor of the church. He commenced his labors in October, 1868, and resigned the charge to accept a call from a church in Allegheny City.

During the six months subsequent to Mr. Huffheins departure the church was occupied for a season by the Second Presbyterian congregation, during the rebuilding and refitting of their church edifice on Market street. In April, 1871, the Rev. John P. Stein, the present efficient pastor entered upon the pastoral duties. The church is in a prosperous condition. The membership is greatly increased and the services are well sustained by the pastor.

THE ENGLISH LUTHERAN CHURCH

The Rev. Daniel Steck, D. D., came to Pottsville about the year 1847 and preached in the German Lutheran Church to the English element of the congregation on the afternoon of the Sabbath generally, and occasionally in the evening. This arrangement continued about one year, when English services exclusively were conducted by him on the Sabbath, in the Universalist Church, on second Street, secured for that purpose, and immediate measures were taken to erect a church building. The stone edifice located on Market street., west of Fifth was completed and dedicated in 1846. Dr. Steck remained with this people about 10 years and was most successful in building up the church and congregation. He was succeeded by the Rev. Mr. Luckenback. His pastorate was brief discontinuing in 1859 in the Rev. Samuel A. Holman became the pastor. In 1861 the Rev. Mr. Holman entered the Union army as chaplain and he was succeeded in the pastorate of the Lutheran Church of Pottsville, by the Rev. S. M. Koons. The minister removed to Colorado in 1865 and in 1866 the Rev. Urial Graves accepted the call to the charge of the church. During his ministrations the building was enlarged to its present dimensions and

otherwise improved and beautified. In 1868 after the removal of Rev. Mr. Graves to Maryland, the Rev. Daniel Steck, D. D., was recalled but remained only two years with this people. The Rev. J. Q. McAtee took charge of this church and congregation in 1870. An increase in membership has attended his ministrations and the church is in a flourishing condition. A fine brick parsonage has been erected adjoining the church edifice. The most distinctive feature attending this organization is the large and prosperous Sabbath School in connection with it. It numbers upward of 500 pupils and teachers and is under the efficient, skillful management of Charles H. Dengler, Esquire, a gentleman who has been identified with the history of the church.

THE EVANGELICAL ASSOCIATION

This denomination dates its rise in Pottsville in the year 1836, although of but a minor importance and limited numbers at that time. About the year 1838, a small house of worship was erected on Callowhill street, and the Rev. Charles Hesser was appointed the minister in charge. His stay was limited to a few months and he was succeeded by the Rev. Francis Hoffmann. The pulpit of his church has been filled by 20 different ministers successively and the church is now under the pastoral care of the Rev. Isaiah E. Knerr. The growth of the church and congregation necessitated the erection of a larger building, and during the years 1874 and 1875 a large brick edifice was built and is now in occupation. It is an imposing building and adds one more to the numerous fine church edifices of the town. The vacated building was sold to the Hebrew congregation.

THE PRIMATIVE METHODIST CHURCH

An organization was effected in 1840 of a Primitive Methodist congregation, and through the efforts of the Rev. Wm. Webber a small meeting house was erected in the north western part of the town. In 1849 the Rev. Charles Spurr became the pastor. In 1850 the Zion's Lutheran Church, an offshoot from the Emanuel German Lutheran Church occupied the meeting house belonging to the Primitive Methodists for a short time. Owing to the migratory nature of the population, the congregation, which consisted almost exclusively of English miners and their families, declined, and in 1852 the little church was closed and subsequently sold to a Mrs. Kirby upon whose ground it had been built and held on ground rent. In 1873 the Pottsville charge was reorganized and now occupy the old church building in Second street, known in recent years as "Leib's Church."

THE UNIVERSALIST CHURCH

In the Universalist Church Building which served so many years as a refuge for the numerous new organizations which from time to time have arisen in the town was built about the year 1838, by John M. Crosland, Esquire, upon his own ground for the use of the Universalist congregation. The Rev. Mr. Gallagher, a young man, previously connected with Mr. Crosland in business, took charge of this congregation for several years. After the close of the ministrations of the Rev. Mr. Brush, his successor, the congregation which at no time was very large ceased holding public services. Mr. Crosland rented the building to other denominations and it has been so occupied and intervals until the present date. It is now rented to the Primitive Methodist congregation who have fitted it up for their exclusive use. Mr. Crosland disposed of his property

in connection with the dwelling house adjoining to Mr. Daniel Leib in 1846, since which time the old Universalist Church has been known as "Leib's Church." It is still owned by the heirs of Mr. Lieb.

REHOBOTH -- THE WELSH CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH.

The Welsh element of the population of Pottsville in its early days was large, and two church organizations were effected, one in 1830 and the other 1835. The Rev. A.B. Evans organized a Congregational Church in 1830 and labored with great success for 10 years. He was succeeded by the Rev. Wm. Jones who remained five years. His successor was the Rev. Charles Edward who in turn was followed after a term of four years by the Rev. Roderick Williams. His stay was limited to a 12 month and he was succeeded by the Rev. Morgan Morgan. The Rev. Edward Lewis succeeded in office continuing until 1872. The last pastor was a Rev. John W. Pugh whose resignation was received in 1874. During the pastorate of the Rev. Mr. Morgan the present church building on Minersville Street was erected in the year 1852 upon a large lot of ground which is partly occupied as a burial place in which many a grassy mound and pale tombstone speaks to the living, of the absent ones gone before.

THE WELSH BAPTIST CHURCH

The Welsh Baptist Church was founded in 1834 and in 1835 a small church was erected on the site of the present church on Second street opposite the Court House. The Rev. William Owens was the first Pastor. In 1837 the present pastor the Rev. William Morgan took charge of the church and the present church building was erected in the early years of his ministry. The changes incident upon the progress and development of the County have materially effected this once thriving church, the Welsh mining population thus religiously identified, having been greatly reduced by removal to the immediate scenes of mining activity. The Rev. Mr. Morgan has presided over this church for nearly 30 years and although far advanced in age still stands before the people faithfully and untiringly laboring for the cause of the Blessed Redeemer. Few can record so long connection as pastor with one congregation. A third Welsh organization has been formed in Pottsville known as the Welsh Calvinistic Methodist Society but being weak in numbers is no longer thoroughly identified as a church.

THE BETHEL AFRICAN METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH

This organization has been in existence since 1838. A small frame church was put up on the hill, west of the town, upon land donated by Burd Patterson, Esquire, and here the colored people worshiped from time to time. The memory of the Rev. Charles Beal and the Rev. Joseph Jackson, of whom so many retain a vivid recollection is associated with the early history of this church. In 1868, a new stone church building was erected on Laurel street and during the later years the society seems to have been energetic in their endeavors to support a regular ministry, avoiding the frequent intermissions which attended their earlier history when the little church was closed so frequent and continuously.

THE FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The years 1845 and 1846 witnessed meetings held by number of Baptists in the Town Hall, the Universalist Church and other places. The Rev. A. N. Anderson visited this people in 1846, and through his instrumentality, a congregation was properly organized and a Hall rented for regular worship. Services were held by visiting clergyman until June, 1847, when the Rev. Andrew Levering was called and accepted the pastorate of the congregation. This movement was immediately succeeded by full recognition of the Pottsville church by the Philadelphia Baptist Association, by whom the right hand of fellowship was extended through the Rev. J. Lansing Burrows. In April, 1849, a movement was started to devise plans and means for the erection of a church building, and the present brick church situated at the corner of Mahantongo and Seventh streets was completed in 1852. In January, 1853, the Rev. Mr. Levering resigned the charge and was succeeded by the Rev. J. H. Castle of New York. The Rev. Mr. Castle who continued the pastor until 1856, was succeeded by the Rev. Richard Austin. During the pastorate of this clergyman he left the church, to fill the position of Chaplain in the Army during the rebellion. Returning to his post of duty, he continued with Pottsville congregation until January, 1868. In April, 1868, the Rev. A. J. Hay became the pastor of the church, but he relinquished his duties the following November. The successor the Rev. A. H. Sembower continued until 1872, when he resigned to accept a call to the church and Reading Pennsylvania. He was an efficient pastor, much beloved, and unwearying in his efforts to do good among the people. The Rev. Manning F. Decker, a young man of ability, was called to fill the vacancy, but his career was cut short by sickness and death in December of the same year. No pastor was immediately settled. The Rev. James A. Metz of Long Island, was finally elected to the office and continued several years ministering to the church and congregation. They are at the present time without a settled pastor, but sustain their individuality by social meetings, having occasional pulpit services.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(91) Chapter LXXXIX

November 6, 1875

The Associate Reformed Church – The Second Presbyterian Church of Pottsville – Oheb Zedek Reformed Hebrew Church.

THE ASSOCIATE REFORMED PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH

Which is at the present date defunct, was one time in active, successful existence. This is a branch of the great Presbyterian family which adheres to the singing of the Psalms of David in the translation used in the Bible. The great doctrines of belief are strictly Calvinistic and in conformity with the Presbyterian Church general. In 1847, the Rev. Robert Gracey who had visited Pottsville several times, succeeded in gathering together a small congregation of his persuasion, and accordingly the Rev. D. T. Carnahan was invited to labor as a stated supply for one year, with a view to ultimate settlement. Services were held at the time and Thompson's building on the corner of Market and Second streets. In February, 1850, application was made to the Big Spring Presbytery asking for organization, and measures were adopted for the immediate erection of a church building upon a lot of ground located on Market street, which was liberally donated by the late Mr. Samuel Thompson, one of the leading men engaged in the enterprise. Services were held in the basement room of the new building in December, 1850, and on the 18th of January, 1851, the church was duly organized by Presbyterial appointments, the Rev. R. Gracey, presiding. Messrs. Samuel Thompson and James G. Cochran were selected Ruling Elders, and twenty-nine members were received into the church, constituting the first membership. On the 22nd of October, 1851, the Rev. D. T. Carnahan was installed pastor of the church by the Presbytery of Big Spring. The Rev. Mr. Carnahan resigned the pastoral charge of the church in the 6th day of September, 1852, and on the 13th of February, 1853, the Rev. John R. Warner, a Licentiate under the care of Big Spring Presbytery, accepted a call to the church, entered upon his duties, and on the evening of April 13, 1853 he was ordained to the Holy ministry and installed pastor of the Church. In September of the same year, he delivered his farewell discourse, and the pulpit was supplied from time to time by the Presbytery. The Rev. William H. Prestley, a licentiate of the First Presbytery of Ohio, was sent by the Presbytery to labor during the months of July and August, in 1852, and in the spring of 1855, he was appointed in accordance with a request to the congregation, as stated supply for one year, and was properly ordained to the work of the Holy ministry on the 13th of June, 1855. The Rev. Mr. Prestley continued with this people until the close of 1857, and after his departure, no successor was called to supply the congregation. The loss of Mr. Thompson, by death, which had occurred some time previous, was seriously felt by the church. He was a man of large means, and was liberal in the sustenance of the church of his choice. Added to this, the fluctuating nature of the population seriously told upon the congregation, a large proportion of the membership of which was made up of foreigners who brought to this country with them their predilections for their peculiar church, and the removal of many such to other parts of the country, following the course of business and trade, materially crippled this organization. The church building remained idle for a number of years, save when used for transient purposes of religious interests, and was finally sold in the year 1868 to the Trinity Reformed Church and Congregation.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

THE SECOND PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH

The Presbyterian Church in the United States was divided into two separate bodies by the act of the General Assembly in 1837, known as the "Act and Testimony," where by a portion of the original body was cast off upon the ground of holding more liberal views of certain doctrines than were defined proper. This departing element constituted what was known as the New School branch, and held the views as represented by the late Rev. Albert Barnes, of Philadelphia, while the parent church is the title of the "Old School." The first Presbyterian Church of Pottsville, was in sympathy with the New School branch and accordingly became so identified. This breach of the church general was healed by a reunion in the year 1869, and "New School" and "Old School" are now terms of the past.

Efforts were made by the Rev. Mr. Bonnell, who was at this time pastor of the Presbyterian Church in Port Carbon, which was Old School, to organize an Old School Presbyterian Church in Pottsville. He preached from time to time in the Universalist Church, Second street, but no permanent organization was effected until April, 1857, when the Presbytery of Luzerne, appointed the Rev. Jacob Mitchell to labor in Pottsville for three months. The little congregation occupied the Associate Reformed church building, and were organized under the name of the Second Presbyterian Church of Pottsville. On the 18th of September, 1857. The material composing this organization was mainly gathered from the Old School congregation which had been ministered by the Rev. Mr. Bonnell and had constituted the Central Presbyterian Church.

The Rev. Samuel Fisher Colt was elected the first pastor of the Second Church on the 13th of December, 1857, and was installed in July, 1858. Messrs. Thomas M. Russell, T. A. Godfrey and Henry Strauch, constituted the first eldership. In September, 1862, the congregation purchased the church building on Market and Fifth street, which had been built and occupied by the Second Methodist Society, and having it refitted, opened it for regular service in October of the same year. The Rev. Mr. Colt continued the pastor until November, 1864. In August, 1865, the Rev. William S. Pulmer, DD, LLD, was elected pastor of the church and was duly installed on the 18th of November, 1865. Dr. Pulmer is a Divine of rare scholastic ability and remarkable piety. He is the author of a large number of theological works in which he exhibits a clearness of thought, vividness of perception, and an almost unparalleled research of the holy Scriptures. He resigned his charge in Pottsville on the second of January, 1867, to accept a Professorship in the Theological Seminary at Columbia, South Carolina, with the honest conviction that duty impelled him to labor for the advancement of the Lord's kingdom, by assisting to educate young men the calling of the ministry, and with self-denying resolution he left his charge where he was greatly beloved and revered, for the more arduous duties of the Seminary. The Rev. Prentiss De Veuve was elected pastor and installed in June, 1868. This clergyman terminated his connection with the Second Church at the time of the proposed union of the Second Presbyterian Church with the First Presbyterian Church which was then under the pastoral care of the Rev. Isaac Riley. The Second Church disposed of their church property about the same time to the Borough Council, but were afterward enabled to repurchase it, and until the opening of the year 1870, they worshiped in the building as it had been refitted by the Council. In February, 1870, the Rev. George W. Smiley, D. D., was called to the pastorate and was installed by a committee of the Lucerne Presbytery on the 20th of July, 1871. The congregation proceeded in the year 1870 to remodel the church, and put in a front elevation of green stone with a large and beautiful central

window of stained glass. The interior of the church is handsomely frescoed and most comfortably furnished. The entire finish of the church edifice within, and without, is not excelled in the county. The Eldership includes at the present date Messrs. T. M. Russell, Henry Strauch, and the Hon. Cyrus L. Pershing, President Judge of the Courts of Schuylkill County.

OHEB ZEDEK REFORMED HEBREW CHURCH

In the year 1856, a limited number of members of the Reformed Hebrew Church organized in Pottsville, and the Rev. Isaac Strouse became the accepted pastor of the congregation. He continued in office four years. The first place of worship was Thompson's Hall, on the corner of Market and Second streets, but soon after the congregation rented the Primitive Methodist Church building, on the corner of Third and Callowhill streets, which was at that time owned as private property, and were comfortably accommodated there for a number of years. In 1860, the Rev. Leopold Schlesinger, who is now professor in an institution of learning in Philadelphia, became the successor of the Rev. Mr. Strouse, continuing until 1863. April, 1863, was the date of the inauguration of the Rev. Emanuel Oppenheim as the pastor of this church, and the marked success and influence of this minister have been amply manifested by his continuation in office for the space of 12 years, and the deserved approbation of the entire congregation. The Rev. Dr. Oppenheim was born in Hesse Cassell, in 1835, and is a scholar, well versed in the German and the Hebrew languages; and by no means deficient in his English education. Receiving a college course in Germany, he entered the Hebrew Theological Seminary from which he graduated. Thence he entered the Talmudical College at Altoona, Schleswick Holstein, and finally completed his entire educational course in Europe by term of two years in a Berlin University. In 1854, he emigrated to the United States of America, and settling in the State of New York, devoted his attention to the English language in the city of Albany. In 1855 he removed to Danville, Pennsylvania, to take charge of a church, from which place he came to his present charge in Pottsville.

Mr. Oppenheim is a gentleman of liberal views, largely benevolent and enterprising in his character. He mingles among the people of the town with the constant desire of doing good. He is identified with all its charitable institutions, being a Director of the Home for orphaned children, and active member of the Benevolent Association and is also a thorough advocate of the Public School System. His time is partly occupied in imparting instruction in German and Hebrew both in Pottsville and Minersville, and his interest warmly enlisted in behalf of the teacher, while he takes much pleasure in noting the progress of public education. In April, 1874, this congregation purchased the church building then owned by the Evangelical Association on Callowhill Street, but did not obtain possession until January 1st , 1875. A committee was immediately appointed, consisting of Messrs. Abraham Hexter, Mr. Silas Strouse, Herman Kuhn, Jacob Levi and Isaac Krotoskey, to serve as a building committee to supervise the removing and refitting of the acquired property. An entire renovation and remodeling converted the house into a Hebrew Temple with its peculiar characteristics, and the Temple named Oheb Zedek, (love of justice,) was solemnly dedicated on the 13th day of August, 1875, by the Rev. J. M. Wise D. D., of Cincinnati, assisted by the Pastor, the Rev. E. Oppenheim, and the Rev. J. Wechster, DD, of New Haven, Connecticut. The church number 26 members, but the services which are conducted according to the Reform prayer book, (Minhag America) are well attended. The Jewish Sabbath is observed by Divine Service, commencing upon Friday evening and continuing upon Saturday.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The praises of God are rendered in German and Hebrew Hymns and Psalms, and the musical department is under the able leadership of Prof. P. Kallenbach. A Cemetery pleasantly located north of the town has been open for the internment of the deceased of this congregation.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(92) Chapter XC

November 13, 1875

Pottsville Rolling Mills – Pottsville Shoe Factory – Pork Packing Factory – Fishbach, Jalappa, &c. &c., – Palo Alto – Palo Alto Rolling Mill – The Pennsylvania Diamond Drill Company – Clay Monument – Pottsville Gas Company.

Pottsville, nestled down in the valley, has through necessity extended her arms in every available direction, and Fishbach, Jalappa, Mechanicsville, Woods addition, Richard's addition, and even Palo Alto and Yorkville, outskirt the many minor additions, made in earlier times, to the main town plot. Every hillside is dotted with buildings and the ravines are lined with the houses of citizens. Fishbach, situated to the north of Pottsville, was in early days, a general waste, occupied only by a sawmill on the banks the Norwegian and a few log houses. Tradition tells us that excellent fish were caught in the waters of a small stream in this locality before the impregnation of mineral produced by mining affected the pure mountain water, hence probably the name-Fishbach. Its growth, as a settlement dates from the start of the Rolling Mill which now does an active business and furnishes occupation for many of the inhabitants of the place. This mill was built by Mr. Wren & Brothers, for the firm of Harris, Burnish & Co., in 1852. It was afterward operated by Edward Yardley & Son, and in 1864, was purchased by Mr. Atkins, Lanigan & Company. Shortly afterward Mr. Lanigan retired from the business and in 1865, Atkins Brothers rebuilt and greatly enlarged works. Successive additions have been made, until now the Pottsville rolling mills have a capacity three times as great as formerly, and in brisk times the mills in connection with the machine shop and foundry attached, can supply work for 600 men.

Jalappa, which was in its embryo state, just in merging into existence at the close of the Mexican war, took upon itself the hard name which few correctly pronounce, but notwithstanding its foreign appellation, it has grown to be a pleasant addition to the town. A large shoe factory, a pork packing factory and other industries, each adding to the importance of the place are found within its limits or in close proximity.

The Pottsville shoe factory was established in February, 1874, with Mr. William E. Boyer as president and Mr. Jacob Hunsinger, treasurer. Work was immediately commenced in a building owned by Mr. Boyer, on Second street, and the erection of a suitable factory building in the vicinity of Jalappa was entered upon. On the 1st of June, 1874, factory, a large brick building thoroughly adapted to its appropriate use was opened and has since been in active operation. It is now in a very prosperous condition and promises to be productive and valuable to the county. This location induced an increase of population in that section of the town, and consequently, the erection of a number of dwelling houses, thereby improving the settlement.

The pork packing factory erected by Mr. Jacob Ulmer, on the railroad in Jalappa, is a building of ample proportions and great adaptability. It was put up at a cost of upwards of $25,000, and fills a want much needed in the county. During the past year Mr. Ulmer has associated Mr. Lewis Stoffragen with him, and the packing business is now carried on by the firm of Messrs. Ulmer & Stoffragen. Jalappa is furnished with a fine school building and the clean, tidy appearance of dwellings generally, bespeaks an agreeable opinion of the pleasantness of the place.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Mechanicsville situated to the east of the town on the hill road to port carbon and is a small settlement, a portion of which is included in the borough of Port Carbon. It is without a local industry and was created by the position of being one of easy access to certain adjacent industries in the boroughs of Pottsville and Port Carbon.

Woods addition is a southwestern extension of Mahantongo, Norwegian and Market streets, and Richard's addition, is an extension from the western limits of the Pottsville Cemetery, reaching northwest to Mahantongo street and bounded on the south by Sharp mountain. A large tract of land known as Richards tract has been sold in town lots and is now the site of the number of beautiful residences surrounded by extensive grounds. It is supplied with a reservoir which furnishes the western end of Mahantongo Street as well as Richard addition was excellent spring water from the mountain.

Palo Alto, which was incorporated into a borough in the year 1854, and Yorkville which was incorporated into a borough in 1866, are not yet closely built up to Pottsville, and have taken upon themselves individuality of character. The eastern extension of Palo Alto was for many years included in the limits of port carbon, but after the improvements made by the railroad company were completed and the place increased in size and population it was constituted a separate town, adopting the name of Palo Alto from the recollections of the nation struggles with Mexico, and the final victory. The Round House or engine depository was built in 1846 and is 130 feet in diameter. A large foundry and machine shop are built in connection with the engine house. These buildings constructed are of stone, and indicates their age only by an exterior rustiness which time and constant use will produce. Extensive shops for car repairing, &c., were erected subsequently, and destroyed by fire in the winter of 1874 and 1875. They are now being reconstructed.

The Palo Alto rolling mills was built in 1854. The work was done by Messrs. Wren & Brothers for the firm of Messrs. William Harris, Richard Lee, George Bright and John Pinkerton, and the first mill was put into operation in August, 1855. Mr. Benjamin Heywood bought a half interest including the interest of Mr. Pinkerton on the 1st of January, 1856, Messrs. Lee, Bright & Harris continuing in the firm. The mill was enlarged in 1863, and the new mill was constructed and put into operation in April, 1864. The foundry and machine shop were added in the same year. On 1 December, 1860, Mr. Richard Lee withdrew from the firm, and on 13 November, Mr. Wheaton Harris, also withdrew, and both parties selling the interest of the remaining partners. On the 1st of July, 1863, the proprietors of the works were incorporated into a stock company, under the name of the "Palo Alto Iron Company." On the 1st of July, 1870, Mr. Benjamin Haywood became the sole proprietor of the Palo Alto Iron Company.

The Pennsylvania Diamond Drill Company was incorporated on the 20th of October, 1869. A small shop was opened between Centre and Railroad streets, north of Market street, and operations commenced in the coal regions, for the sinking of shafts, driving of tunnels and excavating rock for exploration. Shortly afterward a large shop was opened on the line of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad in Morris addition, where an extensive business is sustained by the Company. Success has attended all the operations of this enterprise and the superiority of the Diamond Drill over other processes of drilling has established the worth of the invention and secured patronage for the institution which is continuous and valuable.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The original invention of the Patent Diamond Pointed Steam Drills by Leschot has been greatly improved by additional inventions made by machinists and other scientists in this country, and prospecting to ascertain the geological structure of the earth's crust can now be accomplished successfully and satisfactory at a much smaller outlay of means and with surer success than by any previous method adopted or practiced. The speed of boring depends largely upon the character of rock varies from one and a half feet to ten per hour. The boring is done both with solid bits and core bits. The latter are of the greatest value. Specimens of core, cut by such bits, through strata of different kinds of rock, may be seen at the office of Pennsylvania Diamond Drill Company on Centre street south of Mahantongo street.

The diamonds used in pointing drills are of two varieties, carbon and Borts. The former are in color like a small piece of the red gravel, and the Bort is the real diamond unfitted for jewelry by imperfections. The stones are brought principally from Brazil. The Brazilian Bort is found to be better suited for the arts of rock drilling than any other that can be obtained. The Diamond was first applied to rock drilling in 1860 by Rudolph Leschot, a civil Engineer residing in Paris. Mr. Samuel E. Griscom is the managing director of the Pennsylvania Diamond Drill Company in Pottsville and Mr. Gideon Frisbee is the Superintendent.

The entrance of the town of Pottsville from the south commands the view of the one national memorial of the town and county, in the fluted iron column of which supports the statue of the eloquent Henry Clay of Ashland, Kentucky, one of the Nation's great statesmen and orators. This monument was erected mainly through the benevolence, patriotism and liberality of Mr. Samuel Sillyman, who was ever during his life foremost in all points tending to the improvement and advancement of the town. The building Committee for this enterprise consisted of Messrs. Samuel Sillyman, Edward Yardley and Franklin Hewson. The masonry of the monument was constructed by Messrs. Madara. The column was cast at the foundry of Messrs. Fistler in Port Carbon, and the statue was manufactured by Robert Wood, Esquire, of Philadelphia. The monument was unveiled with appropriate ceremonies on the Fourth of July 1853. The large derrick used for the raising of the column and statue lay for years along the base of the hill upon which the monument was placed and on the 12th of August 1857 by directions of the Borough Council it was planted under the supervision of Mr. Chillson of Port Carbon, at the corner of Mahantongo and Centre streets to be used as a flag staff a famous representation of an Indian with a hatchet in his uplifted hand was attached to the top of the pole to serve as a weathervane, and most valiantly did "Sompunkinu" cut the wind with every varying change, to defiantly wave, with his visage always turned to the foe. This immense pole, 108 feet in height was removed in the fall of 1874, doubts having been entertained, lest it might give way to the ravages of time and fall with disastrous effects.

Among the essentials to the comfort and happiness of a community in these latter days of the 19th century is a clear mellow artificial light to serve when darkness reigns supreme and the other side claims its share of the "King of Day." Tallow dips and oleaginous flickerings can no longer illuminate to the satisfaction of this enlightened era, and the presence of good burning Gas is demanded to meet the conventionality of the times, which turns night into day. In the summer of 1849 the first gas work buildings were erected on the site of the property owned occupied by Mr. James Huntzinger on north Centre street. The commencement was small, the patronage in proportion, and the Gas which was manufactured from rosin was much inferior to the present

product. The organization of the Pottsville Gas Company was effected by the election of Samuel Sillyman as the president, John H. Adam, Treas., Decatur E. Nice, secretary, with a Board of Directors consisting of Messrs. Samuel Sillyman, Joseph S. Silver, Charles W. Clemens, Joseph W. Cake, Simon Cameron, John H. Adam, Joseph C. Potts and James Hoy, Junior.

In 1856 the works were removed farther north to the present site in Jalappa and were rebuilt so as to produce Gas from coal, and were also enlarged. The Capital Stock was increased from $60,000 to $105,500. The growth of Pottsville and the more general usage of Gas compelled this enlargement of the works and the extension of the enterprise. Improvements were now subsequently made from time to time until through the demand for a larger quantity of Gas to supply the extremities of the borough, the Company was necessitated to increase the establishment to its present immense proportions. This enlargement was accomplished in 1874. A new purifying house and apparatus with all the necessary appliances to make the work complete were erected. In addition to this new gasometer, capable of holding 100,000 cubic feet of gas, was set up alongside of the old one, and the capital stock was increased to $150,000 to meet the increased expenses. The present corps of officers consist of R. F. Lee, president; D. E. Nice, secretary; and Milton Boone, treasurer; with Messrs. R. F. Lee, David G. Yuengling, T. A. Riley, D. E. Nice, Charles Worman, Milton Boone, Wistar Morris, Jacob P. Jones and Charles Bittle constituting a Board of Directors.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(93) Chapter XCI

November 20, 1875

Pottsville Water Company – Fire Department – The Benevolent Association – The Benevolent Association Home for Children – Cemeteries – General Conditions of the Town – People's Railway, &c. &c.

The selection of the site of Pottsville, if the chance location may be denominated a selection, was certainly *par excellent* in reference to the water appliances, and the inhabitants revert with pride and pleasure to the cooling draughts of their mountain supply, when they loathe the warm, insipid, impure water of the cities and other places.

On the 11th day of April, 1834 an Act of Assembly was approved by the Governor of the State, then presiding, granting power and privilege to organize a water company in Pottsville, and on the 12th day of April, 1836, the "Pottsville Water Company" was formed having a capital stock of $14,200. An election of officers resulted as follows: Andrew Russel, president; William Haggerty, treasurer; Messrs. Samuel Silliman, William Mortimer, James M. Beatty, Jacob Seitzinger, John C. Ernst, Benjamin Bannan, John G. Shoemaker and Caleb Parker as Board of Directors. The building of a reservoir 50 feet square by 10 feet deep, was commenced between Mahantongo and Norwegian streets, which was completed by the close of September, 1836. As soon as the main pipes could be laid, hydrants and fire plugs were introduced throughout the town. This old Reservoir long since abandoned by the water company is now the property of David G. Yuengling, Esquire, who has turned the entire supply to the exclusive use of his large brewery on Mahantongo street. A second reservoir was constructed in the western part of town in 1847 and was supplied by a stream of water issuing from Sharp mountain and winding through a ravine which at that time was remarkable for its beauty and retirement. Civilization long since has robbed of its sylvan charms, but still the water flows both fresh and pure. The construction of these works was superintended by Mr. Andrew Mortimer. These small buildings were but the initiatory to the extensions of the present day. The increasing population sent the company in quest of a greater supply of the sparkling liquid and the waters of Wolf creek, to the northeast of Pottsville, were enticed to the town, creating a supply which is never failing. In consequence of the new expenditures the capital of the company has increased in the year 1860 to $129,000. A basin was excavated northeast of the town, and sufficed to communicate an adequate supply for number of years. In 1874, the increased capital attained to $200,000, a great portion of the surplus being expended in the construction of a large storage reservoir on Eisenhuth Run, a confluent of Mill Creek, about 5 miles north of St. Clair. Its construction was commenced in August, 1871, and the object for which it was built, was that it might serve as a storage dam, for which purpose it forms a valuable addition to the Pottsville Water Works on account of its capacity. The water in the reservoir covers an area of 97 acres of land and is considered to be ample to meet the wants of the company for half a century to come. The locality of his dam is wild and beautiful. It is in a narrow valley with steep and rocky sides and the peculiarities of position are such as to collect water of the most desirable character. The present officers of the water company are Charles Baber, president; Milton Boone, secretary and treasurer; Jeremiah Reed, general auditor of the company. The Board of Directors consists of Messrs. Charles Baber,

D. G. Yuengling, George Hadesty, L. F. Whitney, Daniel J. Moreton, Dan. K. Slobig, Thos. A. Riley, R. F. Lee and Jesse Drumheller.

With these, and other estimable auxiliaries, Pottsville presents a character not surpassed by any inland town on the Atlantic slope and in many aspects might properly be classed with many of the cities of the States.

The Fire Department of Pottsville is well gotten up and fairly sustained by the borough Council. It consists of five efficient and active companies: The Good Intent, the Humane, the American Hose, the Phoenix and the Atkins Fire Companies. The three former mentioned are in possession of handsome steam fire engines which have been accommodated by the borough was a substantial and highly ornamental engine houses. The Phoenix Fire Company which is the successor of the old Hydraulian Fire Company is perhaps one of the oldest companies in the town. The Atkins company, which is formed in Fischbach in 1874 and is in possession of a beautiful hose carriage, was named for Mr. C. M. Atkins, the proprietor of the Pottsville Rolling Mills, the members of the company being in his employ.

The actual necessity for the amelioration of the condition of the suffering poor of the town has called into existence an organization which in its labor of love has proven an unqualified success most richly earned the confidence of the community and their most substantial support.

The Benevolent Association of Pottsville was permanently organized on the 12th day of October, 1867. The following officers were elected to serve during the current year, and the several gentlemen named may be regarded as the founders of the institution. Wm. S. Whitney, president; Rev. Emanuel Oppenheim, vice president; Henry C. Russell, treasurer; John W. Bickel, recording secretary; Oliver C. Bosbyshell, recording secretary; Managers: Milton Boone, John Heebner, John M. Miller, John P. Bertram and Henry Gressang.

The objects of this institution are to remove pauperism and its concomitant evils and to aid in mitigating actual distress wherever found in the borough, as well as to provide employment for the indigent and needy. Accordingly the town was divided into 10 districts and apportioned to the members of the Executive Board which consisted of the above mentioned officers, and one gentleman and two lady visitors were selected to assist, in visitations and the dispensation of the charities.

This association is sustained wholly by voluntary contributions, and has been most liberally supported by the community. It depends upon the indulgence of the people and the active members are assure by the liberal patronage during the past, that the future of the enterprise is secure.

As an outgrowth of this excellent institution it was deemed advisable to make some provision for the orphaned children which were found in the borough, neglected and suffering, exposed to vice of every kind, and growing up without any training, but the training which idleness and penury and wickedness generate. Measures were taken to open a Home for such castaway children in connection with the Association of under its control, which resulted in the establishment of the Benevolent Association's Home for children.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

This Home was opened in the house which had been constructed for a hotel in the midst of the Agricultural Park, a large extent of land situated to the east of Pottsville, on the 24th day of May, 1873. The location of this institution is one most to Julio he adapted to the purpose. The loveliness of the surrounding grounds interlaced overhead with wide-spreading branches of forest trees and carpeted beneath the softest green, the building commodious, comfortable and convenient, the position secluded and yet within a short walk of the business portion of the town, all combine to make the Home a place of attractiveness and adaptability.

Mrs. A. Bigelow of Lancaster city, is employed as matron of this institution, and the ladies of Pottsville are untiring in their efforts to keep the Home in successful operation. During the past year, 34 children have been inmates of the Home. Some of these have returned to their parents and several have been supplied with good homes. A day school is sustained for the children and many lessons of industry and morality are imparted which cannot fail of accomplishing much good. A Sabbath School is conducted by the matron, assisted by Miss Sarah Loeser, and is an interesting feature of the institution.

The officers of the Home for the year 1875, are: Pres., J. A. M. Passmore; Vice President, Milton Boone; Treasurer, Henry C. Russel; Coordinating Sec., Mrs. E. St. Clair Whitney; Recording Secretary, James W. Nagel; Solicitor, D. Bryson McCool; Matron, Mrs. A. Bigelow; teacher, Miss Mary Jolley; Physician F. W. Boyer, M.D.; Dentist G. W. Bowman; Barber, Daniel Downey.

The residences about Pottsville are both beautifully situated and handsomely adorned. The picturesqueness of the scenery, the bold outline of the mountains and the fairness of the valleys conduce to the attractiveness of the town, while the enterprise of the inhabitants, the many manufacturing interests and the numerous and extensive stores indicate a thrift and energy which is proverbially characteristic of the population of the "Mountain City."

Upon the grassy slope of our hills repose the loved remains of our ancestors. Within the enclosure of the Pottsville cemetery upon the northern side of Sharp mountain, upon the southern slope of the northern hills, in the Odd Fellows cemetery, and far west amidst the umbrageous pines and rustling oaks in the quiet retreat of the Charles Baber cemetery, as well as in the other, already mentioned, burial places in the town, the former busy inhabitants are lain to await the Archangel's Trump.

The Pottsville cemetery was started by the First Presbyterian Church in its early years, and for a long time was the most desirable burial place in the town. Its area was raptly filled with mounds and monuments of the departed, and within the past few years a large addition has been made to its dimensions extending south and west. The Odd Fellows cemetery was established by the Miner's Lodge of the Independent order of Odd Fellows. It is much admired and rapidly filling up.

The Charles Baber cemetery was established by the Trinity Episcopal Church in the fall of 1848 under the title of Mount Laurel Cemetery. It was of limited proportions of a dense and beautiful forest upon the undulating land. Mr. Baber became the proprietor of the surrounding land, and recently purchasing the claim of the church to their small portion of the ground, has greatly

extended and beautified the ground which promises to become in time the "Laurel Hill" or "Greenwood" of Pottsville.

Pottsville, as the county town of Schuylkill is the nucleus of all the coal and iron interests of the county, and is ever ripe with the news of the times. It is a center from which issue justice and law, and towards which all parts of the county look, as the depot of all that is desirable and needful. It is yearly advancing in importance by its many private and public improvements. 1875 is conspicuously a year of improvement, and the unique building of the Mountain City Banking Company, the pretentious and imposing *Journal* building, the hidden but promising Opera House and the massive walls of the First Presbyterian Church are flanked on every side by handsome private residences and pretty frame cottages in the process of erection which will tend to beautify the town and add to its worth and importance.

For several years past the People's Railway has afforded facilities of communication with the extremities of the borough and by its iron bands has connected to the town the interest and the borough of Minersville, furnishing through the efficient energy of the Railway Company a most delightful summer resort by the way, in the form of the Railway Park.

The "West End" of the town is springing into importance and beauty, every hillside is being dotted with buildings and the spirit of extension and improvement seems to overcome all resistance -- natural and artificial.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

(94) Chapter XCII

November 27, 1875

Education in Schuylkill County – An Epitome of the Military.

Schuylkill County ranks among the first counties of the Commonwealth in educational importance. Pottsville, ever foremost in every good work, established her Public Schools in April, 1836. The vote of the people, which was taken according to the letter of the law, decided the question in favor of public education and gradually the influence of this prompt action extended, until at the present day, there exist throughout the county nearly 500 public schools, enrolling a membership of upwards of 31,500 pupils. In 1854, the revision of the act of 1834 instituted the present school law, and the inauguration of this educational era gave a stimulus to the good cause, which shook the hills of Schuylkill and called forth feelings, which ultimately quickened the cause, and conduced to the intellectual advancement and progress of the inhabitants of the County to an an astonishing degree. Jonathan K. Krewson, Esquire, was elected under the law of 1854, to fill the new appointment of County Superintendent, in Schuylkill County, and with an indomitable will, he met and overcame many obstacles which arose in his official pathway. He served in the office for three terms of three years each, and was succeeded in the year 1863, by Jesse Newlin, Esquire, the present incumbent, who is now serving his fifth term in this office. The schools of the different boroughs are admirably conducted and present opportunities of value to the participant.

Grammar Schools and High Schools are established generally, and the successful working of the entire system of schools, the unity of action in the rural districts, and the awakened interest of the public, all indicate a high appreciation of cultivated intellectuality, and a due valuation of the foundation of liberty and happiness upon which our nation is based, and without which, the happy people the United States would sink and ignorance and degradation. Schuylkill County may be well proud of her public schools, and of the public spirit which was erected the large and handsome school buildings that are to be seen in every town and village. By these she shows to the world that her population *will* be an intelligent, educated and enterprising people and that the Public School System is the means through which she will attain this proud result.

The spirit of patriotism has ever burned with unquenchable ardor among the hills of Schuylkill and no opportunity has been neglected whereby its genuineness might be tested. When the mandate was sent forth by the commander-in-chief of all the Armies of the United States, the ruling President, in November, 1846, calling out among other demands one regiment of infantry from Pennsylvania as her quota toward replenishing the little army in the Southwest, who so gallantly had defended and guarded the homes of the Texans from the depredations of the half civilized Mexicans. Schuylkill County responded with hearty goodwill and Pottsville sent her bravest sons to the burning plains and narrow mountains of Mexico in obedience to the behest of the National call. The Washington Artillerists, a volunteer company under the command of Capt. James Nagel, tendered their services and received orders to march to Philadelphia for the purpose of Inspections so as to be there without fail on the fifth day of December, 1846.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Col. Frank M. Wynkoop, of Schuylkill County was at the opening of the war, commanding a regiment of Militia, and being a brave, daring spirit, filled with patriotic fire, he, in person, tendered his services and those of his regiment, to the government, before the call was made for additional troops. Not having been accepted, when the Artillerists set out from Pottsville, Frank M. Wynkoop was in the ranks, enrolled as a private, determined to share in the hardships and the glory which awaited the Heroes of Schuylkill. He was a man eminently distinguished for his daring and bravery, characteristically chivalrous and enthusiastic, and most highly deserved the honor which was awarded to him in his election to the Coloneley of the First Pennsylvania Regiment of Volunteers, a position which he filled with credit to himself and his native state. This regiment was actively and prominently engaged in several actions of Vera Cruz, Cerro Gordo, La Hoya, Huamantla, Pueblo and Atlisco.

Portions of the "Hybernian Jackson Guards," under command of Capt. C. F. Jackson, and Lieut. I. S. McMicken, the National Light Infantry under command of James H. Campbell, and Lieutenants James Russell and Isaac Severn; the Marion Rifle Company under the command of Capt. Potts, advanced to Mexico and were merged into different departments of the army. The bravery of the "Schuylkill Boys" did honor to old Schuylkill, and the fame of her citizens spread far and wide o'er the land.

The fifth day of August, 1848, witnessed the triumphant return of the Schuylkill County Volunteers, but festive and brilliant as was the reception of the brave heroes it could not remove the pall of sadness which hung over many friends who looked in vain through the slim ranks for their loved ones, fallen on the field of battle. Of 91 men who left together for the seat of war, but 48 returned to enjoy the society of their friends and the happiness of their homes. The scorching climate and heavy marches had told as severely upon the numbers as the casualties of the war, and many who returned brought with them scattered constitutions and wrecked health.

A word of praise is due to the memory of one who although not a volunteer felt and appreciated his duty to Schuylkill County as his home and his father's home, and who as a member of the Regular Army, duplicated the military renown which was obtained before him by his father. Reference is made to the late Gen. W. A. Nichols, son of Col. Francis B. Nichols, who became a citizen of Orwigsburg in its earliest history and was closely identified with the mineral development of Schuylkill County. William A. Nichols was a graduate of West Point and at the time of the difficulties with Mexico was Lieut. in the regular army and served under Gen. Quitman. He was a young man of fine qualifications, honored and respected for his manly frankness and upright deportment. He was a participant in the storming of Monterey where he earned the honorable notice of his immediate officer, Gen. Quitman, and the approval of Gen. Zachary Taylor in his official dispatches. For this action he was promoted to a Captaincy and shortly afterward received the appointment of Adjutant General in General Worth's division of the Army.

The following incident is related of him, which not only reflects the bravery of this officer but also his attachment to his home, as well as the character of the material furnished by Pottsville, to fight her Nation's battles.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Upon the third day of the battle of Monterey, Lieut. Nichols led a cannon belonging to Bragg's battery into one of the streets of the city, advancing under a gallant fire, only resting at night by the side of the piece, in a drenching rain, to be aroused at day-break by the renewed firing of the enemy's batteries. Through these adverse circumstances he succeeded in occupying the ordered position and planted the gun, although it was done at the heavy loss of every attendant save one, a man by the name of Levengood. When the feat was accomplished, Levengood with daring enthusiasm jumped upon the carriage and shouted: "Huzza! For Pottsville and Lieut. Nichols!" "Why, what do you know of Pottsville?" cried the Lieutenant, whose heart bounded to hear of his dear home among Schuylkill's mountains. "Know!" Said the brave fellow, "why I am from Pottsville, used to be a carpenter there, and worked for Joe George, and have done many a day's work for your father."

The entire military career of Gen. Nichols was one which reflected naught but honor upon his friends and home, and the people of Schuylkill County rank his memory precious among the memories of many who have suffered and endured for the glory of their country.

The dawn of the Rebellion awoke anew the patriotic hearts of Schuylkill, and when the call of Pres. Lincoln was made for 75,000 troops "to suppress insurrectionary combinations" on the 15th day of April, 1861, the same day of the proclamation, "The National Light Infantry" under the command of Capt. Edmund MacDonald, and the "Washington Artillerists" under command of Capt. James Wren were promptly offered by telegram to the governor. They were accepted and marched unarmed and unequipped under orders on the 17th instant, *en route* for Washington. The 18th of April, 1861, witness the passing through Baltimore of 244 volunteers, 131 in the company of the "Artillerists" and 103 in the infantry from Pottsville in company with the Ringgold Light Infantry of Reading, the Logan Guards of Lewiston and the Allen Infantry of Allentown. The several companies divide the distinguished honor of being first in the field for the defense of Washington. During the week commencing on the 17th day of April, 1861, 1,795 men left Schuylkill County in 23 companies for the seat of war.

The people who remained at home were enthusiastic in their desires to sustain the government, and were prodigally benevolent in the good cause of providing for the families of the absent brave.

When authority was received to recruit in the County "for three years or the war," it is estimated that over 3,000 men were listed within the space of three months.

The sum total of men furnished by Schuylkill County in response to the calls of the National and State governments during the entire Rebellion was upwards of 12,000 as enumerated by one of the participates in the perils and trials of the war from Schuylkill.

Noted as an item of reliable information is the fact that the first blood actually shed in the Rebellion was that of Nicholas Biddle, of Pottsville, a colored servant of one of the officers of the Washington Artillerists. He was struck in the face by a missile apparently hurled by a rioter while passing with the troops through the streets of Baltimore on the 18th day of April, 1861. He bled profusely and still bears a scar from the wound.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The record of the past is fresh in the memories of the people of Schuylkill and the presence of many of her brave soldiers and successful officers in the boroughs and villages, who are honored and respected for the courage they evinced in enduring the hardships and risking the dangers of the exposure is duly appreciated.

The absent are held in precious memory. Upon every great battlefield some of our soldiers fought, and many fell, nevermore to return to the loved homes among the mountains. Brave and gifted man, young and buoyant and hopeful, the flower of the County gave their lives for the cause of freedom and nearly every cemetery in her limits as a resting place for the remains of some loyal brave.

- THE END

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Appendix

Small Towns Swallowed Up in Pottsville (as collected and identified in 1935) – Additions – Old Pottsville Street Names – Coal Lands of Schuylkill County.

Small Towns Swallowed Up in Pottsville

Allensville	Property owned by Allens – in vicinity of 12th & Arch St.
Bath	The Bath family owned property in Jalappa, in vicinity of E. Railroad St. (Frank Bath laid the original lines of the Pottsville Water Co.)
Fishbach	
Greenwood	
Guinea Hill	3rd to 12th St.; Arch St. North to Sanderson St.
Hessestettle	(Now Yorkville) Named for people from a province in Germany, i.e. Hessiantown. 16th St. W.
Hillside	Along Cressona Road – Rum Hollow (now Main St. Mt. Carbon) North, and North of Cressona Road.
Jalappa	
Mechanicsville	(Had common school district with Pottsville at one time) Not in city limits.
Morrisville	Later, Morris Addition.
Mount Carbon	(Ever under same government? Hyphenated during late 1820's, i.e. Mt. Carbon-Pottsville Miner's Journal, Mt. Carbon-Pottsville Library.)
North America	North of city line. Beginning at N. end of Water St. in Jalappa.
Salem	Salem Hill coal lands. East of city line, vicinity of Young's Landing.
Whipporwill	Colliery by that name. N.W. corner of city beyond Eagan St.
Yorkville	Upper 16th St. West.
Young's Landing	Corner Mauch Chunk and Anderson Streets.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Skelpentown or Skalpentown	North of Mill Creek Ave. on road to Saint Clair
Quinntown	West Arch St. 11th & 12th St.

Additions

Boundaries Furnished by City Engineer's Office, 1935.

Chamberlain Add.	6th Ward, Mill Creek Ave.
Alter's Add.	Railroad St. to Line Alley – E. Norwegian, Arch St.
Wynn Add.	Race St. North to Wynn Alley
Young's Add.	Near Mechanicsville, vicinity of Pottsville Water Co. reservoir, east of Greenwood Ave.
Benjamin Potts Add.	Pierce St. North to Howard Ave. – Centre to 9th St. – to City Line.
Norwegian Add.	6th Ward, Nichols St., N. Fairview St., to City Line.
Pott & Patterson Add.	Arch to Race, 4th to 11th.
Morris Add.	Mauch Chunk St., Centre St. West on mountain line with extension of 7th St. South to Cressona Road.
Woods Add.	12th St. West to old City Line 16th St.
Morton & Mortimer Add.	Lawton's Hill.
Russel Add.	12th St., W. Arch St. – North
Spring Garden Add.	5th Ward.
Ronaldson Add.	6th Ward.
Stone Croft Add.	W. Market St., 7th Ward
Heffner Add.	W. Arch St. to Race, 8th to 10th; Norwegian St. 10th to 11th.
Whitney's Add.	7th Ward – 16th St. W. to Railway Park (People's Railway) South to 3rd Ave.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Keiser's Add.	Wallace St. North, 6th Ward.
Yorkville Manor	23rd St., W. Market – South
Richards' Add.	Market St. South to Battery St.; 12th St. West to 17th St.
Faust	Spring Garden to Norway Alley – 3rd St. to 7th.
Yorkville Pines	Formerly Whitney's Add.
Highland Terrace	Wynn & Dengler.
Bassler Add.	East side.
Wayne Terrace Add.	North side of Market St. west of 19th St.
Fairmount Add.	5th Ward.
Brenneman lots	Mt. Hope.
Madara division	Mt. Hope.
Cooch's Add.	Mt. Hope.
P. W. Sheafer	6th Ward.
Norwegian Add.	N.W. part.
Norwegian Add.	Eastern part.
Wood & Sillyman Add.	19th St. West to 23rd; Mahantongo St., South.
Pottsville Real Estate Co. Add.	5th Ward.
York Terrace	7th Ward – Market St. South; 23rd St. West.

From McCool History.

Buckley's Add.	Locks & canal from Penn. Bridge. Crosses railroad to Palo Alto bridge. Named Buckley's canal.
Fishbach	Upper portion of N. Centre St.
Greenwood	Included in Buckley's Add. And known also as Orchard.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Guinea Hill	Western hill overlooking Pottsville.
Jalappa	Included in Pomona or "Physic" tract, which contained large portion of N. Centre St. and neighborhood.
Orchard	Beck's Alley E. to Baber St.; Mauch Chunk, including Washington St.
Rhoads' Add.	All the land east of the Alter and Wynne additions and northeast of Buckley's addition.
York Farm	Tract of land or colliery by that name.

Old Pottsville Street Names

(Maps 1858 & 1870 correspond with 1830 map.)

Present name	*Old names*	*Description & remarks*
2nd	Adams	
3rd		
4th	Wolcott, Castle	Brooke
5th	William, Prospect	Race St. N.
6th	Courtland, Spruce	Race St. N.
7th	St. John's Hill	Race St. N.
8th	Chambers, Drift Alley	Race St. N.
9th	Dumont, West	Race St. N.
10th	Spring, Western Alley	
11th	Morris	
12th	Wood	
13th	Clay	
14th	Mine	

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Present name	*Old names*	*Description & remarks*
15th	Eyre	
16th	Camp, State	Market St. N.
17th		
18th	*Pine, Marble	In Yorkville
19th S.	Franklin	In Yorkville
19th N.	*Chestnut	In Yorkville
20th	Broad	In Yorkville
21st	Logan	In Yorkville
22nd		
23rd	Carey	
*Market St.	Garfield Square was Market Square	
Howard Ave.	4th St. to 12th, Church Alley	
Mahantongo St.	Western Ave. 12st St. West	
Mahantongo St.	German 19th St. West	In Yorkville
W. Norwegian St.	Pennsylvania	19th St. W.
*Arch St. W.	Callowhill Lyon St.	Centre St. to 4th 4th to 16th (old city line)
*Arch St. E.	Callowhill	
*Race St.	High	
Mauch Chunk St.	Schuylkill	Greenwood property
Baber St.	E. Centre	Greenwood property
Morris St.	Market	Morris Add.
Charles	Cherry	E. Market St. W.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Present name	*Old names*	*Description & remarks*
*Walnut St.	First	Jalappa
*Spruce St.	Second	Jalappa
*Pine St.	Third	Jalappa
Oak St.	Fourth	Jalappa
*Chestnut St.	Fifth	Jalappa

*These names all follow old Philadelphia streets. While Pottsville never attained all of that city's "Market, Arch, Race and Vine, Chestnut, Walnut, Spruce and Pine," in that order, it at least adopted all those familiar names.

Sometime before 1879 Council passed a resolution to call that part of Centre St. facing the Henry Clay monument "Monument Ave." The Centre St. numbering was still retained, however, and the Garretson home, just south of Washington St., though the first house on the newly named section, was 372 Monument Ave. *(Handwritten note in the "Origin and Brief History of Our Streets" section.)*

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

Coal Lands of Schuylkill County

January 9, 1931.

The coal lands of Schuylkill County are held principally in large amounts by the following:--

Those north of Broad Mountain by The Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company, Girard Estate, Gilbert and Sheafer and those south of the Broad Mountain extending from Tamaqua to the western boundary of the County are held by The Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company, The Lehigh Navigation Coal Company, The Hudson Coal Company, The Lehigh Valley Coal Company. Between these several holdings there are other lesser ownerships.

To give a connected account of the titles to those lands, from the Commonwealth to the present owners, would be an endless task. Those lands were originally acquired from the Commonwealth by sundry individuals from whom they were acquired by persons who gathered up a large number of these tracts.

The method in use was, that an individual would make application to the Commonwealth for a tract of land, usually 400 acres, and would apply for a warrant for a survey and paying the fees, was entitled to have the land surveyed.

After this survey the same was turned into the Surveyor General's Office upon which a patent was issued by the Commonwealth which was virtually a deed from the Commonwealth. These patents were sometimes taken out in large numbers by the individual or Company which had gathered up these titles from the persons obtaining the warrant or surveys.

The holdings of the several Companies above mentioned are usually in this condition.

These titles from the original warrantee to the person or Company collecting a large number of them may have passed through a large number of conveyances. Among these is the Ashland Estate of The Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company, containing about 1500 acres. The person collecting these several warrants was George Grant to whom patents were granted and his title later became vested in Richard S. Brock and John Penn Brock. This name Brock appears in the name of an Ashland Street and indeed many streets in towns occupying such lands are named for the other owners of these tracts when said towns were laid out. This same name appears in the name of Brockton. Many names of the early owners of the lands in Schuylkill County appear as prominent family names in the City of Philadelphia.

A portion of the lands of The Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company, between Girardville and Ashland, known as the Preston Lands which takes its name from the corporation known as the Preston Retreat, in the City of Philadelphia, which had an interest in these lands. I think this Preston Retreat or Asylum is still in existence.

It may be of interest also to mention that the tract of land on which the Miners' Hospital is erected, is known as the Necho Allen Tract, which he acquired from the Commonwealth in 1814.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The lands known as Girard Estate were acquired very early by Stephen Girard, whose history and benefaction most every one knows.

The Gilbert and Sheafer Lands are located between Frackville and Shenandoah, in the Mahanoy Valley, were acquired very early and are still in their possession. The town of Gilberton being an indication of the owner.

Another large body of lands in the Mahanoy Valley is that of The Philadelphia and Mahanoy Lands of the Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company, containing over 2,000 acres. The several tracts comprising these lands were gathered up by Peter Knabb from whom the title by sundry conveyances became vested in Dundas, Troutman and Biddle, who laid out the Borough of Mahanoy City. From these owners this land became vested in The Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company.

The Tamaqua Estate is a large body of land of several thousand acres, in whose early title appears the names of Benjamin R. Morgan and Henry Lee who were also Generals in the Revolutionary Army. In this early title also appears the name of Thomas Biddle, Richard Willing, Frederick Frailey. The several tracts comprising these lands were vested in the Little Schuylkill Navigation Railroad and Coal Company and later became vested in The Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company.

The early owners of other lands in the Schuylkill Valley are found in the names of Seitzinger, Cumming, Wetherill, Keim, Stevenson, Baber, Sillyman, Patterson. The descendants of some of these are still residents of Pottsville, but mostly in the Cities of Reading and Philadelphia.

An early owner of lands in Schuylkill County, lands lying in the Heckscherville Valley belonged to August Heckscher from whom the valley is named and who operated a colliery at Shenandoah. This name is prominent among the philanthropic millionaires of New York.

An interesting history of a large tract of land lying between Mine Hill Gap and Mt. Pleasant is known as the Manhattan Lands from the fact that they owned the Manhattan Coal Company which corporation was formerly the New York and Schuylkill Coal Company. These lands were in the early days frequently visited by persons interested, and at Forestville there was one time a large house or club house which was used by the visitors from the city.

Elisha A. Packer and Ario Pardee were also early owners in a large number of tracts, notably the Phoenix Park Tract.

Lying in the western part of the County are the Swatara Lands owned at one time by A. S. and Edward Roberts in which title appears the names of Vaux, Eckert, Conrad.

Other names appearing in titles to lands in Schuylkill County are such names as Bannan, Morris, Nichols, Carey, Lee, Hart, Shippen, Patterson, Sillyman, Russell and others.

In nearly all of the above the warrants were dated 1790 or thereabouts.

Schuylkill County Historic Gleanings
by Sarah Ann McCool

The lands in and around Pottsville have a title much older than others. The warrants and surveys to these lands date as early as 1751 which is the date of the survey of the Edmund Physic Tract upon which the City of Pottsville is partly laid out.

The other tracts are dated in the 1760's and were as early as 1767 all acquired by Ellis Hughes. From his ownership the lands descended by many conveyances to a Company composed of Arthur St. Clair, Francis Nichols, Samuel Potts, et al.

A prominent error as to the origin of the name of Pottsville no doubt arises from this family name in the title of these tracts. These persons originated from near Philadelphia and the Borough of Pottstown took its name from this family, but the name of Pottsville comes from John Pott who laid out the town of Pottsville in 1816 and not in 1806 as some reports have placed it.

John Pott did not acquire this land until 1808 and in 1810 erected a mill and forge in the Orchard and laid out the town of Pottsville in 1816. Prior to John Pott's ownership these lands were owned by Lewis Reese, Benjamin Jacob, Isaac Thomas. These lands extended in and around Pottsville, Pt. Carbon and in the vicinity of Minersville.

As to the early ownership of the Lehigh Valley Coal Company lands I would refer to Daniel W. Kaercher, Esq., to the Lehigh Navigation Coal Company lands to Geo. M. Roads, Esq., to Gilbert and Sheafer Lands to Mr. A.W. Sheafer, to the Girard Estate Lands to Col. James Archbald.

Some distance to the north of Pottsville lies a large tract called the Mammoth Vein Coal and Iron Company lands. The tracts composing these lands were part of the lands belonging to Arthur St. Clair and others and were patented by him in 1788. The first Company chartered owning these lands was the North American Coal Company in 1833. Through several successive names and conveyances the lands are now in the title of The Mammoth Vein Coal and Iron Company.

To the west of these lands lies a large body called The Delaware Coal Company lands. John Pott appears as an owner of these lands as early as 1814 and by successive conveyances it became vested in The Delaware Coal Company in which they still remain.

Referring to the lands to the south of the coal regions in the Agricultural Section there were no extended holdings of these lands which have always been in the ownership of individual farmers.

G. A. Berner